



IP Office 4.1

Voicemail Pro

Notice

While reasonable efforts were made to ensure that the information in this document was complete and accurate at the time of printing, Avaya Inc. can assume no liability for any errors. Changes and corrections to the information in this document may be incorporated in future releases.

Documentation Disclaimer

Avaya Inc. is not responsible for any modifications, additions, or deletions to the original published version of this documentation unless such modifications, additions, or deletions were performed by Avaya.

Link Disclaimer

Avaya Inc. is not responsible for the contents or reliability of any linked Web sites referenced elsewhere within this Documentation, and Avaya does not necessarily endorse the products, services, or information described or offered within them. We cannot guarantee that these links will work all of the time and we have no control over the availability of the linked pages.

License

USE OR INSTALLATION OF THE PRODUCT INDICATES THE END USER'S ACCEPTANCE OF THE TERMS SET FORTH HEREIN AND THE GENERAL LICENSE TERMS AVAILABLE ON THE AVAYA WEBSITE AT <http://support.avaya.com/LicenseInfo/> ("GENERAL LICENSE TERMS"). IF YOU DO NOT WISH TO BE BOUND BY THESE TERMS, YOU MUST RETURN THE PRODUCT(S) TO THE POINT OF PURCHASE WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS OF DELIVERY FOR A REFUND OR CREDIT.

Avaya grants End User a license within the scope of the license types described below. The applicable number of licenses and units of capacity for which the license is granted will be one (1), unless a different number of licenses or units of capacity is specified in the Documentation or other materials available to End User. "Designated Processor" means a single stand-alone computing device. "Server" means a Designated Processor that hosts a software application to be accessed by multiple users. "Software" means the computer programs in object code, originally licensed by Avaya and ultimately utilized by End User, whether as stand-alone Products or pre-installed on Hardware. "Hardware" means the standard hardware Products, originally sold by Avaya and ultimately utilized by End User.

License Type(s): Designated System(s) License (DS).

End User may install and use each copy of the Software on only one Designated Processor, unless a different number of Designated Processors is indicated in the Documentation or other materials available to End User. Avaya may require the Designated Processor(s) to be identified by type, serial number, feature key, location or other specific designation, or to be provided by End User to Avaya through electronic means established by Avaya specifically for this purpose.

Copyright

Except where expressly stated otherwise, the Product is protected by copyright and other laws respecting proprietary rights. Unauthorized reproduction, transfer, and or use can be a criminal, as well as a civil, offense under the applicable law.

Third-Party Components

Certain software programs or portions thereof included in the Product may contain software distributed under third party agreements ("Third Party Components"), which may contain terms that expand or limit rights to use certain portions of the Product ("Third Party Terms"). Information identifying Third Party Components and the Third Party Terms that apply to them is available on Avaya's web site at: <http://support.avaya.com/ThirdPartyLicense/>

Avaya Fraud Intervention

If you suspect that you are being victimized by toll fraud and you need technical assistance or support, call Technical Service Center Toll Fraud Intervention Hotline at +1-800-643-2353 for the United States and Canada. Suspected security vulnerabilities with Avaya Products should be reported to Avaya by sending mail to: securityalerts@avaya.com.

For additional support telephone numbers, see the Avaya Support web site (<http://www.avaya.com/support>).

Trademarks

Avaya and the Avaya logo are registered trademarks of Avaya Inc. in the United States of America and other jurisdictions. Unless otherwise provided in this document, marks identified by "®," "™" and "SM" are registered marks, trademarks and service marks, respectively, of Avaya Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Documentation information

For the most current versions of documentation, go to the Avaya Support web site (<http://www.avaya.com/support>) or the IP Office Knowledge Base (<http://marketingtools.avaya.com/knowledgebase/>).

Avaya Support

Avaya provides indirect and direct services for customer support, report problems or to ask questions about your product. These services are subject to your support agreement. Contact your local reseller / distributor for indirect support. Contact Avaya Global Services (AGS) for direct support. For additional information on support, see the Avaya Web site: <http://www.avaya.com/support>.

Contents

Voicemail Pro	9	Installing the Voicemail Pro Client Only	
About this Guide	9	(Partial)	45
What's New	10	Overview	45
Voicemail Pro 4.0	10	Installing the Voicemail Pro Client Only	45
Voicemail Pro 4.1	11	Installing Voicemail Pro as an ACM Gateway	47
Overview of Voicemail Pro	12	Overview	47
Features of Voicemail Pro	14	Installing Voicemail Pro as an ACM	
Supported Languages	16	Gateway	47
Number of Simultaneous Voicemail Users	17	Installing Voicemail Email	50
Installing Voicemail Pro	19	Overview	50
Overview	19	Installing Voicemail Pro for SMTP	
System Planning Form	20	Voicemail Email	50
A. Contacts	20	Domain Member	51
B. General	21	Installing Voicemail Pro for MAPI	
C. Message Storage Required	21	Voicemail Email as a Domain Member	51
D. Housekeeping Settings	21	Creating a Voicemail Domain Account	51
E. Language Support Required	22	Configuring Outlook for Voicemail	
F. Installation Summary	22	Email	52
G Server PC Details	23	Installing the Voicemail Pro Software	53
H. License and Feature Keys	24	Switching Voicemail Pro to MAPI	54
I. Installation/Service Account	24	Work Group Member	55
J. Web Campaigns	25	Installing Voicemail Pro for MAPI	
K. Voicemail Email (Not IMS)	25	Voicemail Email as a Work Group	
L. SMTP	25	Member	55
M. MAPI	25	Creating a Voicemail User Account	55
N. Integrated Messaging Service (IMS)	25	Configuring Outlook Express for	
O. Text to Speech (TTS)	26	Internet Mail	56
P. Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging		Configuring Outlook for Internet Mail	57
(VPNM)	26	Configuring Outlook for Exchange	
Q. Customization	26	Server	58
General Installation Requirements	27	Installing the Voicemail Pro Software	59
Overview	27	Switching Voicemail Pro to MAPI	60
PC Specification	28	Changing SMTP Email Account	
Network Requirements	28	Settings	61
Disk Space Requirements	29	Operation	62
Web Server Operation	29	Configuring Email Users and Groups	
Voicemail Email Connection	29	for Voicemail Email	62
IMS Connection	29	IP Office Manager Settings	63
ContactStore Requirements	30	How Voicemail Email Messages Look	64
Voicemail Pro Licenses	31	The Voicemail Pro eMail Action	65
User and Group Mailbox Names	32	SMTP Errors	66
Installing the Voicemail Pro Server and Client		Installing Networked Messaging (VPNM)	68
(Full)	33	Overview	68
Overview	33	Requirements for VPNM	69
Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server		Installing Voicemail Pro with VPNM	
and Client	35	Support	69
Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and		Configuring VPNM Preferences	73
Client	38	Testing a VPNM Setup	76
Installing Custom Voicemail Pro Server		IP Office to Avaya Interchange	77
and Client	42	Configuring the Avaya Intuity Audix	77
Removing Software Features from a		Configuring the Avaya Interchange	
Voicemail Pro Installation	42	Interface	78
Configuring Windows 2003 to Work with		Configuring a DNS Server	81
Web Campaigns	43	Verification and Troubleshooting	82
A5. Checking the Voicemail Pro Services	44	Installing Centralized Voicemail Pro	84
		Overview	84

Planning Requirements.....	84	Connection to IMS on a Domain Controller	143
Restrictions	85	Problems Connecting to/Synchronizing with IMS	144
Licensing.....	85	Unspecified Error 80004005	147
Installing Centralized Voicemail Pro	86	Outlook Cached Exchange Mode	148
Configuring the Remote System Voicemail Settings.....	86	Transferring an IMS Account to a New PC	149
Fax Configuration.....	87	IMS Client Not Showing in Outlook Tools	150
Installing Text to Speech	88	Firewall Port Settings	151
Overview	88	VMPPro Error 0x80004005	152
Installing Generic Text to Speech	89	Windows Update Causes Voicemail Pro to Stop	153
Installing Avaya Text to Speech.....	89	Saving IMS Messages Past Housekeeping	154
Using the Speak Text Action.....	89	Outlook Delegates Cause IMS to Slow ...	155
Text to Speech SAPI Controls	90	IMS Clients Not Connecting When Outlook Opened	156
Setting Up Text To Speech to Read Email ...	93	Starting IP Office Services Using a Batch File	157
Installing IMS	94	Message Waiting Indicators Not Clearing.....	158
Overview	94	Upgrading Voicemail Pro.....	159
IMS Limitations	95	Overview.....	159
IMS Components	96	Upgrade to Voicemail Pro.....	160
IMS Client PC Requirements	97	Upgrade from Voicemail Pro below version 3.2.....	161
IMS Server PC Requirements.....	98	Upgrade from Version 3.2.....	162
A. IMS Server Installation	99	Configuring Voicemail Pro	163
A0. Installation Checks.....	99	Changing Preferences.....	163
A1. Creating the IMS Account.....	100	System Preferences	164
A2. IMS Server Preparation	101	Changing the General System Preferences	164
A3. Entering the IMS Licenses	103	Setting the Location of Voicemail System Files	166
A4. Installing the IMS and Voicemail Pro Software.....	105	Setting MAPI Email Preferences	167
A5. Check the IMS Services.....	110	Message Housekeeping Preferences.....	168
A6. Initializing the Call Flow	112	Setting the SNMP Alarm.....	169
A7. Associating Voice Mailboxes with Email Addresses	113	Setting the Outcalling Preferences	170
B. IMS Client Installation.....	114	Configuring VPNM Preferences.....	171
B1. IMS Client Requirements	114	Control Panel Options	174
B2. Adjusting DCOM Settings	115	Specifying the Level of IMS Service Logging.....	174
B2a. Setting the Changes in a DCOM Security Policy	115	Specifying the Name of the Host Server PC for IMS	175
B2b. DCOM Settings for a Windows 2000 PC.....	115	Configuring Email Settings	176
B2c. DCOM Settings for XP Pro SP2 and Windows 2003 SP1 PCs.....	115	Configuring SMTP Email Settings	177
B3. Installing the IMS Client Software	125	IP Office Configuration	178
B4. Opening the Firewall	126	Overview.....	178
B5. Testing IMS Client Installation	127	Identifying the Voicemail Server PC	178
B6. Observing IMS Exchange Mailbox Operation.....	130	Using Voicemail to Give Error Messages ...	179
C. Maintenance.....	131	Configuring Voicemail for Individual Users ..	180
Upgrading a Voicemail Pro Server with IMS	131	Configuring User Source Numbers.....	182
Specifying the Level of IMS Service Logging.....	134	Setting Up Voicemail Transfer Options for a User	183
Specifying the Name of the Host Server PC for IMS.....	135	Voicemail Channel Reservations.....	184
Configuring the IMS Email Settings.....	136	Configuring Fax Servers.....	186
Troubleshooting DCOM Issues	137		
Tracing in Debug	138		
IMS Installation Alternatives	142		
D. Known Issues	143		

Overview	186	Overview	224
Fax Server Configuration	187	Hunt Group Configuration in IP Office	225
Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number	189	Configuring Message Waiting Indication	226
Setting up Fax Forwarding	191	Configuring Group Broadcast	227
Setting Up a User Defined Fax Number	191	Using a Short Code to Collect Voicemail	228
Routing Fax Calls Using a Menu Action	192	Out of Hours Operation	229
Configuring an Analog Extension Number for Fax Use	193	Configuring Announcements	230
Castelle Fax Server	194	Customizing Announcements	231
Configuring a C3000 Fax Server	195	Hunt Group Queuing	233
Overview	195	Customizing a Hunt Group Call Flow	234
Setting up an IP Networking Gateway Line	195	Recording Calls	236
Setting up Incoming Call Routes	196	Overview	236
Setting Up a Short Code for Routing Faxes	197	Call Recording Warning	237
Administration..... 199		Changing the Recording Time	238
Logging In and Out of Voicemail Pro Client.....	199	Voice Recording Library (VRL)	238
Starting the Voicemail Pro Client	199	Manual Call Recording	239
Logging in to the Voicemail Pro Server.....	200	Starting Manual Call Recording	239
Changing Between Offline and Online Mode	201	Setting Manual Recording Options	241
Continue Offline Message Window	201	Customizing Manual Recording	242
Logging Out	201	Automatic Call Recording	243
Closing Down	202	Overview	243
Configuring Administrators	203	Setting Automatic Recording Options	244
Adding an Administrator	203	Customizing Auto Recording	248
Changing Administrator Details	204	Announcements	249
Deleting an Administrator	204	Overview	249
Resetting a Password	205	Mandatory Announcement Example	250
Releasing a Locked Administrator Login	205	Personal Announcements	251
General Administration	206	Support for Callers with Impaired Hearing	254
Changing the Inactivity Timeout	206	Overview	254
Changing Mailbox Operation Mode	207	Installing Voicemail Pro TTY (Textphone) Prompts	254
Confirm Call Flow Download Window	208	Changing User Locale	255
Changing Your Password	208	Advice for Mailbox Users Owners Using a TTY Device	255
Routing Calls to Voicemail	209	Changing the Language Setting for a TTY Device	256
Overview	209	Changing the Language	258
Routing Calls to Voicemail	209	Overview	258
Transferring Calls to Voicemail	210	Supported Languages	258
Using Short Codes to Access Voicemail	211	Changing the Language of System Prompts	260
Using VM: to Access Voicemail	212	Changing the Language of Custom Prompts	261
Voicemail Telephone Numbers	213	Mobile Twinning	262
Example Call Flow	214	Overview	262
Giving Users Access to Voicemail	216	Example Call Flow for Mobile twinning	263
Overview	216	Remote Voicemail Notification	265
Giving Users Button Access	217	Overview	265
Giving Users Access from Any Extension	219	Callback	266
Giving Users Voicemail Access from an External Location	220	Overview	266
Creating a Trusted Location	220	Setting Up Callback	266
Mailbox User Controls	221	Using a Play Configuration Menu Action	268
Overview	221	Outcalling	269
Telephony Operation Mode	222	Overview	269
Automatic Message Deletion	223	Setting the Outcalling Preferences	270
Personal Distribution Lists	223	Using the Voicemail Pro Client 271	
Hunt Groups	224	Overview	271

The Main Voicemail Pro Window	272	The VB Script Action	326
Toolbar Icons	273	Remote Call Flow	327
Saving Changes and Making them Live	274	Condition Actions	328
Importing and Exporting Call Flows	275	Test Condition Action	328
Including Other Files	276	Set User Variable Action	329
Start Points	277	Test User Variable Action	330
Overview	277	Check Digits Action	331
Default Start Points	279	Database Actions	332
Using Start Points	280	Database Open Action	332
Viewing Call Flows as Text	281	Database Execute Action	333
Voicemail Pro Actions	282	Database Get Data Action	334
Overview	282	Database Close Action	335
Connections	284	Queue Actions	336
Available Actions	285	Queue ETA Action	336
Standard Action Tabs	288	Queue Position Action	337
General Tab	288	Using Variables	338
Entry Prompts Tab	289	System Variables	338
Using the Wave Editor	290	User Defined Variables	340
Specific Tab	291	Creating Modules	342
Reporting Tab	292	Overview	342
Results Tab	293	Running a Module	343
Basic Actions	294	The Condition Editor	344
Generic Action	294	Overview	344
Speak Text Action	296	Using the Condition Editor	345
Menu Action	297	Available Condition Elements	348
Goto Action	299	Calendar	348
Disconnect Action	300	Week Planner	349
Home Action	300	Condition	350
Module Return Action	300	Compare	351
Mailbox Actions	301	Troubleshooting	353
Get Mail Action	301	A5. Checking the Voicemail Pro Services	353
Leave Mail Action	302	The Voicemail Console	354
Listen Action	303	Voicemail Pro User Log	356
Voice Question Action	304	Tracing in Debug	357
Campaign Action	305	Prompts	361
Configuration Actions	306	US English Intuity Prompts	361
Edit Play List Action	306	English Non-Intuity Prompts	378
Record Name Action	307	Voicemail Pro Examples	385
Play Configuration Menu Action	308	Using VB Script	385
Select System Prompt Language		The VB Script Action	385
Action	309	VBScript Properties	386
Telephony Actions	310	Overview	386
Variable Routing Action	310	CallingParty Property	387
Route Incoming Call Action	312	EstimatedAnswer Property	387
Route by Call Status Action	312	LastAccessedMsg Property	387
Transfer Action	313	Locale Property	388
Whisper Action	314	Name Property	388
Call List Action	315	NewMsgs Property	388
Dial by Name Action	316	OldMsgs Property	389
Conferencing Center Action	317	PositionInQueue Property	389
Assisted Transfer Action	318	Result Property	389
Alphanumeric Action	320	SavedMsgs Property	390
Miscellaneous Actions	322	SavedResult Property	390
eMail Action	322	Variable Property	390
Open Door Action	323	VBScript Methods	391
Alarm Set Action	323	ForwardMsg Method	391
Clock Action	324	ForwardMsgToMailbox Method	392
Post Dial Action	325		

FullFilename Method	392	Granting Access to a Campaign	431
GetCallingParty Method	393	Using the Web Campaign	433
GetDTMF Method	393	Glossary	435
GetEstimatedAnswer Method	393	Index	437
GetExtension Method	394		
GetLocale Method	394		
GetMailbox Method	395		
GetMailboxMessage Method	395		
GetMailboxMessages Method	395		
GetMessagePriority Method	396		
GetMessagePrivate Method	396		
GetMessageStatus Method	396		
GetName Method	397		
GetNewMsgs Method	397		
GetOldMsgs Method	397		
GetPositionInQueue Method	397		
GetRegister Method	398		
GetResult Method	398		
GetSavedMsgs Method	398		
GetSavedResult Method	398		
GetVariable Method	399		
MessageCLI Method	399		
MessageDisplay Method	399		
MessageLength Method	400		
MessageTime Method	400		
PlayDigits Method	401		
PlayLocaleWav Method	402		
PlayWav Method	403		
RecordMsg Method	405		
RecordRegister Method	406		
Register Method	406		
SetLocale Method	407		
SetMailboxMessage Method	407		
SetRegister Method	407		
SetResult Method	408		
SetSavedResult Method	408		
SetVariable Method	408		
Speak Method	409		
IVR Database Connection	410		
IVR: Connecting Voicemail Pro to a Database	410		
Example	411		
Database Scenario	411		
Retrieving Data from the Database	412		
Returning Data from the Database	417		
Entering Details into the Database	419		
Voicemail Pro Dial by Name	421		
Overview	421		
Example Call Flow: Dial by Name	422		
Adding a Record Name Module	423		
Using the Name Table	424		
Changing Full Names	424		
Campaigns	425		
Overview	425		
Managing Campaigns	426		
Customer Prompts	428		
Customer Menu	430		
Campaign Identification	431		

Voicemail Pro

About this Guide

This guide describes how to install and configure Avaya IP Office Voicemail Pro. This guide is for Avaya professional services staff, business partners, and system integrators but can be used by anyone who has been trained to install or configure Voicemail Pro. These instructions assume that you are familiar with IP Office Manager.

The main sections are:

- **Installing Voicemail Pro**
Details of the installation requirements for example, PC specification and licences can be found in the Installing Voicemail Pro section. There are also details on how to upgrade from a previous version of Voicemail Pro as well as information about the general installation of Voicemail Pro, Voicemail Email, Integrated Messaging Service, Networked Messaging (VPNM), Centralised Voicemail Pro and Text to Speech features.
- **Configuring Voicemail Pro**
The default operation for Voicemail Pro is to provide voicemail for all users and hunt groups. When Voicemail Pro is customized there can be alternative actions for users and hunt groups who require facilities differing from those provided by a standard mailbox. The section covers changing the system preferences, IP Office changes and configuring fax servers.
- **Administration**
Details of how to give users access to their voicemail when they are away from the office, mailbox user controls and how to receive remote voicemail notification are covered in the administration section. Other details include voicemail for groups, recording calls, configuring administrators for the Voicemail Pro Client as well as changes that can be made to support callers with impaired vision or hearing and changing the language.
- **Using the Voicemail Pro Client**
This section describes how you can customize the operation of the Voicemail Pro server using the Voicemail Pro Client. The Voicemail Pro Client enables you to work on several servers remotely. You do not need to visit each one on site. Call flows are created using the Voicemail Pro Client. Details of all the actions that can be used in a call flow are documented in this section of the guide.

Further information about Avaya IP Office is available from www.avaya.com/support and also from www.avaya.com/ipoffice/knowledgebase. Also available on the Knowledge base are the following guides that you might find useful when using Voicemail Pro.

- IP Office Manager.
- ContactStore Installation and Administration Guide.
- IP Office Mailbox User Guide.
- Intuity Mailbox User Guide.
- Voicemail Example Exercises.

What's New

The following are summaries of the new features in IP Office Voicemail Pro releases.

Voicemail Pro 4.0

In conjunction with IP Office 4.0, Voicemail Pro 4.0 supports the following new features:

- **Upgrade**
You can now upgrade without having to remove previous versions of the software.
- **Outcalling**
When a new voice message is left in a user's mailbox, notification can be automatically sent to a selected external number. Notification can be sent for all new messages or only messages marked as priority. If there is no response to the first notification there is an escalation capability. A user can configure their outcalling settings using their telephone handset. Details on how to configure outcalling for individuals can be found in the Intuity Mailbox guide.
- **Personal & Hunt Group Announcements**
Personal announcements can be recorded. A caller will hear the user's personal announcement before being transferred to voicemail, if available.
- **Channel Reservations**
Specific functions can have voicemail channels reserved for their use. The channels are reserved in IP Office Manager. By default there are no reserved channels.
- **Automatic Recording**
Incoming call routes can be configured to be automatically recorded.

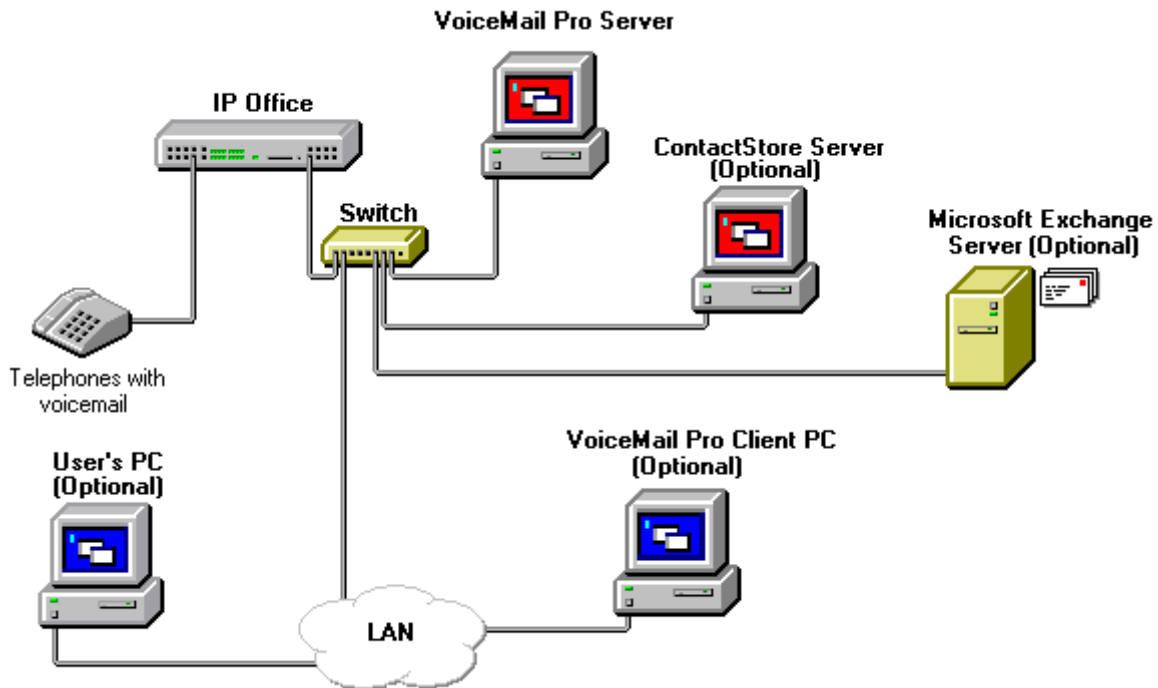
Voicemail Pro 4.1

In conjunction with IP Office 4.1, Voicemail Pro 4.1 supports the following new features:

- **Windows Vista Support**
Those components of Voicemail Pro previously supported on Windows XP Pro are now also supported on Windows Vista (excluding Vista Home Basic and Vista Home Premium). The Voicemail Pro client is supported on Vista. The Voicemail Pro server is supported on Vista but not with IMS or Web Campaigns.
- **Automatic Recording Mailbox for Hunt Groups**
By default automatic recordings for hunt groups are routed to the hunt group mailbox. Previously this could not be changed except through customized call flows on the Voicemail Pro. An alternate mailbox destination can now be specified through the **Hunt Group | Voice Recording** tab.
- **Automatic Recording Mailbox for Account Codes**
By default automatic recordings for account codes are routed to the mailbox of the user making the call. Previously this could not be changed except through customized call flows on the Voicemail Pro. An alternate mailbox destination can now be specified through the **Account | Voice Recording** tab.
- **Call Data Tagging on Transfer Actions**
The Transfer action now supports fields for setting the transfer source and description to display on phones receiving the transfer. The ability to associate call data for MS-CRM via **Assisted Transfer** actions is now also supported on **Transfer** actions.
- **Call Transfer Announcements**
The **Transfer** and **Assisted Transfer** actions can be configured to announce the transfer to the caller. The announcement uses the recorded name of the mailbox associated with the transfer if available or the number if otherwise.
- **LIFO/FIFO Mailbox Operation**
The default message playback order of First In-First Out (**FIFO**) can now be changed to Last In-First Out (**LIFO**). This is separately adjustable for new, old and saved messages. These are set through the **System Preferences | Housekeeping** tab (**Administration | Preferences | General**).
- **Time in Queue and Time on System Variables**
Two new variables can be used in Queued and Still Queued call flows. They are **\$TimeQueued** for the time in the queue and **\$TimeSystem** for the time the call has been on the IP Office system.
- **Castelle Fax Server Support**
The Voicemail Pro can be configured to recognize faxes of this type left in user's email mailboxes and include announcement of their presence in the user's mailbox prompts.
- **Hunt Group/Account Code Call Recording Destination**
Previously the destinations for automatic call recording triggered by hunt groups or account codes could not be changed except through a custom Voicemail Pro call flow. The IP Office 4.1 configuration now allows the required destination for the call recording to be specified.
- **\$DDI System variable for DDI Numbers**
This variable is available on DDI calls passed from the IP Office to the Voicemail Pro.
- **Variable Routing (replaces the CLI Routing Action)**
The existing CLI Routing action has been replaced by the **Variable Routing** action. This action allows the call routing to be based on matching specified values to system variables such as **\$CLI** and **\$DDI**. The numbers to which matching is performed can include wildcards such as **?** for a single digit and ***** for any digits.

Overview of Voicemail Pro

The diagram illustrates a Voicemail Pro system with some of the setup options. Full details on the installation options available are covered in the Installing Voicemail Pro section.



The main components are:

- **IP Office Control Unit**

The IP Office Voicemail Pro licenses are entered into the configuration of the IP Office system. The licenses are required to activate Voicemail Pro and various other features, for example, Integrated Messaging System (IMS). An unlicensed Voicemail Pro service will run for two hours to allow demonstration and testing. A license is required for continuous operation.

- Licence keys are issued against and validated against the unique serial number of the feature key dongle or card installed with the IP Office.
For USB and parallel port feature key dongles, the dongle must be installed on a PC running the IP Office Feature Key Server application. This is not required for a serial port feature key dongle which plugs directly into the 9-pin serial port of suitable IP Office control unit.

- **Voicemail Pro Server**

The Voicemail Pro Service is installed on the Voicemail Pro server.

- The **Voicemail Pro Client** is an interface installed on either the Voicemail Pro Server or on a separate PC. It is used to configure the Voicemail Pro Service. If the client is installed on a separate PC the client is used to remotely update the Voicemail Pro service. The diagram illustrates the option of installing the Voicemail Pro client on a separate PC.
- The **Campaign Web Component** is installed on the Voicemail pro server and enables agents to access campaign messages through Microsoft Internet Explorer 5 or higher (not Netscape).
- IMS (Integrated Messaging Service) provides sophisticated voicemail and email integration between the Voicemail Pro Server and Microsoft Exchange. IMS consists of a number of components.

The **IMS Voice Service** and **Gateway Service** are installed onto the Voicemail Pro Server PC. The **IMS Administration Tool** is also installed on to the Voicemail Pro Server

PC. It can however, be installed on another networked PC if required. For more information, see the Installing IMS section.

- The **Microsoft IIS Web Server** application is required if web browsing access to campaigns is required. The application should be installed before Voicemail Pro is installed.
- The **Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging** (VPNM) software is installed on the Voicemail Pro Server if networked messaging is required. For more information, see the Installing Networked Messaging (VPNM) section.

- **User's PC**

The following applications can be installed on a user's PC:

- Each IMS user requires an **IMS Client Package** installed on their PC if they are going to use IMS.
- **Phone Manager Pro** can be used with Voicemail Pro. For more information about installing Phone Manager, see the Applications Installation Guide.

- **ContactStore Server**

The current IP Office Voice Recording Library (VRL) application is Avaya IP Office ContactStore. The application can be installed on the Voicemail Pro Server in a separate hard disk partition or on a separate server. The diagram illustrates the option of installing ContactStore on a separate server.

Voicemail Pro is supplied on two CDs. The first CD contains the Voicemail Pro software. The second CD contains Avaya IP Office ContactStore.

- The standard Voicemail Pro CD includes the software components for generic Text To Speech (TTS). Voicemail Pro ScanSoft TTS is supplied on a separate set of 5 CDs. For more information, see the Installing Text to Speech section.

Features of Voicemail Pro

Voicemail Pro provides voicemail for every telephone on the system. Messages can be retrieved from a user's own extension or from another telephone. Voice messages can also be forwarded to other voice mailboxes. Using Voicemail Pro call flows can be created that can, for example, guide a caller to the correct extension.

Listed below are some of the differences between Embedded Voicemail, Voicemail Lite and Voicemail Pro. For a fuller comparison, see the product description.

Feature	Embedded Voicemail	Voicemail Lite	Voicemail Pro
Integration with Phone Manager Pro.	✗	✓	✓
Create personal greetings.	✓1 only	✓1 only	✓9 max
Selection of voicemail transfer numbers	✓	✓	✓
Play a greeting continuously.	✗	✓	✓
Forward or copy a message to Email.	✗	✓	✓
Listen to an Email using Text To Speech.	✗	✗	✓
Send Email Notification.	✗	✓	✓
Forward a voice message to another mailbox or multiple mailboxes.	✓	✓	✓
Forward a voice message to multiple mailboxes using a Personal Distribution List.	✗	✗	✓
Forward a voice message with a header	✓	✓	✓
Rewind Message	✓	✓	✓
Fast forward a message	✓	✓	✓
Skip a message	✓	✓	✓
Pause a message	✗	✓	✓
Skip Message	✓	✓	✓
Set message priority	✗	✗	✓
Control when old messages are automatically deleted.	✗	✗	✓
Alphanumeric data collection	✗	✗	✓
Give callers a choice of transfer options.	✓	✓	✓
Call recording	✗	✗	✓
Create Campaigns	✗	✗	✓
Receive message notification at destinations configured by the user (known as Outcalling).	✗	✗	✓
Transfer to Fax	✓	✗	✓
Reply to a message if CLI is available	✓	Internal Only	✓

Voicemail Pro is a licensed version of voicemail for IP Office. It builds on Voicemail Lite in a number of ways:

- Support for more than 4 simultaneous voicemail users depending on licenses entered. For more information, see [Number of Simultaneous Voicemail Users](#).
- Support for Intuity mode mailbox operation as default. For more information, see [Changing Mailbox Operation Mode](#).
- Customization can be applied to the defaults for all or specific users and hunt groups and to access via custom short codes.
- The maximum recordable length of messages can be changed from the fixed 120 second limit of Voicemail Lite.
- Automatic call recording (voice recording) for selected users, hunt groups and outgoing call routes can be configured through IP Office Manager.
- Campaigns allow a sequence of messages to be played to a caller and the caller's response to those questions (spoken and/or telephone key presses) are recorded. The sets of responses can then be accessed. For more information, see [Campaigns: Overview](#).
- Integrated Messaging System (IMS) adds sophisticated voicemail to email integration. For more information, see [Installing IMS](#).
- Intuity mode mailbox users can create mailbox distribution lists to use when forwarding or sending a message. Each mailbox can have up to 20 distribution lists. Each list can contain up to 360 mailbox destinations. Lists marked as public can be used by other mailbox users. For more information, see the [IP Office Intuity Mailbox User Guide](#).
- If Group Broadcast Messaging is selected, when a hunt group mailbox receives a new message, that message is copied and forwarded to the individual mailbox of all group members. For more information, see [Configuring Group Broadcast](#).
- With Voicemail Pro, call recordings can be transferred to a third-party Voice Recording Library (VRL) application called ContactStore for IP Office. This application maintains a searchable library of recordings and can archive recordings onto DVD. Installation and operation of VRL is licensed. For more information, see [Voice Recording Library](#).
- Where the IP Office has been configured to send SNMP Alarms, Voicemail Pro can inform the IP Office to send an alarm when the amount of remaining disk space falls below a set threshold.
- A .wav file can be played to a group extension number. For more information, see [Post Dial Action](#).
- Both the Compact Contact Center (CCC) and Voicemail Pro server can be used on the same server. This is for a maximum of 20 CCC agents and 8 voicemail ports only.

Supported Languages

The voicemail system provides prompts to callers and mailbox users based on the Locale that is set in the System form of IP Office Manager.

Voicemail Pro server prompts can be installed in the following languages:

Brazilian Portuguese: ptb > pt > en.	Greek: el > en.
Chinese PRC: zzh > en > enu.	Hungarian: hu > en.
Chinese Traditional: ch > en > enu.	Italian: it > en.
Danish: da > en.	Korean: ko > en.
Dutch: nl > en.	Latin Spanish: eso > es > enu > en.
English UK: en.	Norwegian: no > en.
English US: enu > en.	Polish: pl > en.
Finnish: fi > en.	Portuguese: pt > ptb > en.
French: fr > frc > en.	Russian: ru > en.
French Canadian: frc > fr > enu > en.	Spanish: es > eso > en.
German: de > en.	Swedish: sv > en.

- The Voicemail Pro Server prompts are available in both Chinese Mandarin and Chinese Cantonese. The Voicemail installation process, Voicemail Pro Client and Control panel applet are available in Chinese Mandarin only.
- **TTY (Teletype (Textphone))** is included in the list of installable languages even though it is not a language. TTY is a text-based system that is used to provide service to users with impaired hearing or vision. For more information, see [Support for Callers with Impaired Hearing: Overview](#).

If the necessary set of language prompts is not available, the nearest available match is used. The list shows the first choice language prompts that Voicemail Pro will try to use, followed by the second choice and so on. For example, if prompts for users with their locale set to French Canadian are not available, Voicemail Pro looks for French prompts instead, then English US and finally English UK. The abbreviations shown in the table indicate the language prompt folder used in order of precedence.

Individual users can have their own Locale setting. Voicemail then provides them with the appropriate language prompts if they are available. This is set either through the IP Office Manager User form or through the language choice on some telephones. For more information, see the appropriate telephone User Guide.

The availability of a language in voicemail does not necessarily indicate support for IP Office in a country that uses that language. Contact your local Avaya office for details of which countries support IP Office.

Number of Simultaneous Voicemail Users

All connections between the voicemail server and the IP Office are via the LAN using data channels. The maximum number of data channels that can be used for voicemail operation at any moment are shown below. Specific functions can have voicemail channels reserved for their use. For more information, see Voicemail Channel Reservations.

IP Office	Maximum for Voicemail Lite	Maximum for Voicemail Pro
IP406 V2	4	20
IP412	4	30
IP500	4	30
Small Office Edition	4	10

- **Voicemail Pro Licenses**

The actual number of ports available on Voicemail Pro is controlled by license keys entered through IP Office Manager. For more information, see Voicemail Pro Licenses.

- The **Voicemail Pro** license enables 4 ports.
- **Additional Voicemail Pro** licenses can be added to enable further ports up to the maximum shown in the table.

- **VoIP/VCM Channels**

Though linked to the IP Office via a LAN connection, voicemail does not use VoIP VCM channels. The Voicemail Server is seen as a device on the IP Office's TDM telephony interface.

- Calls to/from voicemail involving non-IP trunks and extensions do not use VCM channels.
- Calls to/from voicemail from IP trunks and extensions do use a VCM channel.

Installing Voicemail Pro

Overview

Voicemail Pro 4.0 can be installed with the following IP Office systems:

- **Small Office Edition.**
- **IP406 V2.**
- **IP412.**
- **IP Office 500.**

Voicemail Pro is not supported on an IP Office 500 running in IP Office Standard Edition mode. To use this application an **IP500 Upgrade Standard to Professional** license is required.

You can choose one of three voicemail components to install:

- **Voicemail Pro (Full)**
This option installs the Voicemail Pro Server and the Voicemail Pro Client. If you choose this option you can further choose a compact, typical or custom installation. The custom installation lets you select additional software features to install, for example IMS or VPNM, or remove any software features that are included in a typical installation but are not required.

It is advisable to know the type of installation that you are planning so that you can ensure that the appropriate installation requirements are met before you start. For more information, see Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client, Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client or Installing Custom Voicemail Pro Server and Client.
- **Voicemail Pro (Partial)**
This option installs the Voicemail Pro Client only. For more information, see Installing the Voicemail Pro Client Only.
- **ACM Gateway**
This is used to provide voicemail support for an Avaya G150 unit being used as a branch office gateway to ACM with Modular Messaging. The installation and setup of such a system, including the voicemail aspects, are covered in separate Avaya G150 documentation. For more information, see Installing Voicemail Pro as an ACM Gateway.

Text to Speech (TTS) is installed as a standard feature of Voicemail Pro Server, although it must be licensed before use. For more information, see Text to Speech:Overview.

The following different types of installation are available:

- **Compact**
This option installs the minimum set of components for basic voicemail operation. This means the Voicemail Pro Server or Service, the Voicemail Pro Client application plus the help files and .wav files for the prompts in the language that is selected at installation time. For more information, see Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client.
- **Typical**
This option installs the components for basic voicemail operation plus those required for web campaigns. It requires that Microsoft IIS Web server is pre-installed on the Voicemail Pro Server PC. For more information, see Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client.
- **Custom**
This option lets you select additional software features to install, for example IMS or VPNM, or remove any software features that are included in a typical installation but which are not required.
 - The only exception is the selection of Voicemail Pro Server or service which will be overridden to match the Windows version. Choose this option for to install the Integrated Messaging Service or VPNM. For more information, see Integrated Messaging Service (IMS) or VPNM.

System Planning Form

A Microsoft Word template for a system planning form is available from the IP Office Documentation CD. Alternatively, a copy of the form is shown below.

Completing the details will help to ensure a successful installation and implementation of Voicemail Pro. It may be necessary for both the customer and the installer to go through this form several times before installation.

A. Contacts

1. Principle customer contact.

(This should be someone nominated by the customer and who is able to approve installation decisions and choices).

Name:.....

Telephone:.....

Fax:.....

Email:.....

2. Customer Technical Contact

(This should be someone familiar with the existing data/telephony systems and able to arrange or authorize items such as PC User accounts, server reboots, etc).

Name:.....

Telephone:.....

Fax:.....

Email:.....

3. Target Service Date:.....

B. General

1. **Site Name:**.....

Address:.....

.....

Normal Business Hours:.....

2. **IP Office System Type:**

☐ Small Office Edition (10) ☐ IP 406 V2(20)

☐ IP412 (30) ☐ IP 500 (30)

3. **Number of simultaneous voicemail accesses required:**.....
(Must not exceed the figure in brackets next to the IP Office system type above).

4. **Mailbox Operation Mode:**

☐ Intuity Emulation Mode (default) ☐ IP Office Mode

5. **Upgrade from existing Voicemail Lite?**

☐ No

☐ Yes - is the existing Voicemail Lite server PC being re-used for Voicemail Pro? ☐ No ☐ Yes

PC Specification:

6. **Internal fax extension number:**
(Voicemail Pro can be set to forward fax calls to this number)

7. **Play advice on call recording:** ☐ No ☐ Yes

C. Message Storage Required

1. **Number of users:**.....

2. **Number of hunt groups:**.....

3. **Maximum message length in minutes** (default is 2 minutes) :.....

4. **Average number of messages per mailbox:**

5. **Minimum message storage space required:**(MB)

can be calculated by $((1+2) \times 3 \times 4)$

((Number of users + number of hunt groups) x Max message length, x Average number of messages per mail box).

D. Housekeeping Settings

1. **Delete new messages after:**.....Hours (default is 0, never)

2. **Delete old messages after:**.....Hours (default is 720, 30 days)

3. **Delete saved messages after:**.....Hours (default is 0, never)

4. **Delete unopened messages after:**.....Hours (default is 0, never)

E. Language Support Required

By default the software is always installed in either English (UK) or English (US) in addition to the language(s) selected during installation.

☐ Chinese (PRC/Mandarin)	☐ Chinese (Traditional/Cantonese)	☐ Danish	☐ Dutch
☐ English (UK)	☐ English (US)	☐ Finnish	☐ French
☐ French (Canadian)	☐ German	☐ Greek	☐ Hungarian
☐ Italian	☐ Korean	☐ Norwegian	☐ Polish
☐ Portuguese	☐ Portuguese Brazilian	☐ Russian	☐ Spanish
☐ Spanish (Latin)	☐ Swedish	☐	

F. Installation Summary

IP Office:	☐ Already Installed	☐ New Installation	
IP Office Manager:	☐ Already installed	☐ New Installation	☐ Move to Voicemail Pro server
Feature Key:	☐ Already installed	☐ Already installed	☐ Move to Voicemail Pro server

Voicemail Pro Components:

☐ Upgrade Voicemail Lite	
☐ Web Campaigns	☐ install Web Server on VM Pro server PC.
☐ Voicemail Email	☐ MAPI ☐ SMTP
☐ IMS	
☐ Text to Speech (TTS)	
☐ TTS Email Reading	
☐ Networked Messaging	☐ Install SMTP server on VMPro server PC

G Server PC Details

Use existing PC or new PC specific for purpose? ☐ Existing ☐ New

1. **Processor type and speed:**.....

2. **RAM:**.....

3. **Hard Disk Size:**.....

4. **Operating System:**

☐ Windows 2000

☐ Windows 2003

☐ Windows XP Professional

Service pack details:.....

5. **IP Address:**.....

(A fixed IP address is recommended)

Subnet Mask:.....

6. **PC Physical Location:**.....

Is access controlled?

☐ No

☐ Yes

If Yes, how?

.....

.....

Power socket location:

.....

UPS Supply available?

☐ No

☐ Yes

7. **Will the Server PC be used for other applications:**

☐ Yes
☐ No

☐ IP Office Manager

☐ IP Office Feature Key Server

☐ IP Office Remote Access:

☐ CCC

☐ Others

H. License and Feature Keys

1. Does the site already have an IP Office Feature Key installed? ☐ No ☐ Yes

2. Feature Key Type: ☐ Serial Port Key ☐ Parallel Port Key ☐ USB Port Key

3. Feature Key Serial Number:.....

4. If the feature key is not available before installation, is installation planned to be part of the Voicemail Pro installation?

☐ No ☐ Yes

- If not a Serial Port Feature Key, please detail PC for Feature Key Server operation if different from planned Voicemail Pro server PC:

.....

5. Licenses:

☐ Voicemail Pro (4 ports):

☐ Additional 2 ports:

☐ Additional 4 ports:

☐ Additional 8 ports:

☐ Additional 16 Ports:

☐ Integrated Messaging (IMS):

☐ VB Scripting:

☐ Database Interface:

☐ TTS Generic:

☐ TTS Scansoft:

☐ Networked Messaging:

☐ VRL Recording

Administrators:

I. Installation/Service Account

Voicemail Pro should be installed using an account with full administrator rights to the server PC. It is also recommended that the service runs using the same account. A new user account called Voicemail is recommended.

For installations where an Exchange server is involved (MAPI Voicemail Email, IMS) configuration of a matching exchange service account is recommended.

1. Account Verification: ☐ Domain Server ☐ Local PC

2. Account created: ☐ Yes

3. User Name:.....

4. Password:.....

J. Web Campaigns

For some versions of Windows, web campaigns require the Microsoft IIS Web Server to be installed on the Voicemail Pro server PC.

1. **Will Microsoft IIS Web Server need to be installed during the Voicemail Pro installation?** ☐ No ☐ Yes
2. **If not, who is installing the web server?**

K. Voicemail Email (Not IMS)

Complete the appropriate section for the email choice below:

1. **Will Voicemail Email be used?** ☐ No (Answer No if IMS is planned) ☐ Yes
2. **Method of Email:** ☐ SMTP (default) ☐ MAPI
3. **Is there a list of which IP Office users will use Voicemail Email and their email addresses?** ☐ Yes

L. SMTP

SMTP email can be used for Voicemail Email operation and is the default for a Voicemail Pro installation.

1. **SMTP Server Address** (This must be the fully qualified domain name):

.....

2. **Port Number** (default 25).....

3. **Does the server require sender authentication?** ☐ No ☐ Yes

If Yes, confirm details:

Account/User name.....

Password:.....

Use Challenge Response Authentication? ☐ No ☐ Yes

Account has been created: ☐ Yes

M. MAPI

1. **Method:** ☐ via exchange server ☐ via internet
2. **MAPI Client** ☐ Outlook ☐ Outlook Express

N. Integrated Messaging Service (IMS)

Has a list of IP Office users and Exchange service accounts been supplied? ☐ Yes

O. Text to Speech (TTS)

1. **Is TTS required?** ☐ No ☐ Yes
2. **Which TTS languages are required?**

Generic TTS (These are installed by default as part of Voicemail Pro).

- ☐ US English ☐ Simplified Chinese

Avaya ScanSoft TTS

☐ Chinese (Traditional/Cantonese)	☐ Chinese (PRC/Mandarin)
☐ Dutch	☐ English UK
☐ English (US)	☐ French
☐ German	☐ Italian
☐ Japanese	☐ Korean
☐ Norwegian	☐ Portuguese Brazilian
☐ Russian	☐ Spanish
☐ Spanish (Latin)	

3. **Maximum number of simultaneous TTS Usages:**
4. Do the TTS language choices (Generic or Avaya Scansoft) and the maximum number of simultaneous TTS usages match the type and number of licences specified in the Licences section? ☐ Yes

P. Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging (VPNM)

VPNM requires an SMTP server to be installed on the Voicemail Pro server PC.

1. **Has a Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging license key been obtained?** ☐ Yes (refer to section H).
2. **SMTP Server Software:**
3. **Who will install the SMTP server on to the Voicemail Pro Server PC?**
4. **What will be the Voicemail Pro server PC's full qualified domain name?**
.....
5. Is there a list of the following for each remote site?

The fully qualified domain name of the remote Voicemail Pro server or Avaya Interchange server. ☐ Yes

The full name of each remote site user, their extension number and the full number to dial to reach that user from the local site. ☐ Yes

Q. Customization

Record details of any further customization and setup that the customer requires, for example any auto-attendant call flow creation and routing.

General Installation Requirements

Overview

Here is a list of general requirements for all types of installation.

- A PC with IP Office Manager and Microsoft .NET Framework versions 1.1 and 2.0 installed on it. IP Office uses .NET Framework 2.0 whereas Voicemail Pro uses .NET Framework 1.1. If version 1.1 is not detected, you will be prompted to install it before the Voicemail Pro installation proceeds.
- If not already in place, an IP Office feature key server must be installed. This can be installed onto the same PC as the Voicemail Pro server.
- A license for Voicemail Pro and any additional ports is required. If Voicemail Pro Server is installed without a license it will run for 2 hours and then shut down. For more information, see Voicemail Pro Licenses.
- A license for all components of Voicemail Pro that you are installing.
- The IP Office Voicemail Pro CD.

Tips

- Installation on the same PC as the one being used for IP Office Manager is recommended.
- Before you start to install Voicemail Pro it is advisable to check that the PC that you are using can connect to the IP Office unit and that you can load and save a configuration file.
- Switch off any PC and hard disk sleep, power down, suspend, hibernation modes.
- The Voicemail Pro software needs to be installed using an account with full administrator rights on the PC. The service subsequently runs under that account. We recommend that a specific account is created for this purpose and set so that its password does not expire.

PC Specification

The PC specification given below are the absolute minimum. To avoid replacing the server when adding new applications we recommend that at least a Pentium 4 2.8GHz or higher is used wherever possible.

Minimum PC Requirements						XP Pro	Vista	2000 Pro	2000 Server	2003 Server
Variant	RAM	HD*	Pentium	Celeron	AMD					
Voicemail Pro Server	256MB	2GB	1.4GHz	1.7GHz	1.4GHz	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
plus IMS and or Web Campaigns	512MB		P4 2.8GHz	Not tested.	Athlon XP 3000+ All Athlon 64	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓
plus IVR and or TTS	512MB	20GB				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

- ContactStore requires a separate disk or disk partition.
- VM Pro and CCC can be run on the same server up to a maximum of 25 agents, 8 ports of VM Pro and on Windows server operating systems only.
- Vista support does not include Vista Home Basic or Vista Home Premium.

Notes:

1. Use of the **Large Fonts** setting is not supported. Use of this option may cause options on some screens to become inaccessible.
2. A 100Mbps network card is strongly recommended.
3. Free disk space requirements are also subject to the message storage required. For more information, see Disk Space Requirements.
4. IMS and Web Campaigns options within Voicemail Pro are only supported on Windows Servers. Aspects of operation such as Voicemail to Email, Integrated Messaging Pro (IMS), Web Campaigns, etc, are subject to further requirements as listed in the relevant sections.

Network Requirements

The PC should be configured and tested for TCP/IP networking.

We strongly recommend that the voicemail server PC is connected to the IP Office Control Unit directly or via a LAN switch.

If directly connected, changing the settings of the PC network card to match the IP Office control unit can resolve some issues. This should be done according to the PC or network card manufacturer's instructions. The options for IP Office LAN ports are:

- **IP412:** Use LAN1 and half duplex.
- **Small Office Edition, IP406 (V2) and IP500:** Full duplex.
- All IP Office LAN ports are 10Mbps/100Mbps auto sensing.

If not directly connected, using any of the above settings must be supported and matched by the intervening network equipment.

- The PC should have a fixed IP address. Although PCs in a DHCP network may retain the same IP address between reboots this is **not** guaranteed.
- If the IP Office is acting as a DHCP server, it defaults to using 192.168.42.2 to 192.168.42.201 for DHCP clients. This leaves 192.168.42.202 to 192.168.42.254 for devices that require fixed IP addresses.

Disk Space Requirements

A compact Voicemail Pro installation requires 130MB and a typical installation requires approximately 255MB. A custom installation, including VPNM and IMS requires up to 2GB of disk space. However, prompts and recorded messages consume an additional 1MB of disk space per minute.

For Avaya IP Office Small Office Edition, you can expect to require at least 200 minutes of message recording space, that is 200MB.

For a busy environment you can expect to require at least 1000 minutes of message recording space, that is 1GB.

If you are installing the Client only, you can expect to require at least 170MB.

Web Server Operation

If web browser access to campaigns is required, the Microsoft IIS Web Server must be installed on the server PC **before** Voicemail Pro is installed:

- Microsoft web server products run as services and require Voicemail Pro to also run as a service. This applies on Windows 2000, 2003 or XP.
- Internet Information Server 4.0 or higher is required.

Voicemail Email Connection

Voicemail Email operation is supported using either MAPI or SMTP. MAPI requires the Voicemail Pro server PC to have a MAPI-compliant email client installed. For information, see *Installing Voicemail Email:Overview*.

If Text to Speech is installed, email text to speech is supported using MAPI. For more information, see *Setting up Text to Speech to Read Email*.

In both of the above cases, full email sending from the server PC to a user PC should be configured and tested before Voicemail Pro is installed. Testing should use the same PC user account under Voicemail Pro is to be installed.

IMS Connection

IMS (Integrated Messaging Service) connections require:

- The voicemail server to use MAPI.
- Microsoft Exchange 5.5, 2000 and 2003 (SP1 and SP4).
- An Exchange User account for user *IMSAdmin*.
- A list equating Exchange User account names with voicemail box users.

ContactStore Requirements

The current IP Office Voice Recording Library (VRL) application is Avaya IP Office ContactStore. This application and its installation are documented separately.

However:

- IP Office ContactStore should be installed after Voicemail Pro has been installed and its operation verified.
- IP Office ContactStore must use a separate hard disk partition for its message archiving from that used by Voicemail Pro for current mailbox messages. Use of a separate hard disk or installation onto a separate server PC are alternatives.
- The use of RAID 1 or RAID 5 are recommended.
- The use of a DVD recorder for long-term archiving is recommended.
- A figure of 7.2MB per hour for archived recordings is given.
- The archived messages held by IP Office ContactStore are accessed via web browser using the port address 8888. This port address is not configurable and so it is necessary to ensure that it does not conflict with any other web server service running on the same server PC.

Voicemail Pro Licenses

The following License Keys can be used with Voicemail Pro. The license keys are entered into the IP Office configuration using the IP Office Manager. If the Voicemail Pro server is installed without a license, it will run for 2 hours and then shutdown.

- **Voicemail Pro (4 ports)**
This is the basic license for all Voicemail Pro operation and must be present. It also enables 4 ports.
- **IP500 Upgrade Standard to Professional**
The IP Office 500 does not support Voicemail Pro unless this license is present.

Additional Port Licenses

The port licences control the number of ports (simultaneously connected calls into/from the Voicemail Pro server). Note: The maximum number of ports supported for voicemail operation is set by the type of IP Office control unit. For more information, see Number of Simultaneous Voicemail Users. Multiple port licenses can be used to achieve the number of ports required.

- **Additional Voicemail Pro (2 ports)**
Enables 2 additional Voicemail Pro ports.
- **Additional Voicemail Pro (4 ports)**
Enables 4 additional Voicemail Pro ports.
- **Additional Voicemail Pro (8 ports)**
Enables 8 additional Voicemail Pro ports.
- **Additional Voicemail Pro (16 ports)**
Enables 16 additional Voicemail Pro ports.

Voicemail Pro Feature Licenses

These licenses enable the use of specific features within Voicemail Pro.

- **Integrated Messaging**
Enables operation of IMS with Voicemail Pro.
- **VMPro VB Script**
Enables use of VB Scripting through the VB Script action
- **VMPro Database Interface**
Enables database integration within call flows.
- **VMPro TTS (Generic)**
Enables use of text to speech facilities using the default Windows and third party TTS engines. One license per simultaneous instance of TTS usage.
- **VMPro TTS (ScanSoft)**
Enables use of text to speech facilities using Avaya supplied TTS (ScanSoft) engines. One license per simultaneous instance of TTS usage.
- **Networked Messaging**
Enables the use of Voicemail Pro Network Messaging.
- **VMPro Recording Administrators**
Allows call recordings to be transferred to a VRL (Voice Recording Library) application.

Other Licenses

- **XCAPI**
For a C300 fax server an XCAPI license is required. The XCAPI license is part of the C3000 installation.

User and Group Mailbox Names

The voicemail server creates mailboxes based on the user and hunt group names that are entered in the IP Office Manager application. Whenever the Voicemail Pro is restarted or the IP Office configuration is changed, new mailboxes are created for any new names that are found.

This method of operation has the following consequences:

- **Mailboxes are based on names**
For all users and groups, if their name is changed or deleted, they are no longer associated with their former mailbox and any associated Voicemail Pro start points.
- **Voicemail is case sensitive**
If a mailbox or start point name is entered incorrectly in IP Office Manager or Voicemail Pro, the intended operation will not occur and the call may be disconnected.
- **Voicemail removes spaces at the end of mailbox names**
If spaces are left at the end of a mailbox user's name in IP Office Manager, when the mailboxes are created, the space at the end of the name is dropped. When this occurs the mailbox cannot be found as there is a mismatch between the user name and directory.

Installing the Voicemail Pro Server and Client (Full)

Overview

When you complete a full Voicemail Pro installation you install the Voicemail Pro Server and Client together. With this option you can select some or all Voicemail Pro features to install. You can choose a compact, typical or custom installation.

Compact Installation: Choose the Compact option to install the minimum set of Voicemail Pro features. These are:

- The Voicemail Pro Client.
- The Voicemail Pro Server (installed as a Service on Windows 2000/2003/XP Professional).
- Help files and .wav files for the voicemail prompts in English.
- Help files and wav files for the voicemail prompts in the Language closest to that of the target machine locale.

Tip

- If only English language prompts are required, this is the quickest way to install Voicemail Pro.

For more information, see [Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client](#).

Typical Installation: Choose the Typical option to install the most commonly used Voicemail Pro features.

- Everything in the compact installation.
- Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component.
- All languages.

This option is recommended for most users.

Custom Installation: Choose the Custom option if you would like to choose the Voicemail Pro features to install. This option is recommended for advanced users only. The following features are pre-selected and will be installed unless you choose not to install them:

- Voicemail Pro Client.
- Voicemail Pro Server (installed as a Service on Windows 2000/2003/XP Professional).
- Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component.
- Help files and .wav files for the voicemail prompts.
- Help files and .wav files for the voicemail prompts in the Language closest to that of the target machine locale.
- Other supported language options.

You can then select additional components to install, for example the Integrated Messaging Service (IMS). Alternatively, you can select components to remove if they are not required and would save disk space, for example the TTY prompts.

Installation Process

The overall process for installing Voicemail Pro consists of the following key steps:

1. Install the required type of Voicemail Pro. For more information, see *Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client*, *Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client* or *Installing Custom Voicemail Pro Server and Client*.
2. Configure Windows 2003. For more information, see *Configuring Windows 2003 to Work with Web Campaigns*.
3. Start the Voicemail Pro Server. For more information, see *Starting the Voicemail Pro Service*.
4. For testing and diagnostic purposes it can be useful to run the service as a console. For more information, see *The Voicemail Console*.

Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client

If you are upgrading an existing Voicemail System, see Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System.

The compact (basic) installation of Voicemail Pro provides:

- The Voicemail Pro Client.
- The Voicemail Pro Server (as either an executable program or service according to the Windows version).
- Appropriate prompts for the selected installation language.
- Help files and .wav files for voicemail prompts in English.
- Help files and .wav files for voicemail prompts in the language closest to that used by the locale of the target machine.

This is the minimum set of components that you need to run Voicemail Pro. Of all of the setup types, compact Voicemail Pro is likely to take up the smallest amount of space but this depends on the language selections.

The process for installing a compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client comprises the following key steps:

1. Completing the pre-installation steps described in this section.
2. Installing the Voicemail Pro software as described in this section.

Before you begin:

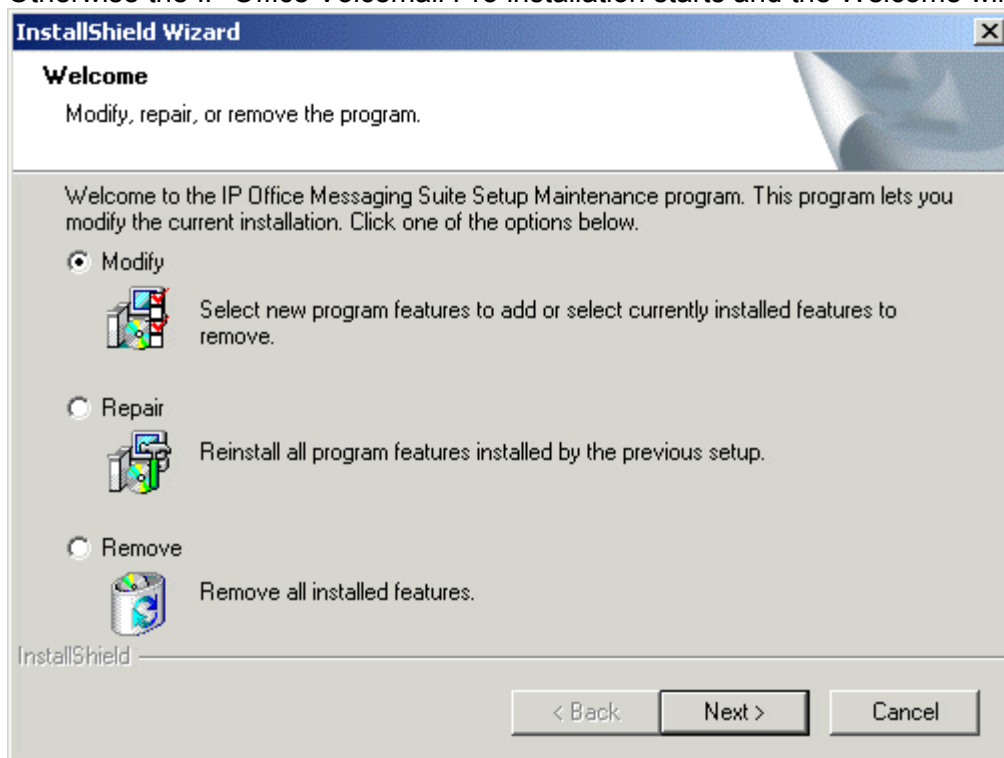
1. Log on to the server PC using the account under which you intend the Voicemail Pro server or service to run. This account must have full administrator rights to the local PC.

Recommendation

- Create a new user account called **Voicemail** and give it full administrator rights on the PC. This will help to identify the purpose of the account. Set the account password so that it does not expire.
3. In IP Office Manager, check that the correct licenses for Voicemail Pro are installed and show a status of **Valid**. For basic Voicemail Pro, the licenses required are:
 - **Voicemail Pro (4 ports)** plus **Additional Voicemail Pro (X ports)** licenses up to the total number of ports required or supported by the IP Office.

To install compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client:

1. Insert the **IP Office Voicemail Pro** CD. The installation should auto-start. If it does not auto-start, click **Browse** to locate **Setup.exe** on the CD and then run it. The Choose Setup Language window opens.
2. Select the installation language. This language is used for the installation and for the default language prompts.
3. Click **OK**. Installation preparation begins.
4. Voicemail Pro requires Microsoft .NET 1.1 Framework. If this version is not detected, you are prompted to install it. Click **Yes** to install Microsoft .NET 1.1 Framework.
If the following window opens, Voicemail Pro is already installed. You need to upgrade rather than install a new version. For more information, see [Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System](#). Otherwise the IP Office Voicemail Pro installation starts and the Welcome window opens.



5. In the Welcome window, click **Next**. The Customer Information window opens.
6. In the Customer Information window, type a user name and the company name or use the default names that are proposed. These settings do not affect Voicemail Pro when it is installed.
7. In the same window, choose the option that determines who should be able to use Voicemail Pro when it has been installed. The recommended option is **Anyone who uses this computer (all users)**.
8. In the Customer Information window, click **Next**. The Choose Destination Location window opens.
9. In the Choose Destination Location window, click **Browse** and locate the folder where the Voicemail Pro files are to be installed. Otherwise, click **Next** to use the proposed folder. The Messaging Components window opens.
10. In the Messaging Components window, highlight **Voicemail Pro (Full)**.
11. Click **Next**. The Setup Type window opens.
12. In the Setup Type window, select **Compact**.
13. Click **Next**. The Service Account Name window opens. Details of the default administrator account are already filled in.

14. In the Service Account Name window, type the **User Name** and **Password** for the user account under which the Voicemail Pro service should log on and run. This should be the Voicemail account created previously on the domain and Exchange server. Alternatively, click **Browse** and select from the list of available PC or network accounts.
15. Click **Next**. The Select Program Folder window opens. By default, the program folders are created in a folder called IP Office. You can specify a different folder or select one from the list of existing folders. To specify a different folder, type the folder name in the Program Folders box. Alternatively, to use an existing folder, highlight a name in the list of existing folders.
16. Click **Next**. The account details that you have entered are verified.
17. If you entered a new user name, a message is displayed to ask if you want to create a new PC user account with the specified name and password. Click **Yes**.
18. Click **Next**. A summary of the components that are about to be installed is shown. Check that this list is as expected. If for any reason the details are not what you expect, click **Back** and make the necessary changes. When you are satisfied that the details are correct, click **Next** to start copying the files.
19. The Setup Status window opens to keep you informed while the installation takes place.
20. When the installation is complete you are prompted to restart the computer. Choose **Yes I want to restart my computer now**.
21. Click **Finish** to restart now.
22. When the computer restarts, log back in.
23. The IP Office Voicemail Pro - ACM Gateway Settings window opens. In the Mail Server box, type the name of the mail server to use.
24. Choose Message Networking/Interchange to use Interchange or Modular Messaging to use Modular Messaging.
25. Click **Next**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro - Email Settings window opens.
26. Enter the name of the email account to use or click Browse and select an account to use.
27. Click **Next**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro SMTP Email Settings window opens.
28. In the **Mail Server** box, type the name of the SMTP mail server or use the name that is proposed. This should be the fully qualified domain name.
29. In the **Port Number** box, type the number of the receiving port on the SMTP mail server. The default is 25.
30. To enforce server authentication, check the **Server Requires Authentication box**. This is optional. If you check it you also need to provide the Account Name and Password that need to be entered. You can also choose whether or not to set the **Use Challenge Response Authentication** option.
31. Click **Finish**. An attempt is made to validate the email settings. An error message is displayed when the attempt to connect with an SMTP server fails.
32. Click **OK** to acknowledge the message. You have now finished installing the Voicemail Pro Server and Client software.

Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client

If you are upgrading an existing voicemail system, see [Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System](#).

This typical installation of Voicemail Pro provides:

- The Voicemail Pro Client.
- The Voicemail Pro Server (as either an executable program or a service).
- Web campaign components, including the IIS web server if it is not already installed.
- Options to install Help files and .wav files for the voicemail prompts in all supported languages.

The process for installing a typical Voicemail Pro comprises the following key steps:

1. Completing the pre-installation steps described in this section.
2. Installing the Voicemail Pro software as described in this section.
3. Configure Window 2003 to work with Web Campaigns. For more information, see [Configuring Windows 2003 to Work with Web Campaigns](#).

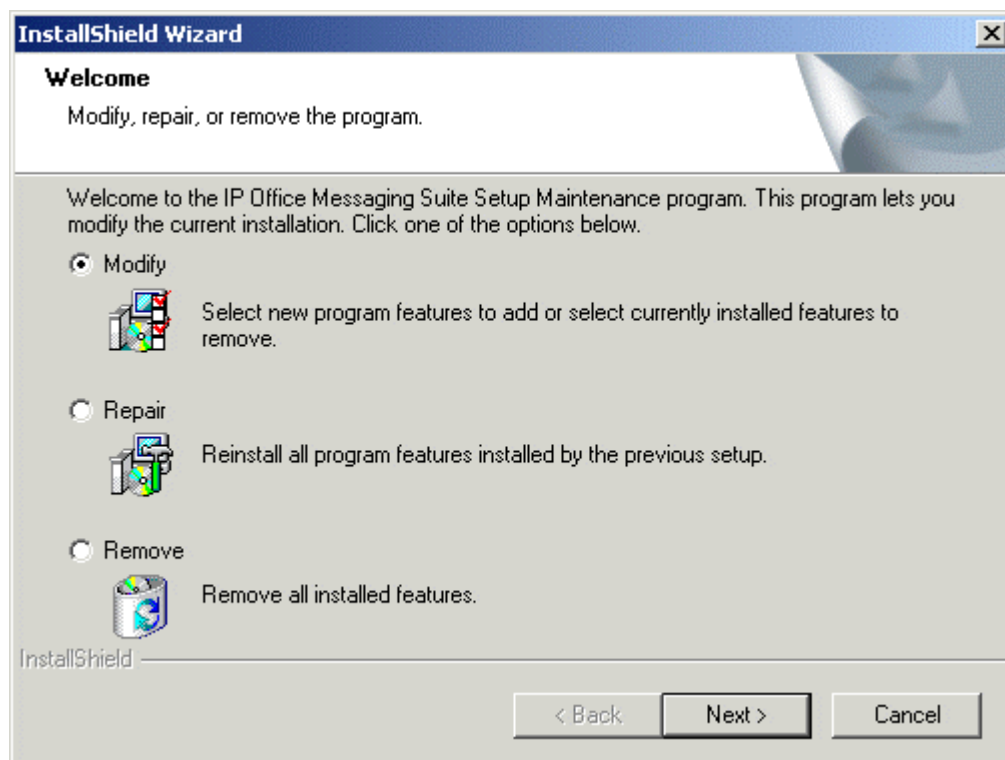
Before you begin:

1. Log on to the server PC using the account under which you intend the Voicemail Pro server or service to run. This account must have full administrator rights to the local PC.
 - We recommend that a new user account called **Voicemail** is created and given full administrator rights on the PC. This will help identify the accounts purpose. We also recommend that the account is set so that its password does not expire.
2. Check that the web server has been installed and is operating correctly. Test that its home page can be viewed from other PCs on the customer's network, that is the PCs of users who will want to access campaign messages.
3. In IP Office Manager, check that the correct licenses for Voicemail Pro are installed and show a status of **Valid**. For Voicemail Pro with Web Campaigns, the licenses required are:
 - **Voicemail Pro (4 ports)** plus **Additional Voicemail Pro (X ports)** licenses up to the total number of port required or supported by the IP Office control unit.

To install typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client:

1. Insert the **IP Office Voicemail Pro** CD. The installation should auto-start. If it does not auto-start, click **Browse** to locate **Setup.exe** on the CD and then run it. The Choose Setup Language window opens.
2. Select the installation language. This language is used for the installation and for the default language prompts.
3. Click **OK**. Installation preparation begins.
4. Voicemail Pro requires Microsoft .NET 1.1 Framework. If this version is not detected, you are prompted to install it. Click **Yes** to install Microsoft .NET 1.1 Framework.

If the following window opens, Voicemail Pro is already installed. You need to upgrade rather than install a new version. For more information, see [Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System](#). Otherwise the IP Office Voicemail Pro installation starts and the Welcome opens.



5. In the Welcome window, click **Next**. The Customer Information window opens.
6. In the Customer Information window, type a user name and the company name or use the default names that are proposed. These settings do not affect Voicemail Pro when it is installed.
7. In the same window choose the option that determines who should be able to use Voicemail Pro when it has been installed. The recommended option is **Anyone who uses this computer (all users)**.
8. In the Customer Information window, click **Next**. The Choose Destination Location window opens.
9. In the Choose Destination Location window, click **Browse** and choose the folder where the Voicemail Pro files are to be installed. Otherwise, click **Next** to use the proposed folder. The Messaging Components window opens so that you can choose the components that you want to install.
10. In the Messaging Components window, highlight **Voicemail Pro (Full)**.
11. Click **Next**. The Setup Type window opens.
12. In the Setup Type window, select **Typical**.

13. Click **Next**. The Select the Web Server root directory window opens so that you can specify the folder where the web campaign web pages are to be stored.
14. The default folder is **C:\inetpub\wwwroot**. To use the default folder, click **Next**. To specify a different folder, type the path to the preferred folder location. Alternatively, click **Browse** and locate the folder to use.
15. Click **Next**. The Destination of the Web Script Directory window opens so that you can specify the folder where the web campaign components are to be stored.
16. The default folder is **C:\inetpub\scripts**. To use the default folder, click **Next**. To specify a different folder, type the path to the preferred folder location. Alternatively, click **Browse** and locate the folder to use.
17. The Service Account Name window opens. Details of the default administrator account might already be filled in.
18. In the Service Account Name window, type the User Name and Password for the user account under which the Voicemail Pro service should log on and run. This should be the voicemail account created previously on the domain and Exchange server. Alternatively, click **Browse** and select from the list of available PC or network accounts or click **Next** to use the proposed account details. The Select Program Folder window opens.
19. By default the program folders are created in a folder called IP Office. You can specify a different folder or select one from the list of existing folders. To specify a different folder, type the folder name in the Program Folders box. Alternatively, to use an existing folder, highlight a name in the list of existing folders.
20. Click **Next**. The account details that you have entered are verified. If you entered a new user name, a message is displayed to ask if you want to create a new PC user account with the specified name and password. Click **Yes**. The Select Program Folder window opens.
21. Select the program folder where you would like the icons for the Voicemail Pro components to be added. By default the program icons are added to IP Office.
22. Click **Next**. A summary of the components that are about to be installed is shown. Check that this list is as expected. Check that the required languages are listed. English is always listed in addition to the selected installation language.
23. If for any reason the details are not what you expect, click **Back** and make the necessary changes. When you are satisfied that the details are correct, click **Next** to start copying the files. The Setup Status window opens to keep you informed while the installation takes place.
24. When the installation is complete you are prompted to restart the computer. Choose **Yes, I want to restart my computer now**.
25. Click **Finish** to restart.
26. When the computer restarts, log back in.
27. When the server PC has restarted, the IP Office Voicemail Pro - Email Settings window opens so that you can specify the name of the email account to use for outgoing SMTP e-mails from the Voicemail Pro server. In the Accounts Details box, type the name of the email account to use. Alternatively, click **Browse** and select an account to use.
28. Click **Next**. IP Office Voicemail Pro - SMTP Email Settings window opens so that you can specify details of the SMTP server to which the Voicemail Pro server should send messages. A proposed server name might already be filled in.
29. In the **Mail Server** box, leave the proposed name unchanged or type the name of the server to use. This should be the fully qualified domain name.
30. In the **Port Number** box, type the number of the receiving port on the SMTP mail server. The default is 25.
31. To enforce server authentication, check the **Server Requires Authentication** box. This is optional. If you check it you also need to provide the Account Name and Password that need to

be entered. You can also choose whether or not to set the **Use Challenge Response Authentication** option.

32. Click **Finish**. An attempt is made to validate the email settings. An error message is displayed when the attempt to connect with an SMTP server fails.
33. Click **OK** to acknowledge the message. You have now finished installing the Voicemail Pro Server and Client software.
34. If you are using IIS version 6 under Windows 2003 server, some configuration changes are required. For more information, see *Configuring Windows 2003 to Work with Web Campaigns*.

Installing Custom Voicemail Pro Server and Client

If you are upgrading an existing voicemail system, see [Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System](#).

A custom installation of Voicemail Pro provides everything that is included in a typical installation plus:

- The opportunity to install software features in addition to those included in the typical installation, for example Integrated Messaging or Networked Messaging. For more information, see:
 - [Installing Voicemail Email:Overview](#).
 - [Installing Centralized Voicemail Pro:Overview](#).
 - [Installing Text to Speech Features:Overview](#).
 - [Installing Integrated Messaging:Overview](#).
 - [Installing Networked Messaging:Overview](#).
- The opportunity to choose not to install all of the components that are in a typical installation. For more information, see [Removing Software Features from a Voicemail Pro Installation](#).
- The opportunity to select the languages to use for the wav and help files.
- The opportunity to select the TTY prompts and install them. For more information, see [Installing Voicemail Pro TTY Prompts](#).
- The opportunity to select any languages that are not required and therefore to exclude them from the installation or remove them if they have already been installed. This can save disk space.

If you install the Web campaign component, you need to configure Window 2003 to work with Web Campaigns. For more information, see [Configuring Windows 2003 to Work with Web Campaigns](#).

Removing Software Features from a Voicemail Pro Installation

When you choose to install a custom version of Voicemail Pro you can select additional features to install, for example IMS. You can also select any features that you do not want to install or actually want to remove. For example, if a feature has already been installed, you can select it for removal.

To remove a software feature from a Voicemail Pro Installation:

1. Complete the steps for installing custom Voicemail Pro Server and Client. For more information, see [Installing Custom Voicemail Pro Server and Client](#).
2. When the Select Features window opens, uncheck any features that you do not want to install or that you want to remove.
 - **Important** - If you uncheck a feature that is already installed, it will be removed (uninstalled).
3. Continue the installation process as you would for installing custom Voicemail Pro Server and Client. For more information, see [Installing Custom Voicemail Pro Server and Client](#).

Configuring Windows 2003 to Work with Web Campaigns

The following configuration changes are required for IIS version 6 running on a Windows 2003 server.

To configure Windows 2003:

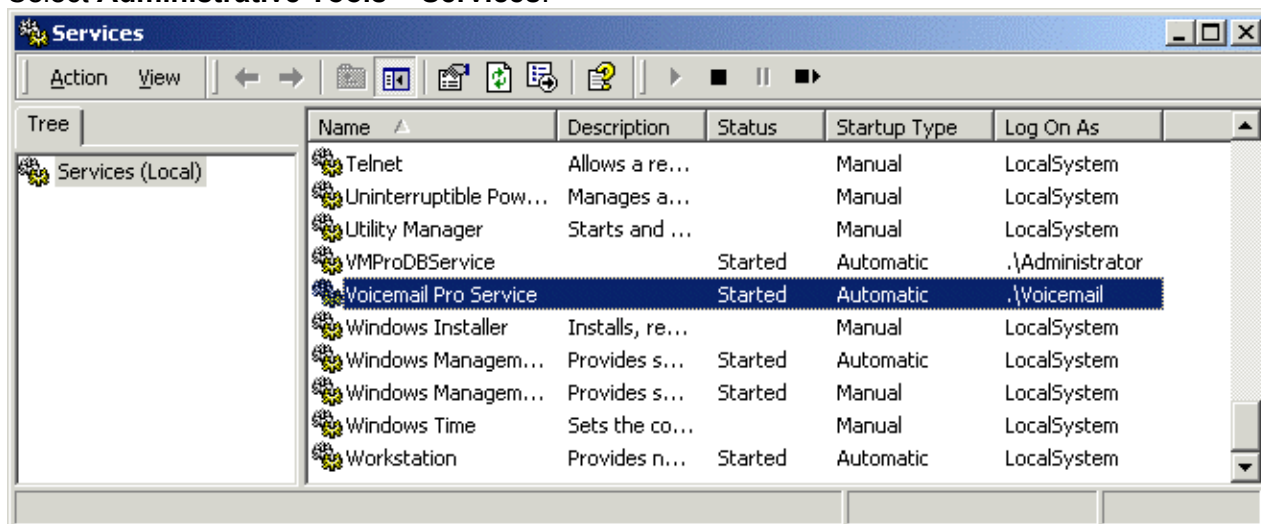
1. Open the Windows **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Administrative Tools > Computer Management**.
3. Go to **Services and Applications > IIS Manager > Web Sites > Default Web Site**.
4. Under **Web Sites**, right-click **Default Web Site** and select **Properties**.
5. Select the **Home Directory** tab.
6. Under **Application Settings** section, set the **Execute Permissions** to **Scripts and Executables**.
7. Press **OK** twice.
8. Go to **Web Service Extensions** section under **Web Sites**.
9. Right-click and select **Add a new web service extension...**
10. In new web service extension, set the following values:
 - **Extension Name:** campaigns.
 - **Required files:** Click **Add**. Select the file type as CGI exe files and browse to the **campaign.exe** file location specified during installation. This is usually **c:\inetpub\wwwroot\scripts\campaign.exe** or **c:\inetpub\scripts\campaign.exe**.
 - **Set extension status to Allowed** : Enable this option.
11. Press **OK**.

Checking the Voicemail Pro Services

If Voicemail Pro has been installed successfully, the voicemail service is started automatically. However it is useful to check them and to know how to stop-start the services manually.

To check/restart the Voicemail Pro Service

1. Open the Windows **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Administrative Tools > Services**.



3. The **Voicemail Pro Server** service should be visible. Its **Status** should be **Started** and the **Startup Type** should be set to **Automatic**.
4. Close **Services**.

To Initialize the Voicemail Pro Call Flow:

1. Select **Start > Programs > IP Office > Voicemail Pro**. The Voicemail Pro Client starts and the main window opens.
2. Click the  **Save and Make Live** icon.
3. Select **Yes**. The file **root.vmp** is created and made available to the Voicemail Pro server. This is the compiled version of the editable call flow.
4. Voicemail operation can now be tested from an extension by dialing ***17**.

Installing the Voicemail Pro Client Only (Partial)

Overview

You can install the Voicemail Pro Client without the Voicemail Pro Server. This is known as a partial installation.

There is only one type of installation for the Voicemail Pro Client. Therefore you are not offered the choice of custom, compact or typical during the installation process.

For information about Installing the Voicemail Pro Client only, see Installing the Voicemail Pro Client Only.

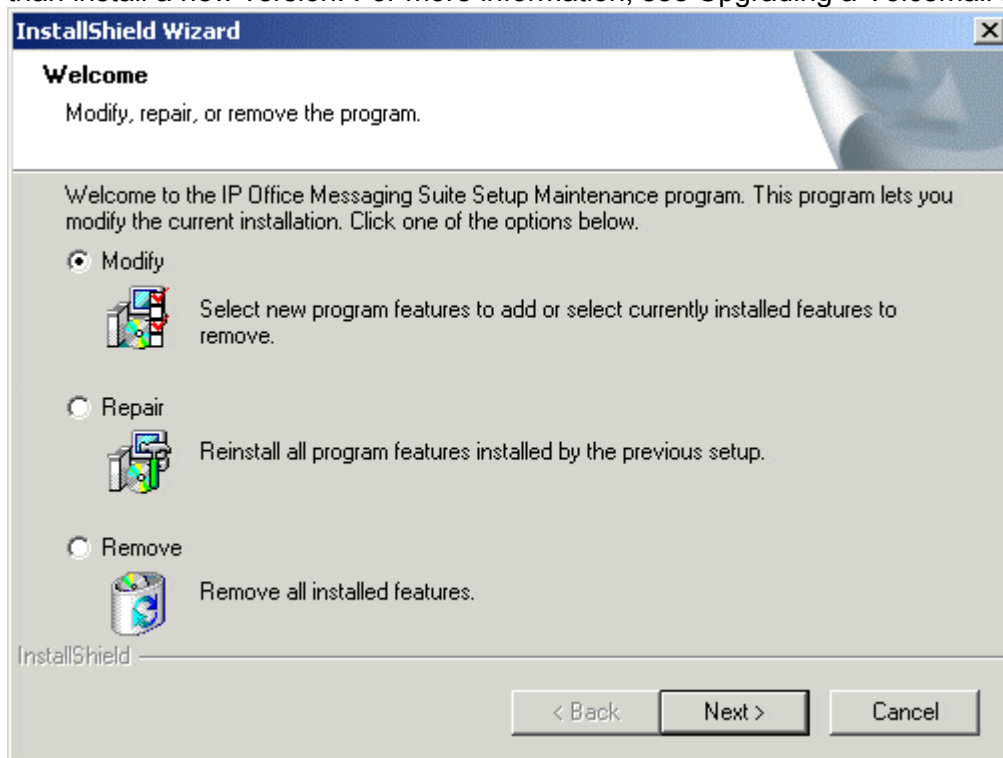
For information about installing the Voicemail Pro Client and Server together, see Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client, or Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client.

Installing the Voicemail Pro Client Only

You can install the Voicemail Pro Client on its own and use it to connect to a remote Voicemail Pro server.

To install the Voicemail Pro Client only:

1. Insert the **IP Office Voicemail Pro** CD. The installation wizard should auto-start. If it does not auto-start, browse to and run **Setup.exe** on the CD. The Choose Setup Language window opens.
2. Select the installation language. This language is used for the installation and for the default language prompts.
3. Click **OK**. Installation preparation begins.
4. Voicemail Pro requires Microsoft .NET 1.1 Framework. If this version is not detected, you are prompted to install it. Click **Yes** to install Microsoft .NET 1.1 Framework.
If the following window opens, Voicemail Pro is already installed. You need to upgrade rather than install a new version. For more information, see Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System.



Otherwise the IP Office Voicemail Pro installation starts and the Welcome window opens.

5. In the Welcome window, click **Next**. The Customer Information window opens.

6. In the Customer Information window, type a user name and the company name or use the default names that are proposed.
These settings do not affect Voicemail Pro when it is installed.
7. In the same window choose the option that determines who should be able to use Voicemail Pro when it has been installed. The recommended option is **Anyone who uses this computer (all users)**.
8. In the Customer Information window, click **Next**. The Choose Destination Location window opens.
9. In the Choose Destination Location window, click **Browse** and choose the folder where the Voicemail Pro software is to be installed. Otherwise, click **Next** to use the proposed folder. The Messaging Components window opens so that you can choose the components that you want to install.
10. Highlight **Voicemail Pro (Partial)**.
11. Click **Next**.
12. By default the program folders are created in a folder called IP Office. You can specify a different folder or select one from the list of existing folders. To specify a different folder, type the folder name in the Program Folders box. Alternatively to use an existing folder, highlight a name in the list of existing folders.
13. Click **Next**. The Start Copying Files window opens. Before any copying starts, you are presented with a summary of the settings that you have chosen so far.
14. Review the settings to make sure that they are what you expect. Scroll down if necessary.
15. If the details are not what you expect, click **Back** and make the necessary changes.
16. When you are satisfied that the details are correct, click **Next** to start copying the files.
The Setup Status window opens to keep you informed while the installation takes place.
17. When the installation is complete you are prompted to restart your computer. Click **Yes** to restart now.
18. Click **Finish**.
19. When the computer restarts, log back in. You have now finished installing the Voicemail Pro Client software. You can now start the Client and log in so that you start configuring remote Voicemail Pro servers. For more information, see Starting the Voicemail Pro Client. If required, you can then add one or more administrator users so that other administrators can work with the Voicemail Pro Client.

Installing Voicemail Pro as an ACM Gateway

Overview

The ACM Gateway option of the Voicemail Pro Installation installs the Voicemail Pro Server and Client for use with a G150 branch office gateway. For installation instructions, see *Installing Voicemail Pro as an ACM Gateway*. For information about setting up such a system, including aspects of voicemail, see the separate Avaya G150 documentation.

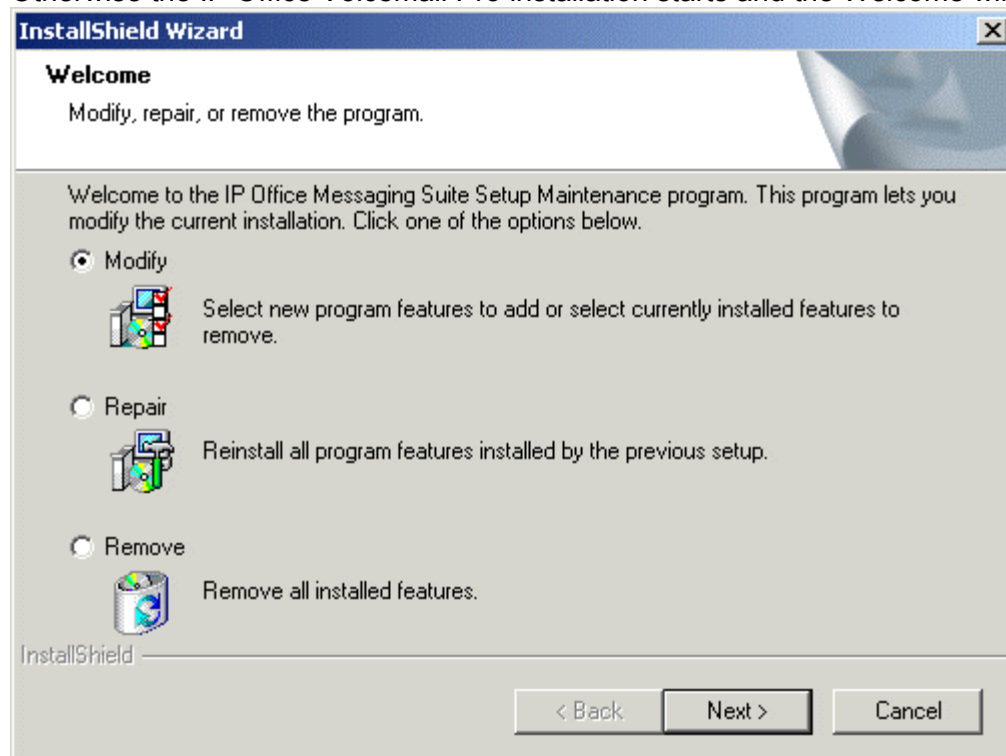
Installing Voicemail Pro as an ACM Gateway

Complete the steps in this section to install Voicemail Pro as an ACM Gateway. There is only one type of installation for the Voicemail Pro ACM Gateway. Therefore you are not offered the choice of custom, compact or typical during the installation process.

To install the ACM Gateway:

1. Insert the **IP Office Voicemail Pro** CD. The installation should auto-start. If it does not auto-start, click **Browse** to locate **Setup.exe** on the CD and then run it. The Choose Setup Language window opens.
2. Select the installation language. This language is used for the installation and for the default language prompts.
3. Click **OK**. Installation preparation begins.
4. Voicemail Pro requires Microsoft .NET 1.1 Framework. If this version is not detected, you are prompted to install it. Click **Yes** to install Microsoft .NET 1.1 Framework and follow the instructions on the screen.

If the following window opens, Voicemail Pro is already installed. You need to upgrade rather than install a new version. For more information, see *Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System*. Otherwise the IP Office Voicemail Pro installation starts and the Welcome window opens.



5. In the Welcome window, click **Next**. The Customer Information window opens.
6. In the Customer Information window, type a user name and the company name or use the default names that are proposed. These settings do not affect Voicemail Pro when it is installed.

7. In the same window choose the option that determines who should be able to use Voicemail Pro when it has been installed. The recommended option is **Anyone who uses this computer (all users)**.
8. In the Customer Information window, click **Next**. The Choose Destination Location window opens.
9. In the Choose Destination Location window, click **Browse** and locate the folder where the Voicemail Pro files are to be installed. Otherwise, click **Next** to use the proposed folder. The Messaging Components window opens so that you can choose the components that you want to install.
10. In the Messaging Components window, highlight **ACM Gateway**.
11. Click **Next**. The Service Account Name window opens. Details of the default administrator account may already be filled in.
12. In the Service Account Name window, type the **User Name** and **Password** for the user account under which the Voicemail Pro service should log on and run. This should be the **Voicemail** account created previously on the domain and Exchange server. Alternatively, click **Browse** and select from the list of available PC or network accounts or click **Next** to use the proposed account details. The Select Program Folder window opens.
13. By default, the program folders are created in a folder called IP Office. You can specify a different folder or select one from the list of existing folders. To specify a different folder, type the folder name in the Program Folders box. Alternatively, to use an existing folder, highlight a name in the list of existing folders.
14. Click **Next**. The account details that you have entered are verified. If you entered a new user name, a message is displayed to ask if you want to create a new PC user account with the specified name and password. Click **Yes**. The Select Program Folder window opens.
15. Select the program folder where you would like the icons for the Voicemail Pro components to be added. By default, the program icons are added to IP Office.
16. Click **Next**. The Start Copying Files window opens. Before any copying starts, you are presented with a summary of the settings that you have chosen so far.
17. Review the settings to make sure that they are what you expect. Scroll down if necessary.
18. If for any reason the details are not what you expect, click **Back** and make the necessary changes. When you are satisfied that the details are correct, click **Next** to start copying the files. The Setup Status window opens to keep you informed while the installation takes place.
19. When the installation is complete you are prompted to restart the computer. Choose **Yes I want to restart my computer now**.
20. Click **Finish** to restart now.
21. When the computer restarts, log back in. The IP Office Voicemail Pro - ACM Gateway Settings window opens.
22. In the Mail Server box, type the name of the mail server to use.
23. Choose Message Networking/Interchange to use Interchange or Modular Messaging to use Modular Messaging.1.
24. Click **Next**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro SMTP Email Settings window opens.
 - In the **Mail Server** box, type the name of the SMTP mail server. This should be the fully qualified domain name.
 - In the **Port Number** box, type the number of the receiving port on the SMTP mail server. The default is 25.
 - In the **Mail Drop box**, type the name of the destination folder for outgoing emails on the SMTP Server. Alternatively, click the **Browse** button and select the folder to use.

- To enforce server authentication, check the **Server Requires Authentication box**. This is optional. If you check this option you also need to provide the Account Name and Password that need to be entered. You can also choose whether or not to set the **Use Challenge Response Authentication** option.
25. Click **Finish**. An attempt is made to validate the email settings. If everything has been installed correctly and the license requirements are met, you are prompted to start the Voicemail service. If the attempt to connect with the SMTP server fails, an error message is displayed. You might need to start the Voicemail service manually. For more information, see Starting the Voicemail Pro Service.
 26. Click **OK** to acknowledge the message. You have now finished installing the Voicemail Pro ACM Gateway software.

Installing Voicemail Email

Overview

Voicemail Email sends mailbox users who have been configured with an email address, an email whenever their mailbox contains a new message. The notification email can contain an alert about the message or an attached copy of the message.

- Although they are similar in concept, Voicemail Email and Integrated Messaging Service (IMS) are two different components of Voicemail Pro and should not be confused.

Voicemail Email requires the voicemail server to be running under a user account that has access to either a MAPI enabled email client program on the server PC or access to an SMTP email server.

SMTP: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol

This protocol allows the Voicemail Pro server to send outgoing emails to a specified SMTP server. Microsoft Exchange and most commercial email servers support SMTP to receive emails. SMTP for Voicemail Pro is therefore easy to implement in any business that has its own email server. For more information, see *Installing Voicemail Pro for SMTP Voicemail Email*.

MAPI: Microsoft Windows Messaging Application Program Interface

This is a set of APIs that allow MAPI applications to share information and messages.

MAPI requires a MAPI compliant email client program to be installed on the Voicemail Pro server. It also requires the Voicemail Pro service to be run using a user account that is able to send emails via the MAPI client. Supported MAPI clients are:

- **Outlook 2000, 2002, 2003**

MAPI Voicemail Email can be used with Voicemail Lite and Voicemail Pro. For Voicemail Pro installed as a service (the default on Windows 2000/2003/XP Professional), emails can be sent without having to open and run the MAPI email client program. For Voicemail Pro installed as a server program, the email client program may have to be left open for mail transfers to take place.

The exact method of integration between the voicemail server and the MAPI email client depends on whether the voicemail server is part of a work group or a domain. This guide contains examples for both approaches.

The MAPI process described in this guide was based on Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional with Microsoft Outlook 2000 and Microsoft Outlook Express 5.5. Steps may differ depending on the version of Windows and email client used.

Installing Voicemail Pro for SMTP Voicemail Email

To install Voicemail Pro for SMTP Voicemail Email:

1. Obtain details of an email account that the Voicemail Pro service can use from whoever administrates the customer's email server. The details required are:
 - Email address.
 - Server SMTP address.
 - Account user name and password.
2. Install the Voicemail Pro software as required.
3. After the server PC restart, enter the Voicemail Pro SMTP email account settings when requested.
4. Configure the appropriate user accounts with the user's email address. For more information, see *Configuring Email Users and Groups for Voicemail Email*.

Domain Member

Installing Voicemail Pro for MAPI Voicemail Email as a Domain Member

Before you start to install the Voicemail Pro software, you **must**:

1. Create a voicemail domain account. For more information, see [Creating a Voicemail Domain Account](#).
2. Configure Outlook. For more information, see [Configuring Outlook for Internet Mail](#).

You are then ready to install Voicemail Pro for MAPI Voicemail Email as a Domain Member. This involves the following key stages:

1. Install the Voicemail Pro software. For more information, see [Installing the Voicemail Pro Software](#).
2. Change the SMTP settings, which are installed by default, to MAPI. For more information, see [Switching Voicemail Pro to MAPI](#).

Creating a Voicemail Domain Account

To create a Voicemail Domain Account:

1. Make sure that the PC that will be running the voicemail server is a member of the domain. To join the domain you will need the use of a log on account with administrative permissions on the domain as well as the server PC, consult the domain administrator.
 - **Windows 2000**
Right-click **My Computer** and select **Properties**. Select the **Network Identification** tab.
2. On the Exchange server:
 - Create an account called **Voicemail** on the domain and an associated mailbox.
 - Provide a secure password.
 - Check the **User Cannot Change Password** and **Password Never Expires** boxes.
3. Log on to the voicemail server PC using a domain administrator account.
4. From the Control Panel, select **Administrative Tools**.
5. Select **Computer Management | Local Users and Groups | Groups**.
6. Double-click **Administrators** and select **Add**.
7. From the **Look In** list select the domain name.
8. In the **Name** window, locate and highlight **Voicemail**. Click **Add** followed by **OK** and **OK** to close.

Configuring Outlook for Voicemail Email

To configure Outlook for Voicemail Pro email:

1. On the desktop, right-click the **Outlook** icon and select **Properties**.
2. On the **General** tab, select **Add**.
3. Select **Microsoft Exchange Server**.
4. Click **Next**.
5. In the **Server** field, enter the name of the Exchange Server.
6. In the **Mailbox** field, enter **Voicemail**.
7. Click **Next**.
8. When you are asked if you travel with this computer, select **No**.
9. Click **Next**.
10. Click **Finish**.
11. Highlight the **MS Exchange Settings** and click **Properties**.
12. Highlight **Microsoft Exchange Server** and click **Properties**.
13. Click **Check name** and ensure that the name is resolved.
14. If the name is resolved, select **Apply**.
15. Click **OK**, **OK** and **Close** to shut the mail settings.
16. Do not continue until the name has been resolved correctly with the Exchange Server. If the name is not resolved, check the account details with the Exchange Administrator.
17. Open **Outlook** and select **Yes** to register Outlook as the default email application.
18. Select **Tools > Options**.
19. Click the **Preferences** tab.
20. Click **Email Options**.
21. Uncheck **Save copies of messages in Sent Items folder**.
 - You might want this option selected during initial setup to aid troubleshooting. However due to the size of wav file message attachments you should uncheck it after installation testing is complete.
22. Log on to the Voicemail Pro Server PC using the voicemail account.
23. From Outlook, send a message direct to an extension user.
24. If this message is received correctly, you can continue installing the Voicemail Pro software. For more information, see Installing the Voicemail Pro Software.

Installing the Voicemail Pro Software

To install the Voicemail Pro software:

1. Log off and log back on using the **Voicemail** account and password.
2. Install the required Voicemail Pro software. For more information, see Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client or Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client.
3. When the installation process requests a User Name and Password for the Voicemail Pro service, enter the **Voicemail** account details.
4. Restart the server PC when requested and log on using the **Voicemail** account.
5. When SMTP email details are requested, enter no values and ignore the error message following the SMTP check.
6. Start the Voicemail Pro server service. For more information, see Starting the Voicemail Pro Service.
7. Check that the basic voicemail services start and operate correctly.
8. The next step is to switch the Voicemail Pro to MAPI operation. For more information, see Switching Voicemail Pro to MAPI.

Switching Voicemail Pro to MAPI

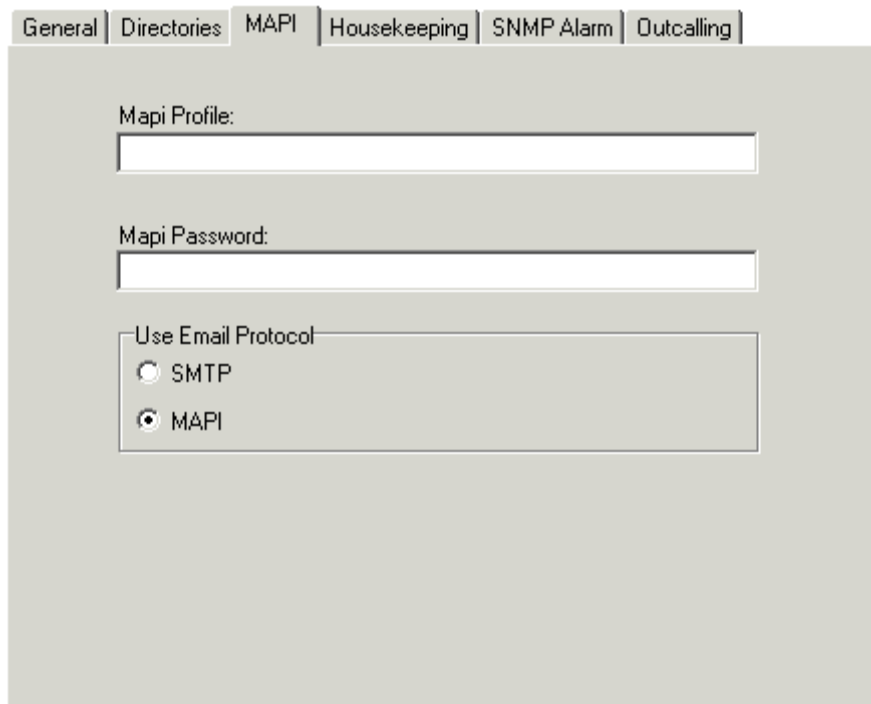
By default, the Voicemail Pro installation process assumes that SMTP will be used and requests SMTP email account settings during installation setup. Voicemail Pro uses MAPI and so the Voicemail Pro must be switched to MAPI operation.

If you are installing IMS, use the IMS account previously created as part of the installation process. For more information, see *Installing IMS:Overview*.

- Some options are not available if you are working offline. You must be working online to use this feature. For more information, see *Logging in to the Voicemail Pro Server and Changing Between Offline and Online Mode*.

To switch Voicemail Pro to MAPI:

1. Start the Voicemail Pro Client.
2. Click  **Preferences** and select **General**.
3. Click the **MAPI** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'Preferences' dialog box with the 'MAPI' tab selected. The dialog has several tabs: 'General', 'Directories', 'MAPI', 'Housekeeping', 'SNMP Alarm', and 'Outcalling'. The 'MAPI' tab is active, showing the following fields and options:

- Mapi Profile:** A text input field.
- Mapi Password:** A text input field.
- Use Email Protocol:** A group box containing two radio buttons:
 - ☐ SMTP
 - ☒ MAPI

4. The **Use Email Protocol** settings allow you to switch Voicemail Pro between **MAPI** and **SMTP**.
 - If MAPI is selected, a valid MAPI profile and password must be entered in the fields above. That MAPI profile must exist within the MAPI email client on the server PC and be useable by the account under which the Voicemail Pro service is running.
 - If SMTP is selected, the SMTP email account settings must be entered.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click  **Save and Make Live**.

Work Group Member

Installing Voicemail Pro for MAPI Voicemail Email as a Work Group Member

Before you start to install the Voicemail Pro software, you **must**:

1. Create a voicemail user account. For more information, see [Creating a Voicemail User Account](#).
2. Configure Outlook Express for Internet Mail. For more information, see [Configuring Outlook Express for Internet Mail](#).
3. Configure Outlook for internet mail. For more information, see [Configuring Outlook for Voicemail Email](#).
4. Configuring Outlook for exchange server. For more information, see [Configuring Outlook for Exchange Server](#).

The user name and password created are requested as part of the installation of the Voicemail Pro service. The process described here assumes that Outlook is installed but has not been previously used or configured.

You are then ready to install the Voicemail Pro software. For more information, see [Installing the Voicemail Pro Software](#).

By default, Voicemail Pro is set to use SMTP for emails. You need to change this to MAPI. For more information see, [Switching Voicemail Pro to MAPI](#).

You also need to set the SMTP Email Account settings on the Voicemail Pro so that they match those of the customer's email server. For more information, see [Changing SMTP Email Account Settings](#).

Creating a Voicemail User Account

To create a Voicemail User Account:

1. Log on to the server PC as the local administrator and create a new user. For this example the name of the user account created used is ***Voicemail***.
2. Set a secure password.
3. Clear **User must change password at next logon** and check **Password never expires**.
4. Click **Create** and then **Close**.
5. Right-click the **New Account**, and select **Properties**.
6. Select the **Member Of** tab.
7. Click **Add**.
8. In the **Select Groups** window, highlight **Administrators** and click **Add**. Click **OK**.
9. Continue with one of the following as appropriate to the installed MAPI client and method for sending email.

Configuring Outlook Express for Internet Mail

To configure Outlook Express for Internet Mail:

1. Click the **Outlook Express** icon to start the Configuration wizard.
2. In the **Display name box** enter ***Voicemail***.
3. Click **Next**.
4. Select **I already have an e-mail address that I'd like to use** and enter the address in **E-mail address**, eg. **voicemail@your_domain_name**. Click **Next**.
5. Enter the name or address of the **Incoming mail server** and the **Outgoing mail server**. Note, if you enter the name, you must ensure that the voicemail PC has the correct IP address of the DNS Server configured.
6. Click **Next**.
7. Enter the email account name and password, for example ***Voicemail***. Select **Remember password**.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Click **Finish** to complete the wizard.
10. Open Outlook Express and select **Tools > Options**.
11. Click the **General** tab.
 - Uncheck **Send and Receive messages at Start up**.
 - Uncheck **Check for new messages every**.
12. Select the **Send** tab.
 - Uncheck **Save copy of sent messages in the 'Sent Items' folder**.
 - Check **Send messages immediately**.
 - Under **Mail Sending Format** select ***Plain Text***.
13. Click **OK**.
14. Log on to the server PC using the account that will be used for the Voicemail Pro server.
15. From Outlook or Outlook Express, send a message direct to an extension user.
16. If this message is received correctly, continue with installing the Voicemail Pro software.

Configuring Outlook for Internet Mail

For the installation of Outlook to work correctly, the following setup process must be followed. Outlook can be configured in two ways. Using the Wizard, prior to completing the steps below will cause Outlook not to send the messages correctly.

To configure Outlook for Internet Mail:

1. Right-click the Outlook icon on the desktop and select **Properties**.
2. Select **Add**.
3. Select **Internet Email** and click **OK**.
4. For the Mail Account, enter **Voicemail**.
5. For User Information enter Voicemail as the Name and for the **Email address** enter your address, for example. **voicemail@your_domain_name**.
6. Select the **Servers** tab. Enter the name or IP address of the **Outgoing mail server** and **Incoming mail server**.
7. The **Incoming Mail Server** details can be left blank as Outlook does not need to check for mail. Otherwise, enter the account name and password for example, **Voicemail**. Select **Remember password**.
8. Select the **Connection** tab. Select **Connect using my local area network (LAN)**. Click **Next**.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Click **Next**.
11. Accept the default path for file creation.
12. Select **Next**, then **Finish** and then **Close**.
13. Open **Outlook**.
14. On the **Email Service Option Screen**, select **Internet Only**.
15. Click **Next**.
16. Select **Yes** to register Outlook as the default email application.
17. Select **Tools > Options**.
18. Click the **Preferences** tab.
19. Click **Email Options**.
20. Uncheck **Save copies of messages in Sent Items folder**.
 - You might want this option selected during initial setup and troubleshooting. Due to the size of wav file message attachments it is advisable to uncheck it after installation is complete.
21. Log on to the server PC using the account that will be used for the Voicemail Pro server.
22. From Outlook or Outlook Express, send a message direct to an extension user.
23. If this message is received correctly, continue with installing the Voicemail Pro software.

Configuring Outlook for Exchange Server

This option may be configured if Outlook is to be configured to connect to the Exchange Server, using a valid user name and password, while the Voicemail PC remains a member of a work group.

To configure Outlook for Exchange Server:

1. Create a new mailbox on the Exchange Server, for example **Voicemail**, and assign it the same password as has been configured on the voicemail PC.
2. Clear **User must Change password at Next Logon** and select **Password Never Expires**.
3. On the voicemail PC, logon with the **Voicemail** account.
4. Right-click the Outlook icon on the desktop and select **Properties**.
5. Select **Add**.
6. Highlight **Microsoft Exchange Server** and click OK.
7. Type in the Microsoft Exchange Server name and enter **Voicemail** in the **Mailbox** field.
8. Highlight the **MS Exchange Settings**, Click **Properties**.
9. Highlight **Microsoft Exchange Server**. Click **Properties**.
10. Click **Check name** and ensure the name is resolved.
11. If the name is resolved, select **Apply**. Click **OK**, **OK** and **Close** to shut the Mail settings.
12. Do not continue until the name has been resolved correctly with the Exchange Server. If the name is not resolved, check the account details with the exchange administrator.
13. Open **Outlook** and select **Yes** to register Outlook as the default email application.
14. Select **Tools > Options**.
15. Choose the **Preferences** tab. Click **Email Options**.
16. Uncheck **Save copies of messages in Sent Items folder**.
 - You may want this option selected during initial setup and troubleshooting. Due to the size of wav file message attachments deselect it once installation is complete.
17. Log on to the server PC using the account that will be used for the Voicemail Pro server.
18. From Outlook or Outlook Express, send a message direct to an extension user.
19. If this message is received correctly, continue with installing the Voicemail Pro software.

Installing the Voicemail Pro Software

To install the Voicemail Pro software:

1. Log off and log back on using the **Voicemail** account and password.
2. Install the required Voicemail Pro software. For more information, see Installing Compact Voicemail Pro Server and Client or Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client.
3. When the installation process requests a User Name and Password for the Voicemail Pro service, enter the **Voicemail** account details.
4. Restart the server PC when requested and log on using the **Voicemail** account.
5. When SMTP email details are requested, enter no values and ignore the error message following the SMTP check.
6. Start the Voicemail Pro server service. For more information, see Starting the Voicemail Pro Service.
7. Check that the basic voicemail services start and operate correctly.
8. The next step is to switch the Voicemail Pro to MAPI operation. For more information, see Switching Voicemail Pro to MAPI.

Switching Voicemail Pro to MAPI

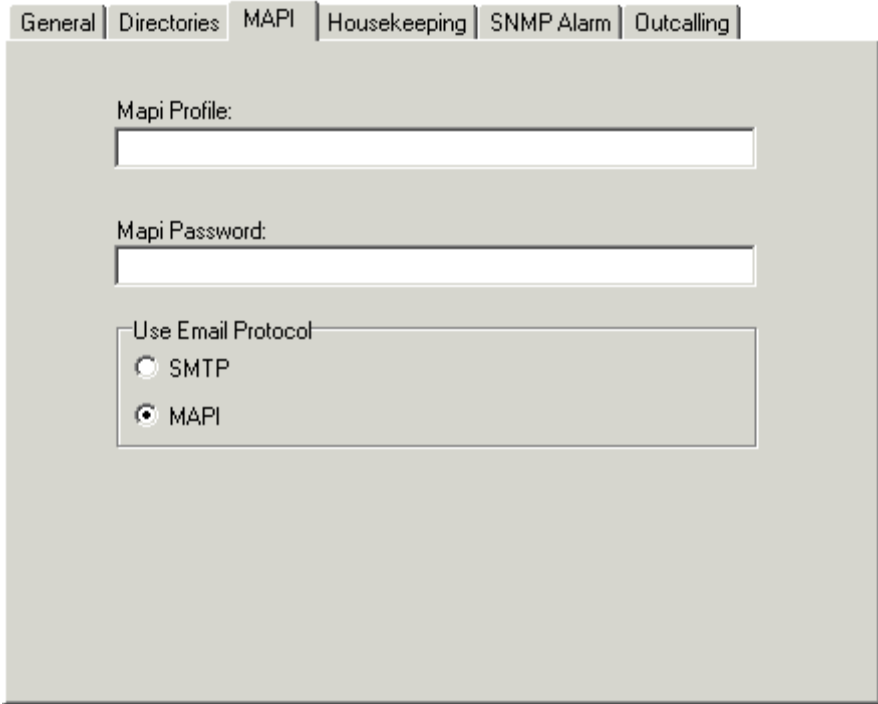
By default, the Voicemail Pro installation process assumes that SMTP will be used and requests SMTP email account settings during installation setup. Voicemail Pro uses MAPI and so the Voicemail Pro must be switched to MAPI operation.

If you are installing IMS, use the IMS account previously created as part of the installation process. For more information, see *Installing IMS:Overview*.

- Some options are not available if you are working offline. You must be working online to use this feature. For more information, see *Logging in to the Voicemail Pro Server and Changing Between Offline and Online Mode*.

To switch Voicemail Pro to MAPI:

1. Start the Voicemail Pro Client.
2. Click  **Preferences** and select **General**.
3. Click the **MAPI** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'Preferences' dialog box with the 'MAPI' tab selected. The dialog has several tabs: 'General', 'Directories', 'MAPI', 'Housekeeping', 'SNMP Alarm', and 'Outcalling'. The 'MAPI' tab is active, showing the following fields and options:

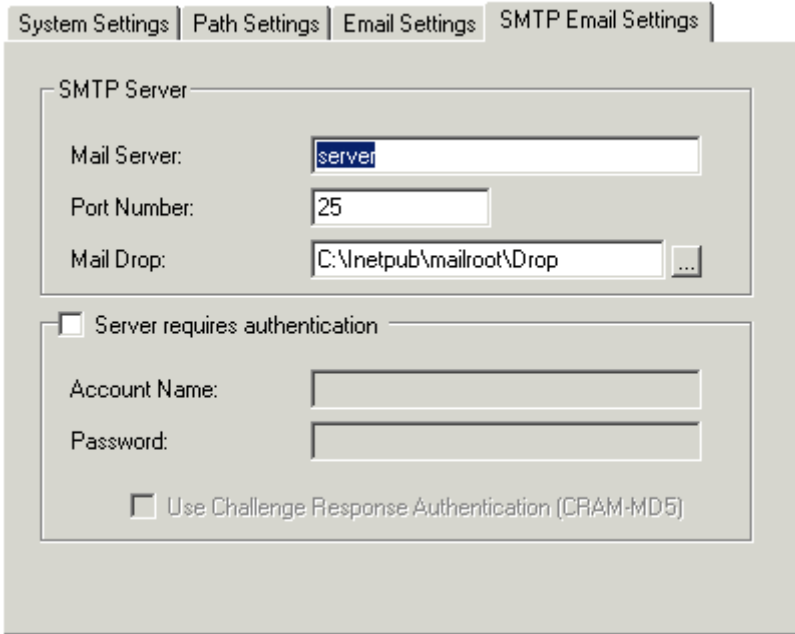
- Mapi Profile:** A text input field.
- Mapi Password:** A text input field.
- Use Email Protocol:** A group box containing two radio buttons:
 - ☐ SMTP
 - ☒ MAPI

4. The **Use Email Protocol** settings allow you to switch Voicemail Pro between **MAPI** and **SMTP**.
 - If MAPI is selected, a valid MAPI profile and password must be entered in the fields above. That MAPI profile must exist within the MAPI email client on the server PC and be useable by the account under which the Voicemail Pro service is running.
 - If SMTP is selected, the SMTP email account settings must be entered.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click  **Save and Make Live**.

Changing SMTP Email Account Settings

To change SMTP Email Account Settings:

1. Open the Windows **Control Panel**.
2. Select  **IP Office Voicemail Pro**.
3. Select the **SMTP Email Settings** tab.



System Settings | Path Settings | Email Settings | **SMTP Email Settings**

SMTP Server

Mail Server:

Port Number:

Mail Drop: ...

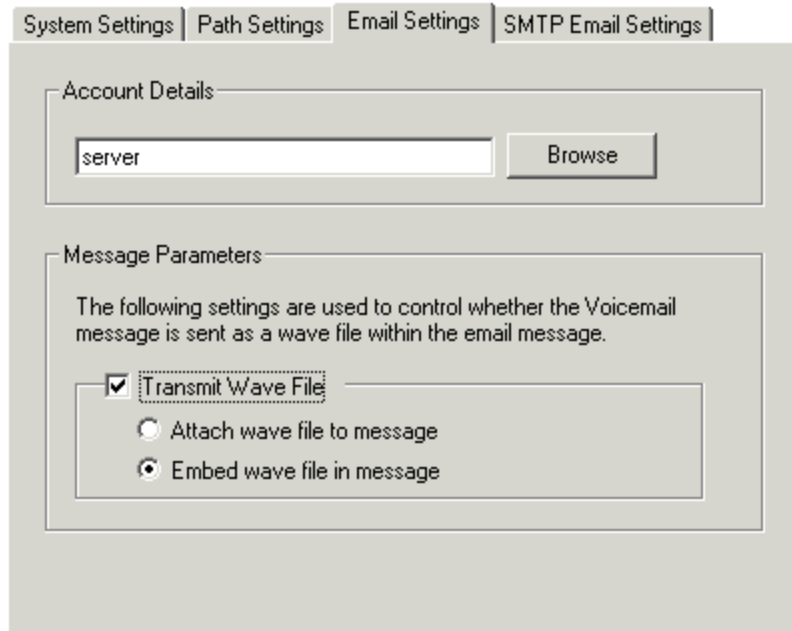
☐ Server requires authentication

Account Name:

Password:

☐ Use Challenge Response Authentication (CRAM-MD5)

4. Enter the settings to match the customer's email server and the email account configured on that server for the Voicemail Pro service.
5. Click the **Email Settings** tab.



System Settings | Path Settings | **Email Settings** | SMTP Email Settings

Account Details

Message Parameters

The following settings are used to control whether the Voicemail message is sent as a wave file within the email message.

☒ Transmit Wave File

☐ Attach wave file to message

☒ Embed wave file in message

6. Enter the email address for the account setup on the customer's email server for the Voicemail Pro service.
7. Click **Check** to test the connection to the specified email account.
8. Click **OK**.

Operation

Configuring Email Users and Groups for Voicemail Email

Voicemail Email can be used with user mailboxes and hunt group mailboxes.

User or group email addresses can be specified only through IP Office Manager. The remaining settings, for example email alert, can be set using any of the following methods:

- Through IP Office Manager.
For more information, see the IP Office Manager help or user guide.
- By logging in to the mailbox (for IP Office mode mailboxes).
Voicemail Lite or Voicemail Pro users who have an IP Office mode mailbox can switch Voicemail Email on/off and select the mode of Voicemail Email operation. The exact method for doing this depends on the type of telephone being used. Mailbox owners can find more information in the IP Office Mailbox User Guide.
- Through a Voicemail Pro call flow that uses a Play Configuration Menu action.
For Voicemail Pro systems, the  Play Configuration Menu action can be used to allow a caller set a user or group's Voicemail Email alert mode. Note however that this action is not aware whether the user or group has an email address set for the service. For more information, see Play Configuration Menu Action.

Other Phone Types and External Call Access

If no email address has been set for the user or group, the voicemail server responds with the message *"Email is not enabled for this mailbox"*.

After they log in to their mailbox, mailbox owners have the following options:

- ***01** - Sets the Voicemail Email mode to Forward.
- ***02** - Sets the Voicemail Email mode to Alert.
- ***03** - Sets the Voicemail Email mode to Off.

Mailbox owners can find out more in the user guide for their type of mailbox.

IP Office Manager Settings

The voicemail email settings are found on the Voicemail tab of the user

Voicemail

Voicemail Code		☒ Voicemail On
Confirm Voicemail Code		☐ Voicemail Help
Voicemail Email	barry.shear@acme.com	☐ Voicemail Ringback
		☐ Voicemail Email Reading

Voicemail Email

☒ Off
 ☐ Copy
 ☐ Forward
 ☐ Alert

Reception / Breakout (DTMF 0)

Breakout (DTMF 2)

Breakout (DTMF 3)

The voicemail email settings are also on the voicemail tab of the hunt group

Voicemail

Voicemail Code	xxxx	☒ Voicemail On ☐ Voicemail Help ☐ Broadcast
Confirm Voicemail Code	xxxx	
Voicemail Email	sales@acme.com	
Voicemail Email ☐ Off ☒ Copy ☐ Forward ☐ Alert		

Voicemail Email

The user's or group's email address.

Voicemail Email

- **Off**
Switches off the use of Voicemail Email. Note that other services using the email address such as Email TTS can still operate.
- **Copy**
Send a copy of each new message as a wav file attachment to the email. The original message remains in the mailbox. Forward and Copy should be used with care. Each 1 minute message will result in a 1MB wav file. This may impact on the performance of the network and email connection.
- **Forward**
Send a copy of each new message as a wav file attachment to the email and delete the original message from the mailbox. Note, this settings overrides all other actions such as message waiting indication and voicemail ringback.
- **Alert**
Send an email alert for each new voicemail message but do not attach a copy of the message.
 -
- **Voicemail Email Reading**
This is part of TTS operation but uses the same email address as set for Voicemail Email.

How Voicemail Email Messages Look

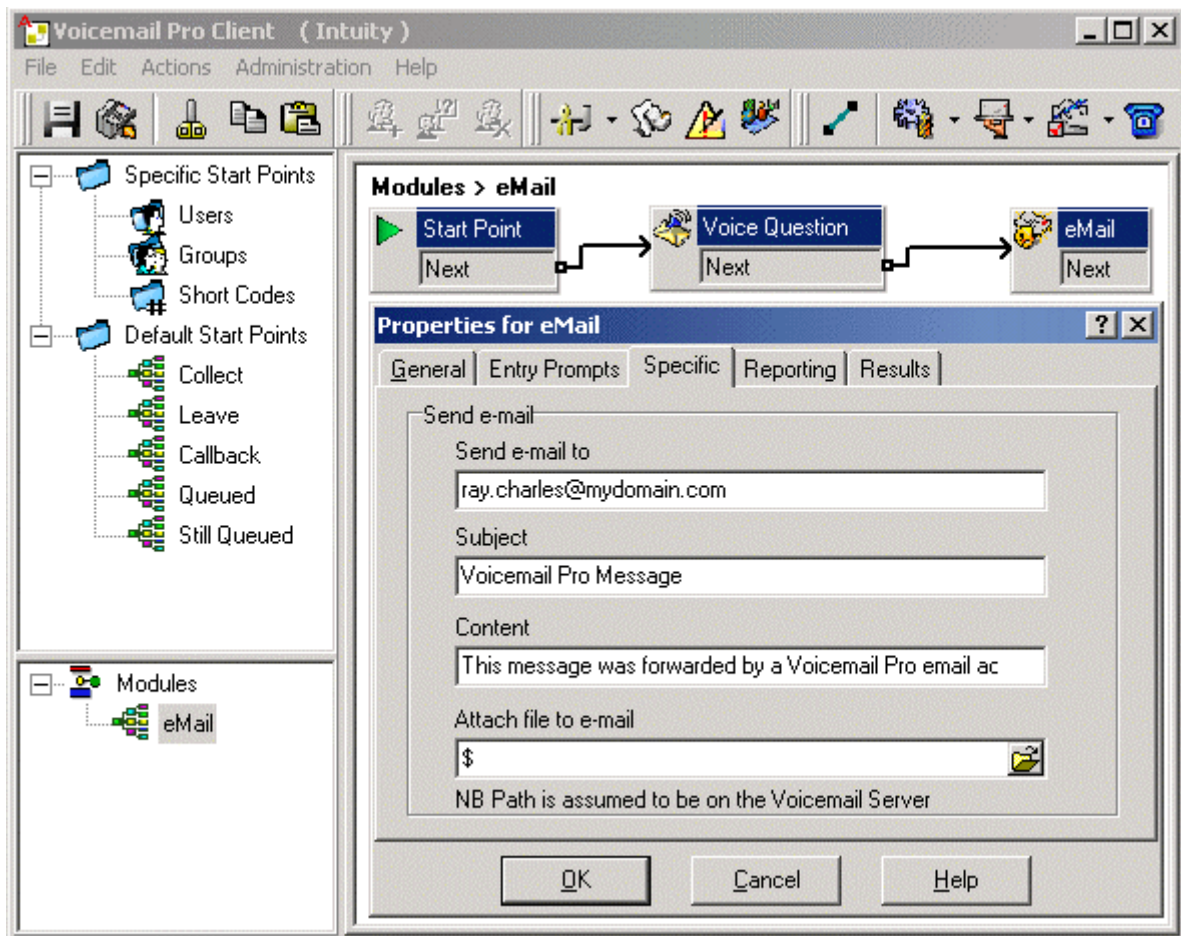
Messages sent by a user or group's voicemail email settings contain the following:

- **To**
The user/group email address.
- **From**
The name and address setting of the email client account.
- **Subject**
`Voicemail Message ('calling number' > 'user name') From:'calling number'.`
- **Body**
If the user or group's Voicemail Email mode is set to Copy or Forward, the message body will contain `"IP Office Voicemail redirected message"`.
- **Attachment**
When using Copy or Forward mode, the message is attached as a wav file.

Messages sent via a Voicemail Pro eMail action are configurable, see The Voicemail Pro eMail Action.

The Voicemail Pro eMail Action

The  **eMail** action in Voicemail Pro can be used to send messages via email in response to caller actions in the voicemail call flow. The action can also attach a wav file.



In the example above, the **eMail** action follows a **Voice Question** action. The **\$** in the eMail action's **Attach file to email** field instructs it to use the file recorded by the preceding **Voice Question** action.

The same method can be used with a **Leave Mail** action. Note however that the **Leave Mail** action must be set to a valid target mailbox which will then have a copy of the message.

Alternatively, the **eMail** action can attach a prerecorded wav file by specifying the file name. That named file can be created by an **Edit Play List** action.

SMTP Errors

SMTP error logging can be enabled to generate a log of SMTP activity. For a default Voicemail Pro installation the activity is logged to a file in **C:\Program Files\Avaya\IP Office\Voicemail Pro\Logs**. The file name includes a date stamp for the day on which it is generated.

Enabling SMTP Error Reporting

1. Stop the Voicemail Pro service.
2. Start the Registry Editor.
3. Locate the key **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Network Alchemy\Voicemail\Directories**.
4. From the menu bar select **Edit**.
5. Select **New** and then **String Value**.
6. Enter **SMTPLogging**.
7. Right-click on the new registry key **SMTPLogging** and select **Modify**.
8. Set the value to **1**.
9. Close the Registry Editor.

SMTP Errors

Value	Meaning
1	An exception has occurred.
3	The process has run out of memory.
4	An error has occurred due to a problem with the message body or attachments.
5	There was a problem initiating the conversation with the mail server. Ensure the setting of the Domain property is correct.
6	There was an error terminating the conversation with the SMTP mail server.
7	The "From" address was not formatted correctly or was rejected by the SMTP mail server. Some SMTP servers will only accept mail from particular addresses or domains. SMTP mail servers may also reject a from address if the server can not successfully do a reverse lookup on the from address.
8	An error was reported in response to recipient address. The SMTP server may refuse to handle mail for unknown recipients.
9	There was an error connecting to the SMTP mail server.
10	There was an error opening the file. If you have specified file attachments, ensure that they exist and that you have access to them.
11	There was an error reading a file. If you have specified file attachments, ensure that they exist and that you have access to them.
15	No mail server specified.
16	There was a problem with the connection and a socket error occurred.
17	Could not resolve host.
18	Connected but server sent back bad response.
19	Could not create thread.
20	Cancelled as a result of calling the Cancel method.
21	The operation timed-out while the host was being resolved.
22	The operation timed-out while connecting.
24	ESMTP Authentication failed.
25	The selected ESMTP Authentication mode is not supported by the server.
26	ESMPT Authentication protocol error.
27	Socket Timeout error.
105	Invalid license key.

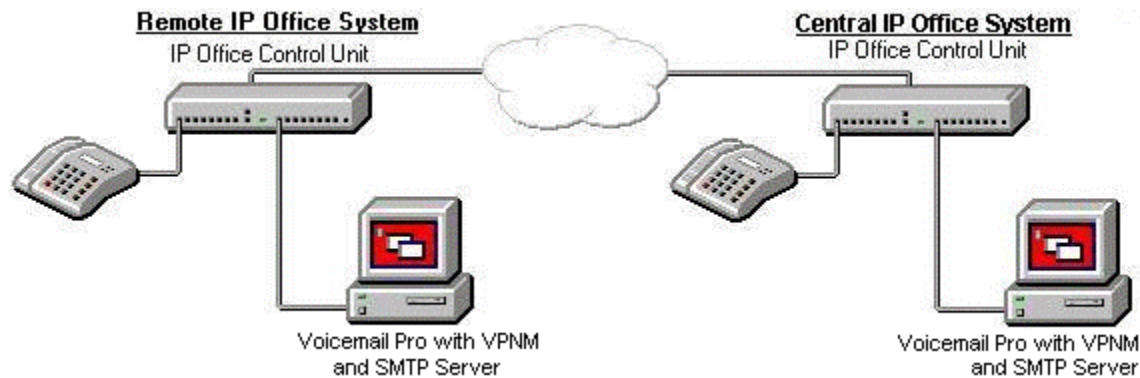
Installing Networked Messaging (VPNM)

Overview

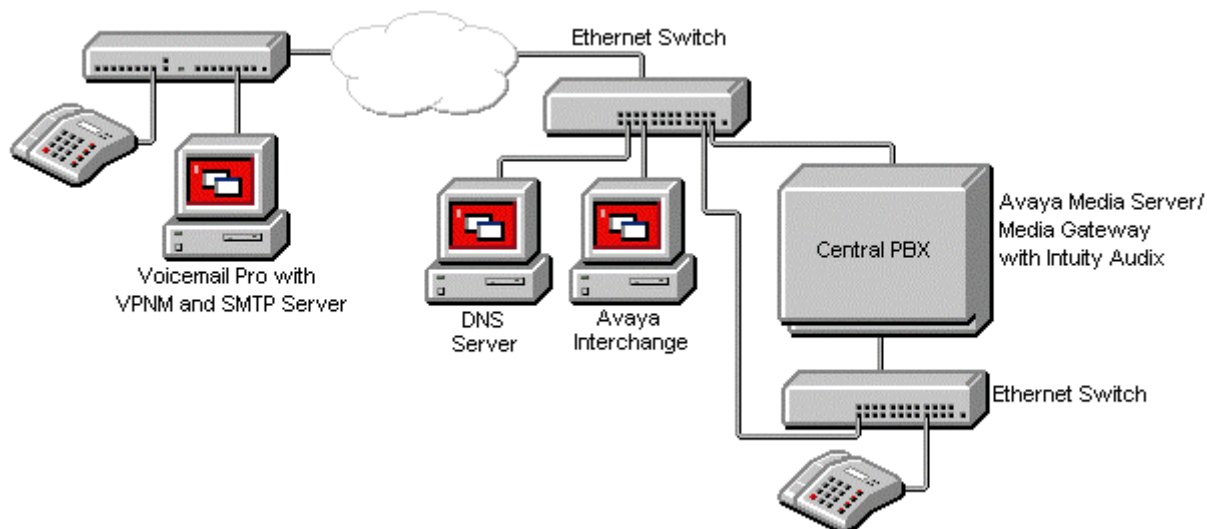
Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging (VPNM) allows users to forward voicemail to mailboxes on remote voicemail systems. This is done by adding a VPNM component to the Voicemail Pro installation.

The messages are transferred between systems using an SMTP/MIME mail format to encode both the voice part of the message and additional message details.

Here is a diagram to illustrate VPNM between two IP Office systems.



Here is a diagram of a sample VPNM configuration between an IP Office and Avaya Interchange. Depending on how your IP Network is set up, the configuration will differ slightly.



Up to 2000 mailboxes are supported per VPNM server and there is no constraint on the number of VPNM servers. However, to distinguish between dial plans you might need to allocate a dial pre-fix to each server. A maximum of 99 pre-fixes are available.

This section summarizes the steps required for installing VPNM between two IP Office systems and between an IP Office system and an Intuity Audix system through Avaya Interchange.

The instructions provided here should be read in conjunction with the other Avaya guides, for example "Avaya Interchange Release 5.4, Adding a VPIM System to Your Network". This is because the setup for Interchange VPIM is the same as for VPNM.

Requirements for VPNM

Check that the following requirements have been before attempting to install VPNM:

- A Voicemail Pro server with VPNM installed connected to each IP Office system. Each system will need a license for both Voicemail Pro and VPNM.
- All systems in the VPNM network need to be tested to ensure that they can communicate across the IP network. It is suggested that you test the following:
 - Ping the IP Addresses.
 - Ping the computer names. If in a domain, ping the fully qualified domain name.
- The VMPro Servers must have an SMTP server installed. This can be done using the SMTP component of Internet Information Service (IIS).
 - To test type "Telnet <the name of the SMTP server> 25".
- Server names, where entered, must be fully qualified domain names.
- Voicemail Pro should not be installed on the same server as Exchange and/or the domain controller.

Installing Voicemail Pro with VPNM Support

This section describes how to install the Voicemail Pro software with its VPNM component onto the Voicemail Pro server PC.

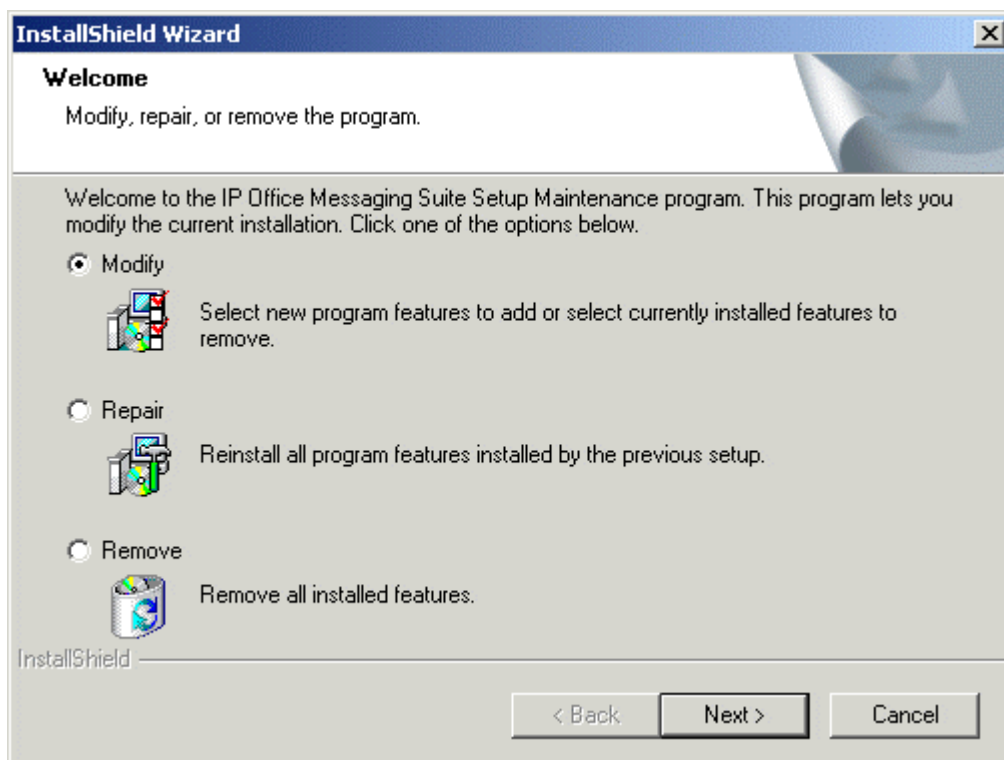
Before you begin:

1. Using IP Office Manager, check that the correct licenses for Voicemail Pro and IMS are installed and show a status of **Valid**. The licenses required are:
 - **Voicemail Pro (4 ports)** plus **Additional Voicemail Pro (X ports)** licenses up to the total number of port required or supported by the IP Office control unit.
 - **Networked Messaging** - Enables operation of VPNM with Voicemail Pro.

To install Voicemail Pro Software with VPNM support:

1. Insert the **IP Office Voicemail Pro** CD. The installation should auto-start. If it does not auto-start, click **Browse** to locate **Setup.exe** on the CD and then run it. The Choose Setup Language window opens.
2. Select the installation language. This language is used for the installation and for the default language prompts.
3. Click **OK**. Installation preparation begins.
4. If the following window is displayed, Voicemail Pro is already installed. You need to upgrade rather than install a new version. For more information, see Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System.

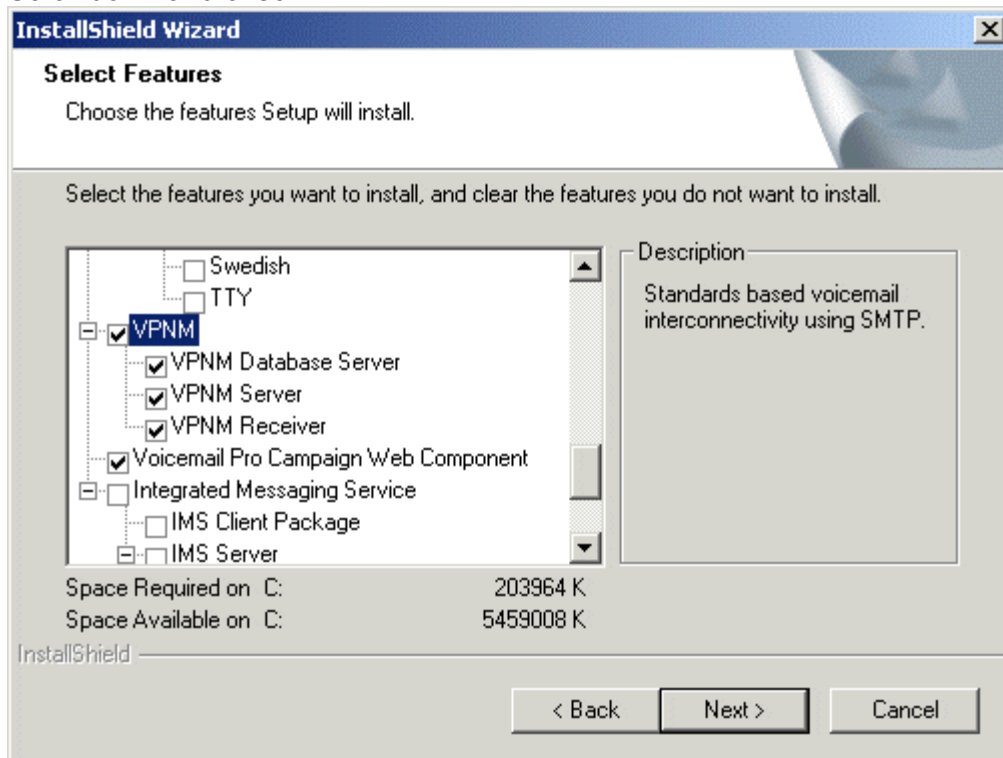
If you have already installed basic Voicemail Pro on the PC, and now want to install IMS, the instructions are the same. The difference is that when prompted to Modify, Repair or Remove, you must select **Modify** and check the Integrated Messaging check box later in the installation process.



Otherwise the IP Office Voicemail Pro installation starts and the Welcome window opens.

5. In the Welcome window, click **Next**. The Customer Information window opens.
6. In the Customer Information window, type a user name and the company name or use the default names that are proposed. These settings do not affect Voicemail Pro when it is installed.
7. In the same window choose the option that determines who should be able to use Voicemail Pro when it has been installed. The recommended option is **Anyone who uses this computer (all users)**.
8. In the Customer Information window, click **Next**. The Choose Destination Location window opens.
9. In the Choose Destination Location window, click **Browse** and choose the folder where the Voicemail Pro files are to be installed. Otherwise, click **Next** to use the proposed folder. The Messaging Components window opens so that you can choose the components that you want to install.
10. Unless there are specific reasons for changing the location, the default setting is recommended.
11. In the Messaging Components window, highlight **Voicemail Pro (Full)**.
12. Click **Next**. The Setup Type window opens.
13. In the Setup Type window, select **Custom**.
14. Click **Next**. The Select Features window opens so that you can select which additional Voicemail Pro features to install.

15. Scroll down and check VPNM.



16. Ensure that the following are selected:

- The Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component is **not** required for VPNM but is installed as part of a typical Voicemail Pro Server installation. If a web server has already been installed but the Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component is not required, uncheck it to remove it. If Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component is required for other use, make sure that it is checked so that it is not removed.
- **Voicemail Pro** and **Voicemail Pro Server Service** should be already selected.
- Ensure that **Voicemail Pro Client** and **Voicemail Pro Service** are also checked.
- Check the boxes for any additional required languages. It is recommended that either **English** or **English US** is always selected in addition to any languages that are required by the customer.
 - **Important**
Do not uncheck any other boxes as this will remove the corresponding software features.
- Scroll down and check **VPNM**.

17. Click **Next**. If you have chosen not to install the Web Campaign Component, the Service Account Name window opens. The Select the Web Server root directory window opens so that you can specify the folder where the web campaign web pages are to be stored.

18. The default folder is **C:\inetpub\wwwroot**. To use the default folder, click **Next**. To specify a different folder, type the path to the preferred folder location. Alternatively, click **Browse** and locate the folder to use.

19. Click **Next**. The Destination of the Web Script Directory window opens so that you can specify the folder where the web campaign components are to be stored.

20. The default folder is **C:\inetpub\scripts**. To use the default folder, click **Next**. To specify a different folder, type the path to the preferred folder location. Alternatively, click **Browse** and locate the folder to use.

21. The Service Account Name window opens. Details of the default administrator account might already be filled in.

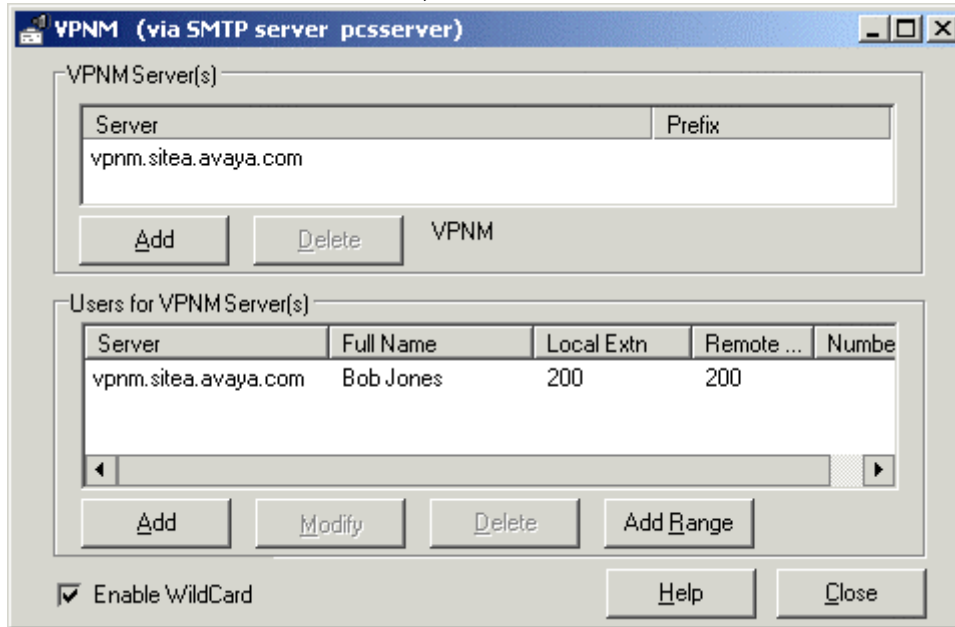
22. In the Service Account Name window, type the **User Name** and **Password** for the user account under which the Voicemail Pro service should log on and run. This should be the **IMS** account created previously on the domain and Exchange server. Alternatively, click **Browse** and select from the list of available PC or network accounts.
23. Click **Next**. The Select Program Folder window opens.
24. By default, the program folders are created in a folder called IP Office. You can specify a different folder or select one from the list of existing folders. To specify a different folder, type the folder name in the Program Folders box. Alternatively, to use an existing folder, highlight a name in the list of existing folders.
25. Click **Next**. The Start Copying Files window opens. Before any copying starts you are presented with a summary of the settings that you have chosen so far.
26. Review the settings to make sure that they are what you expect. In particular, check that the required languages are listed. Scroll down if necessary. When you are satisfied that the details are correct, click **Next** to start copying the files. The Setup Status window opens to keep you informed while the installation takes place.
 - If for any reason the details are not what you expect, click **Back** and make the necessary changes.
27. When the installation is complete you are prompted to restart your computer. Choose **Yes I want to restart my computer now**.
28. Click **Finish** to restart now.
29. When the server PC has restarted, the IP Office Voicemail Pro - Email Settings window is displayed so that you can specify the name of the email account to use for outgoing SMTP e-mails from the Voicemail Pro server.
30. In the Account Details box, type the name of the email account to use. Alternatively, click **Browse** and select an account to use.
31. Click **Next**. IP Office Voicemail Pro - SMTP Email Settings window opens so that you can specify details of the SMTP server to which the Voicemail Pro server should send messages. A proposed server name might already be filled in.
 - In the **Mail Server** box, leave the proposed name unchanged or type the name of the server to use. This should be the fully qualified domain name.
 - In the **Port Number** box, type the number of the receiving port on the SMTP mail server. The default is 25.
 - To enforce server authentication, check the **Server Requires Authentication box**. This is optional. If you check it you also need to provide the Account Name and Password that need to be entered. You can also choose whether or not to set the **Use Challenge Response Authentication** option.
32. Click **Finish**. An attempt is made to validate the email settings. An error message is displayed when the attempt to connect with an SMTP server fails.
33. Click **OK** to acknowledge the message. You have now finished installing the Voicemail Pro Server and VPNM software. The next step is to configure the VPNM accounts.

Configuring VPNM Preferences

This option is active only if VPNM was selected during installation and is licensed. VPNM servers can be added and then users added to the servers.

To open the VPN window:

1. Start the **Voicemail Pro Client**.
2. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > VPNM**. The VPNM window opens.



To add a VPNM server:

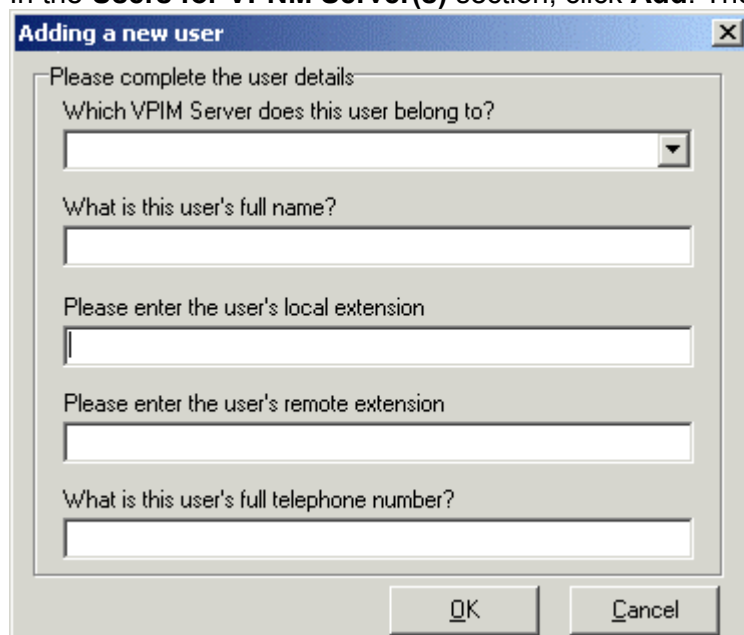
1. In the **VPNM Server(s)** section, click **Add**.
2. Enter the fully qualified domain name of the remote VPNM destination (the remote Voicemail Pro server PC or Avaya Interchange).
3. Enter the two digit access prefix, if these are being used.
4. Click **OK**.

To delete a VPNM server:

1. In the **VPNM Server(s)** section, select the server that you need to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. When a server is deleted, all of the users associated with that server are also deleted.

To add a user to VPNM server:

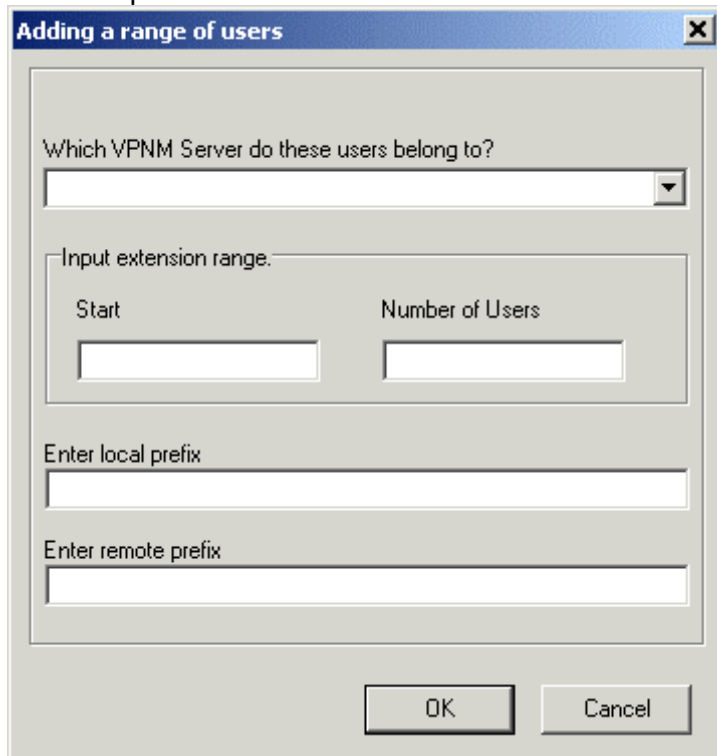
1. In the **Users for VPNM Server(s)** section, click **Add**. The Adding a new user window opens.



2. Enter details for the user. All of these details **MUST** be completed before the user can be added.
 - Select the VPIM server from the listing.
 - Enter the user's full name. The user's full name is used by the local Voicemail Pro's dial by name feature.
 - Enter the user's extension. The local extension number is used as the local mailbox number and so should not conflict with any existing local number.
 - Enter the user's remote extension. The remote extension number should be the user's real extension number. Typically this and the 'local extension number' are kept the same using a unique extension number dial plan for the linked systems.
 - Enter the user's full telephone number. The full telephone number should be a dialable number that is routed to the user's extension or mailbox.
3. Click **OK** to save the details and return to the VPNM configuration window.

To add a group of users:

1. (Optional) Check the option **Enable WildCard**. When this option is selected you can use the question mark symbol (?) to represent any number.
2. In the **Users for VPNM Server(s)** section, click **Add Range**. The Adding a range of users window opens.



3. Enter details for the users. All of these details **MUST** be completed before the users can be added.
 - Select the VPNM server to which you want to add the users.
 - Enter the start number of the extension range.
 - Enter the local prefix.
 - Enter remote prefix.
4. Click **OK** to save the details and return to the VPNM configuration window.

To change details of a VPNM user:

1. In the **Users for VPNM Server(s)** section, select the name of the user whose details need to be changed.
2. Click **Modify**. You can change the user's full name, the local extension number and the full telephone number.

Testing a VPNM Setup

It is advisable to test the VPNM setup.

To test the VPNM setup:

1. Dial into voicemail from one of the systems and record a message.
2. When selecting the target extension, enter an extension from the other system as specified in the VPNM Preferences screen.
3. The message should be delivered to the other systems Voicemail Pro server into C:\\inetpub\\mailroot\\Drop.
4. The **VPNMreceiver Service** checks the Drop directory approximately every 30 seconds. When it finds a message in the Drop directory, it will send the message to the relevant extension's voicemail box on the remote system.

IP Office to Avaya Interchange

Configuring the Avaya Intuity Audix

This section is based upon the S8100/G600 Intuity Audix. It is assumed that the IP address of the S8100 processor is known. A browser should be available and the Avaya Terminal Emulator or the equivalent to do the necessary configuration.

To configure the Avaya Intuity Audix:

1. Issue a **telnet** command to the S8100/G600, log in and enter "audix" to reach the audix command prompt.
2. Enter **list configuration** and verify that the TCP/IP value is set to at least **1**. If not, these ports must be activated through the license process before proceeding.
3. From a PC browser, access the S8100 processor IP address and login.
 - At the S8100 main page, select **Administer System > Audix Networking > Administrative Menu > Network Channel Administration**.
 - Enable each channel in the Channel Configuration Column.
 - Select **Save** when finished.
4. Return to the Audix command prompt screen. Inspect the system for the list of mailboxes that will be eligible to receive messages.
 - Type **change machine**. Note the range of local extensions. **List subscribers** will provide a more specific list. It is best to distinguish mailboxes that are eligible to receive messages for example, call answer mailboxes.
 - On page 2 of the change machine form, ensure that all the update settings are set to **y**.
 - Make sure that Network Turnaround is set to **y**. Select **Enter**.
5. To administer the password for message exchange:
 - From the S8100 home page select **Administer System > Audix Networking > Administrative Menu > Local Machine Administration**.
 - Enter the password to be used for transfer of messages between this system and the Avaya interchange. Select **Change**.
6. To enter the information for connecting to the Interchange:
 - From the S8100 home page select **Administer System > Audix Networking > Administrative Menu > Remote Machine Administration > Digital Machine Administration**.
 - Select **Add New Machine**.
 - Enter the Avaya interchange name, IP address and networking password.
 - Define the schedule for exchanging messages.
 - Select **Add** to complete.
7. To administer the parameters associated with the Interchange:
 - Type **change machine <machine name>** from the AUDIX command prompt.
 - If all extensions that are not on the Intuity Audix are configured to be on the Interchange and "Send to non-Administered Recipients" is set to yes, errant messages may be sent. This will waste bandwidth and processing time.
 - The extension Length setting is the dial plan length that has been configured in the Avaya Interchange.
 - Set all the parameters of page 2 to **y**. (Send to non-administered recipients, Updates In, Updates Out and Network Turnaround).
 - Select **F3** to Add the remote machine.

Configuring the Avaya Interchange Interface

For more information about the options that are mentioned in this section, refer to the Interchange documentation which is available from www.support.avaya.com.

To configure the Interchange Intuity interface:

1. Log in to the Intuity interchange.
 - To verify that the system is optioned for TCP/IP digital ports, select **Customer/Service Administration** from the Interchange Main Menu.
 - The VPNM ports will also be required for interfacing to the Voicemail Pro.
2. Ensure that the TCP/IP networking is set up so that the machine can communicate to and from the Intuity Audix.
 - From the Main Menu, select **Networking Administration > TCP/IP Administration**.
 - Make a note of the IP Address, Subnet Mask and default Gateway IP Address. The information will be required later in the setup.
3. Make sure that an entry exists with the data that corresponds to the information entered for connecting to the Interchange.
 - From the Main Menu, select **Networking Administration > Local Machine Administration**.
4. To verify that there are equipped TCP/IP ports for the networking to Intuity Audix and to Voicemail Pro:
 - From the Main Menu, select **Networking Administration > Networking Channel Administration**. The status should be **Idle**.
5. Information corresponding to the Intuity Audix information entered in Step 4 when configuring the Audix needs to be entered under Digital Networking Machine Administration.
 - From the Main Menu, select **Networking Administration > Remote Machine Administration > Audix Digital networking Machine Administration**.
 - Enter the transmission schedule for sending messages to the Audix System. Select **Chg-Keys** and then the **Add** key to enter the form.
6. Administer The Intuity Audix parameters in the Interchange.
 - Select **Interchange Administration > Remote Machine Administration > Remote Machine Parameters**.
 - Select **Choices**, then the system to be updated.
 - Ensure that the address range corresponds to the mailboxes on the Intuity Audix system that are eligible to receive messages. Set the parameters as shown.
 - Avaya Interchange? = n.
 - Mailbox ID Length = 5.
 - Default Language = us-eng.
 - Failed Msg. Notification Priority = n.
 - Msg ID? = y.
 - Send Message for Warning? = n.
 - Default NameNet type = u.
 - Select the **Details** key to enter the following details:
 - Subscriber Updates Type = dynamic.
 - Updates In? = y.
 - Updates Out? = y.

- Voiced Names for Dynamic? = y.
- Network Turnaround? = y.
- Provide Local Mapped Addresses = n.
- Dynamic Sub Expiration Days = 90.
- Select **Save, Continue** and then **Save** again.

7. If both systems are set for 5 digit dialing this step can be omitted. If both systems are not then Dial Plan Mapping needs to be used to map the mailbox identification from the Interchange Dial Plan to the Intuity Audix Dial Plan.

- Select **Interchange Administration > Remote Machine > Administration > Dial Plan Mapping**. Update the form as required.

Configure the Interchange VPIM Interface to Voicemail Pro

These steps follow the instructions in *Avaya Interchange Release 5.4 Adding a VPIM System to Your Network* which should be referenced for greater detail on Interchange configuration steps and options.

1. Check that Interchange has available VPIM ports.
 - From the Interchange Main Menu, select **Customer/Service Administration > Feature Options**. Check that there are sufficient current entries for the Maximum Number of Digital Nodes and VPIM ports.
2. Set the Interchange General Parameters.
 - From the Interchange Main Menu, select **System Parameters > General Parameters**. Ensure that the VPIM Port Field is set to 25.
3. Identify the Avaya Voicemail Pro to the interchange system.
 - From the Interchange Main Menu, select **Networking Administration > Remote Machine Administration > VPIM Machine Administration**.
 - Select the name of the machine by telnet to the SMTP port of the Voicemail Pro to see how it identifies itself.
4. Set the IP Office parameters.
 - From the Interchange Main Menu, select **Interchange Administration > Remote Machine Administration > Remote Machine Parameters**.
 - Select **Choices**. Select the Voicemail Pro name as the Remote Machine Name then enter the values as shown.
 - Machine Type = VPIM.
 - Avaya Interchange? = n.
 - Mailbox ID Length = 5.
 - Failed Msg. Notification Priority = n.
 - Msg ID? = y.
 - Send Message for Warning? = n.
 - Select the **Details** key to enter the following details:
 - Subscriber Updates Type = dynamic.
 - Voiced Names for Dynamic? = y.
 - Use DNS? = n.
 - Domain Name = *Enter the domain name*.

5. If the Voicemail Pro Dial Plan length is shorter than the Interchange Dial Plan, select **Interchange Administration > Remote Machine Administration > Dial Plan Mapping**. Follow

the instructions in *Avaya Interchange Release 5.4 Adding a VPM System to Your Network* to map from the shorter length to the longer length dial plan.

6. Add the subscribers for Voicemail Pro. The following is one of several ways that this can be done.
 - Select **Interchange Administration > Remote Machine Administration > Dial Plan Mapping**.
 - Select the Voicemail Pro as the Remote Machine and then select **Options**.
 - Select **Add Subscribers from range**. Only mailboxes that are eligible to receive messages should be included.
 - Subscriber entries can be checked from **interchange Administration > Subscriber Administration > Subscriber Lists > By Remote Machine Name**. From **Choices** select the Voicemail Pro PC name to see the list of known subscribers.

Directory View in Interchange for Intuity Audix and Voicemail Pro

Setting the directory view specifies which other messaging machines can provide subscriber updates to a particular messaging machine. Each machine listed is associated with a range of mailboxes from which updates can be accepted and whether a voiced name can be accepted.

1. Select **Interchange Administration > Remote Machine Administration > Directory Views**.
2. At the Machine Name prompt, select the Voicemail Pro.
3. Select the **Options** key and then **Add** all entries.
4. Select **Save**.
5. Repeat these steps for the Avaya Intuity Audix.

Avaya Interchange Enterprise List Administration

This section describes how to configure a list of endpoints in the Interchange. Interchange-based lists are an efficient way to send messages to stable lists of mailboxes. Only one copy of the message is sent from the originating system to the interchange, which takes care of distributing that message to the destination machines and mailboxes.

1. From the Interchange Main Menu, select **Interchange Administration > Enterprise List Administration > System Parameters**. Set or check the address range of the interchange Dial Plan that can be used for lists.
2. From the Interchange Main Menu, select **Interchange Administration > Enterprise List Administration > List Definition**.
 - Choose a unique list id from the list range and assign an owner.
 - In the 'Network Address' grid, enter the list of destination addresses from the Interchange Dial Plan.
 - The 'Remote Address' grid should contain the systems where those destinations reside.
 - The range of mailboxes that have permissions to send through the list is set in the 'permissions' grid.

Configuring a DNS Server

A Domain Name Service Server is not required for the messaging systems, but may be a highly desirable way to centralize the mapping of names to IP addresses. This section briefly describes the setup of DNS server used in this type of configuration.

To configure a DNS Server:

1. From the Start menu of the PC running Microsoft Exchange Server, select **Programs > Administrative Tools > DNS**. If DNS is not available, DNS needs to be installed from the Operating System CD.
2. Check that there is an entry within the domain for each messaging hosts involved.
3. Configure each PC to use the DNS server to resolve names. This is done in the Internet protocol (TCP/IP Properties form of each LAN interface).

Verification and Troubleshooting

The configuration can be tested by creating a message and forwarding it to the far end of the system. Check that the message is received at the correct destination. If the test fails, one of the following procedures may isolate the problem.

Ping Test

Make sure that you can ping all end points. If DNS is used, ping using the machine name.

SMTP Service Test and Name Determination

Test that the SMTP service of a messaging system is working by using telnet command as follows.

1. From a DOS or UNIX prompt, type **telnet ip-address 25**.
2. At the response, type **Helo**.
3. At the response, type **Quit**.
4. If the response is not as shown below, then the SMTP service is not running on the machine and incoming VPNM messages will not be processed. Check that the required PC services are running.

```
telnet 172.16.254.197 25
220 avaya-8ccy2i4d3 Microsoft ESMTP MAIL Service, Version 5.0.2195.6713
ready a
t, Wed, 22 Oct 2003 08:45:03 -0400
Helo
250 avaya-8ccy2i4d3 Hello [172.16.254.197]
Quit
221 2.0.0 avaya-8ccy2i4d3 Service closing transmission channel
Connection t
```

Check That the Required PC Services are Running

From the Control Panel, select **Administrative Tools > Services**. Check that the following services are **Started** with a Startup type of **Automatic**.

- SMTP.
- Voicemail Pro Service.
- VPNM Database Service.
- VPNM Server.
- VPNM Receiver.

Check the Voicemail Pro SMTP Settings

From the PC Control Panel, select the Avaya Voicemail Pro icon.

1. Select the SMTP name.
2. Ensure that the Mail Server name is exactly the name of the Voicemail Pro server PC.
3. Select **Check** to make sure that a successful connection to the SMTP service can be made.

Interchange Basic Tests

From the Interchange Main Menu, select **Customer/Services Administration > Diagnostics**. Perform the following basic checks.

- TCP/IP Diagnostics.
Send and receive Test Packets - ping the IP address.
View Packet Statistics - look for any interface issues for example. collisions.
- Display Message Queue - monitors the contents of the outgoing message queue. If messages cannot be sent e.g. due to administrative errors, then this queue is likely to contain the unsent messages.
- Remote Connection Test - test the basic connection to a remote Audix system.

Audix Browser Status Test

- From the Browser interface to the S8100, select **System Administration > AUDIX Networking > Maintenance Menu > Network Snapshot**. See the status of connectivity to the Interchange.

S8100 Ping Test

- From the Avaya Terminal Emulator interface to the S8100, select **cmd** at the Enter Command prompt.
- At the DOS prompt, enter **ipconfig** to verify the IP address and gateway.
- **Ping** to test the connection.

Check the Status Through the Intuity Audix Command Line Interface

- To update the Audix with reachable subscribers through the interchange, from the audix command line prompt type **get remote-updates machine** and **Enter** where the machine is the name of the interchange system.
- Repeat the command periodically (and cancel out) until the 'Status of Last Update' entry is **completed**.
- From the command line prompt type **display administrator's-log** where message delivery failures and reasons can be found.

Message Exchange Test

In general the following capabilities are supported and can be verified.

- Sending Messages to lists or individuals, preserving any combination of Priority and Privacy.
- Replying to the sender.
- Forwarding.

Couldn't Send Message! Warning

The following warning is normally associated with not having specified a fully qualified domain name for the local SMTP server address.

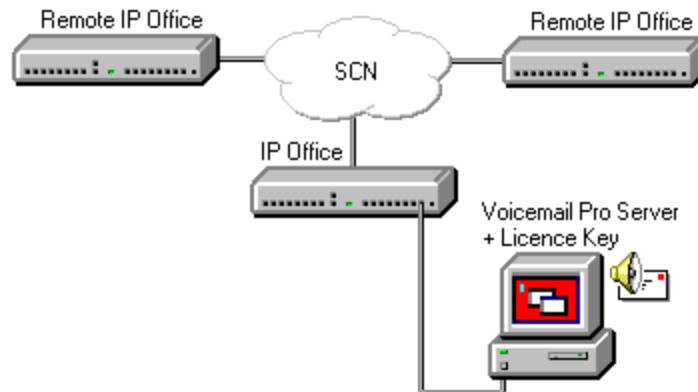
```
" <CVPIM::bSendMessage>Couldn't send message!Response:550 5.7.1 Unable to relay for 210@avaya2k.test.avaya.com "
```

Installing Centralized Voicemail Pro

Overview

A single Voicemail Pro server on a central IP Office system can be used to provide voicemail services for other remote IP Office systems. This is called Centralized Voicemail Pro.

Centralized Voicemail Pro requires the IP Office systems to be linked by an IP Office Small Community Network (SCN). To avoid the likelihood of two Voicemail Pro servers answering for the same user, only one centralized Voicemail Pro server can be installed on a single Small Community Network (SCN). For more information about restrictions that need to be considered before installing Centralized Voicemail, see Restrictions.



Notes

- For information about small community networking and setting up VoIP lines, see the IP Office Manager User Guide.
- By default each IP Office is set to use a broadcast IP address to locate a voicemail server. It can therefore appear that centralized voicemail is operating before the remote system is set to the **Voicemail Type** of *Line*.
- Leaving the systems in this arrangement rather than setting the remote system's **Voicemail Type** to *Line* can cause problems and is not supported.

Planning Requirements

The following factors must be remembered during planning of the Centralized Voicemail Pro system:

- The voicemail Server PC is attached to the central system.
- A Feature key and Voicemail Pro license key are required for the central system hosting the Voicemail Pro.
- Small Community Networking (SCN) is required between the central system and remote systems. This document assumes that this has already been set up and tested.
- On networked IP Office systems, it is possible for centralized voicemail to appear operational without Small Community Networking. However, this operation tends to be unpredictable and so we support Centralized Voicemail Pro only when using Small Community Networking.
- VCM modules or VoIP channels are required in the remote and central systems.
- The extension and group **numbering** on all systems must be unique.
- The extension and group **names** on all systems must be unique.
- We also recommend that all names and numbers (groups, line, services, etc) on the separate IP Office systems are kept as unique as possible. This will reduce potential maintenance confusion.

Restrictions

- Only one Voicemail Pro server can be installed on a single Small Community Network (SCN).
- Centralized Voicemail Pro is the only type of voicemail service that can run on a Small Community Network (SCN).
- The number of simultaneous voicemail users is restricted by the Voicemail Pro license on the central system, up to the maximum number of data channels for voicemail supported by the central system's control unit.
- For extensions on the remote system, access is also restricted by the number of available VoIP and VCM channels on that system.
- Voicemail Lite and Embedded Voicemail cannot be used with Centralized Voicemail Pro.
- **Supported Remote IP Office Voicemail Features:**
Not all Voicemail Pro features are available on the remote IP Office systems, for example hunt group queuing messages are not supported. Currently, the only features supported for remote sites are:
 - Automated Attendant.
 - Voice Messaging (leaving and collecting messages).
 - Call Recording.
 - Dial by Name Directory.

Licensing

The most commonly seen problem in Centralized Voicemail Pro is misunderstanding the licensing requirements.

- The voicemail licenses are entered on the central IP Office and validated against its Feature Key.
- The remote IP Office systems do not need any voicemail licenses.
- By default each IP Office uses a broadcast address to locate a Feature Key Server PC and validate its licenses.
- Once a Feature Key Server has validated licenses with one IP Office it will not do validation for another IP Office unless rebooted.

Given the above, we strongly recommend that in any multiple IP Office network, the **License Server IP Address (System form > System tab)** on each IP Office is set to the specific address of its Feature Key server or blank if using a serial port Feature Key. If a remote IP Office does not have a Feature Key Server (because it is not using any licenses) enter 0.0.0.0.

It is important to note also that the Voicemail Pro server will operate for 2 hours without license validation. This can cause Voicemail Pro and Centralized Voicemail Pro to appear operational following installation and to then stop.

Installing Centralized Voicemail Pro

Before you start to install a centralized Voicemail Pro system, make sure that you have considered the planning requirements, restrictions and licensing arrangements. For more information, see Planning Requirements, Restrictions, and Licensing.

To install Voicemail Pro at the central system:

1. Install the central and remote IP Office systems.
2. Install and test IP Office Small Community Networking. Refer to the Job Aid "Small Community Networking". Job Aids are available from the IP Office knowledge base at www.avaya.com/ipoffice/knowledgebase.
3. Start IP Office Manager and receive the configuration of the central system.
4. Set the **License Server IP Address** to the address of the PC acting as the central system's Feature Key Server PC. For more information, see the IP Office Manager help.
5. Install Voicemail Pro on the Voicemail Server PC that is attached to the central system. The installation process is the same as for normal non-centralized voicemail operation. For more information see Installing the Voicemail Pro Software.
6. Test and confirm the voicemail installation by dialing ***17** at an extension on the central system.
7. Configure the Remote System Voicemail Settings in IP Office Manager. For information, see Configuring the Remote System Voicemail Settings.

Configuring the Remote System Voicemail Settings

After you have installed the centralized Voicemail Pro, you are ready to configure the remote system settings.

To configure the remote system Voicemail settings:

1. Start IP Office Manager and receive the configuration of the remote system.
2. Set the **License Server IP Address** to the address of the PC acting as the remote system's Feature Key Server PC.
 - This cannot be the same PC as the central system's Feature Key Server PC.
 - If the remote system does not use any licenses, enter 0.0.0.0.
3. Double-click the **System** icon.
4. Select the **Voicemail** tab and set the following:
 - Set the **Voicemail Type** to **Line**.
 - Set the **Voicemail Destination** to the **Outgoing Group ID** set on the VPN line to the central system.
5. Load the configuration and reboot the remote IP Office.
6. Dial ***17** at an extension on the remote IP Office. The call should ring the Voicemail Pro server and then access the extensions mailbox.

Fax Configuration

When fax detection is required in a small community network (SCN) there are some specific settings required in IP Office Manager.

To setup fax detection for a small community network:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane click  **Line** and select the IP Line.
3. View the **VoIP Settings** tab.

Installing Text to Speech

Overview

The Voicemail Pro server is able to use the Text to Speech (TTS) feature to:

- Speak text in call flows using the  **Speak Text** action. The text can include variables passed from other actions including database actions.
- Support Email Text to Speech. This requires MAPI based Voicemail Email to have been set up and tested.

Voicemail Pro TTS requires the server PC to have a Microsoft SAPI 5 compatible TTS engine installed and a valid license entry. Two IP Office licenses exist to enable Voicemail Pro support for TTS operation. These are:

- **VM Pro Generic TTS**
This license enables the Voicemail Pro server to use either Microsoft's own SAPI5 TTS engines or third-party SAPI 5 compatible TTS engines. The Microsoft TTS engines (Microsoft Sam, Mike, Mary and Simplified Chinese) are installed by default as part of the Microsoft Windows installation. One license is required for each simultaneous instance of TTS usage.
- **VM Pro ScanSoft TTS**
This license enables the Voicemail Pro server to use Avaya supplied TTS engines. These engines currently provide better voice quality than the Microsoft TTS engines and support a wider range of languages. They are supplied on a set of 5 CDs separate from the Voicemail Pro software CD. One license is required for each simultaneous instance of TTS usage.

TTS licenses are enabled on a per port basis. This means that a four port voicemail could have two licences enabled. If both the Generic and ScanSoft TTS licenses are enabled in Manager, both of the TTS engines will be used by all four voicemail ports on a first-come first-served basis. Due to this, the TTS engine used by a particular port for a particular call cannot be guaranteed. To have one consistent engine used for all calls, make sure that there is only one valid TTS license in Manager.

- For a customer demonstration, sales staff can use the Microsoft Speech SDK 5.1 which includes a TTS playback application that enables you to play and compare different TTS engines without requiring Voicemail Pro. For example you can compare the Avaya-Scansoft TTS engine with the Microsoft TTS engine. If you install the application on a sales laptop PC that has the Scansoft TTS installed on it, you can then choose a TTS engine and produce a WAV file for the specified TTS engine. The Microsoft Speech SDK is available from <http://www.microsoft.com/speech/download/sdk51/>.

The following languages are supported by the Avaya TTS engines:

- Chinese
 - Dutch
 - English (UK)
 - English (US)
 - French
 - German
 - Italian
 - Korean
 - Norwegian
 - Brazilian Portuguese
 - Russian
 - Spanish
 - Latin Spanish.
- **Multiple Language TTS Support**
More than one language can be installed. A **Select System Prompt Language** action can then be used to switch TTS to a different language from the selected default.
 - **Email Reading**
When installed in parallel with Voicemail Email, Voicemail Pro TTS can be used to provide email reading to selected mailbox users. For more information, see Voicemail Email:Overview and Setting Up Text To Speech to Read Email.

Installing Generic Text to Speech

To install Text to Speech:

1. Install and test Voicemail Pro as normal.
2. Using IP Office Manager, add the **VMPPro TTS (Generic)** license into the IP Office configuration. Send the new configuration to the IP Office system.
3. Reload the IP Office configuration into IP Office Manager and check that the status of the license has changed to **Valid**.
4. The Voicemail Pro installation includes the default Microsoft TTS engines (Microsoft Sam, Mike, Mary and Simplified Chinese) as standard. If another third-party SAPI 5 compatible TTS engine is going to be used, install that software.
5. If the system is licensed for generic TTS, Voicemail Pro will automatically discover any SAPI 5 installed engine. If there is no 3rd party engine installed then the Microsoft 3rd party engine is used.

Installing Avaya Text to Speech

The Avaya TTS engine for Voicemail Pro is supplied on a set of CDs. Each CD contains a different set of languages. However, in each case CD 1 is required to start the TTS engine installation process.

To install Avaya Text to Speech:

1. Install and test Voicemail Pro as normal.
2. Using IP Office Manager, add the **VM Pro TTS (ScanSoft)** license into the IP Office configuration. Send the new configuration to the IP Office system.
3. Reload the IP Office configuration into IP Office Manager and check that the status of the license has changed to **Valid**.
4. Insert the first Avaya TTS CD. The installation should auto-start.
5. Follow the prompts and install the required languages. Depending on the languages that you select, instructions to insert the other CDs in the set may follow.
6. If the system is licensed for Avaya TTS, the ScanSoft engine is automatically used.

Using the Speak Text Action

One method of employing TTS is through adding a  **Speak Text** action to a call flow. The text to be spoken is entered in the action's **Specific** tab. This text can include combinations of:

- Typed text sentences.
- Voicemail Pro System Variables. For example:
 - Entering **\$KEY** would be replaced when spoken by the last digits dialed within the call flow by the caller.
 - If using database interaction, entering **\$DBD[x]** would be replaced by the current value of that database field.
 - Entering **\$CLI** would speak the caller's CLI, if available, back to them.
- SAPI 5 XML tags can be added to alter how the text is spoken. For example:
 - When 123 needs to be spoken as one two three rather than "one hundred and twenty-three", enter `<spell>123</spell>`.

Text to Speech SAPI Controls

Windows TTS engines use Microsoft's SAPI (Speech Application Program Interface). This includes the use of XML tags in the text to change how the text is spoken. For example, in the text ***This is the*** `<volume level="90">text</volume>` ***to speak*** the items within < > brackets are XML tags used to change how the speech is spoken.

The following are samples of the SAPI XML controls supported by Voicemail Pro TTS. Further information on SAPI 5 can be obtained from Microsoft support websites.

- **Volume** - Change the speech volume.
- **Rate** - Change the speech rate.
- **Pitch** - Change the speech pitch.
- **Emph** - Add emphasis to words.
- **Spell** - Spell out words and numbers literally.
- **Silence** - Add a period of silence.
- **Partofsp** - Change the usage of words.

Entering XML Tags

XML tags can be used in two ways, either *nested* or *empty*.

- **Nest Tags:** Example = `<volume level="90">text</volume>`
Nested tags consist of:
 - An opening XML tag, in the example above `<volume level="90">`.
 - The text to which the opening tag command should be applied.
 - A closing XML tag. The closing tag use the same command as the opening tag, prefixed with / and no other settings. In the example above this is `</volume>`.
- **Empty Tags:** Example = `<volume level="90"/>`All following text
An empty tag is not nested, its command and settings apply to all the following text. Empty tags are recognizable by the / before the tags closing >.

Example SAPI XML Tags

Volume

Controls the volume of the speech. This tag can be nested or empty.

- **Attributes:**
 - **level=**
Supports values between 0 and 100, being percentages of the system's set volume.
- **Examples:**
 - `<volume level="50"/>`Speak allow following text at level 50.
 - `<volume level="50">`Speak this text at level 50`</volume>` and this as normal.

Rate

Controls the speed at which the text is spoken. This tag can be empty or nested.

- **Attributes:**
Only one attribute may be applied within a tag.
 - **absspeed=**
Sets the absolute speed for the speech in a range between -10 and 10 with 0 being normal speech.
 - **speed=**
Sets a speed change that is added to the current speed.
- **Examples:**
 - `<rate absspeed="5">Speak this text at rate 5</rate>` and this text as normal.
 - `<rate absspeed="5"/>Speak all following text at rate 5.`
 - `<rate speed="-5"/>Drop the current speech speed by 5.`

Pitch

Controls the pitch at which the text is spoken. This tag can be empty or nested.

- **Attributes:**
Only one attribute may be applied within a tag.
 - **absmiddle=**
Sets the absolute pitch for the speech in a range between -10 and 10 with 0 being normal speech.
 - **middle=**
Sets a pitch change that is added to the current speed.
- **Examples:**
 - `<rate absmiddle="5">Speak this text at pitch 5</rate>` and this text as normal.
 - `<rate absmiddle="5"/>Speak all following text at pitch 5.`
 - `<rate middle="-5"/>Drop the current speech pitch by 5.`

Emph

Applies emphasis to a word or section of text. This tag must be nested.

- **Attributes:**
This tag has no attributes.
- **Example:**
 - Say `<emph>boo</emph>`.

Spell

Spell forces the engine to speak any nested text literally rather than applying any speech rules. This is useful for numbers where rather than saying 3001 as three thousand and one for 3001, the speech required is three zero zero one. This tag must be nested.

- **Attributes:**
This tag has no attributes.
- **Example:**
 - The telephone number is `<spell>555 3468</spell>`.

Silence

Inserts a period of silence. This tag must be empty.

- **Attributes:**
 - **msec=** Sets the duration in milliseconds.
- **Example:**
 - A short silence <silence msec="500"/> of half a second.

Partofsp

Forces the pronunciation of a word according to its usage if not correctly determined by the TTS speech engine or to override the engine. This tag must be nested.

- **Attributes:**
 - **part=** Takes a value from **noun**, **verb**, **modifier**, **function** or **interjection**.
- **Example:**
 - To <partofsp part="verb">record</partofsp> that <partofsp part="noun">record</partofsp> press 1.

Setting Up Text To Speech to Read Email

It is not possible to parse email without a license for TTS. Therefore, it is not possible to forward emails without a valid TTS license.

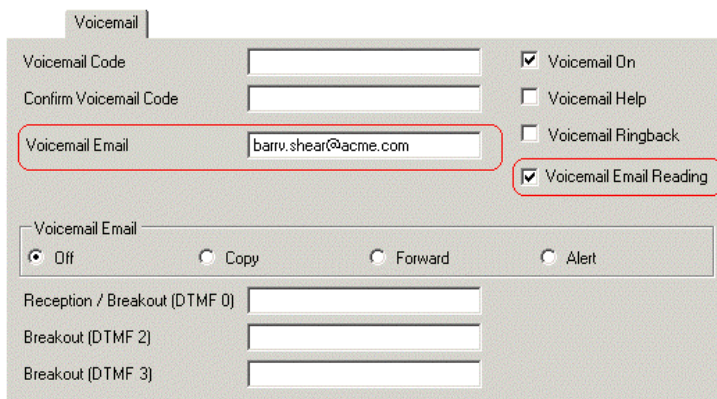
In conjunction with MAPI email clients and Exchange server, TTS can be used to read new e-mails in a user's email inbox when they access their voicemail mailbox.

This feature is supported only for Intuity mode. Users hear their new voicemail messages and then the number of "Messages with text". Before each email is spoken, details of who it is from, when the message was sent and the size are given. This allows large or non-urgent e-mails to be skipped.

- Email reading cannot be used for e-mails in HTML format. If HTML messages are received, all of the code will be read out as a message.

To set up text to speech to read email:

1. Install and test Voicemail Pro for MAPI-based Voicemail Email operation with an Exchange Server.
2. To perform email reading, the **Voicemail** account created on the Exchange server for Voicemail Email must be able to access the individual users email mailboxes. This can be achieved by either:
 - On the Exchange Server, ensure that Voicemail user account is granted rights to access all user email boxes, or;
 - Within each user's Outlook:
 1. Select **Tools > Options**.
 2. Select **Delegates**.
 3. **Add** the voicemail account as a delegate.
3. If you have not already done so, install and test TTS operation using a  **Speak Text** action.
4. Using IP Office Manager, load the IP Office configuration and open the settings for each user.



5. In **Voicemail Email**, enter the user's email address. The same address is used for both Voicemail Email and Email Reading services.
6. Select **Voicemail Email Reading**.
 - For systems upgraded from 2.0, where a + sign was used in front of the users email address to indicate Email TTS usage, the + sign is automatically removed and the Voicemail Email Reading box is selected.
7. Click **OK** and merge the new configuration back to the IP Office system.
8. Send the user a test email. Then log into the user's voicemail mailbox and check whether following the voice messages a new "message with text" is announced.

Installing IMS

Overview

Integrated Messaging Service (IMS) is an addition component to Voicemail Pro. It allows users to deal with voicemails through their normal email interface (Microsoft Outlook or Exchange). Voicemails can still be handled conventionally using just the telephone.

With IMS, voicemails are presented with a special icon in the user's email inbox. When a voicemail is opened, a special form appears which enables the user to play back the message on their telephone. The voicemail message itself remains on the voicemail server.

When a voicemail is read, forwarded or deleted, either from the email or by using the phone, its status is reflected in both the mailbox and the email inbox.

- **Playing Messages Through the PC**

Normally IMS plays the voicemail messages through the PC user's telephone. IMS can be set up to send the voicemail messages as wav files which are played using the PC's sound capabilities. However, this creates a heavy load on the network and servers and so is not recommended. Typically, one minute of speech requires the transfer of a 1MB file across the network.

- **Required Network and Exchange Server Knowledge**

Installation of IMS requires access to the customer's Exchange server and to other critical components of their network. The installation should be performed only by an installer with good knowledge of Exchange Server and Microsoft network setup. The installation should also be performed only in conjunction with the customer's network manager.

IMS Limitations

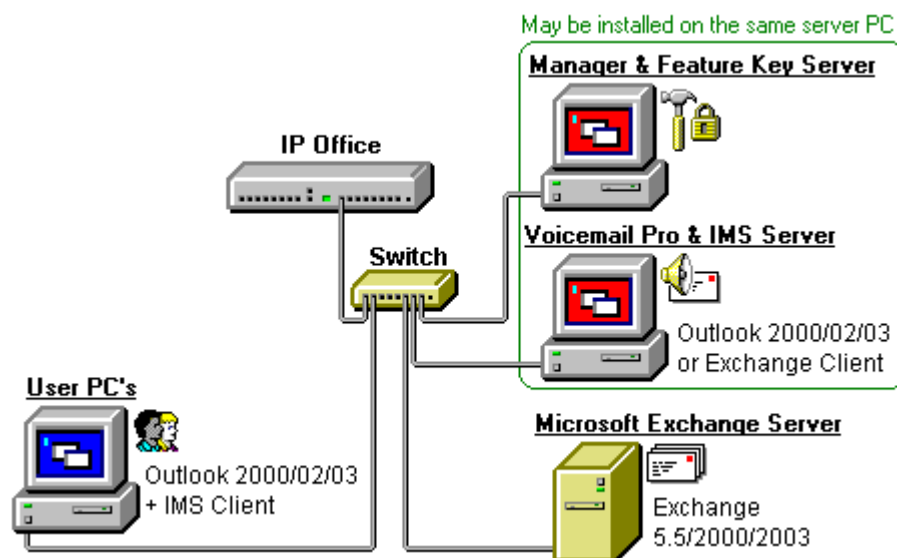
IMS is designed to work in a system that comprises one IP Office and one Microsoft Exchange Server. It can be used in a system with more than one telephone system as long as that system has centralized voicemail using just one voicemail server.

IMS cannot be used to:

- Compose a new voicemail.
- Reply to a voicemail.
- Add comments to a forwarded voicemail.
- Mark a voicemail as urgent.
- Voicemails should not be placed in Public Folders.
- Clients that do not use TCP/IP are not supported.
- When it starts up, IMS only scans the root inbox for new messages.
- IMS does not distinguish between normal messages and those marked as private or priority.

IMS Components

IMS consists of the following components.



- **Voicemail Pro**
Provides voicemail services to the IP Office users.
- **IMS Server**
This consists of two services installed on the Voicemail Pro Server PC:
 - **IMS Voice Service**
Handles the delivery of messages when the user selects to play a message from Outlook.
 - **IMS Gateway Service**
Interacts with the Voicemail Pro Server, the Exchange Server and the IMS Clients. Stores the current known status of voicemail messages and mirrors that status in both user's email and voicemail mailboxes.
- **Microsoft Exchange Server**
The customer's MS Exchange server.
- **IMS Administration Tool**
This tool is used to maintain the association of voicemail mailboxes to email mailboxes.

The following components are required on the user PCs.

- **Microsoft Exchange or Outlook**
Microsoft Exchange Client or Outlook 97 or higher. Outlook 2003 (Cache Mode off)
- **IMS Client**
Installed on each email user's PC. This provides a voicemail interface within the user's Microsoft Exchange or Outlook program.

IMS Client PC Requirements

These are the general requirement for a user PC to run the IMS Client application.

1. Minimum PC specification for an IMS Client PC

These are minimum specifications and in most cases will not meet the customer's expectations for acceptable performance. The end user's PC should be a newer PC to meet the customer's expectations and will far exceed the minimum specs listed above.

RAM	HD	Pentium	Celeron	AMD	XP Pro	2000 Pro	2003
64MB	160Mb	800MHz	Celeron 3 800MHz	Althon B 650Mhz	✓	✓	✓

2. The client must use TCP/IP networking.
3. Users must be members of the same Domain as the IMS/Voicemail Pro Server.
4. The supported email services are MS Exchange 2000 and 2003.
5. The IMS client is supported with Microsoft Outlook 2000/2003 with cache mode off.
6. If you are the installer or system administrator, you must log on to the Client PC as the person who is going to be using the IMS software and you must have Administrator rights for that PC to install the software.
7. Outlook must already be installed and configured on the user's PC. Test this by using Outlook to send a test message.

IMS Server PC Requirements

In addition to the Voicemail Pro server requirements, IMS requires the following.

- The voicemail server to use MAPI.
- Access to a Microsoft Exchange 5.5, 2000 or 2003 (SP1 and SP4) server.
- An Exchange User account for user IMS.
- A list equating Exchange User account names with voicemail box users.
- Use of the **Large Fonts** setting is not supported. Use of this option may cause options on some screens to become inaccessible.

Operating System Support

Voicemail Pro with IMS is only supported on the following Windows operating systems:

- Windows 2000 Server with SP2.
- Windows 2003 Server with SP1.
- Windows 64-bit versions of the above are not supported.
- Variants of the above such as Windows SBC and Windows DataCenter are supported.
- No other operating systems are supported.

Network Requirements

- 100Mbps network card.
- The server PC should be configured and tested for TCP/IP networking.
- We strongly recommend that the voicemail server PC is connected to the IP Office Control Unit directly. If this is not possible it should be connected via a LAN switch rather than a LAN hub.
- If directly connected to the IP Office control unit, change the settings of the PC network card to match the IP Office control unit as listed in the table below.
- All IP Office LAN ports are 10Mbps/100Mbps auto sensing but it is recommended that the settings of the LAN switch port or network card connected to the IP Office are set as listed in the table below.

IP Office Control Unit	Use Port	Speed	Duplex
Small Office Edition	Any LAN port	100Mbps	Full duplex
IP406 V2	Any LAN port	100Mbps	Full duplex
IP412	LAN1	100Mbps	Half duplex
IP Office 500	LAN	100Mbps	Full duplex

- The PC should have a fixed IP address. Although PCs in a DHCP network may retain the same IP address between reboots this is **not** guaranteed.
 - If the IP Office is acting as the DHCP server, it defaults to using 192.168.42.2 to 192.168.42.201 for DHCP clients. This leaves 192.168.42.202 to 192.168.42.254 for devices that require fixed IP addresses.

Disk Space Requirements

A Voicemail Pro installation including VPNM and IMS requires the following free hard disk space.

- Up to 2GB of disk space for the software and language prompts
- An additional 1MB of disk space per minute for messages and other recordings.
 - For Avaya IP Office Small Office Edition, you can expect to require at least 200 minutes of message recording space which is 200MB.
 - For a busy environment you can expect to require at least 1000 minutes of message recording space, that is 1GB.

A. IMS Server Installation

A0. Installation Checks



Before proceeding with installation ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. Preparation

1. ☐ **Read the Documentation in Full**
Ensure that you have read the documentation for IMS Installation in full and have note all the additional requirements for the IMS server, domain interaction and IMS client setup.
2. ☐ **Read the IP Office Technical Bulletins**
Ensure that you have read the IP Office Technical Bulletins relating to the IP Office core software and the Voicemail Pro software being installed. These can be obtained from <http://support.avaya.com> and from <http://marketingtools.avaya.com/knowledgebase>.

2. Information Required

1. ☐ **IP Office Feature Key Dongle Serial Number**
This is printed on the Feature Key, prefixed with **S/N**.
2. ☐ **IP Office Licenses**
Ensure that the details of the supplied licenses match the Feature Key serial number. The minimum required licenses for Voicemail Pro with IMS are:
 - ☐ **Voicemail Pro (4 ports) license.**
 - ☐ **Integrated Messaging license.**
 - **Additional Voicemail Pro (ports) licenses** may be required depending of the number of simultaneous voicemail accesses and users.
 - For IP Office 500 systems an **IP500 Upgrade Standard to Professional** license is also required.
3. ☐ **IP Office System Details**
Service User name and password for access to the IP Office system configuration.
4. ☐ **Network Administration Access**
Contact details of the network and Exchange server administrator.
5. ☐ **User Details**
Listing linking email accounts and IP Office user names. Also detailing the location and contact information for the users.

3. Materials Required

1. ☐ **IP Office Administration Applications CD.**
2. ☐ **IP Office Voicemail Pro CD.**
3. ☐ **IP Office Application Firewall Batch File**
This file can be obtained from <http://marketingtools.avaya.com/knowledgebase/tools/firewall>.
4. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **A1. Creating the IMS Account**.

A1. Creating the IMS Account



A domain user and mailbox account must already exist for the account named IMS. For information about creating this account, see *Creating and Configuring the IMS Account*. The Voicemail Pro software needs to be installed using an account with full administrator rights on the PC. The service subsequently runs under that account. We required that a specific account, IMS is created for this purpose and set so that its password does not expire.

The IMS account must be a member of the administrator's group on the IMS server PC. Note, it is not necessary to be a domain administrator, but must be a member of the administrators group on the PC to be able to start the IMS and Voicemail Pro services.

To create and configure a domain user and mailbox account called *IMS*:

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in A0. Installation Checks.
2. Working with the network administrator, create an account called **IMS** on the domain and an associated mailbox on the exchange server. Provide a secure password and ensure **User Cannot Change Password** and **Password Never Expires** are checked.
3. Make sure that the server PC that will be running IMS and Voicemail Pro is a member of the same domain as the Exchange server.
 - Log on using an account with administrative permissions on the domain.
 - Right-click **My Computer**. Select **Properties** and select the **Network Identification** Tab.
4. On the server PC, select **Administrative Tools > Computer Management > Groups**.
5. Select **Add**. From the **Look In** list select the domain name.
6. In the **Name** window, highlight the **IMS** account and click **Add**. Click **OK** twice.
7. Log out and log back in with the **IMS** account.
8. On the desktop, right-click the **Outlook** icon and select **Properties** to configure the **IMS** Account.
9. On the **Mail Properties > General Screen**, click **Add**.
10. Check the **Microsoft Exchange** checkbox and click **Next**.
11. Type in the Exchange servers name in the **Server** field, and **IMS** account in the **Mailbox** field. Please note, if using Outlook 2003 uncheck **Cache Mode**. Click **Next**.
12. Select **No** when asked if you travel with this computer. Click **Next**.
13. Click **Finish**.
14. Highlight the **MS Exchange Settings** and click **Properties**.
15. Highlight **Microsoft Exchange Server** and click **Properties**.
16. Click **Check name** and ensure the name is resolved.
17. If the name is resolved, select **Apply**. Click **OK** twice and then click **Close**.
18. Do not continue until the name has been correctly resolved with the Exchange Server. If the name is not correctly resolved, check the Exchange and Mail account details with the Exchange Administrator.
19. Open Outlook and select **Yes** to register **Outlook as the Default eMail application**.
20. Verify that you can send and receive emails.
21. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **A2. IMS Server Preparation**.

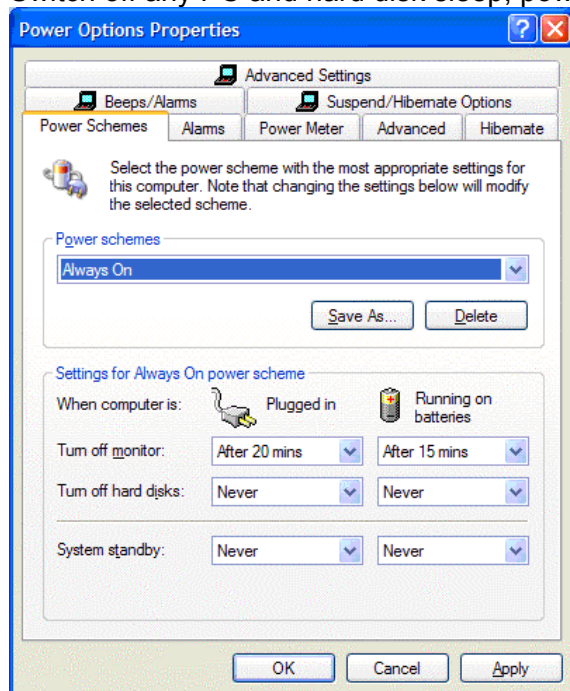
A2. IMS Server Preparation



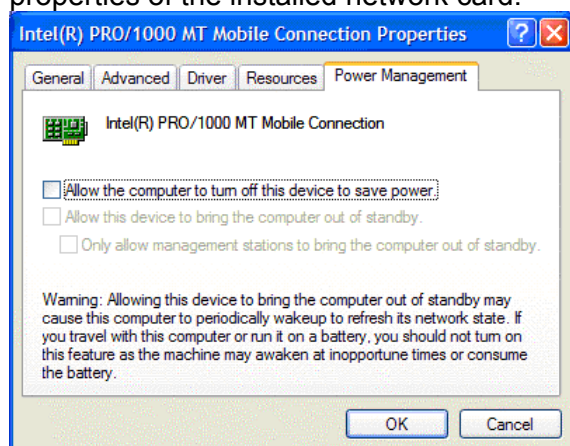
1. ☐ Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **A1. Creating the IMS Account**.
2. ☐ Log on to the server PC using the IMS account and check the follow requirements.
3. ☐ **The Server is a Member of the Domain**
The IMS Server **MUST** be a member of the customer's domain.
4. ☐ **The Domain Has an User and Email Account IMS**
A domain user and mailbox account must already exist for the account named IMS. The Voicemail Pro software must be installed using this account with full administrator rights on the PC. The services subsequently run using that account.
5. ☐ **The IMS Account Has Admin Rights on the IMS Server**
The IMS account must be a member of the administrator's group on the IMS server PC. Note, it is not necessary to be a domain administrator, but must be a member of the administrators group on the PC to be able to start the IMS and VoiceMail Pro services.
6. ☐ **The Server's Outlook Client is Configured for the IMS Account**
Check that the Outlook or Exchange client on the server PC is configured to use the same account (IMS).
7. ☐ **Test Email Operation**
Log into the PC with this account (IMS) and verify that you can send and receive emails using this account.
8. ☐ **IP Office Manager is Installed**
A PC with IP Office Manager and Microsoft .NET Framework versions 1.1 and 2.0 and Enable network COM+ access are installed on the IMS/VoiceMail Pro server. IP Office Manager uses .NET Framework 2.0 whereas VoiceMail Pro uses .NET Framework 1.1. If version 1.1 is not detected, you will be prompted to install it before the VoiceMail Pro installation proceeds.
9. ☐ **Check or Disable IP Office Voicemail Email Settings**
In the IP Office Manager, the Voicemail Email settings under the voicemail/user tab are switched **off** or are set to a different email account then the one you will be using with IMS. This is because the IP Office configuration settings for each user do not apply to IMS. They are usually switched off by default but it is advisable to check before you start the installation. For more information, see the IP Office Manager help. Please note Voicemail to Email can be used in conjunction to IMS for example to send an SMS alert to your SMS enabled cell phone but if set to the same Outlook email account as IMS would result in two emails being delivered to the user, one that synchronized with their voicemail and one that did not.

10. ☐ **Disable any Server PC Power Saving Mode**

Switch off any PC and hard disk sleep, power down, suspend and hibernation modes.

11. **Disable Network Card Power Saving**

Disable any Network Card including the power save options for the NIC card under the properties of the installed network card.



12. If the server PC is directly connected to the IP Office control unit, adjust the NIC port settings to match the IP Office as follows. If connected via a LAN switch, check the LAN switch manufacturers documentation for details of the optimum port settings.

IP Office Control Unit	Use Port	Speed	Duplex
Small Office Edition	Any LAN port	100Mbps	Full duplex
IP406 V2	Any LAN port	100Mbps	Full duplex
IP412	LAN1	100Mbps	Half duplex
IP Office 500	LAN	100Mbps	Full duplex

13. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **A3. Entering the IMS Licenses**.

A3. Entering the IMS Licenses



The Voicemail Pro must have licenses for itself, any additional voicemail ports required and for IMS. You must check that these have been entered into the IP Office systems configuration and that they are valid. IP Office 500 systems will also require the **IP500 Upgrade Standard to Professional** license.

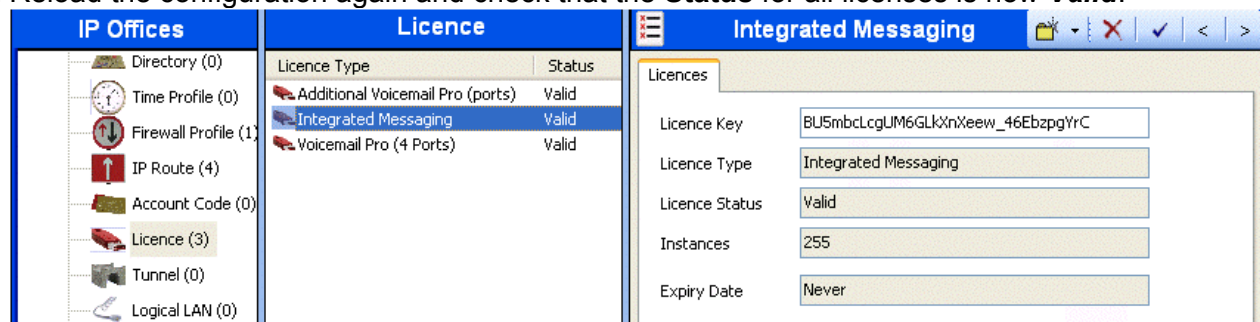
Without valid licenses the Voicemail Pro will operate for 2 hours before stopping and IMS will not operate at all.

The licenses supplied must match the serial number of the IP Office Feature Key. This is printed on the Feature Key and in IP Office 4.0 systems can be checked through the **Feature Key Serial Number** field on the **System | System** tab in IP Office Manager.

Checking Licenses

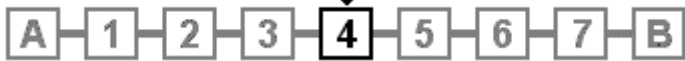
1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **A2. IMS Server Preparation**.
2. If not already in place, the IP Office Feature Key must be installed.
 1. **USB or Parallel Port Feature Key**
These types of keys can be attached to the same PC as the Voicemail Pro server. The IP Office Feature Key Server application must be installed on the PC also. Check that the application is running and the key recognised before proceeding.
 2. **Serial Port Feature Key**
This type of key is connected directly to the DTE port of the IP Office control unit. It does not require the Feature Key Server software to be installed on any PC.
 3. **IP Office 500 Smart Card Feature Key**
This is the only type of Feature Key supported by IP 500 Office systems. It does not require the Feature Key Server software to be installed on any PC.
3. Start IP Office Manager and receive the current configuration from the IP Office system.
4. On the **System | System** tab, check that the **License Server IP Address** is set correctly. For USB and parallel port keys it should be set to the IP address of the PC hosting the key and running the IP Office Feature Key Server software. For the serial port keys it should be set to 0.0.0.0. For IP Office 500 systems the field is not used.
5. Select  **Licence**.
6. If licenses have been entered already, check that their **Status** is listed as **Valid**.
7. Click  and select **License**.
8. Enter one of the supplied licenses for Voicemail Pro and IMS.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Repeat until all the licenses are entered.
11. Click  to send the updated configuration back to the IP Office.

12. Reload the configuration again and check that the **Status** for all licenses is now **Valid**.



- Note: This screen shot only shows the licenses for Voicemail Pro and IMS. Additional licenses may be present for other Voicemail Pro and IP Office features. Do not remove or alter any licenses.
13. If otherwise do not proceed any further until the issue with license validation is resolved.
14. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **A4. Installing the IMS and VoiceMail Pro Software**.

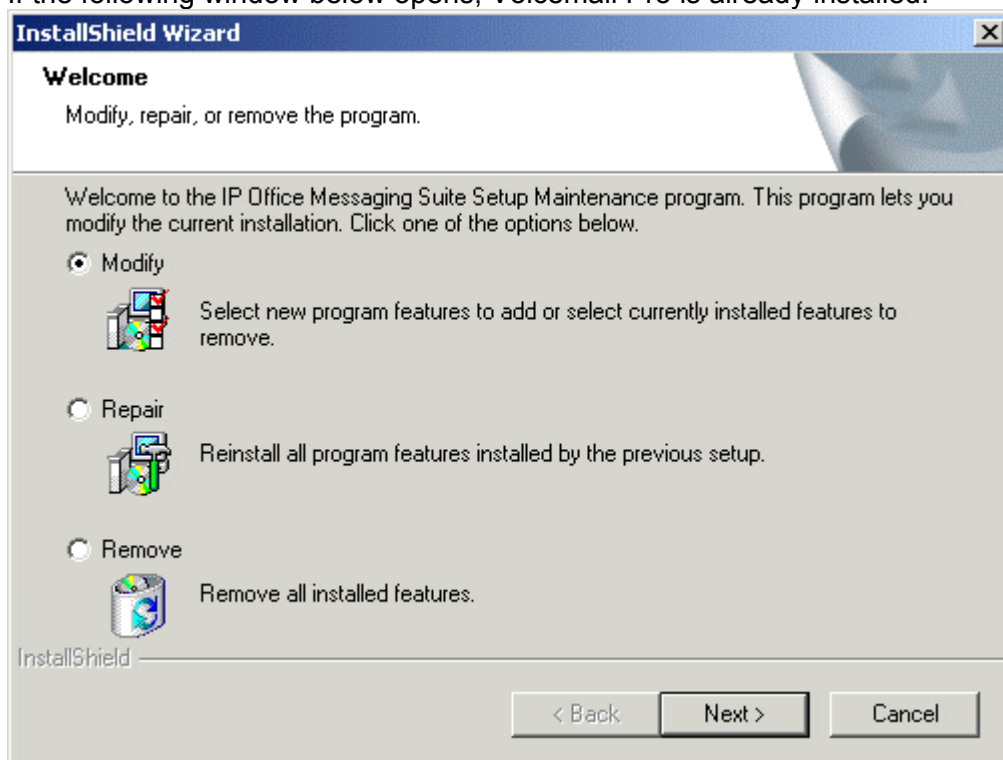
A4. Installing the IMS and Voicemail Pro Software



Do not start to install the IMS software before you have completed the necessary pre-installation checks.

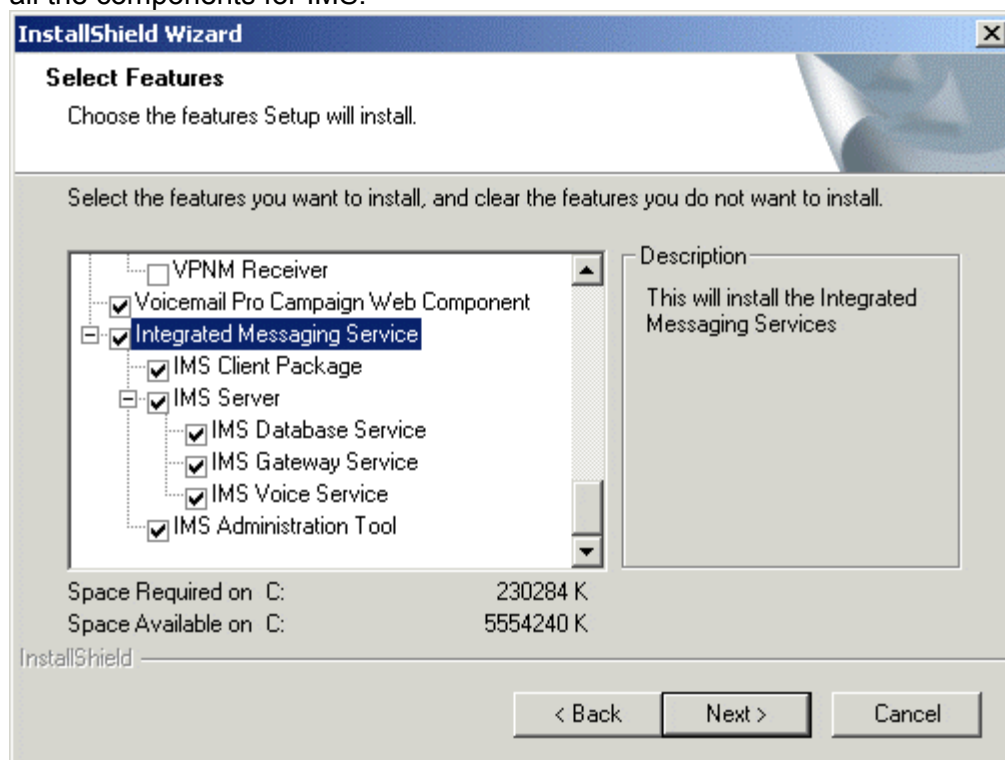
To install the IMS and Voicemail Pro Software:

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **A3. Entering the IMS Licenses**.
2. Verify that you are logged in with the **IMS** account and that the account is a member of the Administrator group on PC or is a domain Admin.
3. Verify that Outlook is installed and setup for the **IMS** account and that you can send and receive emails.
4. Insert the IP Office Voicemail Pro CD. The installation should auto-start. If it does not auto-start, click **Browse** to locate **Setup.exe** on the CD and then run it. The **Choose Setup Language** window opens.
5. Select the installation language. This language is used for the installation and for the default language prompts.
6. Click **OK**. Installation preparation begins.
7. If the following window below opens, Voicemail Pro is already installed.



1. Select **Modify** and click next to see if IMS has already been installed.
 - If IMS and Voicemail Pro have already been installed you will need to upgrade rather than install a new version. For more information, see [Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System](#).
 - If Voicemail Pro has been installed but not IMS, backup the call flow as described in [Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System](#) and then uninstall Voicemail Pro and reboot the PC and proceed with the installation of Voicemail Pro and IMS.
8. In the **Welcome** window, click **Next**. The Customer Information window opens.

9. In the **Customer Information** window, type a user name and the company name or use the default names that are proposed. These settings do not affect Voicemail Pro when it is installed.
10. In the same window choose the option that determines who should be able to use Voicemail Pro when it has been installed. The recommended option is **Anyone who uses this computer (all users)**.
11. In the **Customer Information** window, click **Next**.
12. The **Choose Destination Location** window opens. Unless there are specific reasons for changing the location, the default setting is recommended. Click **Next**.
13. The **Messaging Components** window opens. Select **Voicemail Pro (Full)** and click **Next**.
14. The **Setup Type** window opens. In the **Setup Type** window, select **Custom**.
15. Click **Next**.
16. The **Select Features** window opens so that you can select which additional Voicemail Pro features to install. For IMS ensure that the settings are as follows:
 - Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component is **not** required for IMS but is installed as part of a typical Voicemail Pro Server installation. If a web server has already been installed but the Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component is not required, uncheck it to remove it. If Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component is required for other use, make sure that it is checked so that it is not removed.
 - Ensure that **Voicemail Pro Client** and **Voicemail Pro Service** are checked.
 - Check any additional languages that are required. It is recommended that either **English** or **English US** is always selected (installed by default) in addition to any languages that are required by the customer.
 - **Important**
Do not uncheck any other boxes as this will remove the corresponding software features.
 - Scroll down and check **Integrated Messaging Service**. That should automatically select all the components for IMS.

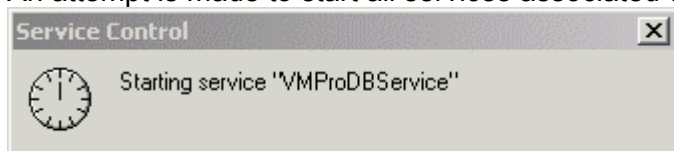


18. Click **Next**.

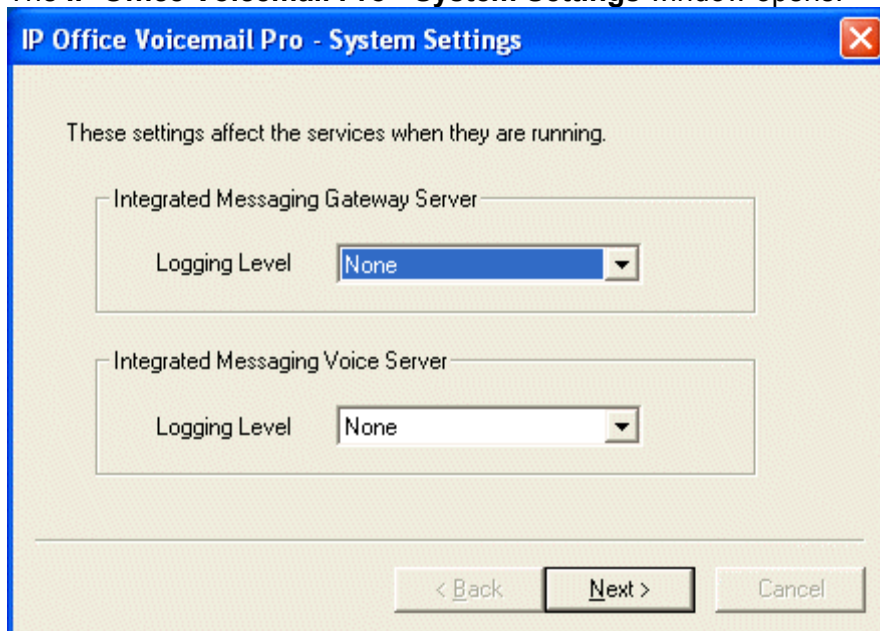
19. If you have chosen to install the Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component, the **Select the Web Server root directory** window opens.
 1. Type the path to the folder where you would like to save the web campaign web pages. Alternatively, use the default location or click **Browse** and select a folder to use. Click **Next**.
 2. The **Select the Destination of the Script directory of Your Web** window opens. Type the path to the folder where the web campaign components are to be installed. Alternatively, use the default location or click **Browse** and select a folder to use. Click **Next**.
20. The **Service Account Name** window opens. Details of the default administrator account are already filled in.
21. In the **Service Account Name** window, type the **User Name** and **Password** for the IMS account created previously on the domain and Exchange server.

- Alternatively, click **Browse** and select from the list of available network accounts. The IMS account should show up in the list. Verify that you can browse for this account. Make sure the IT manager has not hidden this account for Exchange or has separated this account in Active Directory.
22. Click **Next**.
 23. The **Select Program Folder** window opens. It is recommended that you use the default folder, IP Office, which will already be shown. Click **Next**.
 24. The **Start Copying Files** window opens. You are presented with a summary of the settings that you have chosen so far. Review the settings to make sure that they are what you expect. In particular, check that the required languages are listed. Scroll down if necessary. The minimum requirements for IMS are listed below. If for any reason the details are not what you expect, click **Back** and make the necessary changes.
 - Voicemail Pro
 - Voicemail Pro Client.
 - Voicemail Pro Service.
 - Integrated Messaging Service.
 - IMS Client Package.
 - IMS Database Service.
 - IMS Gateway Service.
 - IMS Voice Service.
 - IMS Administration Tool.
 25. When you are satisfied that the details are correct, click **Next** to start copying the files. The **Setup Status** window opens to keep you informed while the installation takes place.

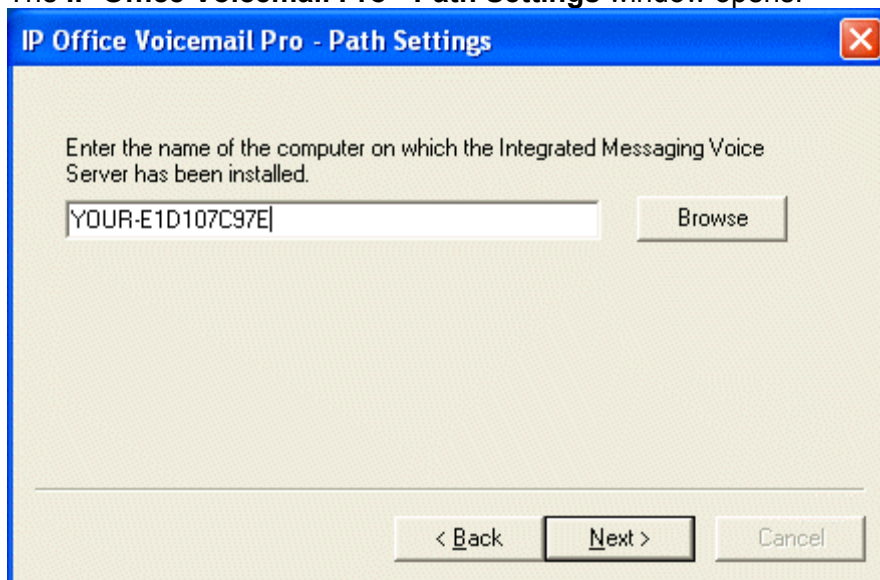
26. When the installation is complete, click **Finish** to restart now.
27. An attempt is made to start all services associated with Voicemail Pro and IMS.



28. After the services have started, the installation process continues.
29. The **IP Office Voicemail Pro - System Settings** window opens.



30. Select the required logging levels. Logging may be useful for fault diagnostics. You can switch logging off after you have verified that IMS is working correctly. Click **Next**.
31. The **IP Office Voicemail Pro - Path Settings** window opens.



32. Enter the name of the server PC on which Voicemail Pro and IMS have been installed. In most cases the name is detected automatically and filled in for you. If not, click **Browse** and provide the name of the Integrated Message Voice Server. If this fails it is most likely because the IMS Gateway Service is not running.

33. Click **Next**. The **IP Office Voicemail Pro - Email Settings** window opens.

34. In the **Account Details** field, type the name of the account **IMS**. Alternatively, click **Browse** and find the IMS account.

- If wav files of voicemail messages are to be sent in emails rather than left just in the voicemail mailbox check **Transmit Wave Files**. Sending .wav files across a network creates a high loading on the network and network servers. A one minute message requires a 1MB .wav file. Choose either:
 - **Attach wave file to message** to allow a recipient to copy a .wav file for use elsewhere.
 - **Embed wave file in message** to allow a recipient to embed a file in a message. An embedded file is compressed and therefore smaller than an attached file.

35. Click **Next**. The **IP Office Voicemail Pro - SMTP Email Settings** window opens. Note that IMS uses MAPI so this setting does not pertain to IMS but Voicemail to Email.

36. Click **Finish**. An attempt is made to validate the SMTP email settings. If the attempt to connect with the SMTP server fails, an error message is displayed. This can be ignored if SMTP is not being used (which it is not for IMS services).

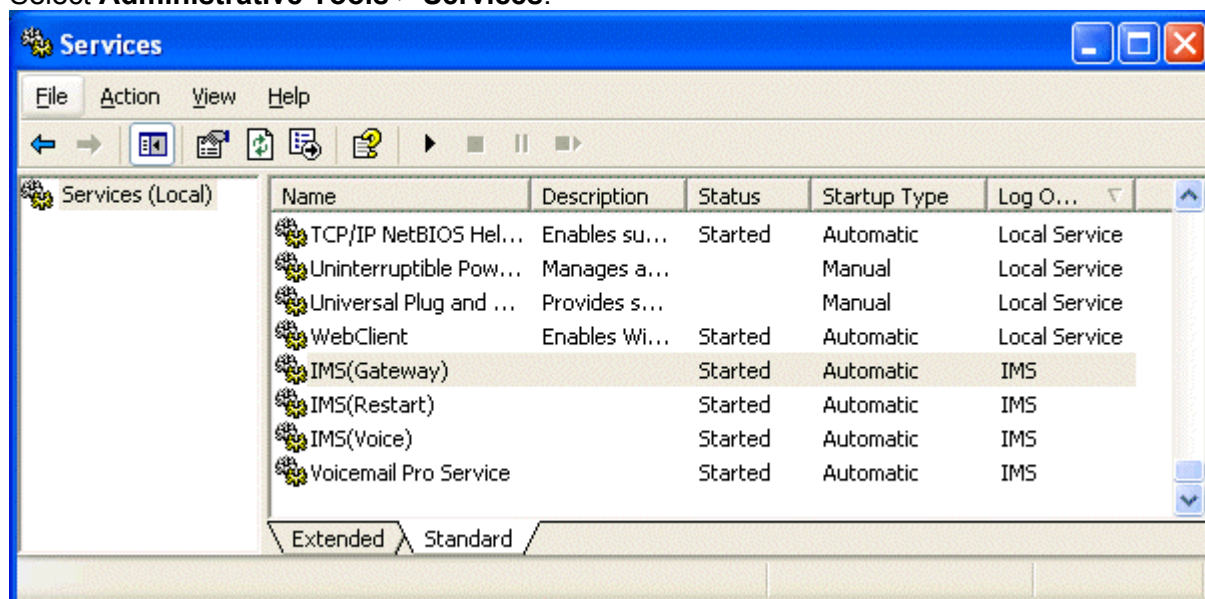
A5. Check the IMS Services



If Voicemail Pro has been installed successfully, the voicemail service is started automatically. However it is useful to check them and to know how to stop-start the services manually.

To check/restart the Voicemail Pro and IMS Services

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **A4. Installing the IMS and VoiceMail Pro Software**.
2. Open the Windows **Control Panel**.
3. Select **Administrative Tools > Services**.



4. The Voicemail Pro service and IMS services should be visible. Their **Status** should be **Started** and the **Startup Type** should be set to **Automatic**.
5. The details should also show that the services are running under the IMS account.
6. If it necessary to manually restart the services, ensure that the following order is used: **VMProDBService** (if installed), **Voicemail Pro Service**, **IMS(Restart)**, **IMS(Voice)** and finally **IMS(Gateway)**.
7. Close **Services**.
8. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **A6. Initializing the Call Flow**.

Using a Batch File to Start Services

In some instances, certain computers might not respond quickly enough in order to start all of the Avaya services in the correct order. In this circumstance, it can be advisable to create a batch file which will delay the start of these services until the PC is fully running.

Avaya IP Office Services can be started successfully at system start-up using a scheduled task that initiates the batch file below. This batch file ensures that the services will start successfully and in the proper order.

1. Set all Avaya services listed below to **Manual** start. Do not include Key Server.
2. Create the batch file below and save it to **%SYSTEMROOT%**. Only include lines for the services which are installed.

```
@echo off
rem Wait 60 seconds before execute.
timeout /t 60
net start VMProDBService
net start Voicemail Pro Service
net start IMS(Restart)
net start IMS(Voice)
net start IMS(Gateway)
```

3. Create a scheduled task to start the batch file at system start-up.

A6. Initializing the Call Flow



This stage will check both that the Voicemail Pro Client can connect to the Voicemail Pro Server, and also initialize the call flows.

To Initialize the Voicemail Pro Call Flow:

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **A5. Check the IMS Services**.
2. Select **Start | Programs | IP Office | Voicemail Pro Client**.
3. The Voicemail Pro Client should start and display Connecting to the Local Server.
4. Once it has connected the various navigation panes should show content.
2. Click the  **Save and Make Live** icon.
3. Select **Yes**.
4. Voicemail operation can now be tested from an extension by dialing ***17**.
5. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **A7. Associating Voice Mailboxes with Email Addresses**.

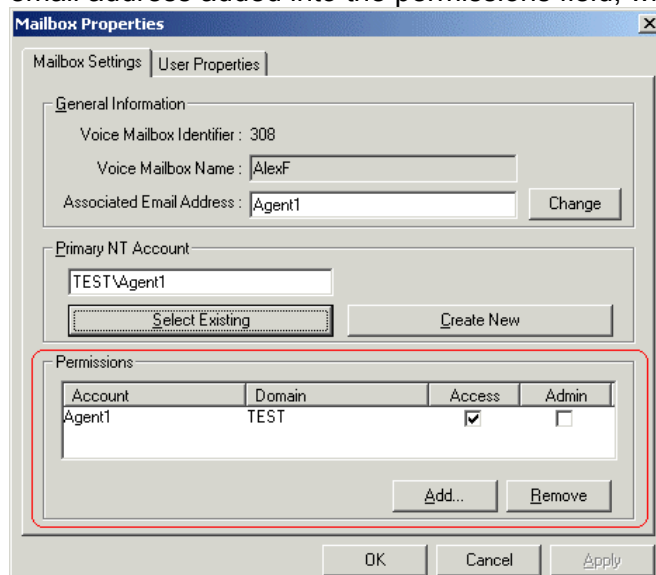
A7. Associating Voice Mailboxes with Email Addresses



When you have installed IMS, started the Voicemail Pro server, you are ready to associate the user voicemail mailboxes with email mailboxes on the Exchange Server. This is done using the IMS Administration tool.

To associate a voice mailbox with an email address

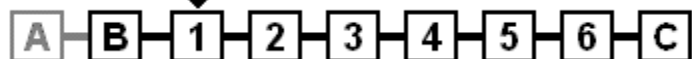
1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **A6. Initializing the Call Flow**.
2. From the **Start** menu, select **Programs | IP Office | IMS Administration Tool**.
3. From the **Server** menu, if the server is not already populated, select **Add**. The **New Integrated Messaging Server** window opens.
4. In the **Server** field, type the name of the IMS Server or click **Browse** and select a server. When the server has been added, the name is displayed with a **[+]** plus icon.
5. Expand the **[+]** icon to show configurable options.
6. Highlight **Integrated Messaging Associations**. After a few moments the voice mailboxes are displayed in the right-hand window.
7. Select a voice mailbox to configure and double-click it to see its properties.
8. In the **Associated Email Address** field, select **Change** and select the relevant email address of the associated user.
9. If the mail settings need to be different from the default settings, select the **User Properties** tab and configure as applicable and select **OK**.
10. In the **Primary NT Account** field click **Select Existing** and select the relevant domain user account of the associated user. Note, if the user is opening multiple inbox accounts all have to be added.
 1. IP Office Integrated Messaging Pro (IMS) clients may appear to respond slowly or even lock up where the IMS client user has defined one or more delegates in Microsoft Outlook. All delegates of an IMS Client's Outlook should have their domain account and email address added into the permissions field, with Access permission selected.



11. When complete, click the **Synchronize Mailboxes** icon to synchronize the mailboxes. Alternatively, click **Selecting Mailboxes** and **Synchronize** on the menu bar.
12. Close the **IMS Administration Tool**.
13. Make a call to one of the users that you have just associated and leave a message in their voicemail mailbox. A short while after hanging up a message should arrive in the user's mailbox.
14. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **B1. IMS Client Requirements**.

B. IMS Client Installation

B1. IMS Client Requirements



During installation of the IMS Server, the IMS Client Installer package is copied to **C:\Program Files\Avaya\IP Office\Voicemail Pro\IMS\Client** and is automatically shared as **IMSClient**. The installer, called **IMSClient.exe** is approximately 10.1MB in size. You need to install the IMS Client on the PC of each user who wants to use IMS.

- **CRITICAL WARNING**

Do not install the IMS Client on the same PC as the VoiceMail Pro / IMS Server.

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **A7. Associating Voice Mailboxes with Email Addresses**.

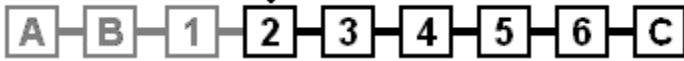
2. Minimum PC specification for an IMS Client PC

These are minimum specifications and in most cases will not meet the customer's expectations for acceptable performance. The end user's PC should be a newer PC to meet the customer's expectations and will far exceed the minimum specs listed above.

RAM	HD	Pentium	Celeron	AMD	XP Pro	2000 Pro	2003
64MB	160Mb	800MHz	Celeron 3 800MHz	Althon B 650Mhz	✔	✔	✔

- If the client PC is a Windows server, it must:
 - Meet minimum hardware and operating system requirements for an IMS server, see **IMS Server PC Requirements**.
 - Not be a Domain Controller.
 - Not be the Voicemail Pro / IMS Server.
3. Clients must use TCP/IP networking.
 4. Users must be members of the same Domain as the IMS/Voicemail Pro Server.
 5. The supported email services are MS Exchange 2000 and 2003.
 6. The IMS client is supported with Microsoft Outlook 2000/2003 with cache mode off.
 7. If you are the installer or system administrator, you must log on to the Client PC as the person who is going to be using the IMS software and you must have Administrator rights for that PC to install the software.
 8. Outlook must already be installed and configured on the user's PC. Test this by using Outlook to send a test message.
 9. The Integrated Messaging Server must already be installed and running.
 10. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **B2. Adjusting DCOM Settings**.

B2. Adjusting DCOM Settings



Microsoft have significantly increased the security around many operations included application access to functions such as email. The following DCOM changes are therefore essential for support of IMS and must be performed before installing the IMS Client.

The DCOM changes can be done either through a security policy that is then applied to all PCs in the domain, otherwise the individual settings on each client PC must be adjusted.

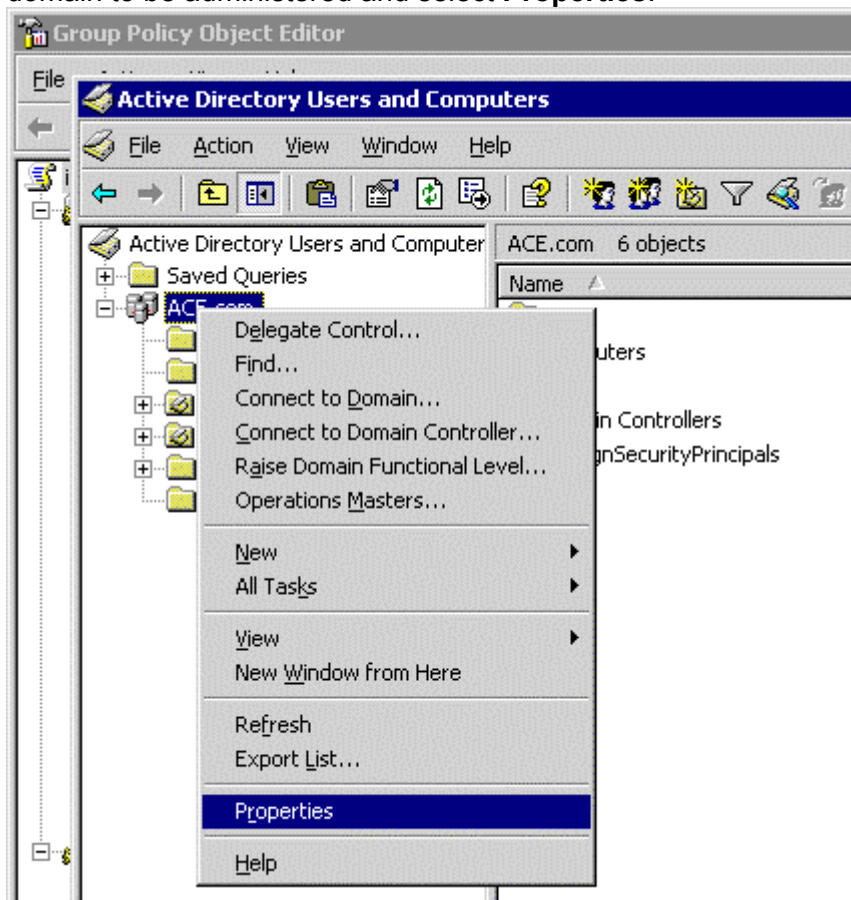
To set the Client PC's DCOM Settings

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **B1. IMS Client Requirements**.
2. Using one of the methods described below, ensure that the DCOM settings of the client PC are adjusted to support interaction with the IMS server.
 - **B2a. Setting the Changes on a DCOM Security Policy.**
 - **B2b. DCOM Settings for a Windows 2000 PC.**
 - **B2c. DCOM Settings for XP Pro and Windows 2003 PC's.**
3. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **B3. Installing the IMS Client Software**.

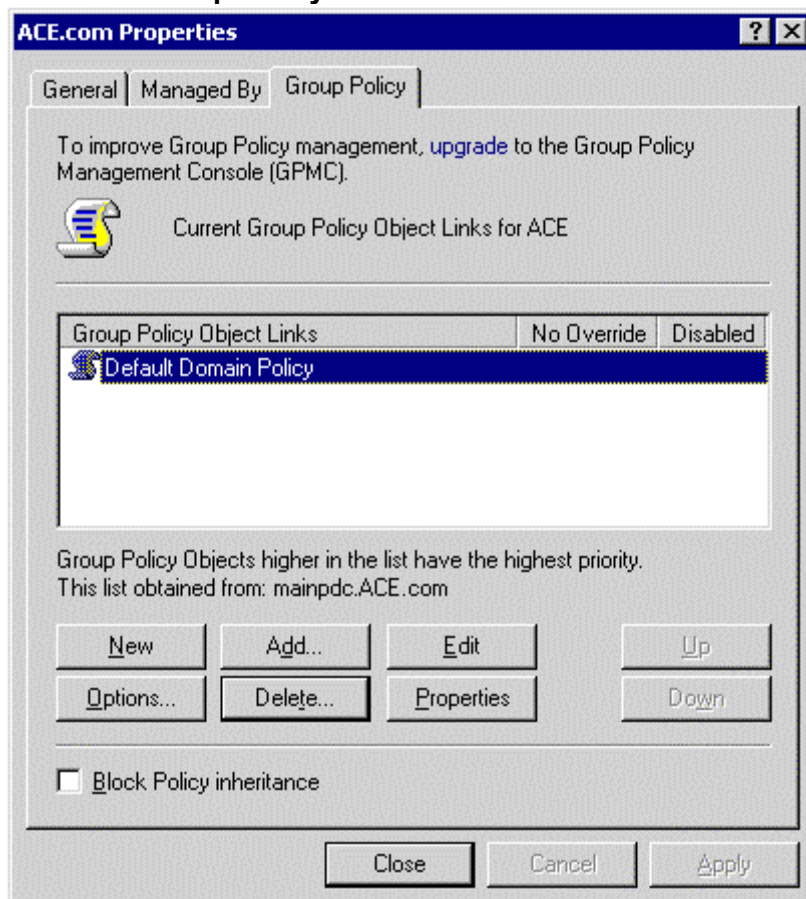
B2a. Setting the Changes in a DCOM Security Policy

Setting all DCOM security settings for a domain to work with IMS. After setting the DCOM options, this is now a domain wide policy and when the IMS clients are installed and the computer is rebooted and the user logs on, these settings will be pushed to the end user. Doing this as a policy simplifies the installation process for IMS.

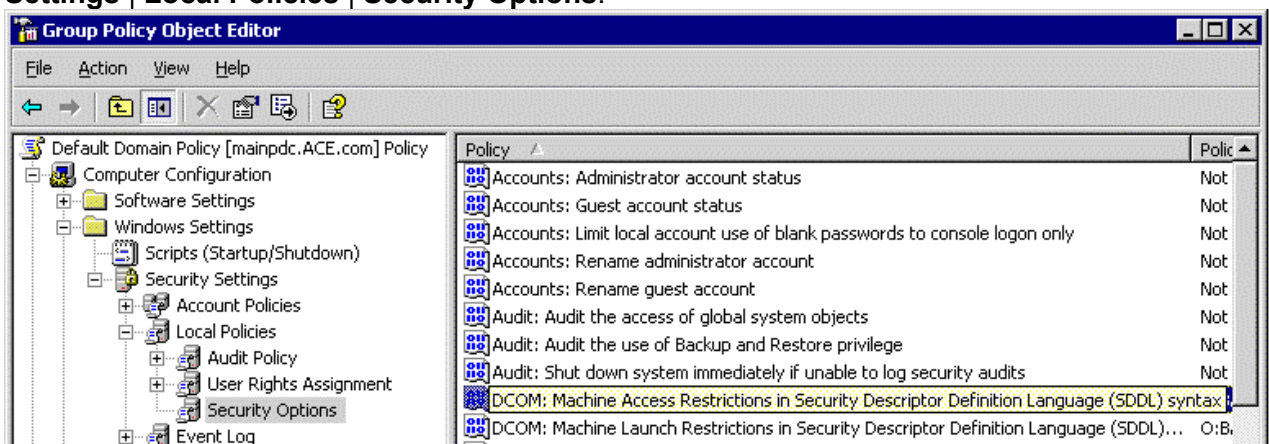
1. On the domain controller, open **Active Directory Users and Computers**, right click on the domain to be administered and select **Properties**.



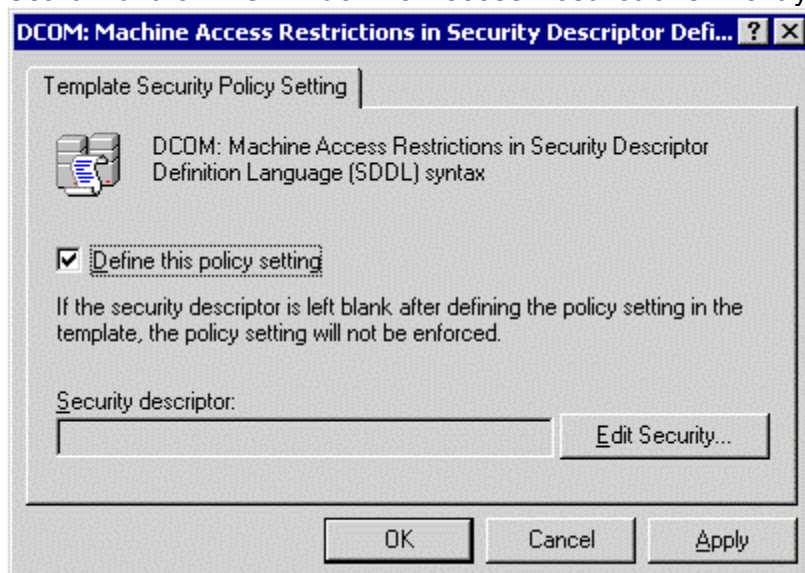
2. Select the **Group Policy** tab.



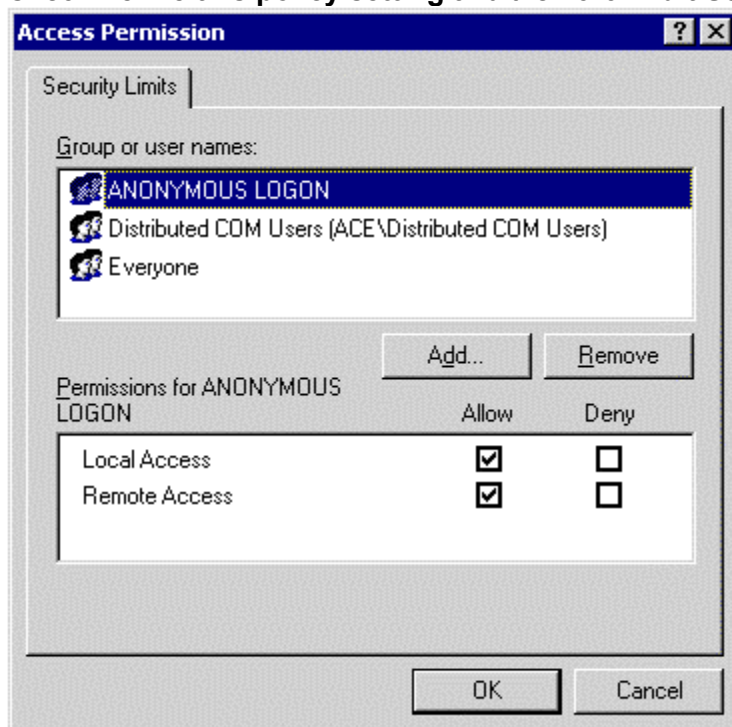
3. Double click **Default Domain Policy**. Drill down to **Computer | Windows Settings | Security Settings | Local Policies | Security Options**.



4. Search for the **DCOM Machine Access Restrictions ...** entry and double click on that entry.



5. Check **Define this policy setting** and then click **Edit Security**.

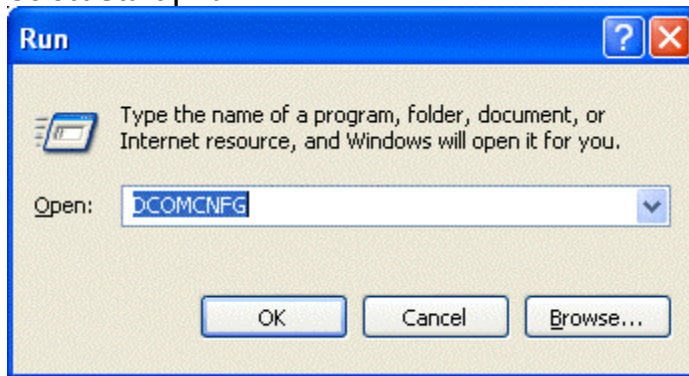


6. Add the **Everyone** and **Anonymous Logon** users and set them to **Allow** for remote and local access. Click **OK**.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Repeat this process for all DCOM entries.

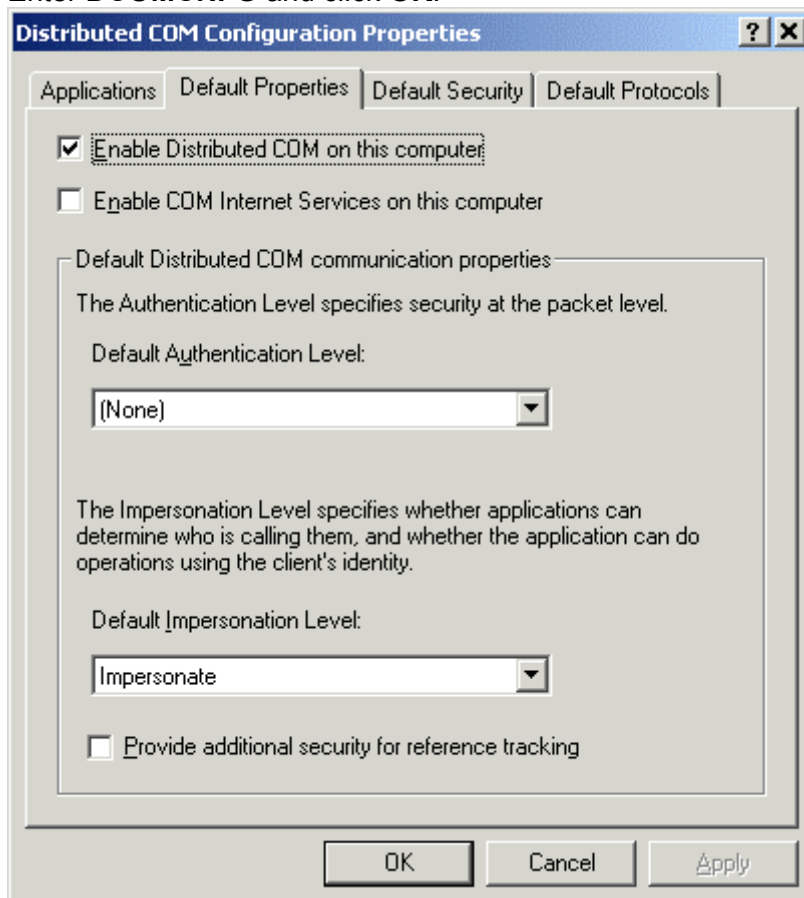
B2b. DCOM Settings for a Windows 2000 PC

This process adjusts the DCOM settings on an individual PC running Windows 2000.

1. Select **Start | Run**.

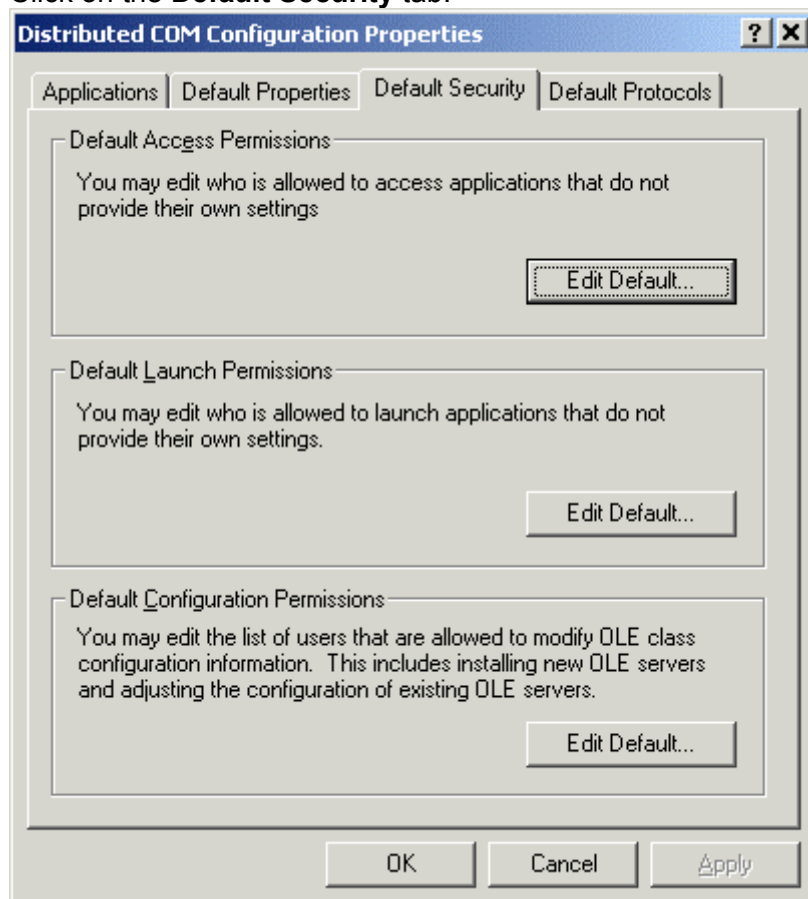


2. Enter **DCOMCNFG** and click **OK**.

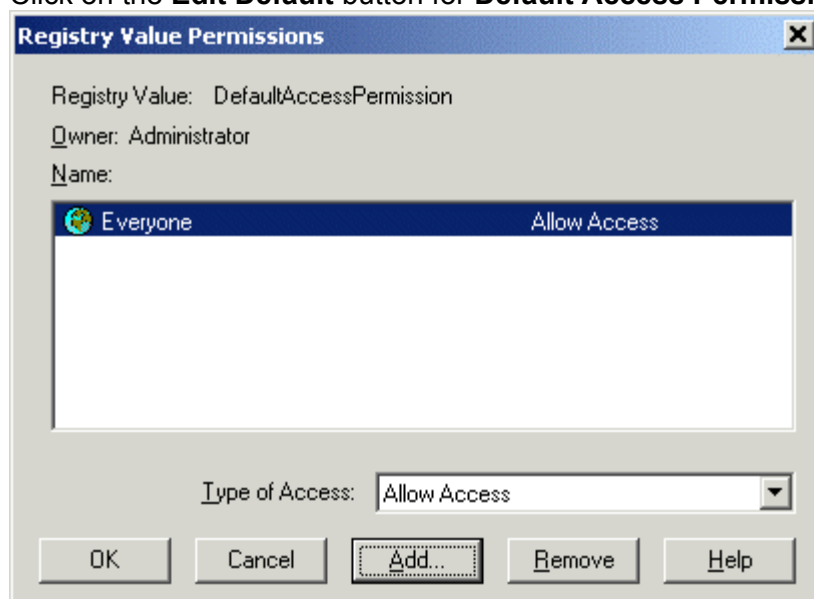


3. On the **Default Properties** tab, set the following:
 - **Enable Distributed Com on this computer.**
 - **Default Authentication Level** set to **"NONE"**
 - **Default Impersonation Level** set to **"Impersonate"**.

4. Click on the **Default Security** tab.

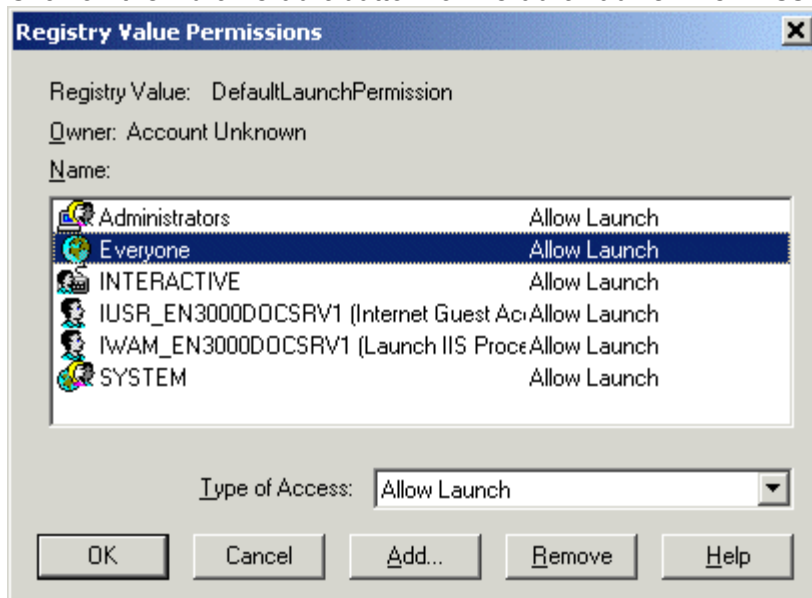


5. Click on the **Edit Default** button for **Default Access Permissions**.

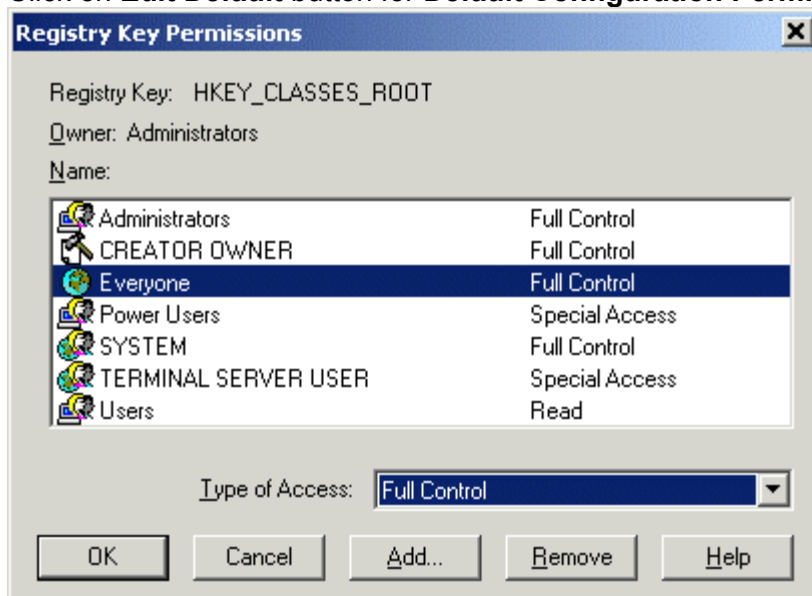


6. The **Everyone Group** should have **Allow Access** set. Click **OK**.

7. Click on the **Edit Default** button for **Default Launch Permissions**.



8. The **Everyone Group** should have **Allow Launch** set. Click **OK**.
9. Click on **Edit Default** button for **Default Configuration Permissions**.

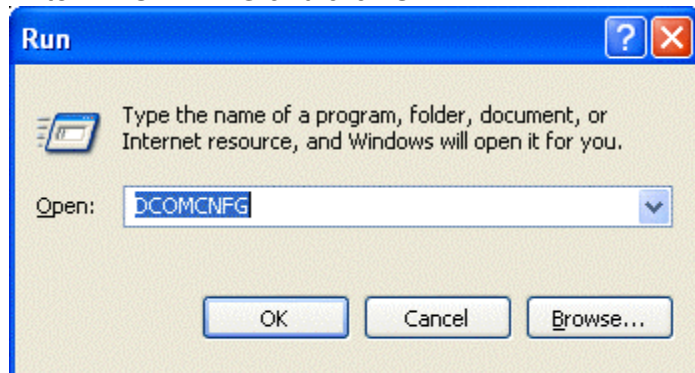


10. The **Everyone Group** should have **Full Control** set. Click **OK**.
11. Click **Apply**.
12. Click **OK**.
13. Reboot the PC.

B2c. DCOM Settings for XP Pro SP2 and Windows 2003 SP1 PCs

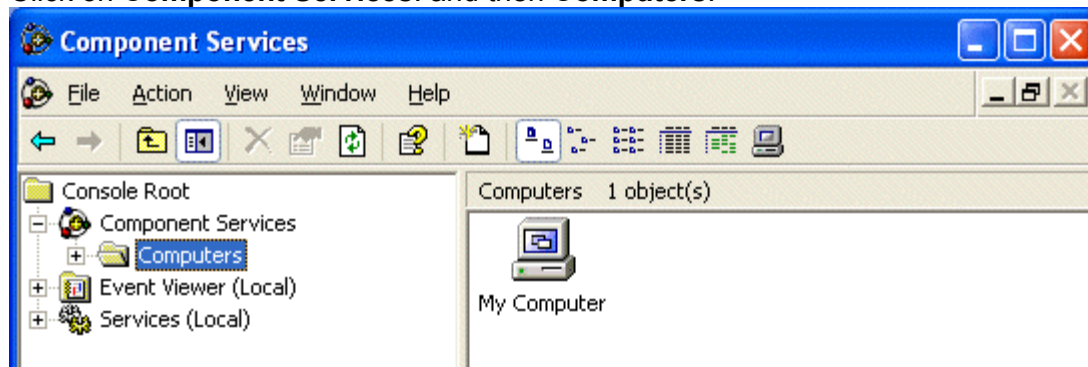
This process adjusts the DCOM settings on an individual PC running either Windows XP Pro SP2 or Windows 2003 SP1.

1. Select **Start | Run**.
2. Enter **DCOMCNFG** and click **OK**.



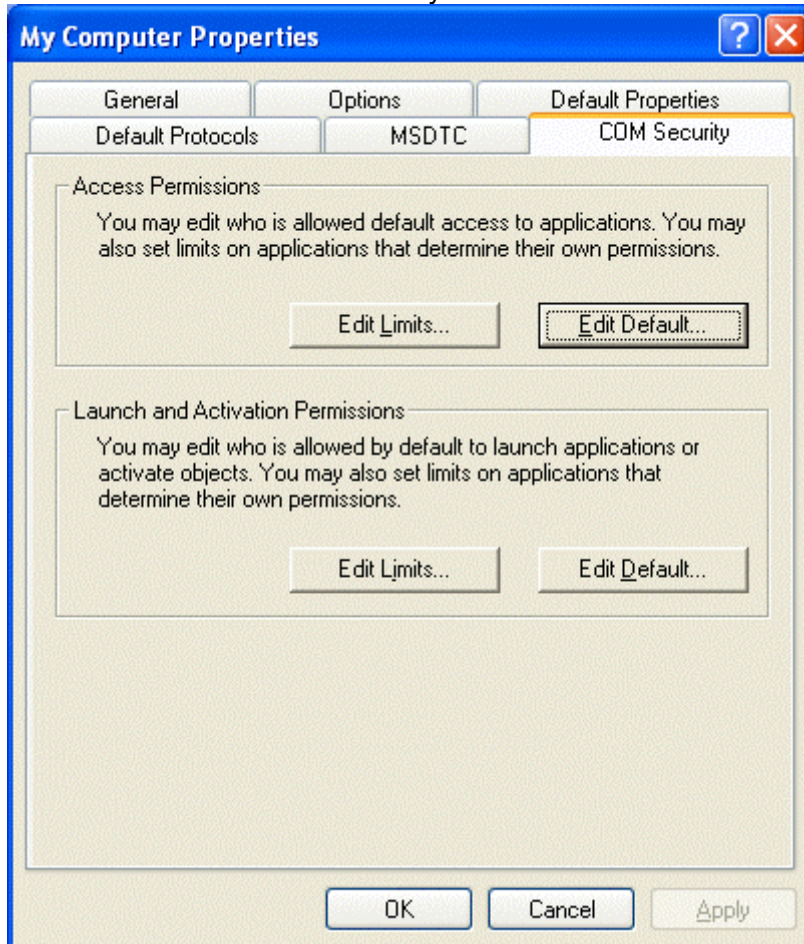
- Windows XP may attempt to block the Microsoft Management Console. Select **Unblock** to continue.

3. Click on **Component Services**, and then **Computers**.

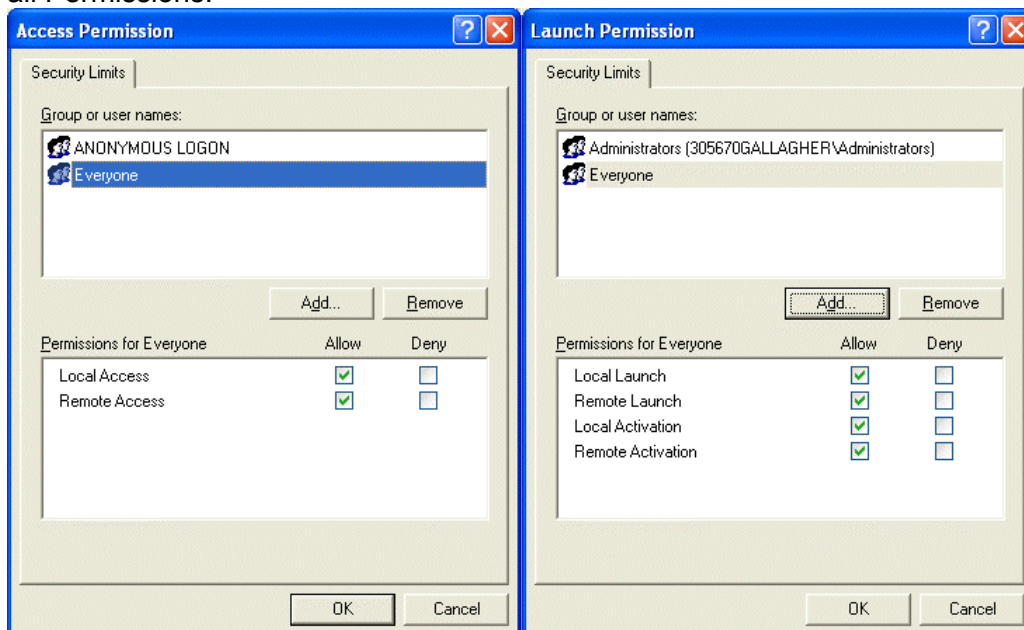


4. Right click on **My Computer** and choose **Properties**.

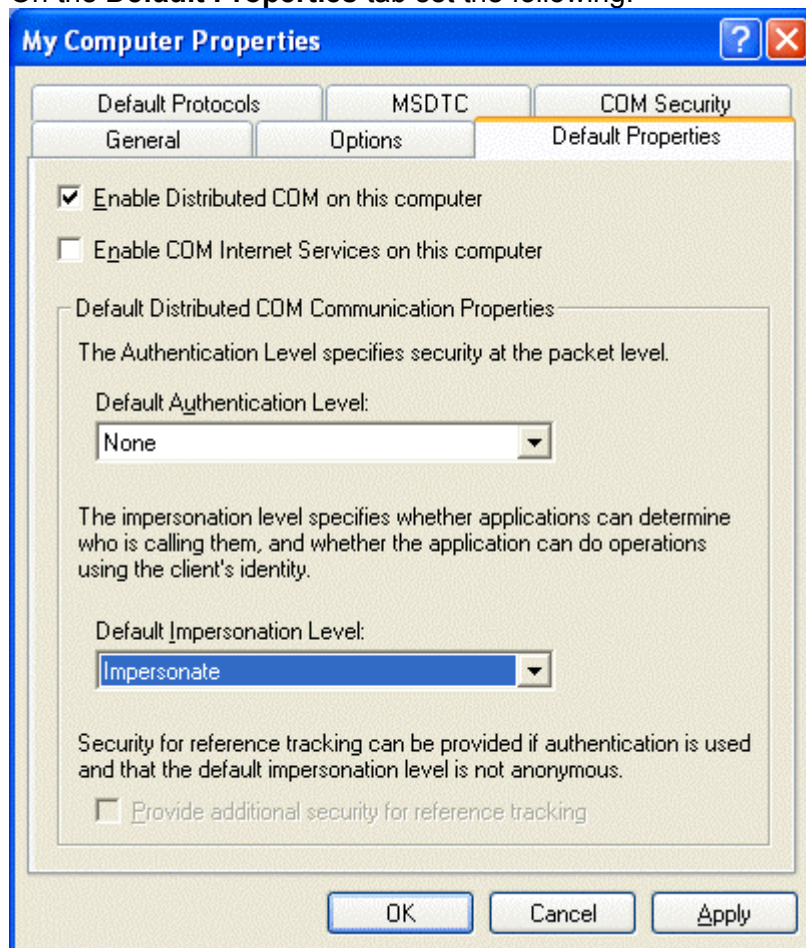
5. Select the **COM Security** tab. Note: Windows XP , Windows XP Service Pack 1 and Windows Server 2003 without SP1 will only have Edit Defaults.



6. Edit the limits for **Access Permissions** and **Launch and Activation Permissions** to allow **Remote Access** and **Remote Launch/Activation** permissions for **Anonymous Logon** and **Everyone**. Note: Windows XP, Windows XP SP1, and Windows 2000 Server grant the **Everyone** all Permissions.

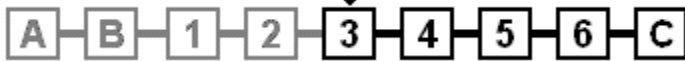


7. On the **Default Properties** tab set the following:



- **Enable Distributed Com** on this computer.
 - **Default Authentication Level** set to **NONE**.
 - **Default Impersonation Level** set to **Impersonate**.
8. Reboot the PC.

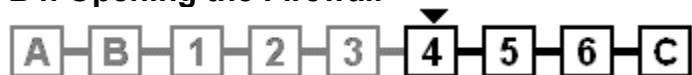
B3. Installing the IMS Client Software



To install the IMS Client software:

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **B2. Adjusting DCOM Settings**.
2. Copy the IMS Client installer package to a CD or map a network drive to the folder as follows **\\VMPro\IMSPC\IMSCClient**. This is done automatically when you install IMS on the Voicemail Pro/IMS server.
3. Log on to the user's PC using the user's account.
4. Verify that the user has local administrative rights to be able to install the software. Once installed they should not need administrator rights to use the application.
5. Save and close all other applications prior to installing as a reboot will be required.
6. Depending on where it is located, double-click the **IMSCClient.exe** file.
7. Choose the preferred **Language** and select **OK**.
8. Click **Next** until you see the IMS Connection Information window.
9. Enter the following information:
 - **Voicemail Mailbox**
This is the entry as it appears in the Username field of the IP Office User Profile Screen. This is case-sensitive. If this information is not entered correctly, the IMS client will not connect to the IMS Server.
 - **IMS Server**
This is the name of the IMS/Voicemail Pro Server.
10. Click **Next**. The IMS Playback Parameters window opens.
11. Type the extension number of the handset to be used for playing back messages.
12. If required, check **Pick Up Automatically** for the option to collect messages without the need to pick up the handset. This is supported on analog extensions.
13. When prompted to **Restart the PC**, click **Finish** to restart the PC.
 - If you attempt to open Outlook without restarting the computer, you will receive an error to tell you a component has not been installed correctly. It is therefore recommended that you restart the computer when prompted.
14. Typically when starting Outlook if there is a connection error, a message should be received while Outlook is starting, asking for a user name and password.
 1. On the Outlook Menu Bar, Select Tools – Integrated Messaging. If the IMS Client has connected you should only have the option to Disconnect. If this is the case you have successfully installed the IMS Client on the workstation.
 2. A further indication will be a Telephone Icon in the mail message. If the Client has not been installed, this icon will not be displayed.
15. Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **B4. Opening the Firewall**.

B4. Opening the Firewall



It is necessary to create firewall exceptions for the IMS client application after its installation. Even if the user does not have a firewall or uses a firewall other than the default Windows firewall, it is recommended that the process for the Windows firewall is applied.

If the firewall being used is the default Windows Firewall, the necessary exceptions can be setup by running the batch file **AvayaFW.bat**. This file is available from the <http://marketingtools.avaya.com/knowledgebase/tools/firewall>. It is recommended that this file is running even if the user is not using the firewall.

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **B3. Installing the IMS Client Software**.
2. Unzip **AvayaFW.bat** from the **AvayaFW.zip** file.
3. If the path to which applications are being installed is not the default, modify the %ProgramFiles% setting within the file.
4. Run the batch file on the user's PC.

Settings for Other Firewalls

If the user's PC uses a firewall other than the default Windows firewall, the method of setting up the necessary exceptions will vary. For the IMS Client the necessary exceptions are:

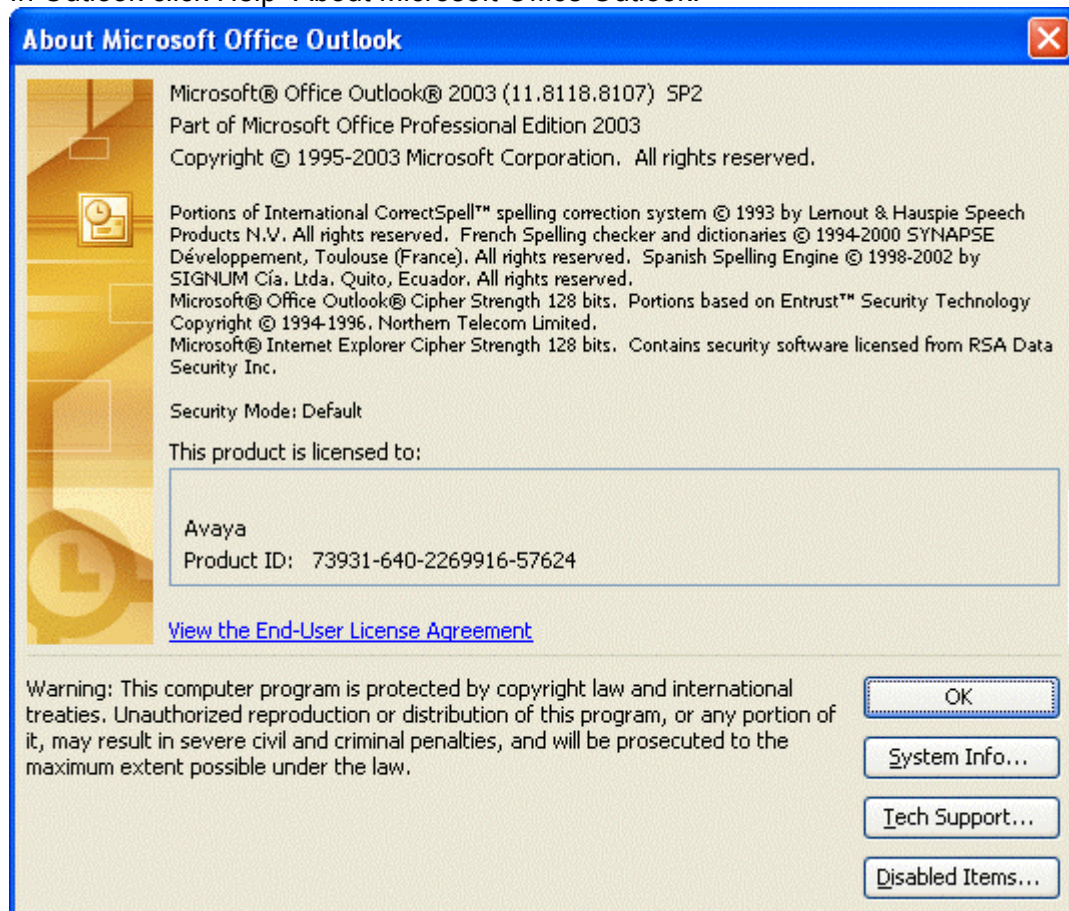
- C:\ProgramFiles\Avaya\IMS Client\UMSForm.exe
- UDP Port 67
- UDP Port 69
- TCP Port 135
- TCP Port 2000
- UDP Port 50791
- UDP Port 50799

B5. Testing IMS Client Installation

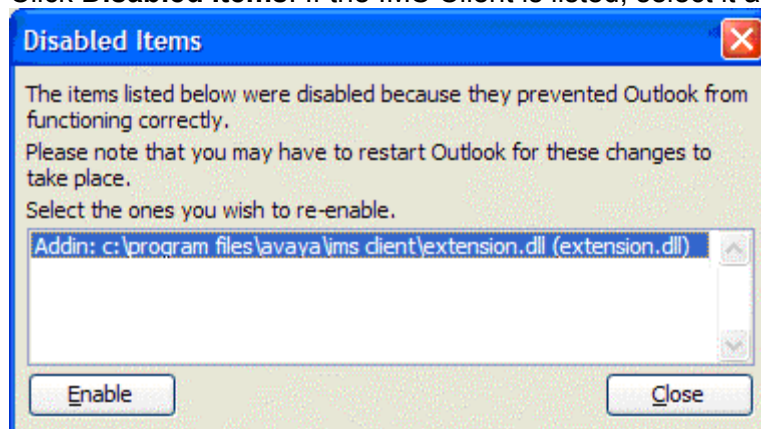


Typically, when starting Outlook if there is a IMS connection error, a message may be received while Outlook is starting, asking for a user name and password. Please recheck the DCOM settings and verify that the Windows Firewall exceptions have been setup properly. Next verify that the IMS client has been installed properly.

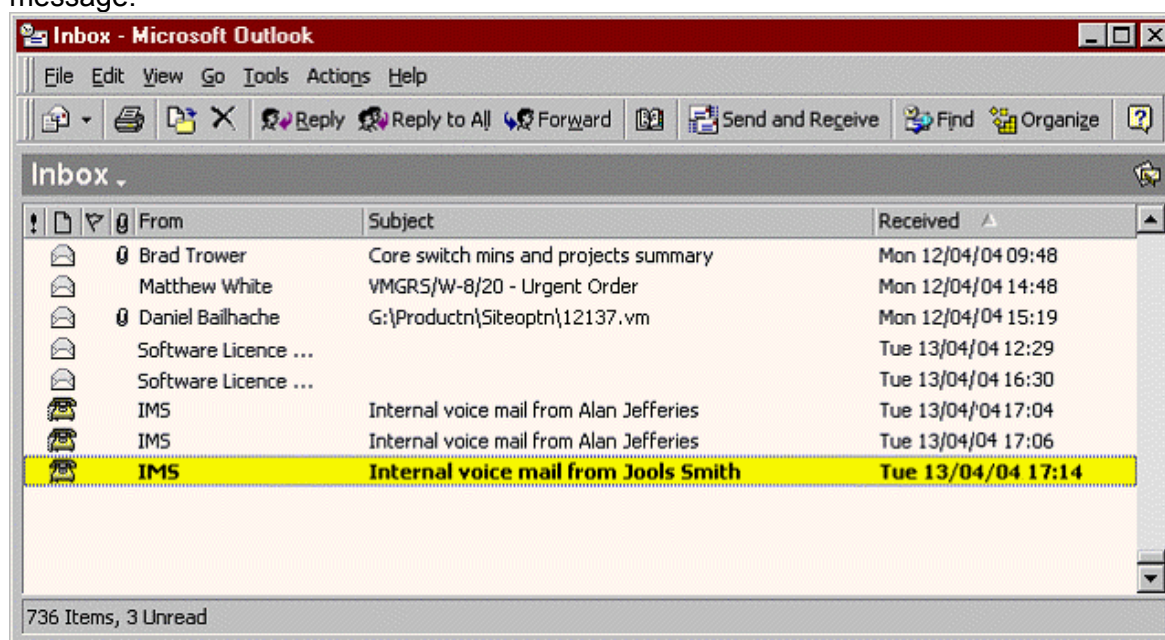
1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **B4. Opening the Firewall**.
2. In Outlook, select **Tools > Integrated Messaging**.
3. If the IMS Client has connected you should only have the option to **Disconnect**. If this is the case you have successfully installed the IMS Client on the workstation. If you can not connect:
 1. Verify that the mailbox is set properly to the user's Name in Manager.
 2. Check that the proper Voicemail Pro machine name was given when installing the client software.
 3. Check the DCOM settings or the Windows Firewall settings not being modified.
4. If the Integrated Messaging tab does not show up in **Outlook Tools > Integrated Messaging** or under **Tools>Options>Integrated Messaging**, verify that the **IMSCClient** has not been disabled in Outlook.
 1. In Outlook click Help>About Microsoft Office Outlook.



- Click **Disabled Items**. If the IMS Client is listed, select it and click **Enable**.



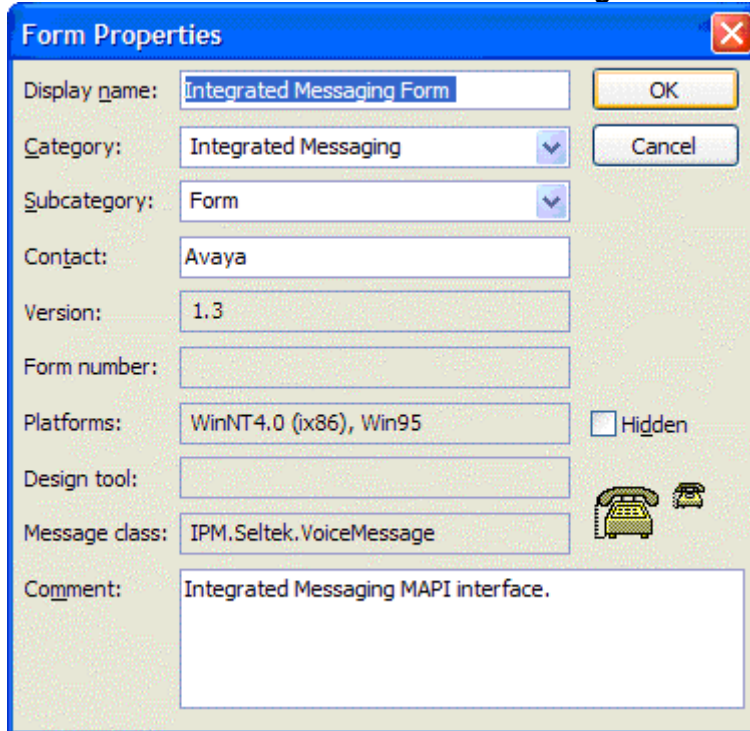
- You will have to close and reopen Outlook for it to appear.
- You should see a **Telephone Icon** in the mail message when you have a voicemail message.



- If the Client has not been installed, or has not been installed correctly, the telephone icon will not be displayed. Try uninstalling rebooting and reinstalling. Alternatively you may have to manually install the form as detailed below.
- Only when you have completed the above process should you proceed to **B6. Observing Exchange Operation**.

To Manually Install the Form

1. In Outlook select **Tools | Options**.
2. Select the **Other** tab.
3. Click **Advanced Options**.
4. Click **Custom Forms** and then **Manage Forms**.
5. Click **Install** and browse to and select **C:\Program Files\Avaya\IMS Client\UMSForm.CFG**.

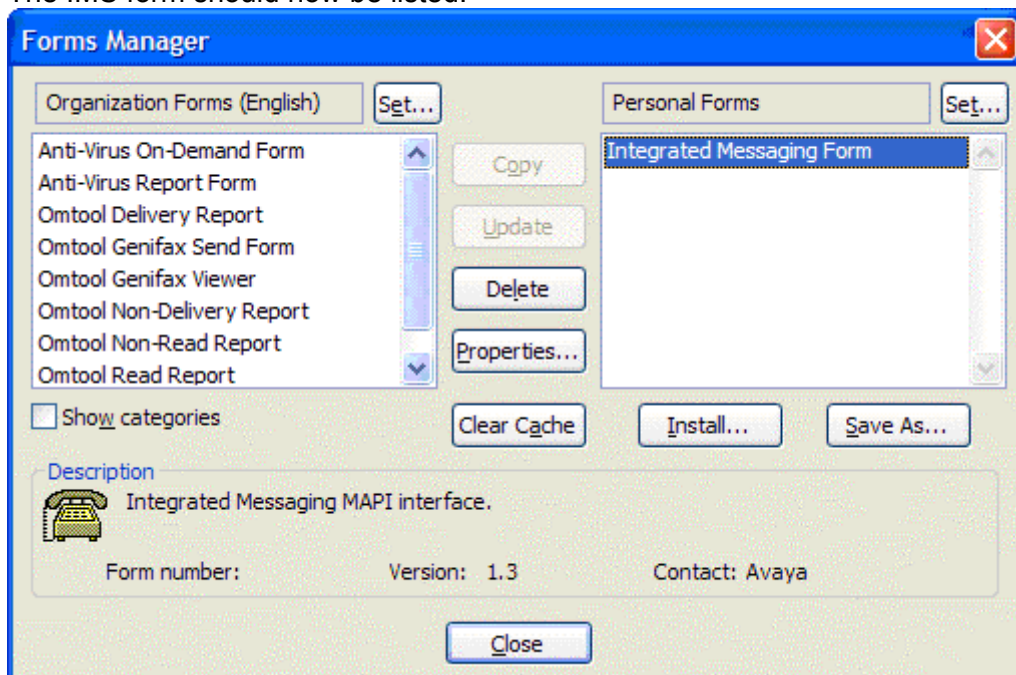


The 'Form Properties' dialog box is shown with the following fields and values:

- Display name:** Integrated Messaging Form
- Category:** Integrated Messaging
- Subcategory:** Form
- Contact:** Avaya
- Version:** 1.3
- Form number:** (empty)
- Platforms:** WinNT4.0 (x86), Win95
- Design tool:** (empty)
- Message class:** IPM.Seltek.VoiceMessage
- Comment:** Integrated Messaging MAPI interface.

Buttons: OK, Cancel, Hidden (checkbox), and icons for a telephone and a car.

6. The form properties are shown. Select **OK**.
7. The IMS form should now be listed.



The 'Forms Manager' dialog box is shown with the following elements:

- Organization Forms (English):** A list of forms including Anti-Virus On-Demand Form, Anti-Virus Report Form, Omtool Delivery Report, Omtool Genifax Send Form, Omtool Genifax Viewer, Omtool Non-Delivery Report, Omtool Non-Read Report, and Omtool Read Report.
- Personal Forms:** A list containing the 'Integrated Messaging Form'.
- Buttons:** Copy, Update, Delete, Properties..., Clear Cache, Install..., Save As..., and Close.
- Description:** Integrated Messaging MAPI interface.
- Form number:** (empty)
- Version:** 1.3
- Contact:** Avaya

8. Click **Close** and then **OK, OK, OK**.
9. Close and restart Outlook.

B6. Observing IMS Exchange Mailbox Operation



It is useful to check that the IMS Account has logged onto the Exchange Server correctly.

To check and observe IMS operation:

1. Do not proceed with this process until you have completed the steps in **B5. Testing IMS Client Installation**.
2. On the Exchange server, open the **Exchange Administration Manager**.
3. Expand the **Server Name and Mailbox Store**.
4. Select **Logons** and locate the IMS account name. Only logged on accounts are displayed.
5. Select **Mailboxes** to view IMS messages being received and sent.
6. Leave a voicemail message in an IMS user's voice mailbox.
7. After hanging up you should notice that for a brief time the **Total Items** field for the IMS mailbox increases by 1. The message is then sent from the IMS mailbox to the user's mailbox, whose **Total Items** increases by 1. By default, there should be no messages left in the IMS mailbox.

C. Maintenance

Upgrading a Voicemail Pro Server with IMS

Upgrade from VoiceMail Pro below version 3.2

It is important that the settings of an existing VoiceMail Pro are exported before any upgrade. Although folders that contain prompts and messages are not affected by the upgrade process, the editable version of a customer call flow is lost.

Make sure you are logged in as the IMS account.

To upgrade from below Voicemail Pro version 3.2 to version 4.0:

1. Export the Database

Before removing VoiceMail Pro as part of an upgrade, you must create a backup copy of the call flow database. This will contain any customizations made to the default call flow.

1. Start the Voicemail Pro Client.
2. From the **File** menu, select the option **Import or Export**.
3. Select the option **Export call flows** and click **Next**.
4. Enter a file path and file name ending in .mdb, for example **C:\templbackup.mdb**. Click **Next**.
5. Click **Finish** to start the export then click **Close** to complete the export procedure.
6. Close the VoiceMail Pro Client.
7. The next step is to back up the registry so that you do not lose any VoiceMail Pro settings from the previous version.

2. Back up the Registry

Any registry settings that are associated with VoiceMail Pro need to be backed up.

1. Insert the VoiceMail Pro CD for the new VoiceMail Pro and cancel the install wizard that auto runs.
2. Right-click the CD drive and select **Open**.
3. Locate the file **backupreg.bat** and double-click it to run the application. The registry settings are backed up.
4. The next step is to remove VoiceMail Pro. Verify that the 3 files were created successfully and they have the appropriate data.

3. Remove VoiceMail Pro

Any previous versions of VoiceMail Pro must be removed before you start to install the new version.

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
 2. Select **Add/Remove Programs**.
 3. Select **IP Office Voicemail Pro** and click **Add/Remove**.
 4. From the options offered, select **Remove** and click **Next**.
 5. Follow the prompts that you see on the screen during the removal process.
 6. When the process has been completed, select the option **Yes, I want to restart my computer now** and click **Finish**.
 7. Please note it is necessary to reboot the server. Do not skip this step.
4. After the server reboots and you have logged back in as IMS.

5. **Restore the Registry**

The VoiceMail Pro registry that was backed up in step 2 needs to be restored.

1. Right-click the CD drive that contains the VoiceMail Pro CD and select **Open** (reinsert the CD if necessary and cancel the install wizard).
2. Locate the file **restorereg.bat** and double-click it to run the application. This restores the registry settings previously associated with VoiceMail Pro.
3. Verify that the registry entries have been restored successfully.
4. Start the Voicemail Pro GUI.
5. From the **File** menu, select the option **Import or Export**.
6. Select the option **Import Call Flows** and click **Next**.
7. Use the **Browse** button to locate the backup file then click **Next**.
8. Click **Finish** to start the import then click **Close** to complete the import procedure.

6. **Install the New Software**

The next step is to install the upgrade software. For more information see Installing VoiceMail Pro: Overview above and then refer to the sections that relate to the type of VoiceMail Pro that you intend to install.

7. **Restore the Database**

The copy of the call flow database that contained any customizations made to the default call flow needs to be restored.

1. Start Voicemail Pro.
 2. From the **File** menu, select **Import or Export**.
 3. Select **Import Call Flows**.
 4. Click **Next**.
 5. Click the **Browse** button and locate the file that contains the backed up call flows.
 6. Select the file and click **Open**.
 7. In the **Import or Export Call Flows** window, click **Next**.
 8. Click **Finish** to start importing the database.
 9. Click **Close** to complete the import process.
 10. Click **Save and Make Live**.
8. The new version of VoiceMail Pro has been installed. Test that the system is running by dialing *17 from any extension. You should hear the mailbox announcement.

Upgrade from Version 3.2

You can upgrade from IP Office VoiceMail Pro 3.2 to IP Office 4.0. If you upgrade you can still use a 3.2 VoiceMail Client to update VoiceMail Pro 4.0. However, if you want to change any of the new features, for example the Outcalling preferences or to use the start points for Personal Announcements, you will need to use the latest Client version of IP Office VoiceMail Pro.

To upgrade from version 3.2:

1. Stop the all Voicemail Pro services running. It would be a good idea to make a backup of the registry and the Call flows and if possible the Voicemail Pro folder before proceeding.
2. Insert the new **IP Office VoiceMail Pro CD**. The installation should auto-start. If it does not auto-start, click Browse to locate **Setup.exe** on the CD and then run it. The **Choose Setup Language** window opens.
3. Select the installation language. The language selected is used for the installation.
4. Click **OK**. You are asked '***This setup will perform an upgrade of IP Office VoiceMail Pro***'. Do you want to continue?
5. Click **Yes**. The Upgrading the IP Office VoiceMail Pro window opens.
6. Click **Next** to start the upgrade. The setup status window opens. The progress of the upgrade is indicated by a time bar. When the InstallShield Wizard complete window opens.
7. Click **Finish**. The Email settings window opens.
8. Enter your email account details and click **Next**. The IP Office VoiceMail Pro Control Panel applet settings window opens.
9. Enter your settings for each form and click **OK**.
10. Click **Yes** when asked if you want to start the VoiceMail Pro service.
11. Reboot the PC and verify that the services start properly and that the voicemail is fully functional.
12. The new version of VoiceMail Pro has been installed. Test that the system is running by dialing ***17** from any extension. You should hear the mailbox announcement

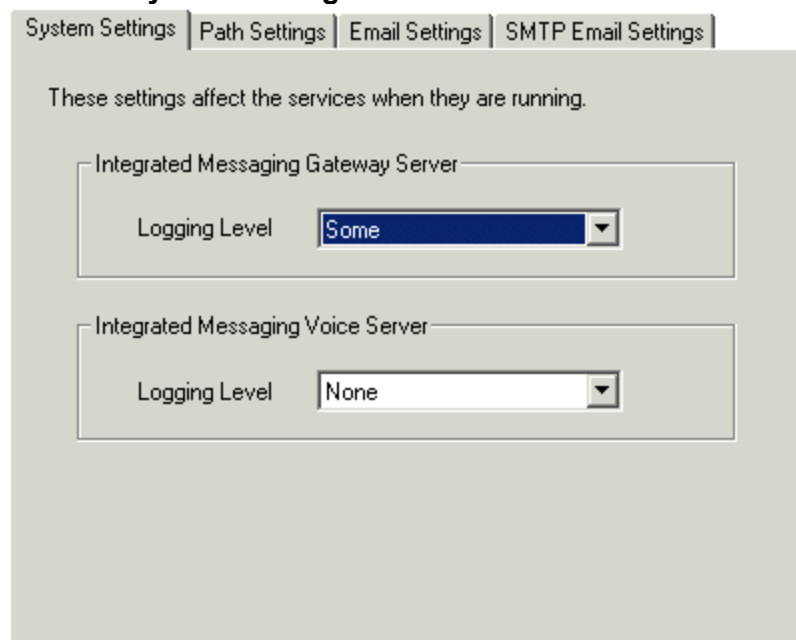
Specifying the Level of IMS Service Logging

If IMS is installed the Systems Settings tab is available. You can specify the level of service logging for the IMS Gateway Server service and the IMS Voice Server service. Four levels of logging are available, with increasing level of detail.

Typically logging is required only if IMS problems are being experienced and diagnosis is required. The information is logged in the Event Viewer application.

To specify the level of IMS service logging:

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
2. Select **IP Office Voicemail Pro**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro window opens.
3. Click the **System Settings** tab.



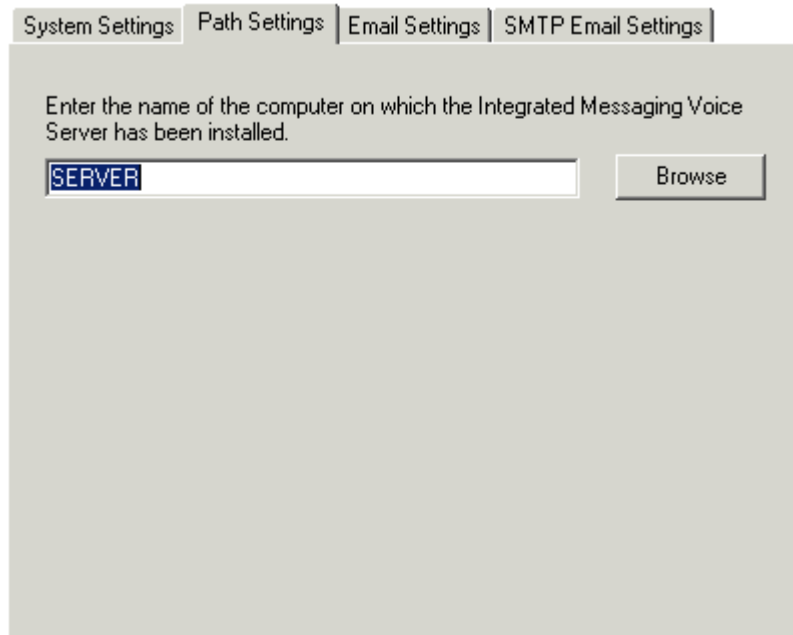
4. In the **Logging Level** boxes, select the level to use for each of the IMS services.
 - **None** - No logging recorded.
 - **Some** - A low level of logging recorded where only errors are logged.
 - **Most** - A medium level of logging where errors and warnings are recorded.
 - **All** - All errors, warnings and information are logged.
5. Click **Check** to validate the changes that you have made.
6. Click **OK**. You are prompted to restart the affected services so that your changes are enabled.
7. Choose **Yes**. The services that are affected by your changes are automatically stopped and restarted.

Specifying the Name of the Host Server PC for IMS

If IMS is installed the Path Settings tab is available. You need to specify the computer name of the server PC that is hosting the IMS Voice Service. Typically, this is installed on the same server PC as the Voicemail Pro Server.

To specify the name of the host server PC for IMS:

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
2. Select **IP Office Voicemail Pro**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro window opens.
3. Click the **Path Settings** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'Path Settings' tab in the IP Office Voicemail Pro configuration window. At the top, there are four tabs: 'System Settings', 'Path Settings' (which is selected), 'Email Settings', and 'SMTP Email Settings'. Below the tabs, the text reads: 'Enter the name of the computer on which the Integrated Messaging Voice Server has been installed.' There is a text input field containing the word 'SERVER' and a 'Browse' button to its right.

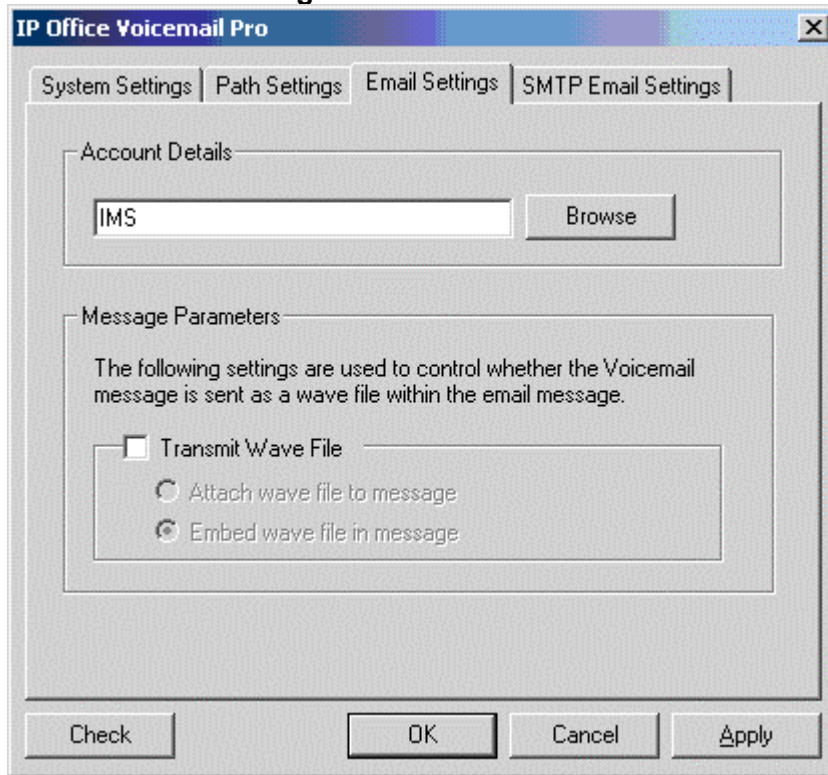
4. Type the name of the computer on which the IMS Voice Service has been installed.
 - Alternatively, click **Browse** and select the name of the computer.
5. Click **Check** to validate the changes that you have made.
6. Click **OK**. You are prompted to restart the affected services so that your changes are enabled.
7. Choose **Yes**. The services that are affected by your changes are automatically stopped and restarted.

Configuring the IMS Email Settings

You can configure certain email settings such as the account to use for email and the way in which .wav files are transmitted.

To configure email settings

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
2. Select **IP Office VoiceMail Pro**. The IP Office VoiceMail Pro window opens.
3. Click the **Email Settings** tab.



4. In the **Account Details** box, type the name of the MAPI email account (**IMS**) to use for email messages. Alternatively, select **Browse** to display a list of available email accounts.
 - For IMS you should be using the IMS account setup previously. If Outlook is installed properly you should be able to browse for this account. If you are able to browse but are not able to see the IMS account, verify that the IT manager has not hidden the account in Exchange.
5. Click **Check** to validate the changes that you have made.
6. The Message Parameters options are only available if you have installed IMS. For IMS you can specify the way in which the .wav files of voicemail messages are to be sent in emails. Sending .wav files across a network creates a high loading on the network and networks servers. A one-minute message requires a 1MB .wav file.
 1. To transmit .wav files, check the **Transmit Wave File** box.
 2. Choose the option for transmitting the .wav files. Choose either:
 - **Attach wave file to message** to allow a recipient to copy a .wav file for use elsewhere.
 - **Embed wave file in message** to allow a recipient to embed a file in a message. An embedded file is compressed and therefore smaller than an attached file.
7. Click **OK**.

Troubleshooting DCOM Issues

Checking both the following options allows DCOM errors to be seen.

- **Enable Auditing**

When you first set up a Windows server or Workstation, the default setting for system wide audits is "disabled". Turn on failure audits by using the user manager program, again accessing the Policies menu. This time, click on the "Audits" selection. Enable audits and select all of the "failure" check boxes and click OK. At this point, any DCOM security problems will start to show up in the system event log on the system where they occurred.

- **Check Batch Job Permissions**

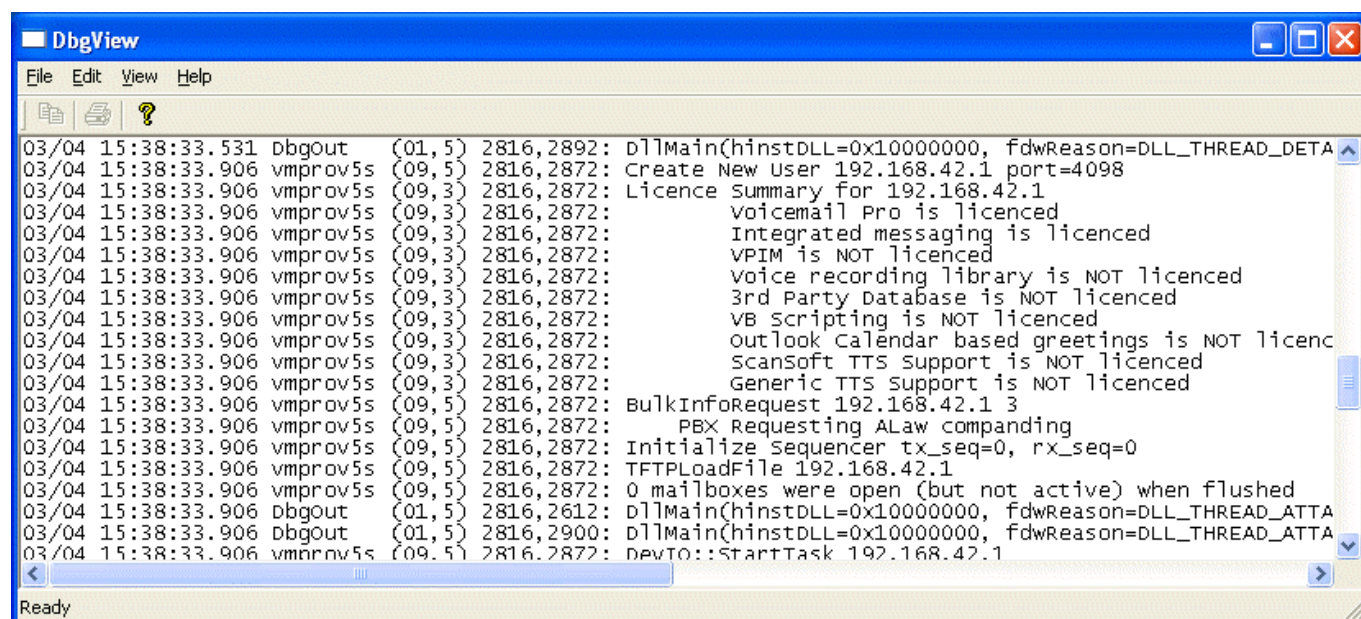
The second cause is that the package is configured to run as specific identity, but that identity doesn't have "log in a batch job" permissions. This is far more common and easily distinguished by testing the component with package identity set to 'interactive user'. If the application will start up as the interactive user, but not as the specific identity, then either the identity being used is no longer valid (which generates a security failure log message in the system security log) or the "log in as batch" permission hasn't been granted to that ID (which generates the weird MTS message).

1. In Windows 2000, enable these options as follows:
2. On the Start menu, select **Programs | Administrative Tools | Local Security Policy**.
3. On the left-hand pane, you see a tree view. Click the plus (+) sign at the left of the Local Policies, and you see the Audit Policy entry.
4. Select the Audit Policy entry, and note that the right pane contains all audit options, which one is enabled and which one is not. Right-clicking at any of these options allows you to enable or disable them.
5. Enable auditing for success and failure for the following options: Audit logon events, Audit object access, Audit privilege use.
6. Close the Local Security Policy window.

Once you have activated these logging options, test your client again. After you get the error message, use Event Viewer to see if there are any DCOM events. The event may tell you why access was denied. Also, it can tell you who is logged on to the client computer and if this is a domain user or a local user. It can tell you that the protocol requested by the client is not available on the server, and so forth. COM logs are usually added to the system log.

Tracing in Debug

Many applications, including Voicemail Pro and IMS, output activity messages that are viewable in Debug View (DbgView). This application can be downloaded from <http://marketingtools.avaya.com/tools/debug>.

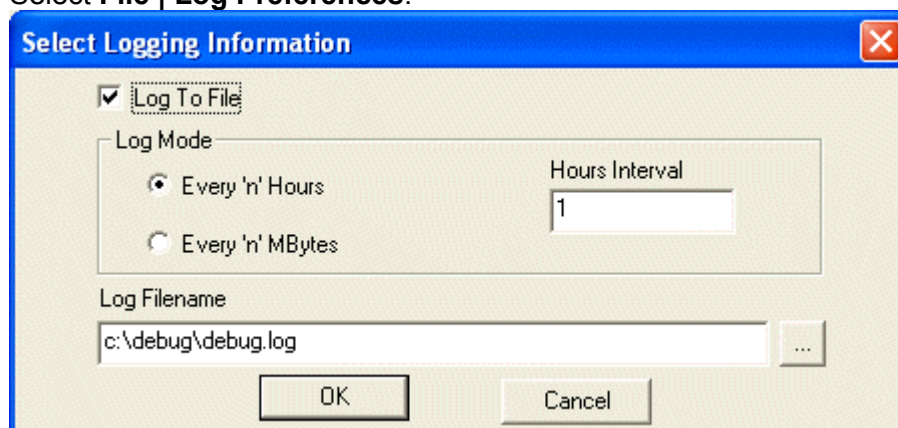


Installation

1. Download the zip file.
2. Unpack the files into a folder such as c:\debug on the server PC.
3. Run **DbgView.exe**.
4. Events are shown in the DbgView window. These can be logged to a file if required. The level of detail shown can be filtered to show more or less activity.

Logging

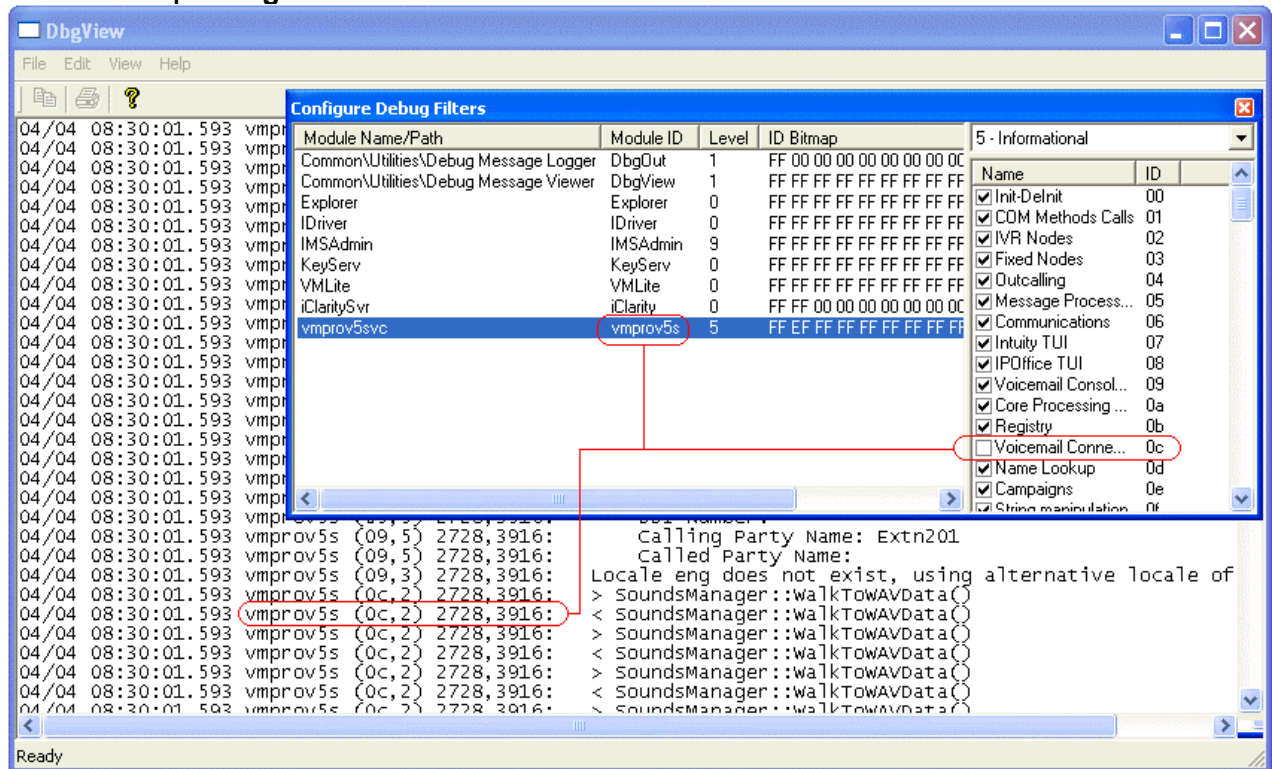
1. Run **DbgView.exe**.
2. Select **File | Log Preferences**.



3. Set the logging details as required and click **OK**.
4. While **DbgView** is running the viewable trace is also copied to the specified file.
5. The debug log files can be opened in programs such as **Wordpad**.

Filtering

1. Select **View | Debug Filters**.



2. Select the module for which you want to increase/decrease reporting.
3. In the right hand panel adjust the level of reporting.
4. Close the **Configure Debug Filters** window.

IMS Tracing

IMS tracing is enabled through a number of registry keys. The IMS server keys are set through HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE registry values. The IMS client keys are set through HKEY_CURRENT_USER. All the keys are all REG_DWORD values and are disabled if not set or set to 0.

IMS	HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AVAYA\Integrated Messaging
EnableTracing	This key must be enabled to allow tracing using the other keys below.

Voicemail	HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AVAYA\Integrated Messaging\Voicemail
EnableTracing	This key must be enabled to allow tracing using the other keys below.
ConstructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are constructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
DestructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are destructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
EnableConnectionTracing	Provides diagnostic for when a connection occurs (server to server or client to server).
EnableRefTracing	This indicates when the reference count for certain COM objects is changed (through AddRef, Release).

Gateway	HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AVAYA\Integrated Messaging\Gateway
Debugging	This key must be enabled to allow tracing using the other keys below.
ChannelEvtSinkTracing	Provide tracing about speech channel events received.
ConstructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are constructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
DestructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are destructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
EnableConnectionTracing	Provides diagnostic for when a connection occurs (server to server or client to server).
EnableFunctionTracing	Generally used by the client software to trace out information about the functions that are being executed.
EnableObjectTracing	Allows certain created COM objects to be traced.
EnableProxyTracing	When a client connects to a server, it connects through a proxy. This settings allows information from the proxy to be traced.
EnableRefTracing	This indicates when the reference count for certain COM objects is changed (through AddRef, Release).
EnableTagTracing	When certain internal objects are created, such as a channel object for speech playback, this information is tracked. Using this setting every minute a trace occurs of the object list.
FireEventTracing	Provide tracing about events that are sent from the server to its clients.
MailboxEvtSinkTracing	Provide tracing about mailbox events received.
MessageEvtSinkTracing	Provide tracing about message events received.

IMS Client Keys	HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Client
EnableTracing	This key must be enabled to allow tracing using the other keys below.
ConstructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are constructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
DestructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are destructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
EnableFunctionTracing	Generally used by the client software to trace out information about the functions that are being executed.
EnableObjectTracing	Allows certain created COM objects to be traced.
EnableProxyTracing	When a client connects to a server, it connects through a proxy. This settings allows information from the proxy to be traced.
EnableRefTracing	This indicates when the reference count for certain COM objects is changed (through AddRef, Release).
EnableTagTracing	When certain internal objects are created, such as a channel object for speech playback, this information is tracked. Using this setting every minute a trace occurs of the object list.
MAPIEventTracing	Allow tracing of MAPI events received from MAPI.
MessageProcessingTracing	Used for tracing what server commands the extension is using.
UMSEventTracing	Allow tracing of events received from the IMS server.
TimeAndTrace	Used for tracing how long certain MAPI events took to process.

All the keys are based on the component as follows:

- IMS (Voice) Server – “SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\VoiceMail” (e.g. “HKLM\SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\VoiceMail”)
- IMS (Gateway) Server – “SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Gateway”
- IMS Administration – “SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Admin”
- IMS Client – “SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Client” (e.g. “HKCU\SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Client”).

VM Server Specific

- "CtiNotifyTracing" – Provide tracing to indicate that a Cti event has occurred.
- "VmsNotifyTracing" – Provide tracing to indicate that a VMS API event has occurred.

IMS Installation Alternatives

The IMS Server actually consists of two components in addition to the Voicemail Pro service, these are:

- **IMS Gateway Service.**
- **IMS Voice Service.**

Typically both these services are installed on the same server as the Voicemail Pro Service and that is the installation process described in this documentation. However the IMS Gateway Service can be installed on the Exchange Server PC if required. Installation of the IMS Gateway Service onto the Exchange Server PC requires more installation steps.

If the IMS Gateway Service is installed on the Exchange Server PC, IMS needs to access the Exchange server. Exchange must be started before IMS. More specifically, the MExchangeIS and MExchangeMTA services must be started before the IMS Gateway service. If the IMS and Exchange services are configured to start automatically on system boot, there may be a problem. When the system starts, Windows will launch both the IMS and Exchange services but not necessarily in the correct order. It is therefore necessary to force Windows to start the services in the correct order.

This is accomplished by editing the registry as follows:

1. Run regedt32.exe. This is normally located in \WINNT\SYSTEM32.
2. From the Window menu, select the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE option.
3. Navigate to the SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\IMS(Gateway) key.
4. Open the DependOnService value. It should already contain the IMS (Restart)
5. Append the MExchangeIS and MExchangeMTA strings.
6. Note that the value is of type REG_MULTI_SZ, which means that each string should be separated by pressing the enter key.
7. Close regedt32. Restart the machine and verify that IMS starts correctly.
8. Note that it may take a few minutes after a restart for the Exchange and IMS services to be fully operational.

D. Known Issues

Connection to IMS on a Domain Controller

Scenario:

Voicemail Pro with IMS will run on a PC running on a Domain Controller. Note however that it is not recommended that IMS be installed on a Domain Controller.

Problem:

Voicemail Pro and IMS are running on a Domain Controller and IMS clients are having Problems connecting.

Resolution:

All Domain users who are using the IMS clients must be able to read and write the folder C:\Program Files\Avaya\IP Office\Voicemail Pro\VM\Accounts on the server.

Problems Connecting to/Synchronizing with IMS

If you are having problems connecting to the IMS server or having problems synchronizing:

On the Client PC

Make sure the mailbox name you entered is **EXACTLY** what is in the name section of the user form for their mailbox. This is the entry as it appears in the Username field of the IP Office User Profile Screen. This is case-sensitive. Verify that all the user names have been entered correctly and that you are not using illegal characters, only alpha/numeric characters and no punctuation. If this information is entered incorrectly, the IMS client will not connect to the IMS Server.

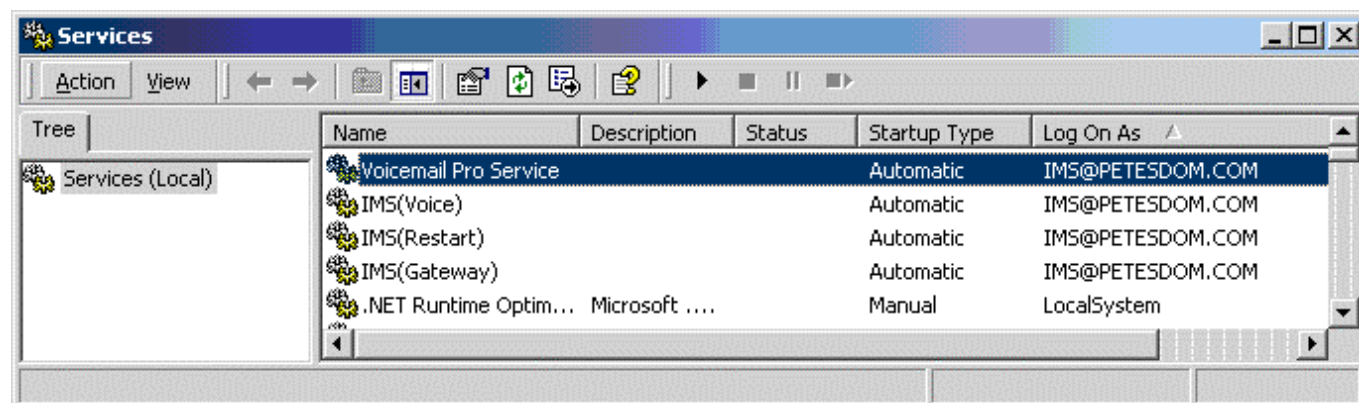
Voicemail removes spaces at the end of mailbox names. If spaces are left at the end of a mailbox user's name in IP Office Manager, when the mailboxes are created, the space at the end of the name is dropped. When this occurs the mailbox cannot be found as there is a mismatch between the user name and directory. Verify that there are no spaces at the end of any of the user names in Manager.

Make sure when you installed the client you gave the NAME of the VMPro/IMS server. Verify that you can ping the server by it's name. You may want to put an entry in the hosts and lmhosts with the #PRE option in the lmhosts.

Remove the client, reboot and reinstall it and verify that these are put in correctly then change the dcomcnfg settings outlined above in Misc Troubleshooting and always run the AvayaFW.bat even if the Windows Firewall is turned off.

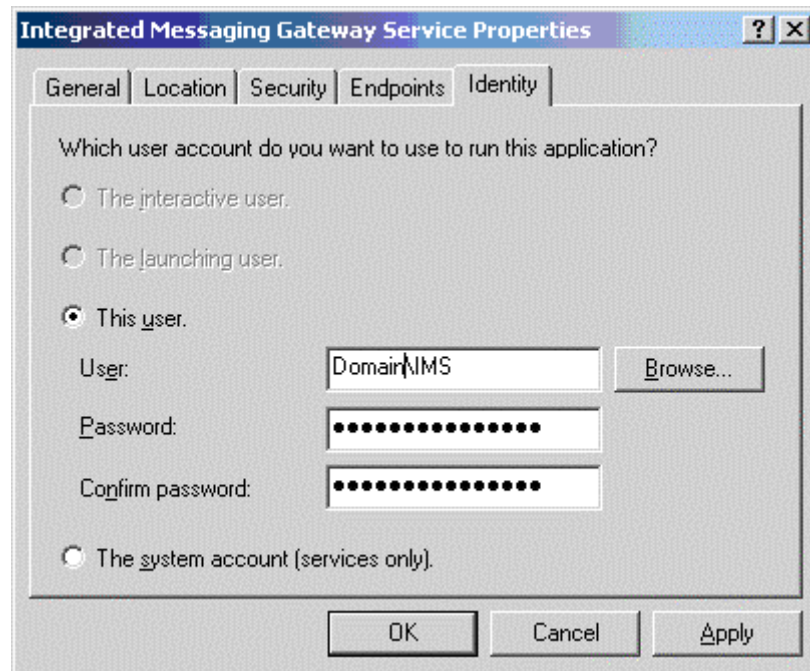
On the Voicemail Pro/IMS Server machine

Verify that you are using the proper domain account (IMS) to start the IMS services and VMPro service.



On the Server,

In dcomcnfg, verify that the Identity of the account that you are using to run the IMS Gateway, IMS Voice, and IMS Restart Services are the same Domain account you are using to start the Voicemail Pro and IMS services.



Make sure the account has at least local admin rights on the PC or local and domain admin rights.

Check the event viewer and stop and start the VMPro and IMS services and see if you get any errors. You must have the logging level set to Most or All.

Go into the control panel and run the IP Office Voicemail Pro Control Panel Applet and run through each tab and verify that all the information is correct and that you can browse for the server and email account. Run the check at the bottom of the applet and make sure it does not come back with an error, then check the event viewer and see if there are any errors. As long as you have the logging level set to most or all you should see errors in the event viewer application logs.

Check to see if you setup the Outlook account correctly and make sure it can send and receive email. You should be logged in with the same domain account you are using to start the Voicemail Pro and IMS services (IMS). Verify that you can send and receive emails.

Run the IMS admin tool and verify that the mailboxes have been setup properly. Un-assign then reassign them and verify that you can browse and find the email and NT login accounts, do not just type them in to avoid typo's. If you are not receiving the emails and everything else is setup properly, you can enter the SMTP email address (User@domain.com) in the email section but verify that you have typed it correctly. Next run the "synchronize" on the account by right clicking and choosing synchronize. Next go into the event viewer and check for new errors.

Reboot the VMPro/IMS server and make sure it boots up okay and starts all the services and there are no errors in the event viewer under application or system.

Verify that the IMSCClient executable has not been run on the VMPro/IMS. Go to add remove programs and verify that the IMS Client is not in the list.

Ask yourself these questions: Are any client machines able to connect? If you have only installed the client on one machine make sure you try it on one or more other machines. Try different Makes and Models and operating systems if available to see if the problem is with a particular installation or build. If none of them can connect problem is most likely a problem on the server. If one or more can connect the problem is most likely on the client machine.

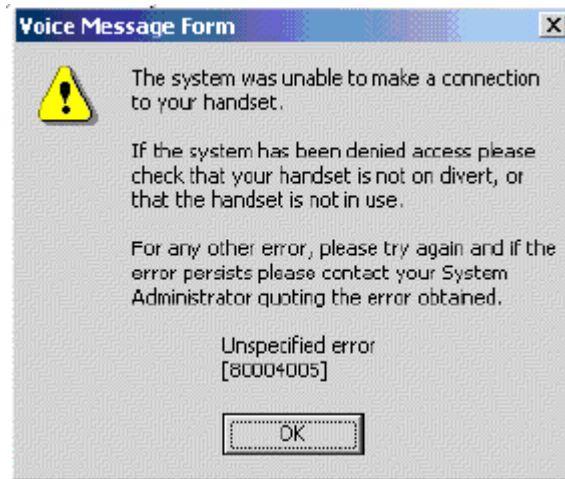
IMPORTANT THINGS TO REMEMBER:

Any time the user interacts with their voicemail/emails they must be connected to the IMS Gateway server on the voicemail PC. They can not work off line or the synchronization will be broken.

- When installing IMS, Windows Messaging (MAPI) must be installed prior to the Voicemail Pro install.
- This includes the connectivity to Microsoft Exchange Server.
- The IMS (Voice) must be installed on the same machine as the Voicemail Server.
- When entering the mailbox for the IMS client from the Integrated Messaging page within the options dialogue in Outlook, the mailbox must be the user's name and not their extension number.

Unspecified Error 80004005

When selecting the handset to playback the message, a dialog box similar to the message below may be received.



This error is typically only seen when selecting the handset as the Output device. If the message is embedded or attached a user can play the message using desktop speakers.

Cause

This error message indicates that there may be a problem with permission configuration, thereby preventing the client from being able to establish a connection to the desktop extension.

A common cause for this is misconfiguration of the extension number that the IMS Client must connect to.

Solution

To verify and if necessary correct the issue, open Outlook, Select Tools – Options –Integrated Messaging Tab. Insert the correct extension number into the field provided.

Once completed play the message back from the client. This above symptom should now be resolved.

Outlook Cached Exchange Mode

Avaya IP Office Integrated Messaging is not supported with Microsoft Outlook using Cached Exchange Mode (provided in Outlook 2003).

Cached Exchange Mode can cause problems with Message Waiting light synchronization with IP Office terminals.

To disable Cached Exchange Mode:

1. Select **Start | Settings | Control Panel | Mail**.
2. Select **Email Accounts**.
3. Select **View or change existing email Accounts**.
4. Select the **Microsoft Exchange Server**
5. Select **Change**.
6. Uncheck **Use Cached Exchange Mode**.
7. Click OK.
8. Close and restart Outlook to apply the change.

Using Cached Mode

IP Office IMS users who want to use Cached Mode when traveling outside of the Office can temporarily enable it operation.

1. Turn on **Cached Exchange Mode**.
2. Select the Integrated Messaging tab.
3. Select **Prompt before connecting to Voicemail Server**.
4. Click OK.
5. Close Outlook.

When the user logs in remotely and opens Outlook, they will be prompted by the message **"Do you wish to connect to the Integrated Messaging server"**. They should select **No** before opening Outlook. Outlook will not then try to synchronize voicemail messages in Outlook with Voicemail Pro.

When the user is back in the office, they can then check Cached Exchange Mode, reopen Outlook and connect to the Voicemail Pro server for message synchronization.

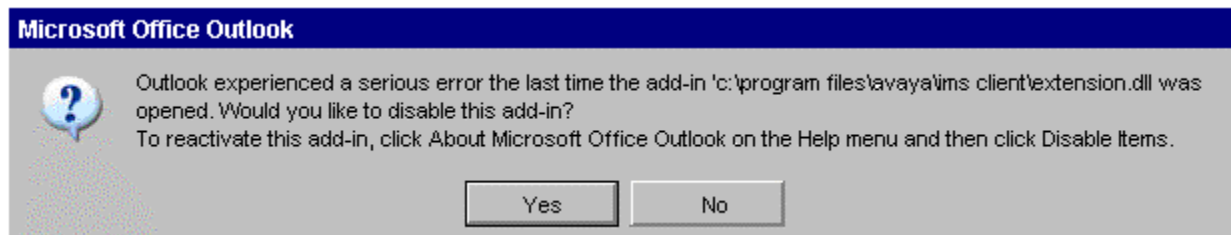
Transferring an IMS Account to a New PC

The voicemail call flows, greetings, IMS user accounts and other user settings can be transferred to a replacement Voicemail Pro server PC with the following steps:

1. Export the Voicemail call flows
2. Back up the Accounts, Names, Greetings Folders, and Custom wav files in a separate directory
3. Navigate to C:\Program Files\Avaya\IP Office\Voicemail Pro, then run Backupreg.bat This will back up the IMS account information entered in the IMS Admin Tool to VMPRO.arf, NETALY.arf, IMSGATEWAY.arf. The files are backed up to C:\%WINDIR%\temp. (%WINDIR% is the directory where Windows is installed).
4. Copy the three files to a backup device
5. Install the Voicemail Pro software onto the new PC
6. Stop the Voicemail Pro services and copy the Accounts, Names, Greetings Folders, and Custom wav files from the old PC to the directory on the new PC.
7. Copy the VMPRO.arf, NETALY.arf, and IMSGATEWAY.arf files to the new PC's Window's Temp directory (C:\windowstemp or C:\winnt\temp)
8. Run Restorereg.bat file. This will restore the IMS user's account information.
9. Start the Voicemail Pro and IMS services.
10. Import the VM Pro database. Save and make Live.

IMS Client Not Showing in Outlook Tools

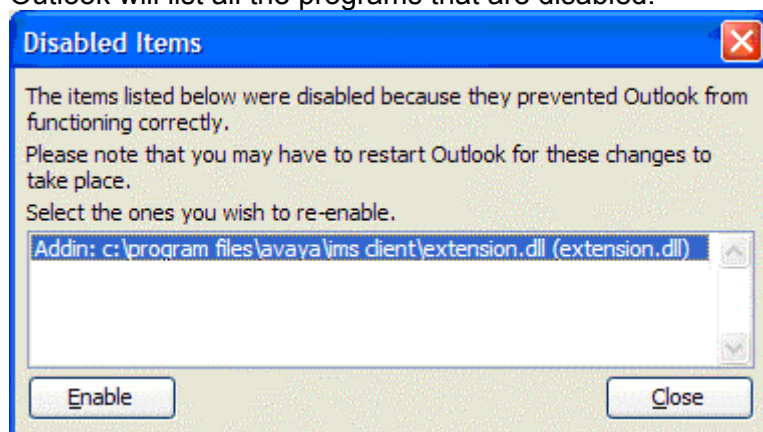
The Integrated Messaging Tab may be disabled and not show in Outlook's Tool, Options tab. This is caused by outlook disabling the Extension.dll file, which can be caused by the IMS user opening Microsoft Outlook and not being able to synchronize with the VoiceMail Pro server; if the user then closes and opens Outlook, they may receive the following error:



If the user clicks **Yes**, Outlook will open and the Integrated Messaging client will not be able to synchronize Outlook with the client's voicemail box - the user will be able to click on an IMS message and play the message, but the message waiting light will not turn off.

To check to see if the extension.dll add-in is disabled:

1. Open Outlook. Select **Help | About Microsoft Office Outlook**.
2. Choose **Disabled Items**.
3. Outlook will list all the programs that are disabled.



4. Highlight **Addin: c:\program files\avaya\ims client\extension.dll**.
5. Choose **Enable**.
6. Click **Close**.
7. Open and close Outlook and the Integrated Messaging tab will appear in **Options | Tools**.

Firewall Port Settings

Windows users who install and use third party Firewall applications such as MacAfee Personal Firewall may experience problems using the Avaya IP Office Integrated Messaging Service with Outlook if ports that are blocked by the default installation of these products are not opened.

Problems that may be experienced include:

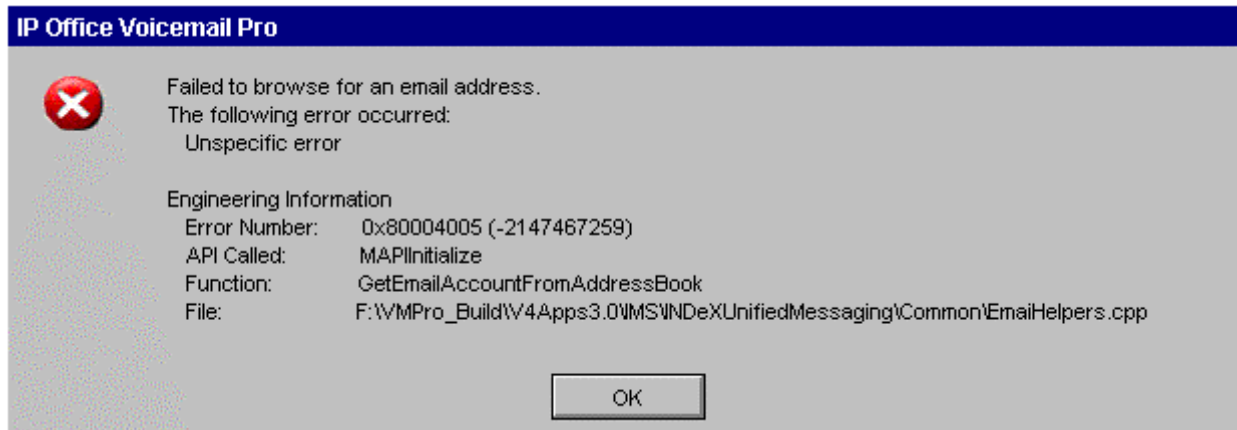
- Message waiting lights not turning off when messages are played.
- Failure to connect to Integrated Messaging Service when Microsoft Outlook is opened.

The following ports will need to be set to allow incoming and outgoing traffic:

- UDP Port 67
- UDP Port 69
- TCP Port 135
- TCP Port 2000
- UDP Port 50791
- UDP Port 50799

VMPPro Error 0x80004005

When installing Voicemail Pro software, the following error message may be encountered:



This error message occurs when clicking browse to add the email account for “Voicemail to Email” or “IMS” Applications, and is due to Voicemail Pro attempting to browse Outlook’s contacts folder for accounts when Outlook is not installed on the Voicemail Pro server.

The account details can be added in manually by typing the full email address into the account details field and selecting apply. (Apply must be selected otherwise the settings will not be saved).

Windows Update Causes Voicemail Pro to Stop

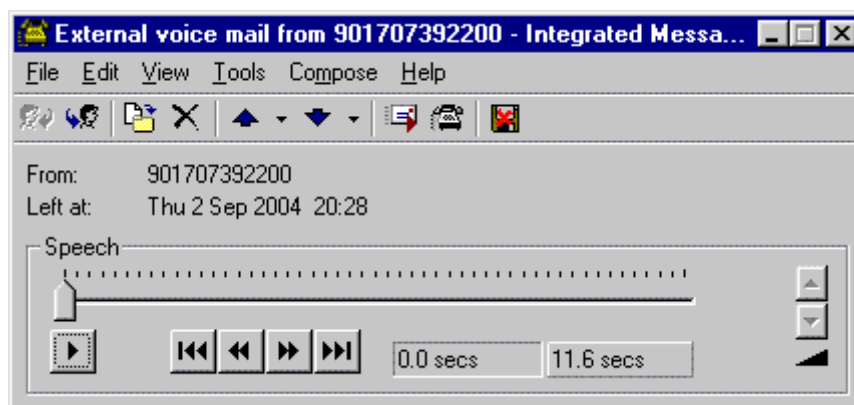
VoiceMail Pro may stop working due to the lack of system resources when a MS Windows patch is downloaded and is waiting to be installed. As a result, Windows XP Professional and Windows 2003 servers should either disable Windows Automatic Update or set it to only Notify.

Windows Updates should be downloaded and installed after peak business hours on a regular basis. This will allow the installation to be done manually and testing of the update software to be done in a controlled fashion.

This can be done by going to **Start | Settings | Control Panel | System** then selecting the **Automatic Updates** tab, and choosing either **Notify Me** or **Turn Off**.

Saving IMS Messages Past Housekeeping

Once read, a Voicemail message will be deleted after a period of time defined by the voicemail system administrator, the default being 30 days (720 hours). IP Office Integrated Messaging Pro clients can save a copy of the message locally by clicking the Floppy disk icon in the embedded Interface.



When the floppy disk icon has a red cross superimposed, this indicated that the message is not saved. The message will be removed automatically by housekeeping. Click the icon to save the message.

When the floppy disk icon has a green tick superimposed, the message is set as saved.

Outlook Delegates Cause IMS to Slow

IP Office Integrated Messaging Pro (IMS) clients may appear to respond slowly or even lock up where the IMS client user has defined one or more delegates in Microsoft Outlook.

These delegates should be included in IMS User settings in the IMS Administration tool.

Mailbox Properties

Mailbox Settings | **User Properties**

General Information

Voice Mailbox Identifier : 308

Voice Mailbox Name : AlexF

Associated Email Address : Agent1 Change

Primary NT Account

TEST\Agent1

Select Existing Create New

Permissions

Account	Domain	Access	Admin
Agent1	TEST	☒	☐

Add... Remove

OK Cancel Apply

All delegates of an IMS Client's Outlook should have their domain account and email address added into the permissions field, with "Access" permission selected.

IMS Clients Not Connecting When Outlook Opened

Avaya IP Office Voicemail Pro IMS Clients not connecting to Voicemail Pro when outlook is opened IMS Clients may experience problems when outlook is opened and the IMS software attempts to connect to the Voicemail Pro Server.

The IMS Client will try to resolve the name of the Voicemail Pro server; this will fail if the Voicemail Pro computer name includes non alphanumeric characters.

The Computer name of the Voicemail Pro server should not include non alphanumeric characters for this reason.

Examples are "Voicemail_Pro" or "machine-001".

The preferred computer name would be "VoicemailPro" or "machine001".

In addition, DNS must be setup locally in the network and the clients should have their primary DNS requests pointed to that server.

Starting IP Office Services Using a Batch File

In some instances, certain computers might not respond quickly enough in order to start all of the Avaya services in the correct order. In this circumstance, it can be advisable to create a batch file which will delay the start of these services until the PC is fully running.

Avaya IP Office Services can be started successfully at system start-up using a scheduled task that initiates the batch file below. This batch file ensures that the services will start successfully and in the proper order.

To set up the batch file:

1. Set all Avaya services listed below to **Manual** start. Do not include Key Server.
2. Create the batch file below and save it to %SYSTEMROOT%:

```
@echo off
rem Wait 60 seconds before execute.
timeout /t 60
net start CCC Delta Server
net start CCC Reporting
net start VMProDBService
net start Voicemail Pro Service
net start IMS(Restart)
net start IMS(Voice)
net start IMS(Gateway)
```

3. Create a scheduled task to start the batch file at system start-up.

Message Waiting Indicators Not Clearing

All user names in a Small Community network using centralized Voicemail must have a completely unique entry in the User's Name field.

Examples of incorrect user names on the same system include:

- User 1: STEVE SMITH
- User 2: steve smith
- User 3: Steve
- User 4: Steve Smith
- User 5: Steve-Smith

User names must only use alphabetic characters.

These examples may cause one mailbox to be created for the above users. This may prevent message waiting indicators from updating correctly, and Integrated Messaging (IMS) synchronization problems.

Upgrading Voicemail Pro

Overview

This section describes how to upgrade Voicemail Pro. The options available are:

- Upgrading from Voicemail Lite to Voicemail Pro. For information, see Upgrading from Voicemail Lite.
- Upgrading a Voicemail Pro version below 3.2 with the new version of software. For information, see Upgrading a Voicemail Pro System.
- Upgrading a Voicemail Pro version 3.2 or higher with the new version of the software. For more information, see Upgrade from 3.2 or higher.

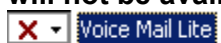
Upgrade to Voicemail Pro

You can upgrade from Voicemail Lite to Voicemail pro. The process described here assumes that Voicemail Pro is being installed onto the same PC that previously hosted Voicemail Lite. The steps described here will remove Voicemail Lite but will not remove the existing mailbox messages and greetings.

To upgrade from Voicemail Lite to Voicemail Pro:

1. Remove Voicemail Lite

1. Make sure that Voicemail Lite is not running. It might be necessary to close the Voicemail Lite server program.
2. Open the **Windows Control Panel** and select **Add/Remove Programs**.
3. Select **IP Office Admin Suite** and click **Change**. The Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for IP Office Admin Suite window opens.
4. Click **Next**. The Program Maintenance window opens.
5. Select **Modify** and click **Next**.
6. In the list of selected **Features**, click the option Voicemail Lite and select **This feature will not be available**. The feature Voicemail Lite will have a red cross by the name.



- **Important** - Do not uncheck any other boxes as this will also remove those features.

7. Click **Next**. the Ready to Modify the Program window opens.
8. Click **Install**. The Voicemail Lite program will be removed, which may take several minutes.
9. Click **Finish** to exit the InstallShield Wizard.
10. Click **Close** to close the Add/Remove Programs window.
11. Remove any shortcuts to **VMLite.exe** from **Start > Programs > Startup**.

2. Install the New Software

The next step is to install the Voicemail Pro software. For more information see Installing Voicemail Pro: Overview and then refer to the sections that relate to the type of Voicemail Pro that you intend to install.

3. Move the Voicemail Lite Folders

This must be done **before** users start to use Voicemail Pro.

As part of the upgrade procedure you need to move the Voicemail Lite folders that contain any existing voicemail messages and mailbox greetings. This stage copies the existing Voicemail Lite messages and greetings over the newly installed Voicemail Pro set.

1. Using Windows Explorer or My Computer, locate the folder **C:\Program Files\Avaya\IP Office\Voicemail Server**.
2. Copy all sub-folders and files in that folder.
3. Paste the sub-folders and files in the folder **C:\Program Files\Avaya\IP Office\Voicemail Pro\VM**. Replace any existing folders.

4. Select the Mailbox Mode.

Voicemail Lite runs in IP Office mailbox mode. By default Voicemail Pro installs in Intuity mailbox mode. If required by your users, you can set Voicemail Pro back to IP Office mailbox mode.

1. Start the Voicemail Pro Client.
2. Click the Preferences  icon and select **General**.
3. On the General tab, change the Default Telephony Interface from Intuity to IP Office.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click  **Save & Make Live**.

The new version of Voicemail Pro has been installed. Test that the system is running by dialing *17 from any extension. You should hear the mailbox announcement.

Upgrade from Voicemail Pro below version 3.2

It is important that the settings of an existing Voicemail Pro are exported before any upgrade. Although folders that contain prompts and messages are not affected by the upgrade process, the editable version of a customer call flow is lost.

To upgrade from below version 3.2 to version 4.0:

1. Export the Database

Before removing Voicemail Pro as part of an upgrade, you must create a backup copy of the call flow database. This will contain any customizations made to the default call flow.

1. Start the Voicemail Pro Client.
2. From the **File** menu, select the option **Import or Export**.
3. Select the option **Export call flows** and click **Next**.
4. Enter a file path and file name ending in .mdb, for example **C:\temp\backup.mdb**. Click **Next**.
5. Click **Finish** to start the export then click **Close** to complete the export procedure.
6. Close the Voicemail Pro Client.
The next step is to back up the registry so that you do not lose any Voicemail Pro settings from the previous version.

2. Back up the Registry

Any registry settings that are associated with Voicemail Pro need to be backed up.

1. Insert the Voicemail Pro CD for the new Voicemail Pro and cancel the install wizard that auto runs.
2. Right-click the CD drive and select **Open**.
3. Locate the file **backupreg.bat** and double-click it to run the application. The registry settings are backed up.
The next step is to remove Voicemail Pro.

3. Remove Voicemail Pro

Any previous versions of Voicemail Pro must be removed before you start to install the new version.

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
2. Select **Add/Remove Programs**.
3. Select **IP Office Voicemail Pro** and click **Add/Remove**.
4. From the options offered, select **Remove** and click **Next**.
5. Follow the prompts that you see on the screen during the removal process.
6. When the process has been completed, select the option **Yes, I want to restart my computer now** and click **Finish**.

4. Restore the Registry

The Voicemail Pro registry that was backed up in step 2 needs to be restored.

1. Right-click the CD drive that contains the Voicemail Pro CD and select **Open** (reinsert the CD if necessary and cancel the install wizard).
2. Locate the file **restorereg.bat** and double-click it to run the application. This restores the registry settings previously associated with Voicemail Pro.
3. Start the Voicemail Pro GUI.
4. From the **File** menu, select the option **Import or Export**.
5. Select the option **Import Call Flows** and click **Next**.
6. Use the **Browse** button to locate the backup file then click **Next**.

7. Click **Finish** to start the import then click **Close** to complete the import procedure.
5. **Install the New Software**
The next step is to install the upgrade software. For more information see Installing Voicemail Pro:Overview and then refer to the sections that relate to the type of Voicemail Pro that you intend to install.
6. **Restore the Database**
The copy of the call flow database that contained any customizations made to the default call flow needs to be restored.
 1. Start Voicemail Pro.
 2. From the **File** menu, select **Import or Export**. The Import or Export Call Flows window opens.
 3. Select **Import Call Flows**.
 4. Click **Next**.
 5. Click the **Browse** button and locate the file that contains the backed up call flows.
 6. Select the file and click **Open**.
 7. In the Import or Export Call Flows window, click **Next**.
 8. Click **Finish** to start importing the database.
 9. Click **Close** to complete the import process.

The new version of Voicemail Pro has been installed. Test that the system is running by dialing *17 from any extension. You should hear the mailbox announcement.

Upgrade from Version 3.2

You can upgrade from IP Office Voicemail Pro 3.2 to IP Office 4.0. If you upgrade you can still use a 3.2 Voicemail Client to update Voicemail Pro 4.0. However, if you want to change any of the new features, for example the Outcalling preferences or to use the start points for Personal Announcements, you will need to use the latest Client version of IP Office Voicemail Pro.

To upgrade from version 3.2:

1. Insert the new **IP Office Voicemail Pro** CD. The installation should auto-start. If it does not auto-start, click **Browse** to locate **Setup.exe** on the CD and then run it. The Choose Setup Language window opens.
2. Select the installation language. The language selected is used for the installation.
3. Click **OK**. You are asked 'This setup will perform an upgrade of IP Office Voicemail Pro'. Do you want to continue?
4. Click **Yes**. The Upgrading the IP Office Voicemail Pro window opens.
5. Click **Next** to start the upgrade. The setup status window opens. The progress of the upgrade is indicated by a time bar. When the InstallShield Wizard complete window opens.
6. Click **Finish**. The Email settings window opens.
7. Enter your email account details and click **Next**. The SMTP Email settings window opens.
8. Enter your SMTP Email details and click **Finish**. The SMTP settings entered will be validated. If an error occurs, the validating configuration window opens containing the error. For more information, see SMTP Errors.
9. Click **Yes** when asked if you want to start the Voicemail Pro service.

The new version of Voicemail Pro has been installed. Test that the system is running by dialing *17 from any extension. You should hear the mailbox announcement.

Configuring Voicemail Pro

Changing Preferences

There are two main areas through which Voicemail Pro system preferences are set and configured. These are within the Voicemail Pro Client and through the server PC's Windows Control Panel.

To change the Voicemail Pro Client preferences:

1. Click the Preferences  icon and then choose **General** or **VPNM**.
Alternatively, from the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences** and then choose **General** or **VPNM**.
2. Select the System Preferences tab required.
 - **General** - For more information, see Changing the General System Preferences.
 - **Directories** - For more information, see Setting the Location of Voicemail System Folders.
 - **Housekeeping** - For more information, see Setting the Message Deletion Times.
 - **MAPI** - For more information, see Setting MAPI Email Preferences.
 - **SNMP Alarm** - For more information, see Setting the SNMP Alarm.
 - **Outcalling** - For more information, see Changing the Outcalling Preferences.
 - **VPNM** - For more information, see Configuring VPMN Preferences.

A number of Voicemail Pro server options are set through the Windows Control Panel.

To change the Voicemail Pro Server preferences:

1. Open the Windows **Control Panel**.
2. Select  **IP Office Voicemail Pro**.
3. The tabs and options within the tabs will vary according to the installed Voicemail Pro components. Possible tabs are:
 - **Email Settings** - For more information, see Configuring Email Settings.
 - **Path Setting** - For more information, see Specifying the Name of the Host Server PC for IMS.
 - **SMTP Email Settings** - For more information, see Configuring SMTP Email Settings.
 - **System Settings** - For more information, see Specifying the Level of IMS Service Logging.

System Preferences

Changing the General System Preferences

Although the default IP Office configuration settings allow voicemail to start operating almost immediately, as soon as a voicemail server is running on the LAN, there are some general system preferences that you can set or change.

To set up general system preferences:

1. Display the main Voicemail Pro window.
2. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > General**.

The screenshot shows the 'General' tab of the Voicemail Pro preferences window. The settings are as follows:

- Client/Server Connection Timeout (min):** 5
- Default Telephony Interface:** IP Office
- Voicemail Password:** (empty field)
- Max. Message Length (secs):** 3
- Max Call/VRL Record Length (Secs):** 3
- Play Advice on Call Recording:** ☐ (unchecked)
- System Fax Number (feature is disabled when empty):** (empty field)
- Use as Prefix:** ☐ (unchecked)
- Enable Fax Sub-Addressing:** ☒ (checked)

3. In the **Client/Server Connection Timeout (mins)** box, type the number of minutes for the inactivity timeout. Alternatively use the increment or decrement buttons. After the number of minutes that you specify, an inactive administrator user of the Voicemail Pro Client will receive a message to warn them that they might be automatically logged out if they remain inactive. This enables another administrator user to log in and use the Voicemail Pro Client instead.
4. From the **Default Telephony Interface** select IP Office or Intuity to control the way in which mailbox access works for mailbox owners. For more information, see Changing Mailbox Operation Mode.
5. In the **Voicemail Password** box, type the password to use for protecting voicemail access. A Voicemail Password is optional. If you leave it blank, no password is required for voicemail access. If you set a password here, it must match the Voicemail Password configured on the IP Office. For more information, see Identifying the Voicemail Server PC. Beware that problems can arise if the voicemail passwords in IP Office Manager and Voicemail Pro become unsynchronized for any reason.
6. In the **Max. Message Length (secs)** box, type the maximum length in seconds of any messages/recordings taken by Voicemail Pro. The default message length is 120 seconds. The maximum message length is 3600 seconds (60 minutes). 1 minute equals approximately 1MB of disk space.
7. In the **Max. Call/VRL Record Length (secs)**, type the maximum recording time for calls that are being recorded for VRL (Calls recorded to a third party call archiving system). The default length is 3600 seconds (60 minutes). This is also the maximum.
8. If voice calls are to be recorded, check the **Play Advice on Call Recording** box so that callers hear a message to advise them that their call is being recorded. This is a legal requirement in some countries.

9. In the **System Fax Number** box, type the number of the general fax machine to which all incoming faxes are to be directed. If a fax board is being used, this number must match the number of the extension that is connected to the fax board of the fax server PC. For more information, see Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number.

Intuity mailbox owners have the additional option to define their own personal fax number instead of the system fax number. As the system administrator, you still need to set a system fax number to enable mailbox owners to override it with their preferred personal fax number. Incoming calls are directed to Voicemail Pro and then Voicemail Pro redirects fax calls to the mailbox owner's personal fax number, if one has been set. For information mailbox owners should read the Intuity Mailbox User Guide.

If your fax system requires prefix addressing, for example the C3000 fax server, do not type a fax number in the **System Fax Number** box. Instead type the number to use as a prefix so that a fax message can be identified and forwarded to the extension number of the intended recipient. For example, if the prefix were 55, a fax message for extension 201 would have the prefix of 55 automatically added so that the complete number would become 55201.

The **System Fax Number** box, is used to:

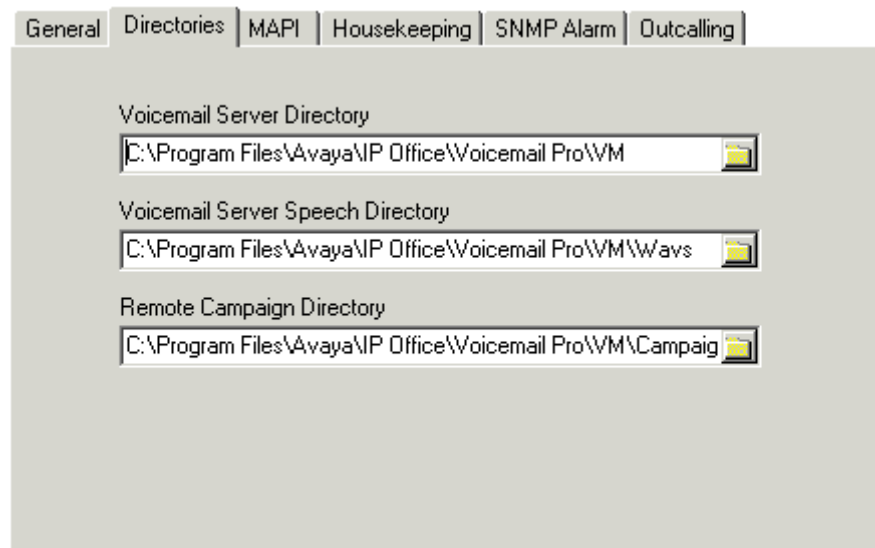
- Enable fax detection.
By default fax detection is not enabled when Voicemail Pro is first installed. When fax detection is enabled, any fax calls that are left in a voicemail mailbox, are redirected to the defined system fax number.
 - Define the default destination for fax calls that arrive in a voicemail mailbox and which are to be redirected to a fax machine.
10. To use the specified prefix, check the **Use as a Prefix** box so that the number that you typed in to the **System Fax Number** box is used. If your fax system does not use prefix addressing, leave this box unchecked.
 11. For this feature to work, you also need to set up a short code. For more information, see Setting Up a Short Code for Routing Faxes to Prefixed Numbers. See also the section Configuring a C3000 Fax Server which describes a supported fax server that uses this capability.
 - Most fax servers perform fax forwarding based on DTMF signalling received with the fax call. Check the **Enable Fax Sub-Addressing** box so that the DTMF signal is passed to the fax server after the call has been answered so that the fax can be forwarded to the email address of the intended recipient.
 12. Click **OK**.
 13. Click  **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

Setting the Location of Voicemail System Files

When Voicemail Pro is installed some default folder locations are used. You can change these if required.

To set the location of Voicemail system folders:

1. Display the main Voicemail Pro window.
2. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > General**.
3. Click the **Directories** tab.



4. In the **Voicemail Server Directory** box, type the path to the folder where the voicemail server program is to be stored. This is the folder where the file **Root.vmp** is saved when the **Save & Make Live** option is used. Alternatively click the Browse button and select a folder to use.
5. In the **Voicemail Server Speech Directory** box, type the path to the folder where the libraries of speech prompts are to be stored. Alternatively click the Browse button and select a folder to use.
6. In the **Remote Campaign Directory** box, type the path to the folder where the campaign files are to be stored. Alternatively click the Browse button and select a folder to use.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click  **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

Setting MAPI Email Preferences

Email services are used for voicemail email and email text to speech. Therefore, these settings should not be adjusted without first confirming that all other steps appropriate to whichever of those services is being used have been followed.

These settings are not used for IMS.

To set MAPI email preferences:

1. Display the main Voicemail Pro window.
2. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > General**.
3. Click the **MAPI** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'MAPI' tab selected in the 'Preferences' window. The window has a tabbed interface with tabs for 'General', 'Directories', 'MAPI', 'Housekeeping', 'SNMP Alarm', and 'Outcalling'. The 'MAPI' tab is active, displaying the following fields:

- Mapi Profile:** A text input field.
- Mapi Password:** A text input field.
- Use Email Protocol:** A group box containing two radio buttons:
 - ☐ SMTP
 - ☒ MAPI

4. In the **MAPI Profile** box, type the name of a particular MAPI profile name to use if necessary.
5. If you specify a MAPI profile to use, you can also set a password. In the **MAPI Password** box, type the password to use. If you are not using a MAPI profile, leave the MAPI Password box blank.
6. Select the **Email Protocol** to use. Choose SMTP to send voicemail email alerts only or choose MAPI for voicemail email, email TTS. The MAPI option requires further email configuration and setup. For more information, see Voicemail Email: Overview.
 - **Important**
If the protocol is changed, the Voicemail Pro service must be stopped and restarted.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click  **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

Message Housekeeping Preferences

This tab is used to set the Voicemail Pro settings for automatically deleting messages and for the default playback order of messages.

After messages have been played they are automatically deleted from the voicemail server after a specified period of time. This includes messages played via a user's IMS email client. You can set the same time delay for all messages or you can adjust the period of time before different types of message are deleted.

Automatically deleting messages is performed after any two hour idle period. This means a period during which there are no calls to or from the voicemail server.

The playback order options are FIFO (first in-first out) or LIFO (last in-first out). Separate settings can be applied to different message types is required. The default for all types is FIFO (first in-first out).

To set message housekeeping rules:

1. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > General**.
2. Click the **Housekeeping** tab.

General | Directories | MAPI | SNMP Alarm | Outcalling | **Housekeeping**

Automatic message deletion

Delete New messages after: 0 hours

Delete Old messages after: 720 hours

Delete Saved messages after: 0 hours

Delete Unopened messages after: 0 hours

NB. A value of zero indicates no deletion

Message playback order (System Setting)

New Message Order: FIFO

Old Message Order: FIFO

Saved Message Order: LIFO

- **Automatic message deletion**
Sets the time, in hours, after which messages of various types automatically deleted at the next Voicemail Pro housekeeping. A value of 0 disables automatic deletion.
- **Message playback order (System Setting)**
Sets the order of playback used for different message types. The options are first in-first out (**FIFO**) and last in-first out (**LIFO**). **FIFO** is the default.

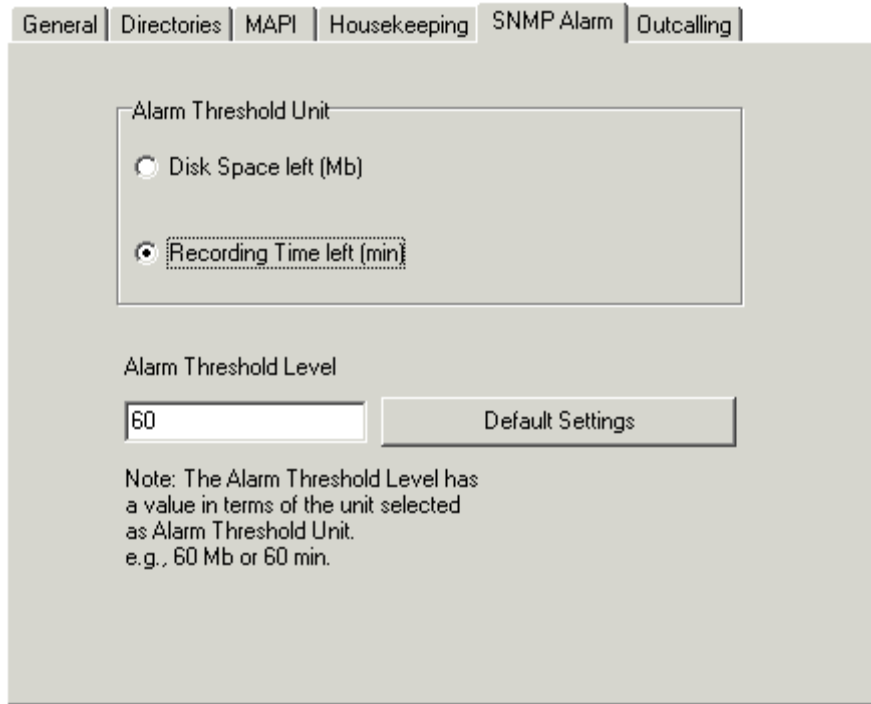
3. Click **OK**.
4. Click  **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

Setting the SNMP Alarm

The IP Office system can be configured to send Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) alarms or Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) emails. When this is configured, the Voicemail Pro server can tell the IP Office system when to send SNMP alarms about available disk space and remaining recording time.

To set up disk space and recording time alarms:

1. Display the main Voicemail Pro window.
2. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > General**.
3. Click the **SNMP Alarm** tab.



4. Choose the **Alarm Threshold Unit** either **Disk Space Left (MB)** or **Recording Time left (minutes)**.
5. In the **Alarm Threshold Level** box, type the number of units (minutes or MB) left at which SNMP alarms are to be triggered. The minimum is 11. This value also sets two further SNMP alarm levels which are:
 - **Space OK Alarm** : This alarm is triggered when the amount of available space returns to above a level set at *Alarm Threshold Level plus 30*.
 - **Critical Alarm** : This alarm is set at 30 or, when the Alarm Threshold Level is less than 40, at *Alarm Threshold Level minus 10*. Currently the critical alarm value will decrease in accordance with the above rule. Note however that it does not increment upwards when the Alarm Threshold is increased again. To reset the critical alarm back to 30, click **Default Settings**.
6. To return to the default alarm settings, click **Default Settings**. The Alarm Threshold Level is reset to 60. The Space OK level is reset to 90. The Critical Alarm level is reset to 30.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click  **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

Setting the Outcalling Preferences

The preferences in Voicemail Pro are set for global operation. Mailbox owners can configure their outcalling options from their telephone, for example, create their own time profile. Details on how users can configure outcalling is found in the Intuity Mailbox guide.

To set the global outcalling preferences:

1. Display the main Voicemail Pro window.
2. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > General**.
3. Click the **Outcalling** tab.

Retry	Interval (mins)
1 st	1
2 nd	5
3 rd	10
4 th	15
5 th	30

4. Select the times that outcalling is active in the **System Times** section.
 - **Prime Times** - The time period that outcalling is to be active as default for the system.
 - **Peak Times** - The busiest working hours.
5. Set the retry settings in the **System Retry Settings** section.
 - The **Number of Retries** can be between 0 and 10. If the message is not collected after the last retry, no notification is sent until another new message is delivered in the user's mailbox.
 - The **Retry Interval** are set for each retry attempt. The interval is the length of time between each attempt to ring to targeted number again. The 6th to 10th retries use the default retry interval.
 - Double-click a selected retry time to edit the interval between retries. The New interval number window opens where the length of time between each attempt to ring the target number can be changed. Click **OK** to save the change and return to the Outcalling window.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click  **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

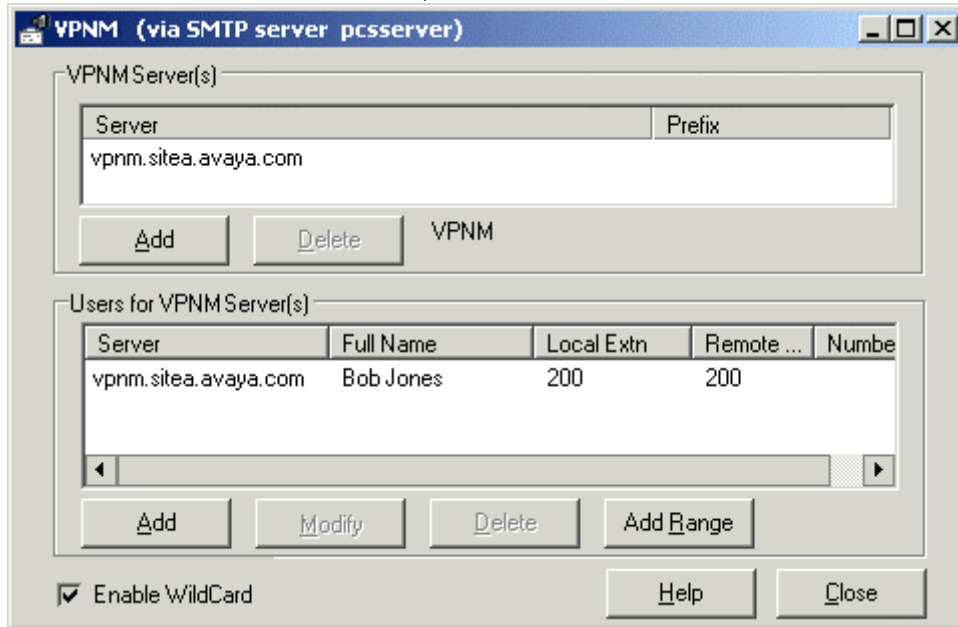
A timeout value can be set by a user. This is how long outcalling will attempt to call a number before giving up. For more information, see the Intuity Mailbox guide.

Configuring VPNM Preferences

This option is active only if VPNM was selected during installation and is licensed. VPNM servers can be added and then users added to the servers.

To open the VPN window:

1. Start the **Voicemail Pro Client**.
2. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > VPNM**. The VPNM window opens.



To add a VPNM server:

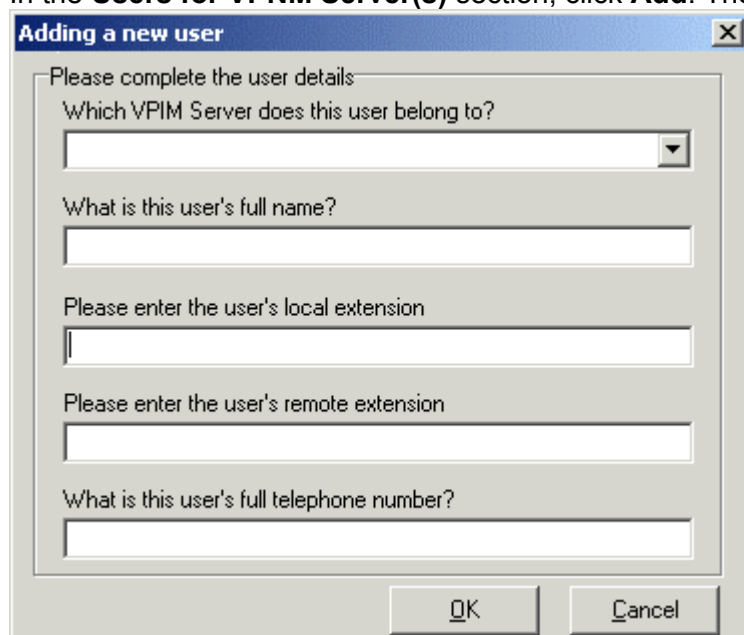
1. In the **VPN Server(s)** section, click **Add**.
2. Enter the fully qualified domain name of the remote VPNM destination (the remote Voicemail Pro server PC or Avaya Interchange).
3. Enter the two digit access prefix, if these are being used.
4. Click **OK**.

To delete a VPNM server:

1. In the **VPN Server(s)** section, select the server that you need to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. When a server is deleted, all of the users associated with that server are also deleted.

To add a user to VPNM server:

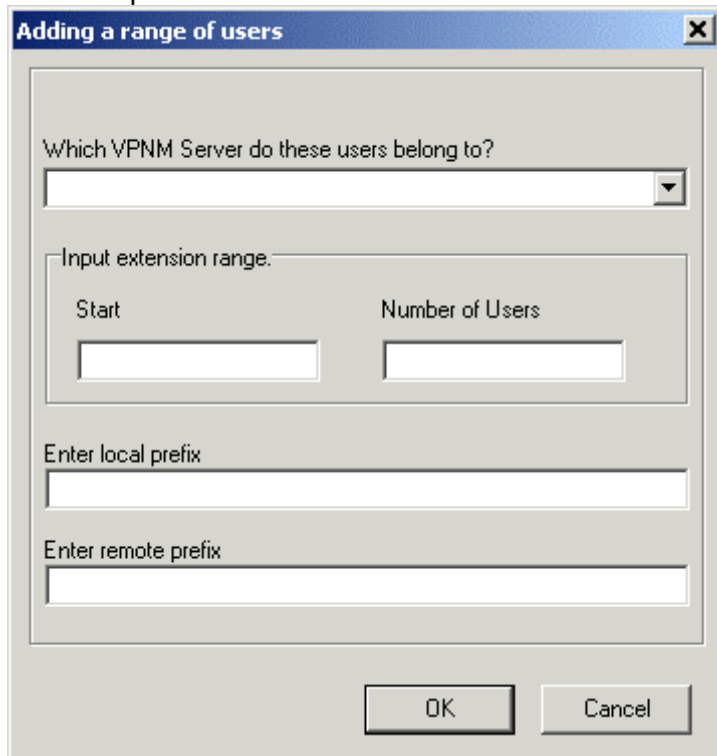
1. In the **Users for VPNM Server(s)** section, click **Add**. The Adding a new user window opens.



2. Enter details for the user. All of these details **MUST** be completed before the user can be added.
 - Select the VPIM server from the listing.
 - Enter the user's full name. The user's full name is used by the local Voicemail Pro's dial by name feature.
 - Enter the user's extension. The local extension number is used as the local mailbox number and so should not conflict with any existing local number.
 - Enter the user's remote extension. The remote extension number should be the user's real extension number. Typically this and the 'local extension number' are kept the same using a unique extension number dial plan for the linked systems.
 - Enter the user's full telephone number. The full telephone number should be a dialable number that is routed to the user's extension or mailbox.
3. Click **OK** to save the details and return to the VPNM configuration window.

To add a group of users:

1. (Optional) Check the option **Enable WildCard**. When this option is selected you can use the question mark symbol (?) to represent any number.
2. In the **Users for VPNM Server(s)** section, click **Add Range**. The Adding a range of users window opens.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Adding a range of users" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

- A dropdown menu labeled "Which VPNM Server do these users belong to?"
- A section titled "Input extension range." containing two input fields: "Start" and "Number of Users".
- An input field labeled "Enter local prefix".
- An input field labeled "Enter remote prefix".
- At the bottom, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

3. Enter details for the users. All of these details **MUST** be completed before the users can be added.
 - Select the VPNM server to which you want to add the users.
 - Enter the start number of the extension range.
 - Enter the local prefix.
 - Enter remote prefix.
4. Click **OK** to save the details and return to the VPNM configuration window.

To change details of a VPNM user:

1. In the **Users for VPNM Server(s)** section, select the name of the user whose details need to be changed.
2. Click **Modify**. You can change the user's full name, the local extension number and the full telephone number.

Control Panel Options

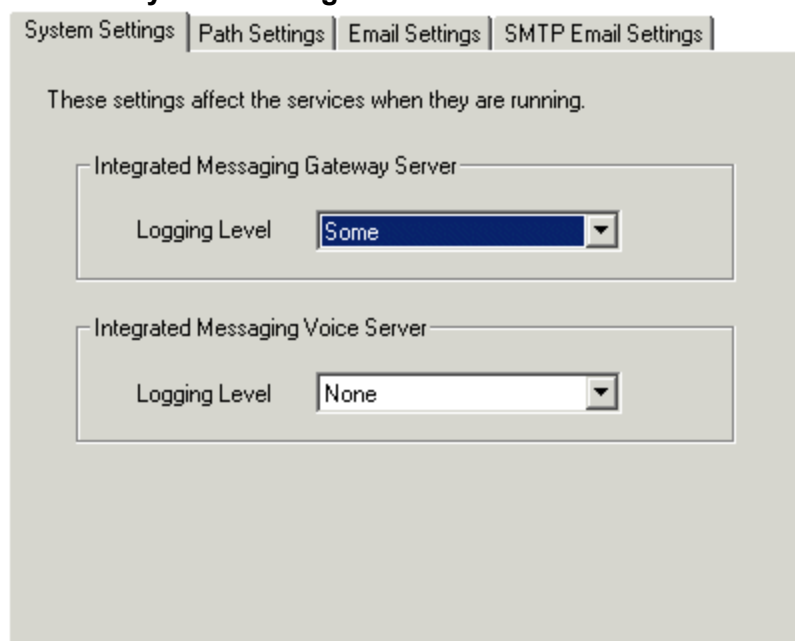
Specifying the Level of IMS Service Logging

If IMS is installed the Systems Settings tab is available. You can specify the level of service logging for the IMS Gateway Server service and the IMS Voice Server service. Four levels of logging are available, with increasing level of detail.

Typically logging is required only if IMS problems are being experienced and diagnosis is required. The information is logged in the Event Viewer application.

To specify the level of IMS service logging:

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
2. Select **IP Office Voicemail Pro**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro window opens.
3. Click the **System Settings** tab.



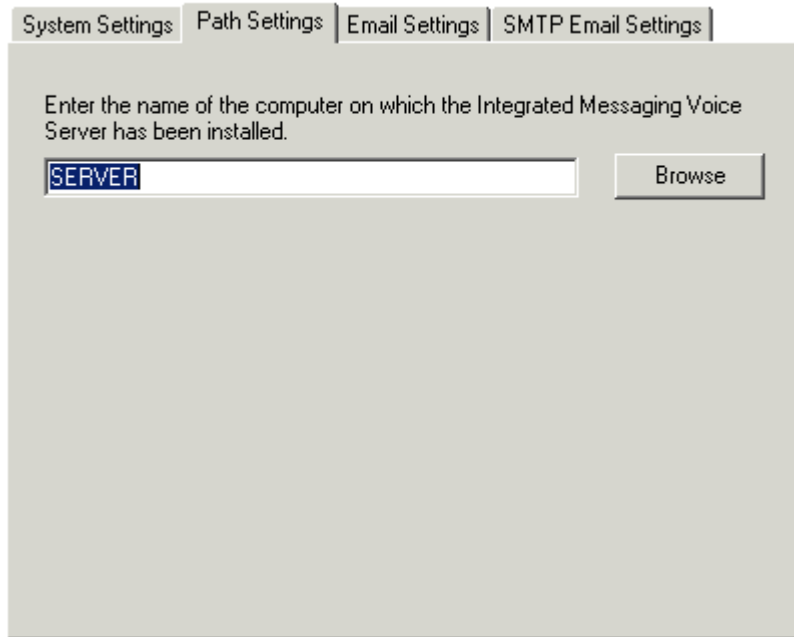
4. In the **Logging Level** boxes, select the level to use for each of the IMS services.
 - **None** - No logging recorded.
 - **Some** - A low level of logging recorded where only errors are logged.
 - **Most** - A medium level of logging where errors and warnings are recorded.
 - **All** - All errors, warnings and information are logged.
5. Click **Check** to validate the changes that you have made.
6. Click **OK**. You are prompted to restart the affected services so that your changes are enabled.
7. Choose **Yes**. The services that are affected by your changes are automatically stopped and restarted.

Specifying the Name of the Host Server PC for IMS

If IMS is installed the Path Settings tab is available. You need to specify the computer name of the server PC that is hosting the IMS Voice Service. Typically, this is installed on the same server PC as the Voicemail Pro Server.

To specify the name of the host server PC for IMS:

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
2. Select **IP Office Voicemail Pro**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro window opens.
3. Click the **Path Settings** tab.



4. Type the name of the computer on which the IMS Voice Service has been installed.
 - Alternatively, click **Browse** and select the name of the computer.
5. Click **Check** to validate the changes that you have made.
6. Click **OK**. You are prompted to restart the affected services so that your changes are enabled.
7. Choose **Yes**. The services that are affected by your changes are automatically stopped and restarted.

Configuring Email Settings

You can configure certain email settings such as the account to use for email and the way in which .wav files are transmitted.

To configure email settings:

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
2. Select **IP Office Voicemail Pro**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro window opens.
3. Click the **Email Settings** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Email Settings' window with the following details:

- System Settings | Path Settings | Email Settings | SMTP Email Settings** (Tabs)
- Account Details**: A text box with 'server' and a 'Browse' button.
- Message Parameters**: A section with the text 'The following settings are used to control whether the Voicemail message is sent as a wave file within the email message.'
- Transmit Wave File**: A checked checkbox.
- Attachment Options**: Two radio buttons: 'Attach wave file to message' (unselected) and 'Embed wave file in message' (selected).

4. In the **Account Details** box, type the name of the MAPI email account to use for email messages. Alternatively, select **Browse** to display a list of available email accounts.
 - If you are setting the account details when using SMTP, it is advisable that the full domain name is entered, for example admin@test.com.
5. Click **Check** to validate the changes that you have made.
6. Click **OK**.

The **Message Parameters** options are only available if you have installed IMS. For IMS you can specify the way in which the .wav files of voicemail messages are to be sent in emails. Sending .wav files across a network creates a high loading on the network and networks servers. A one-minute message requires a 1MB .wav file.

To set the message parameters:

1. To transmit .wav files, check the **Transmit Wave File** box.
2. Choose the option for transmitting the .wav files. Choose either:
 - **Attach wave file to message** to allow a recipient to copy a .wav file for use elsewhere.
 - **Embed wave file in message** to allow a recipient to embed a file in a message. An embedded file is compressed and therefore smaller than an attached file.
3. Click **Check** to validate the changes that you have made.
4. Click **OK**. You are prompted to restart the affected services so that your changes are enabled.
5. Choose **Yes**. The services that are affected by your changes are automatically stopped and restarted.

Configuring SMTP Email Settings

For SMTP email, you need to define connections to external SMTP Email Servers. You can define your connections in the SMTP Email settings tab. Details in the tab vary according to whether IMS or Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging (VPNM) is installed.

To configure SMTP email settings:

1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
2. Select **IP Office Voicemail Pro**. The IP Office Voicemail Pro window opens.
3. Click the **SMTP Email Settings** tab.

4. In the **Mail Server** box, type the name of the SMTP mail server. This should be the fully qualified domain name.
5. In the **Port Number** box, type the number of the receiving port on the SMTP mail server. The default is 25.
6. In the **Mail Drop** box, type the name of the destination folder for outgoing emails on the SMTP Server. This is required if VPNM is installed. Alternatively click the browse button and select the folder to use.
7. (Optional) To enforce server authentication, check the **Server Requires Authentication** box. If you check it you also need to provide the Account Name and Password that need to be entered. You can also choose whether or not to set the **Use Challenge Response Authentication** option.
8. Click **Check** to validate the changes that you have made.
9. Click **OK**. You are prompted to restart the affected services so that your changes are enabled.
10. Choose **Yes**. The services that are affected by your changes are automatically stopped and restarted.

IP Office Configuration

Overview

The default IP Office configuration settings allow almost immediate voicemail operation as soon as a voicemail server is running on the LAN. Those default settings are:

- Voicemail running on a PC accessible using a broadcast address of 255.255.255.255.
- Voicemail on for each user and hunt group on.
- No Voicemail Code set for any mailboxes. Until a code is entered for a mailbox, it can only be accessed from the user's own extension.
- No Voicemail Email or Voicemail Help operation.
- No Voicemail Reception numbers set for user mailboxes.
- Hunt group mailboxes are created and used by default but there is no default message waiting indication or method for collecting messages. A method for accessing each hunt group mailbox should be programmed. For more information, see Hunt Group Voicemail:Overview.

Before you start to configure and customize Voicemail Pro you need to provide the IP Office Manager with details of the Voicemail Pro server PC. For more information see Identifying the Voicemail Server PC and also the IP Office Manager help.

The rest of the sections that follow describe how to configure settings in Voicemail Pro.

Identifying the Voicemail Server PC

An IP Office unit must be configured to recognize the PC that is acting as its voicemail server.

To identify the Voicemail Server PC:

1. In IP Office Manager, display the details pane for the system. For information about displaying the different panes in IP Office Manager, see the IP Office Manager User Guide or help.
2. Click the **Voicemail** tab.

System	LAN1	DNS	Voicemail	Telephony	LDAP	System Alarms	Twinning	CDR
Voicemail Type: Voicemail Lite/Pro Voicemail Destination: Voicemail IP Address: 192 . 168 . 42 . 2 Voicemail Channel Reservation Unreserved Channels: 4 Auto-Attendant: 0 Voice Recording: 0 Mandatory Voice Recording: 0 Announcements: 0 Mailbox Access: 0 Outcalling: 0								

3. The default Voicemail Type is **Voicemail Lite/Pro**. Make sure that this has not been changed.
4. Leave the **Voicemail Destination** box blank as this is not used with Voicemail Pro.
5. In the **Voicemail IP Address** box, change the default address (255.255.255.255) to the IP address of the PC on which the voicemail server is running. If there is only one voicemail server on the network, you do not need to change this.
6. Click **OK** to save any changes.

By default there are no **Voicemail Channel Reservations**. Specific functions can have voicemail channels reserved for their use. For more information, see Voicemail Channel Reservations in the appendix.

Using Voicemail to Give Error Messages

Voicemail can be used to give out messages when certain numbers are dialed. For example, if users are barred from making international calls, rather than giving users the busy tone a recording similar to "International calls are not permitted" could be played instead.

To create an International Calls are not Permitted error message:

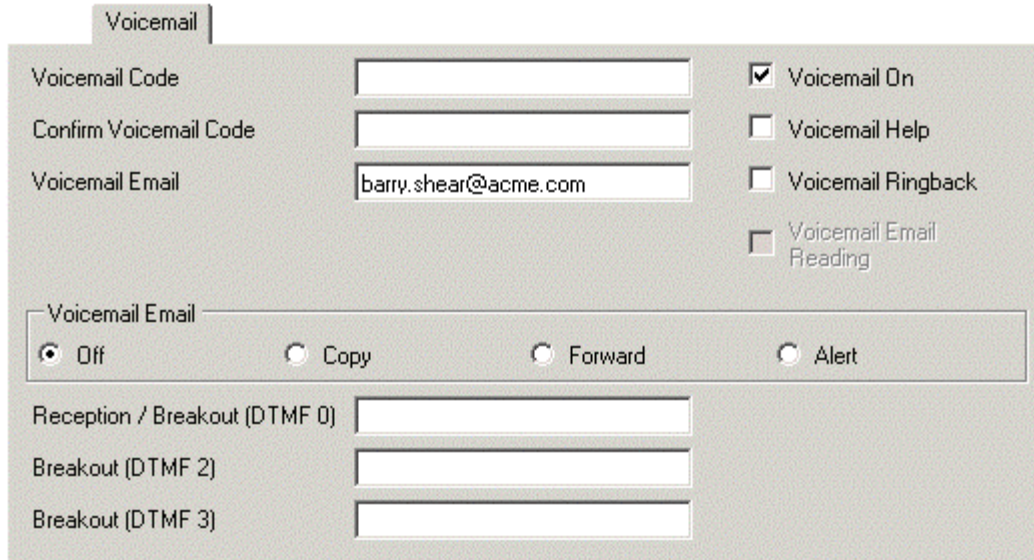
1. In IP Office Manager create a virtual user. Complete the User tab with the following details:
 - **Name:** Barred.
 - **Full Name:** Internal Calls Error Message.
 - **Extension:** 403.
2. You need access to the virtual user's extension from any telephone extension attached to the system. A voicemail code needs to be added.
 - Select the user **Barred**.
 - Click the **Voicemail** tab.
 - Add a **Voicemail Code**.
 - Click **OK**.
3. Add a short code to access the virtual user's voicemail.
 - **Code:** *95
 - **Feature:** Voicemail Collect
 - **Telephone Number:** "?Barred" (*include quote marks*)
 - **Line Group ID:** 0
4. Save the configuration file.
5. You can now use the virtual user's voicemail to record a greeting message stating that international calls are not permitted.
 - Dial *95 from any telephone connected to the system.
 - Enter the extension number **403**.
 - Enter the voicemail access code.
 - The first time you enter the mailbox for extension 403 you will be asked to change the password and record a user name.
 - Press **3** to record a greeting.
 - Press **1** to change the message.
 - Press **1** to record greeting 1.
 - Speak the new message. In this case it would be similar to "International calls are not permitted"
 - Press **#** to end the recording.
 - Press **1** to save for all calls.
 - Replace the telephone handset.
6. A short code needs to be created in IP Office Manager so that when a user dials an international call they will be played the error message.
 - **Code:** 00N
 - **Feature:** Voicemail Collect
 - **Telephone Number:** "#Barred" (*include quote marks*)
 - **Line Group ID:** 0
7. Save the configuration file.
8. Test the error message by trying to dial an international number from any telephone. You should be played the message that you have just recorded.

Configuring Voicemail for Individual Users

Voicemail can be configured for each individual user in IP Office Manager.

To change voicemail configuration for an individual:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **User** and select the individual user.
3. View the **Voicemail** tab.



4. (Optional) Enter a voicemail code between 1-15 digits in the **Voicemail Code** field. This is required when users retrieve voicemail messages remotely, for example from another user's extension or from an external telephone.
 - The Voicemail Code must be retyped in the **Confirm Voicemail Code** field to ensure it has been correctly entered.
5. (Optional) Voicemail can be turned off by unchecking the **Voicemail On** option. When on, the mailbox is used to answer the user's unanswered or busy calls.
6. (Optional) When a user collects their messages they can hear an additional prompt if the **Voicemail Help** option is checked. The prompt is '*For help at any time press 8*'.
 - If Voicemail Help is not selected, users can still press 8 at any time and hear the list of Voicemail features. This setting turns on/off the audible help message. It does not disable the actual feature.
7. (Optional) When a new message is received, the voicemail server can call the user's extension whenever the extension returns from off-hook to on-hook. The voicemail server will not ring the extension more than once every 30 seconds. Check the **Voicemail Ringback** option to enable this feature.
8. (Optional) Voicemail email can be configured for an individual user. When a new message is received, the WAV file created can be sent to an email account either by user selection or according to the set Voicemail Email Mode. The sending of .wav files across a network creates a high loading on the network and networks servers. A one-minute message requires a 1MB .wav file. The option Voicemail Email Reading is unavailable in Voicemail Lite.
 - **Voicemail Email** - Enter the email address of the user.
 - Select the Voicemail Email Mode from:
 - **Off**: Voicemail messages or notifications are not automatically sent.
 - **Copy**: A copy of the message is sent to the email account.

- **Forward:** Voicemail messages are sent to the email account and deleted from the Voicemail server.
 - **Alert:** Notification that a new Voicemail message has been received is sent to the email account.
9. (Optional) When a caller reaches voicemail they can be given the option to be transferred to a different extension. The greeting message needs to be recorded telling the caller the options available. The extension numbers that they can be transferred to are entered in the fields:
- **Reception/Breakout (DTMF 0)**
The number to which callers are to be transferred if they are directed to voicemail and press **0**. Usually this is the reception number.
 - **Breakout (DTMF 2)**
The number to which callers are to be transferred if they are directed to voicemail and press **2**. This number might be, for example, the number of a colleague of the mailbox owner whose extension was originally dialed.
 - **Breakout (DTMF 3)**
The number to which callers are to be transferred if they are directed to voicemail and press **3**. This number might be, for example, the mobile or cell number of the mailbox owner whose extension was originally dialed.
10. Click **OK** to save the voicemail changes for the user.
11. Amend any other user details, then save and merge the configuration changes.

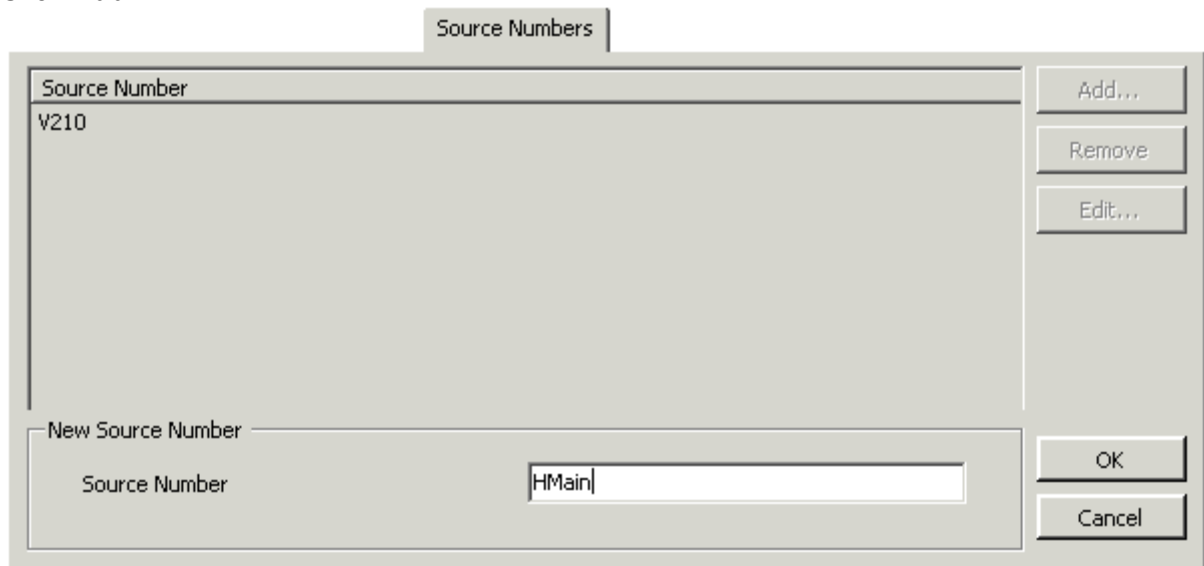
Configuring User Source Numbers

The Source numbers can be changed for individual users in IP Office Manager. The Source Numbers tab gives a list of Dial In Source Numbers. Several of these numbers can relate to voicemail operation. The source number settings that can be used for Voicemail Lite are:

- **V<Caller's ICLID>** = Voicemail Trusted Source Access.
Strings prefixed with a v indicate numbers from which access to the user's mailbox is allowed without requiring entry of the mailbox's voicemail code.
 - When in Intuity mode users will still have to enter their voicemail code if they use the Messages button on their telephone. However, If they have a button programmed to collect voicemail they can access their mailbox without entering their voicemail code.
- **H<Group Name>** = Hunt Group Voicemail Indication.
Allows the user to receive message waiting indication of new group messages. Enter **H** followed by the group name, e.g. **HMain**. For more information, see Hunt Group Message Waiting Indication.
- **P<Telephone Number>** = Voicemail Ringback Number.
This entry sets the destination for callback (outbound alert) calls from voicemail. Enter P followed by the telephone number including any necessary external dialing prefix, eg. **P917325559876**. This facility is only available when using Voicemail Pro through which a default Callback or a user specific Callback start point has been configured. This feature is separate from voicemail ringback which alerts the user's own extension.

To add a source number:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **User** and select the individual user.
3. View the **Source Numbers** tab.
4. Click **Add**.



5. Enter the number in the **Source Number** field at the bottom of the window.
6. Click **OK** and save the configuration file.

Setting Up Voicemail Transfer Options for a User

After a caller has been routed to a mailbox to leave a message, the mailbox owner can offer the option of transferring to a different number, for example:

- To speak to a receptionist callers can dial 0.
- To speak to a secretary callers can dial 2.
- To connect to an external number such as the user's mobile or cell phone, callers can dial 3.

Before a mailbox owner can use this feature, you must set up the numbers that they want to use for their transfer options.

To set up voicemail transfer options for a user:

1. In IP Office Manager, display the user's **Voicemail** tab.
2. (Optional) Enter an internal or external number in the field **Reception/Breakout (DTMF 0)**. When connected to a user's voicemail, the caller can press 0 to be transferred to either an internal or external number. The user should announce this facility in their greeting message, for example, *"John Smith is not available today, you may leave a message or press 0 for Reception"*.
3. (Optional) Enter an internal or external number in the field **Breakout (DTMF 2/3)**. When Voicemail Pro is running in Intuity mode, a user can select to have two further breakout numbers in addition to the reception number. These two additional breakout numbers are triggered by the caller pressing either 2 or 3. These additional numbers allow a simple user attendant to be created. The options setup should be included in the user's mailbox greeting.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Ask the mailbox owner to record a new greeting message to inform callers that they can press **0**, **2 or 3** for different transfer options.

When a Leave Mail action is used in a custom call flow to access the mailbox, operation differs.

- For IP Office mode, the call follows Leave Mail action's Failure or Success results depending on whether the caller presses 0 before or after the record tone.
- For Intuity mode, pressing 0 always follows the mailbox user's Voicemail Reception setting.

Voicemail Channel Reservations

By default there are no reserved channels. Specific functions can have voicemail channels reserved for their use. IP Office manager is used to reserve channels. For more information, see IP Office Manager help.

Voicemail channel reservations can be made for:

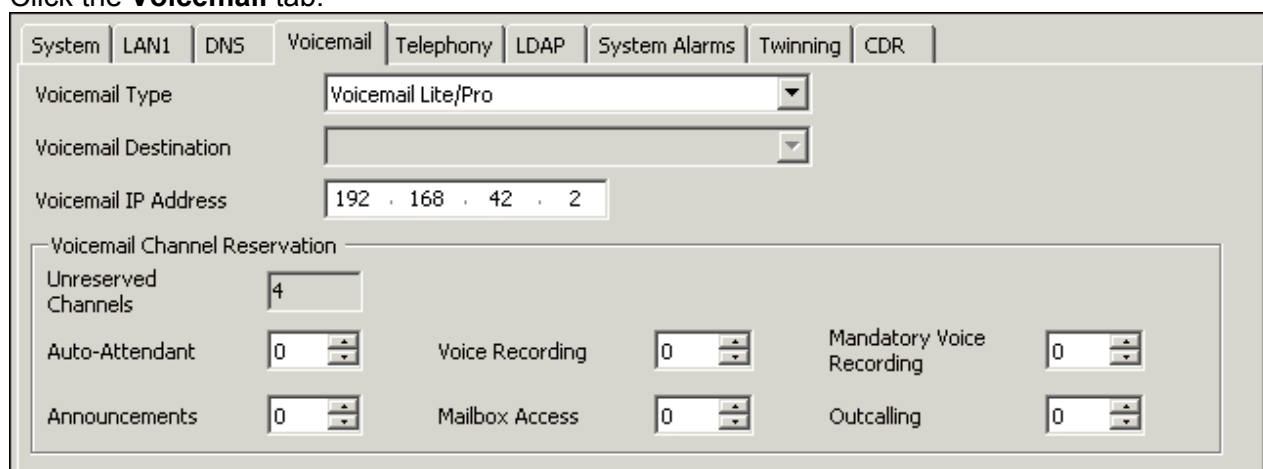
- Auto Attendant
- Announcements
- Voice recording
- Mailbox access
- Mandatory voice recording
- Outcalling.

It is worth checking the voicemail channel reservations if there are problems. If insufficient voicemail channels are available:

- Internal calls to an auto attendant are queued. The call will queue until a resource becomes available.
- Announcements are not heard by the caller, but the call is routed correctly.
- Manual voice recording is activated but no recording is made. The call will continue.
- Users are placed in a queue when trying to access their mailbox access.
- A user with mandatory recording on outgoing calls (internal and external) gets a busy tone.
- A call on a line with mandatory recording set will be barred.
- A delay in Outcalling. The Outcalling notification is postponed until there are sufficient resources available.

To change voicemail channel reservations:

1. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration.
2. In the Navigation pane click  **System** and select the system.
3. Click the **Voicemail** tab.



System	LAN1	DNS	Voicemail	Telephony	LDAP	System Alarms	Twinning	CDR
Voicemail Type: Voicemail Lite/Pro Voicemail Destination: Voicemail IP Address: 192 . 168 . 42 . 2 Voicemail Channel Reservation Unreserved Channels: 4 Auto-Attendant: 0 Voice Recording: 0 Mandatory Voice Recording: 0 Announcements: 0 Mailbox Access: 0 Outcalling: 0								

4. Amend the channel reservations as required. By default the values are 0. For more information, see IP Office Manager help.

To view the utilisation of voicemail channels:

1. Open the System Status Application.
2. Click **Resources**. The System Resources summary is displayed. The following details are displayed:
 - The number of voicemail channels available.
 - The number of channels in use.
 - Congestion information

For more information about the system resources, see the System Status Application guide.

Configuring Fax Servers

Overview

With an IP Office system, fax machines and servers can process fax messages in a number of ways.

- **Fax calls can be handled without the use of Voicemail Pro**
In IP Office a fax machine can be set up to direct faxes to individual extensions or hunt groups. Faxes can be directed to the fax machines or servers based on the DDI or DID numbers of the incoming calls. For more information, see the IP Office Manager help and guide.
- **Fax calls detected by Voicemail Pro**
When a fax message is left in a voicemail mailbox, Voicemail Pro can detect that the call is a fax call, and redirect the call to a fax machine or fax server to receive the fax. The incoming call can be routed to a system fax number or, in Intuity Mode, a fax number that the mailbox owner has specified.
- **Fax calls can be sent to a system-wide fax number**
If Voicemail Pro detects a fax tone, it passes the call to the number that is set as the system fax number. This number can be an analog extension that is connected to a fax board in the fax server. For information about configuring an analog extension, see Configuring an Analog Extension Number for Fax Use.
- **Fax calls can be sent to a user defined mailbox number**
If Voicemail Pro detects that the incoming call is a fax and if a system fax number has been specified, Voicemail Pro checks to determine whether the target destination is a user defined fax number. If it is, the system fax number is overridden and the incoming call is redirected to the user defined fax number.

If no user defined fax number has been set, the fax is sent to the system fax number. When a system fax number is set, any fax calls that are received in user or hunt group mailboxes are directed to this number. This applies to both IP Office and Intuity Mailboxes. For more information, see Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number.

Intuity mailbox owners have options available through their telephone handset so that they can forward a fax to a preferred fax machine or send a fax to a printer. Intuity mailbox owners can find out how to set a mailbox fax number in the IP Office Intuity Mailbox User Guide.

If a fax system, such as a C3000, requires prefix addressing the system fax number is not used. Instead a prefix is specified so that a fax message can be identified and forwarded to the extension number of the intended recipient. For example if a prefix of 54 is being used, a fax message for extension 201 would have the prefix of 54 automatically added so that the complete number would become 54201. The fax server then removes the system prefix and uses the extension number to determine the target destination for the fax. For more information, see Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number.

- **Fax calls can be redirected using a call flow Menu action instead of a system fax number**
If a system fax number is not set up, a menu action can be used instead. The **F** character can be used as one of the touch tone choices of a Menu action to specify the actions that should be applied to fax calls. For more information, see Routing Fax Calls Using a Menu Action.

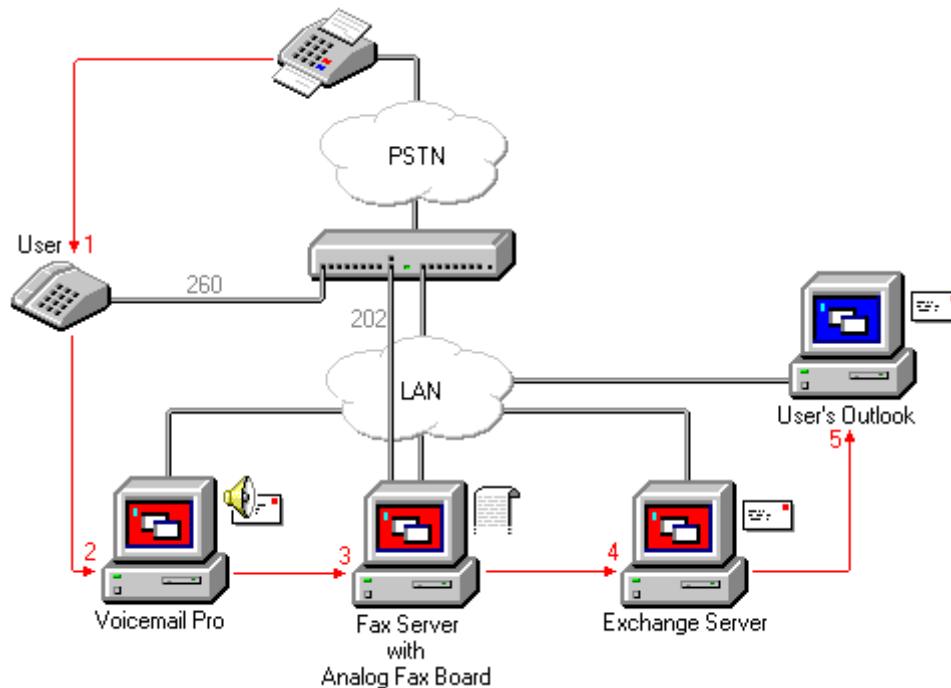
Important

- By default, Voicemail Pro fax detection is disabled. To enable fax detection, you must define a system fax number. For more information, see Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number.

Fax Server Configuration

Here is an illustration to show how a fax server can be configured to work with an IP Office system. The illustration applies to the following popular fax server applications:

- Gfi FAXMaker
- Fenestrae Faxination
- Equisys Zetafax
- Captaris RightFax



The fax server is configured to distribute faxes to exchange server mailboxes based on the original (DTMF) fax sub address that is passed by Voicemail Pro. For the fax server and Voicemail Pro to interact, specific user rights are needed.

If the PC that is being used as the fax server uses an analog fax board, the fax board must be connected to an IP Office analog extension (POT) port.

The sections that follow explain how to configure a fax server to work with Voicemail Pro. The information provided assumes that:

- The fax server software is installed.
- The hardware is installed and connected to an IP Office.
- The Exchange Connector is installed and configured.

For details of system requirements and information about installing a fax server, refer to the manufacturer documentation or visit the manufacturer web site.

The process for configuring a fax server to work with Voicemail Pro involves the following key steps:

1. Set the system fax number. For more information, see [Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number](#).
2. If prefixed numbers are being used you can set up a short code so that fax calls are routed to prefixed numbers. For more information, see [Setting Up a Short Code for Routing Faxes to Prefixed Numbers](#).
3. If the chosen mailbox mode is Intuity, inform all mailbox owners that they can set up their own preferred fax destinations if they like. For more information, see [Setting Up a User Defined Fax Number](#).
4. If a system fax number is not being used, you can set up a menu action to route fax calls. For more information, see [Routing Fax Calls Using a Menu Action](#).
5. If the fax server PC uses an analog fax card, configure the extension number to use for faxes. For more information, see [Configuring an Analog Extension Number for Fax Use](#).

Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number

The **System Fax Number** is used to:

- Enable fax detection.
By default fax detection is not enabled when Voicemail Pro is first installed. When fax detection is enabled, any fax calls that are left in a voicemail mailbox, are redirected to the defined system fax number.
- Define the default destination for fax calls that arrive in a voicemail mailbox and which are to be redirected to a fax machine.

Intuity mailbox owners have the additional option to define their own personal fax number instead of the system fax number. Incoming calls are directed to Voicemail Pro and then Voicemail Pro redirects fax calls to a mailbox owner's personal fax number, if one has been set. For information mailbox owners should read the Intuity Mailbox User Guide.

To set the Voicemail Pro system fax number:

1. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences**. The System Preferences window opens.
2. Click the **General** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'General' tab of the System Preferences window. The tabs at the top are: General, Directories, MAPI, SNMP Alarm, Outcalling, and Housekeeping. The 'General' tab is selected. The settings visible are:

- Client/Server Connection Timeout (min): 5
- Default Telephony Interface: IP Office
- Voicemail Password: (empty text box)
- Max. Message Length (secs): 3
- Max Call/WRL Record Length (Secs): 3
- ☐ Play Advice on Call Recording
- System Fax Number (feature is disabled when empty): (empty text box)
- ☐ Use as Prefix
- ☒ Enable Fax Sub-Addressing

3. In the **System Fax Number** box, type the number of the general fax machine to which all incoming faxes are to be directed. This number must match the number of the analog extension that is connected to the fax board of the fax server PC.
 - Intuity mailbox owners can receive fax messages into their mailboxes and set a preferred fax number to use instead of the system fax number. As the administrator you still need to set up a system fax number to enable mailbox owners to set their own numbers. A personal mailbox fax number overrides the system fax number. Mailbox owners can find out more in the Intuity Mailbox User Guide.
 - If your fax system requires prefix addressing, for example the C3000 fax server, do not type a fax number in the **System Fax Number** box. Instead type the number to use as a prefix so that a fax message can be identified and forwarded to the extension number of the intended recipient. For example if the prefix were 54, a fax message for extension 201 would have the prefix of 54 automatically added so that the complete number would become 54201.
4. To use the specified prefix, check the **Use as a Prefix** box so that the number that you typed in to the **System Fax Number** box is used. If your fax system does not use prefix addressing, leave

this box unchecked.

Important

- For this feature to work, you also need to set up a short code. For more information, see [Setting Up a Short Code for Routing Faxes to Prefixed Numbers](#). See also the section [Configuring a C3000 Fax Server](#) which describes a supported fax server that uses this capability.
5. Most fax servers perform fax forwarding based on DTMF signalling received with the fax call. Check the **Enable Fax Sub-Addressing** box so that the DTMF signal is passed to the fax server after the call has been answered. This is so that the fax can be forwarded to the email address of the intended recipient.
 6. Click **OK**.
 7. Click **Save & Make Live**.

If prefixed numbers are being used, the next step is to up a short code so that fax calls are routed to prefixed numbers. For more information, see [Setting Up a Short Code for Routing Faxes to Prefixed Numbers](#).

If the chosen mailbox mode is Intuity, you should then inform all mailbox owners that they can set up their own preferred fax destinations if they like. For more information, see [Setting Up a User Defined Fax Number](#).

If a system fax number is not being used, you can set up a menu action to route fax calls. For more information, see [Routing Fax Calls Using a Menu Action](#).

If the fax server PC uses an analog fax card, you need to configure the extension number to use for faxes. For more information, see [Configuring an Analog Extension Number for Fax Use](#).

Setting up Fax Forwarding

Voicemail Pro is set up to forward faxes when users dial *1. Faxes are forwarded as follows:

- Gfi FAXMaker faxes are sent to <faxnumber>@faxmaker.com
- Fenestrae Faxination faxes are sent to <faxnumber>@faxination.com
- Equisys Zetafax faxes are sent to <faxnumber>@zfconnector.com
- Captaris RightFax faxes are sent to <faxnumber>@rightfax.com

Example

For example, if a GFi FAXMaker user dials *1 and enters the fax number to use followed by # to end the fax number and # to confirm, the fax is forwarded to <faxnumber>@faxmaker.com. Therefore if the user dials *1 followed by 201# and # to confirm, the fax is forwarded to 201@faxmaker.com.

- It is the responsibility of the fax server administrator to ensure that exchange connectors are configured to receive such messages.

Setting Up a User Defined Fax Number

If you enable the feature for them, Intuity mailbox owners can set up a preferred personal fax number that is more convenient to their location, for example if they are out of the office.

To set up a user defined fax number:

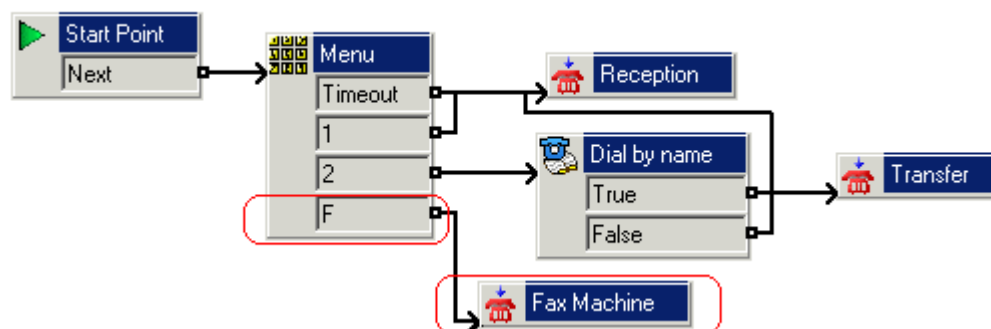
1. Complete the steps for setting up the system fax number. For more information, see Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number.
2. Inform the mailbox owner that they can go ahead and set their preferred fax number. Refer the mailbox owner to the IP Office Intuity Mailbox User Guide.
3. If it has not already been done and the fax server PC is using an analog fax card, the next step is to configure the analog fax number to use. For more information, see Configuring an Analog Extension Number for Fax Use.

Routing Fax Calls Using a Menu Action

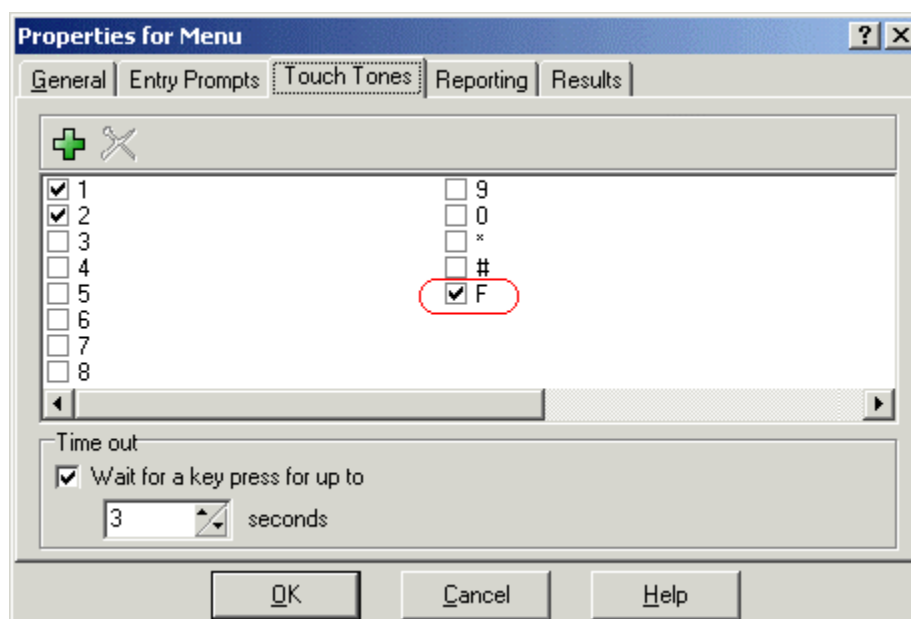
When an incoming call is routed to the auto attendant, the Menu action has the facility to detect and redirect fax calls. This capability is enabled by including a number in the system fax number field via the Voicemail Pro Client, and adding 'F' as the tone to detect in the Menu action. From the Menu action, incoming calls presenting a fax tone will then follow the 'F' call flow route, which could be a transfer call to a fax server extension or hunt group.

You can add the **F** character to the touch tone options of a **Menu** action to specify the actions that should be applied to fax calls. The corresponding result can then be routed as required for fax calls received by the associated call flow. The following example module call flow is using **F** to redirect incoming fax calls to a specific transfer number.

Modules > Attendant



The **F** result was added to the **Menu** action **Touch Tones** tab using the **+** icon.

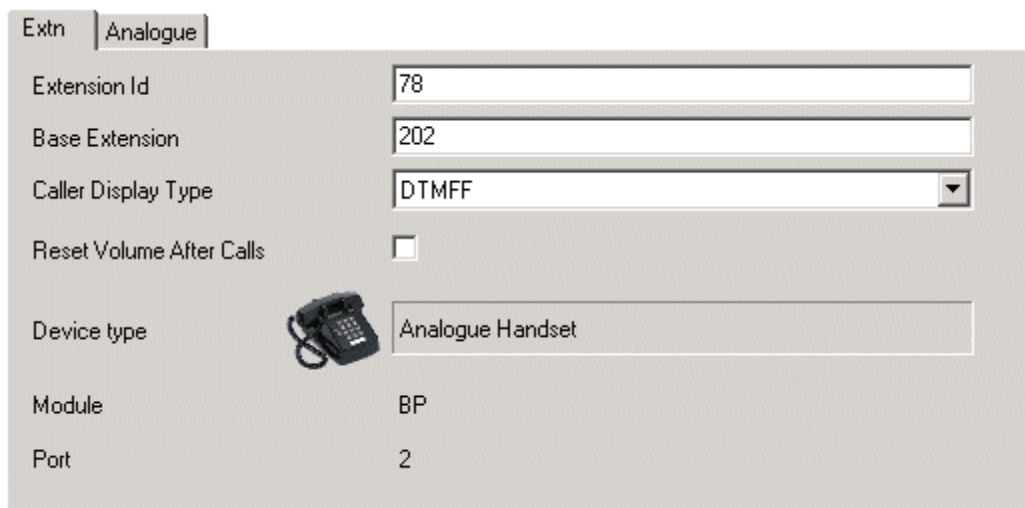


Configuring an Analog Extension Number for Fax Use

If the PC that is being used as the fax server uses an analog fax card, it must be connected to an IP Office analog extension (POT) port. You are then ready to configure the analog extension for fax use.

To configure an analog extension number for fax use:

1. In IP Office Manager, display the extension details for the extension that you are using for the fax.
2. View the **Extn** tab.
3. In the **Caller Display Type** field, select **DTMFF**.



Extn | Analogue

Extension Id: 78

Base Extension: 202

Caller Display Type: DTMFF

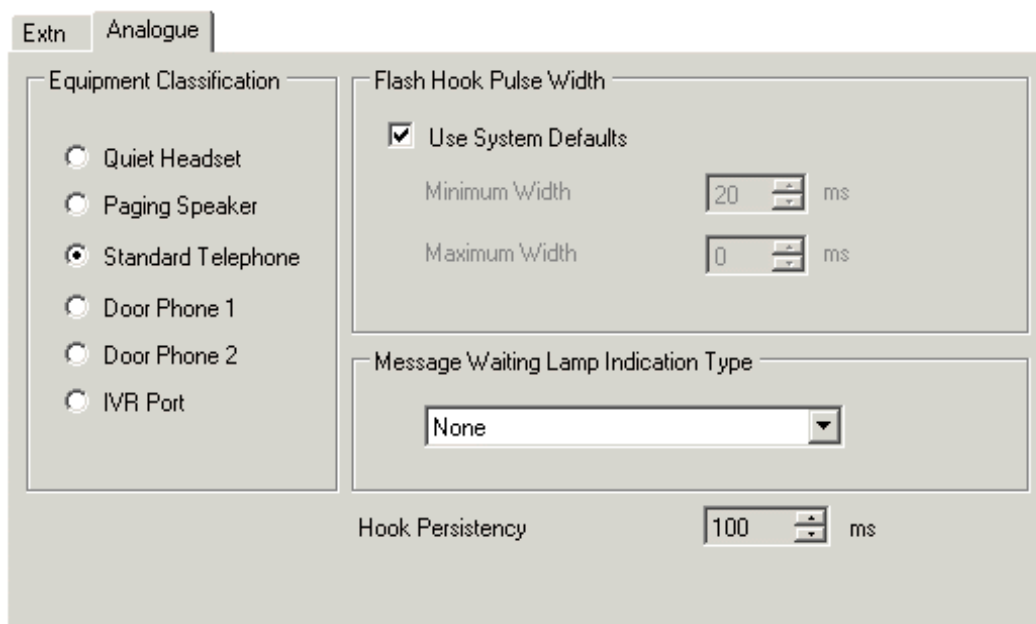
Reset Volume After Calls: ☐

Device type: Analogue Handset

Module: BP

Port: 2

3. View the **Analogue** tab.
4. Set up the incoming DDI routing of calls to specific users as required.



Extn | Analogue

Equipment Classification

☐ Quiet Headset

☐ Paging Speaker

☒ Standard Telephone

☐ Door Phone 1

☐ Door Phone 2

☐ IVR Port

Flash Hook Pulse Width

☒ Use System Defaults

Minimum Width: 20 ms

Maximum Width: 0 ms

Message Waiting Lamp Indication Type: None

Hook Persistency: 100 ms

- **Tip**
If the fax board can support multiple lines, you can configure them as a group. The group number can then be used as the fax destination instead of an individual extension number.

The next step is to set the Voicemail Pro system fax number. For more information, see [Setting the Voicemail Pro System Fax Number](#).

Castelle Fax Server

Voicemail Pro 4.1 added support for Castelle FaxPress products. This uses SMTP rather than MAPI to exchange fax emails with the Voicemail Pro server.

In order for the Voicemail Pro to recognize emails received from the fax server, the From name used must start with FaxPress. This is configured through the FaxPress client software as follows:

1. Login to the FaxPress client software as a supervisor.
2. Expand the Administration section on the left.
3. Select **Embedded Services**.
4. Select **Email Gateway**. Right-click on this and select **Configuration**.
5. Select the **Email to Fax** tab.
6. In the **Return address used in emails sent from the SMTP gateway** section, in the **Name** field enter a name in beginning with ***FaxPress***.

Configuring a C3000 Fax Server

Overview

This section explains how to configure a C3000 fax server to work with Voicemail Pro. Currently this type of fax server is used only in Germany.

The information provided here assumes that:

- The C3000 fax server software is installed.
- The Exchange Connector is installed and configured.

For information about system requirements (hardware and software) and how to install the Exchange Connector, refer to the C3000 Installation Manual.

Configuring a C3000 fax server to work with Voicemail Pro involves the following key steps:

1. Set up an IP line so that the fax server can receive faxes from the IP Office. For more information, see [Setting up an IP Networking Gateway Line](#).
2. Set up the routing for incoming calls for each line group. For more information, see [Setting up Incoming Call Routes](#).
3. Set up the least cost routing with a short code. For more information, see [Setting Up a Short Code for Routing Faxes](#).
4. Configure XCAPi settings. For more information, refer to the C3000 Installation Manual and the C3000 Administration Manual.

Setting up an IP Networking Gateway Line

You need to set up an IP line so that the fax server can receive faxes from the IP Office.

To set up an IP Networking Gateway Line:

1. Start IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, select  **Line**. The **Line Settings** tabs are displayed.
3. Click **Create new record**.
4. Choose **IP Line**.
5. View the **VoIP** tab. In the **Line number** field, select a line number that is unique to the system.
6. In the **Telephone Number** field, type the name of the line, for example C3000.
7. C3000 uses XCAPi and both are licensed separately from the IP Office. Ensure that the values in the following fields correspond to the XCAPi license:
 - Number of channels.
 - Outgoing channels.
 - Voice channels.
 - Data channels.
8. Leave the following fields empty:
 - Prefix.
 - National prefix.
 - International prefix.
9. Leave all other default settings unchanged.
10. On the **Short Codes** tab, leave the default settings as they are. Do not add or change anything here.
11. Click the **VoIP Settings** tab.

12. In the **Gateway IP Address** field, type the IP address of the C3000 fax server computer on which XCAPi is installed.
13. From the **Compression Mode** list, choose **G.711 ALAW 64K**. This means that compression is not allowed, otherwise faxes cannot pass through.
14. From the **H450 Support** list, choose **H450**.
15. Make sure that the **Fax Transport Support** box is **not** checked so that faxes are forwarded to the C3000 fax server. Otherwise the IP Office intercepts fax transmissions and tries to process faxes internally.
16. Leave all other options with the default settings unchanged.
17. Click **OK**. The next step is to set up the routing for incoming calls. For more information, see *Setting up Incoming Call Routes*.

Setting up Incoming Call Routes

For each line group used, you need to set up the routing for incoming calls so that fax messages are directed to the mailbox of the intended recipient.

To set up incoming call routes:

1. Start IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, select  **Incoming Call Route**.
3. Click **Create new record**.
4. Select **Incoming Call Route**.
5. View the **Standard** tab. In the **Bearer Capability** files, select **Any**.
6. In the **Line Group ID** field, enter the group number of the corresponding line.
7. In the **Incoming Number** field, enter the * symbol. The asterisk means 'at all incoming digits'.
8. In the **Destination** field, enter a dot or full stop (.). The dot or full stop means all incoming numbers are forwarded to the outside 1:1.
9. Leave all other details with their default settings unchanged.

Standard

Bearer Capability	Any
Line Group Id	20
Incoming Number	*
Incoming Sub Address	
Incoming CLI	
Destination	.
Locale	
Priority	1
Fallback Extension	
Night Service Profile	
Night Service Destination	

10. Click **OK**.

Setting Up a Short Code for Routing Faxes

If prefixed numbers are being used you need to set up a short code so that fax calls are routed to prefixed numbers.

To create Setting Up a Short Code for Routing Faxes to Prefixed Numbers:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click **9x ShortCode**. Any existing short codes are listed.
3. Click **Create a New Record** in the Group Pane and select **ShortCode**.
4. Enter details in the fields.

Short Code	
Code	54XXX
Feature	Dial
Telephone Number	.
Line Group Id	30
Locale	
Force Account Code	☐

- **Code** - Type the number of the tie-line, for example 54XXX. The 54 then corresponds to the tie-line to the fax server. The example 54XXX indicates that any 5 digit numbers starting with 54 will be handled using this short code. The XXX will be substituted with a three digit extension that the fax server can use to identify the associated mailbox.
 - **Feature** - Select **Dial**.
 - **Telephone Number** - Type a full stop or period. The stop or period means that the telephone number is forwarded to the fax server as it arrives, for example the tie-line/cross connection is forwarded. If the incoming telephone number is 54201, the phone number 54201 is forwarded to the fax server.
 - **Line Group ID** - type the number of the line group, for example 30.
 - **Locale** - Leave empty.
 - **Force Account Code** - Leave unchecked.
5. Click **OK**.
 6. Click  and send the configuration back to the IP Office.
 7. The next step is to inform Intuity mailbox owners that they can set up their own preferred fax destinations. For more information, see Setting Up a User Defined Fax Number.

Administration

Logging In and Out of Voicemail Pro Client

Starting the Voicemail Pro Client

You can start the Voicemail Pro Client from the IP Office Voicemail Pro folder.

To start the Voicemail Pro Client:

1. From the **Start** menu, select **Programs > IP Office > Voicemail Pro Client**. The main Voicemail Pro Client window opens.

If the Client and Server are installed on the same machine, you do not need to log in. If you are using the Client to work on a remote server, you do need to log in. For more information, see Logging in to the Voicemail Pro Server.

- **Tip**
Alternatively, as with any other Windows application, you can add a shortcut to your desktop and start the Voicemail Pro Client from there.

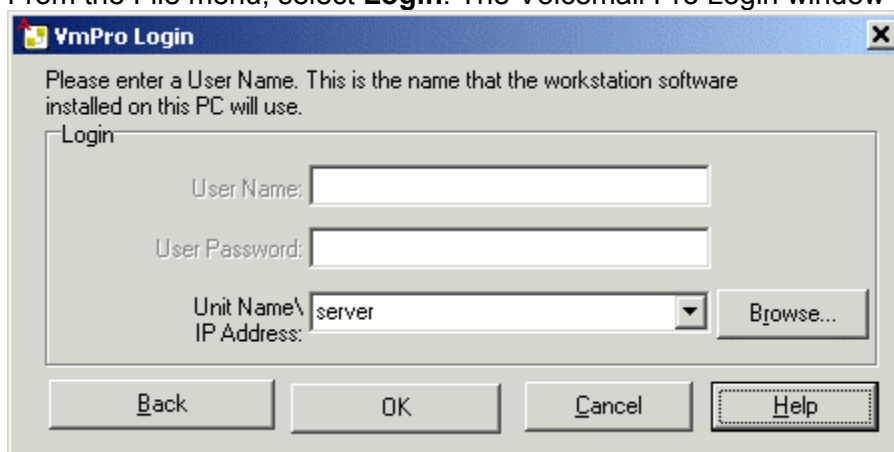
Logging in to the Voicemail Pro Server

You can run the Voicemail Pro Client in offline mode and you can also use it to connect to a Voicemail Pro Server. To connect to a Voicemail Pro Server with the Voicemail Pro Client, you need to log in for authentication purposes.

By default, the Voicemail Pro Server does not have any user accounts defined. Therefore no remote Voicemail Pro Clients can connect. You can use a local Voicemail Pro Client, to add administrator or standard administrator users who can then connect using remote Voicemail Pro Clients. For more information, see Adding an Administrator.

To log in to the Voicemail Pro Server:

1. From the File menu, select **Login**. The Voicemail Pro Login window opens.

The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "VmPro Login". It contains a message: "Please enter a User Name. This is the name that the workstation software installed on this PC will use." Below the message is a "Login" section with three input fields: "User Name:" (a text box), "User Password:" (a text box), and "Unit Name\ IP Address:" (a text box containing "server" and a dropdown arrow). To the right of the "Unit Name\ IP Address:" field is a "Browse..." button. At the bottom of the dialog are four buttons: "Back", "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

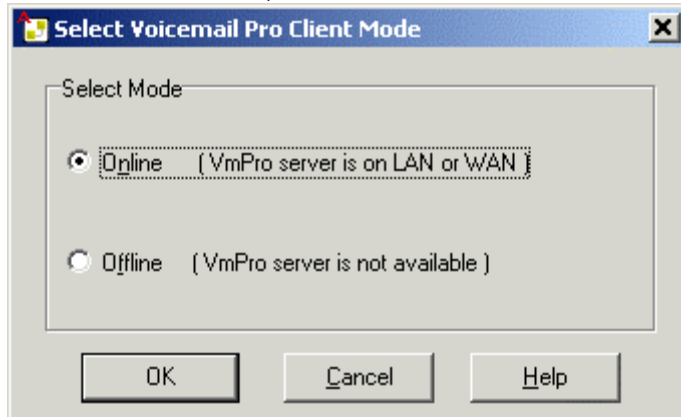
2. In the **User Name** field, type a user name. This is the name that the workstation software will use. This should already be defined on the Voicemail Pro Server.
 - If the Voicemail Pro Server and Client are on the same computer, you do not need to enter a user name to connect to the Voicemail Pro Server and perform administration tasks.
3. In the **Password** field, enter the password.
4. In the **Unit Name/IP Address** field, type the name or the IP address of the server you want to connect to. By default the IP address or name that was last used is already filled in.
 - If you are logging in to a different server and do not know the name or IP address, click **Browse**. Select from the list of available Voicemail Pro servers.
 - If you are logging in across a WAN, you must type in the IP address and not the server name.
5. Click **OK**. The main Voicemail Pro Client window opens. For more information, see The Main Voicemail Pro Window.

Changing Between Offline and Online Mode

It can be useful to connect to a system to get the current system configuration and then disconnect and make changes offline. You can then test configuration changes offline before applying them to a live system. If the Voicemail Pro Client and Server are on the same machine, you can switch between online and offline mode without having to log out.

To switch between online and offline mode:

1. From the **File** menu, select **Select Mode**. The Select Voicemail Pro Client Mode window opens.



2. Select **Offline** to work offline or **Online** to connect to the server and work online. If you select Online, the Voicemail Pro Login window opens.
3. Log in as usual.

The next time you run the Voicemail Pro Client, it will start up in the mode that you used previously. When you are ready to connect to a server you need to log in.

Continue Offline Message Window

If your session expires you will be notified that the session has expired. You are then able to continue working in offline mode or to close the application. If you select to work in offline mode, you can switch to working online. For more information, see Changing Between Online and Offline Mode.

- **Yes** - Select to continue working in offline mode.
- **Exit** - Select to close Voicemail Pro.

Logging Out

It can be useful to connect to a system to download the current system configuration and then disconnect and make changes offline. You can then test configuration changes offline before applying them to a live system.

To log out:

1. From the File menu, select **Log Out**.
You are logged out of the Voicemail Pro server and placed in offline mode. You can either make configuration changes offline and then log back in when you are ready or log on to a different server to work. For more information see Logging in to the Voicemail Pro Server.

Notes

- Logging out is not the same as closing down with the Exit option. For more information, see Closing Down.
- If the Client and Server are installed on the same machine, the **Log Out** option is not available.

Closing Down

When you have finished working, you can close down the Voicemail Pro Client. This is not the same as logging out. For more information, see Logging Out.

To close the Voicemail Pro Client down:

1. From the File menu, select **Exit**.
If you have not made any changes, the Voicemail Pro Client closes and you are returned to the desktop. If you have made changes, a message is displayed to ask whether you want to save them.
2. If you do not want to save your changes, click **No**. No changes are saved. If you want to save your changes, click **Yes**. Your changes are saved but not yet made live.
3. If you are ready to make your changes live, click **Save & make Live**. For more information, see Saving Configuration Changes and Making them Live.

Configuring Administrators

Adding an Administrator

You can use Voicemail Pro Client remotely in offline mode. If you want to connect to a Voicemail Pro Server you need to log in. By default, the Voicemail Pro Server does not have any User accounts defined, therefore no Remote Voicemail Pro Clients can connect.

If you are an administrator you can add other users as administrators. You can give them the authority to carry out standard or more powerful administration tasks using the Voicemail Pro Client. There are two types of administrator:

- **Standard Client user.**
A standard administrator can perform administration of callflows using the Voicemail Pro Client. A standard administrator can change their own password but cannot add or remove Client users or change passwords.
- **Administrator Client user.**
A more powerful administrator who can add and remove Client users and set and change passwords.

To add an Administrator:

1. In the Start Points Navigation pane, select **Voicemail Pro Administrators**. The name, type and status of any existing Voicemail Pro administrators are displayed in the details pane.
2. Right-click anywhere in the details pane.
3. Select **Add**. The Add Administrator window opens.

4. In the **User Name** field, type the name that you want to assign to the administrator.
 - The name must be at least 5 characters long and must not contain spaces or any of the following characters: \ / : * ? < > | , ;
5. In the **New Password** field, type a password for the administrator.
 - A password must be at least 5 characters long and must not contain spaces or any of the following characters: \ / : * ? < > | , ;
6. In the **Confirm New Password** field, type the password again for confirmation purposes.
7. In the **Type** field, click the type of user that you want.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Click  **Save and Make Live** to save the changes. The user created can now log into the Voicemail Pro Client Server. For more information, see Logging in to the Voicemail Pro Server.

By default new users are created as Inactive. Their status changes to Active when they connect to a Voicemail Pro server.

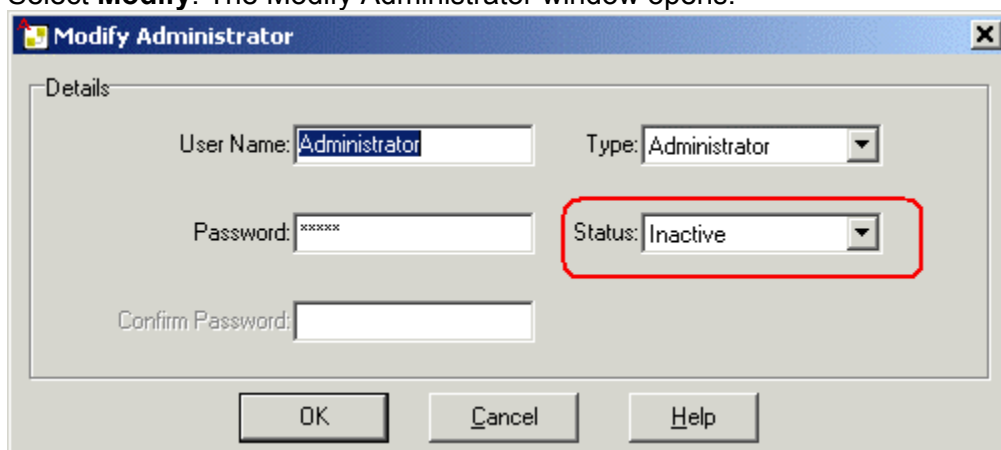
Changing Administrator Details

If you are an administrator user, you can change details of a standard administrator or another administrator user. You can change the user name, user type and status. You can also reset the password of other administrator users.

You can change the authority level of a standard user to an administrator and vice versa.

To change the authority level of a user:

1. In the Start Points Navigation pane, select **Voicemail Pro Administrators**. The name, type and status of any existing Voicemail Pro administrators are displayed in the details pane.
2. Right-click the name of the administrator user whose details you need to change.
3. Select **Modify**. The Modify Administrator window opens.



4. (Optional) Edit the name of the administrator user.
5. (Optional) Change the password and inform the user. For more information, see [Resetting a Password](#)
6. (Optional) In the **Type** field select the type of user. Choose either Administrator or Standard. By default new users are created as Inactive. Their status changes to Active when they connect to a Voicemail Pro server.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click  **Save and Make Live** to save the changes.

Deleting an Administrator

For security it is good practice to delete administrator users as soon as they are no longer required.

To delete an administrator:

1. In the Start Points Navigation pane, select **Voicemail Pro Administrators**. The name, type and status of any existing Voicemail Pro administrators are displayed in the details pane.
2. Right-click the name of the administrator user whose details you need to delete.
3. Click **Delete**. A message is displayed to confirm whether you want to delete. If not, for example if you have chosen the wrong name, click **Cancel**. If you are sure that you want to delete the selected administrator, click **Yes**. The selected administrator is deleted.
4. Click  **Save and Make Live** to save the changes.

Resetting a Password

If you are an administrator you can reset the password of another administrator or standard Voicemail Pro Client user.

To reset a password:

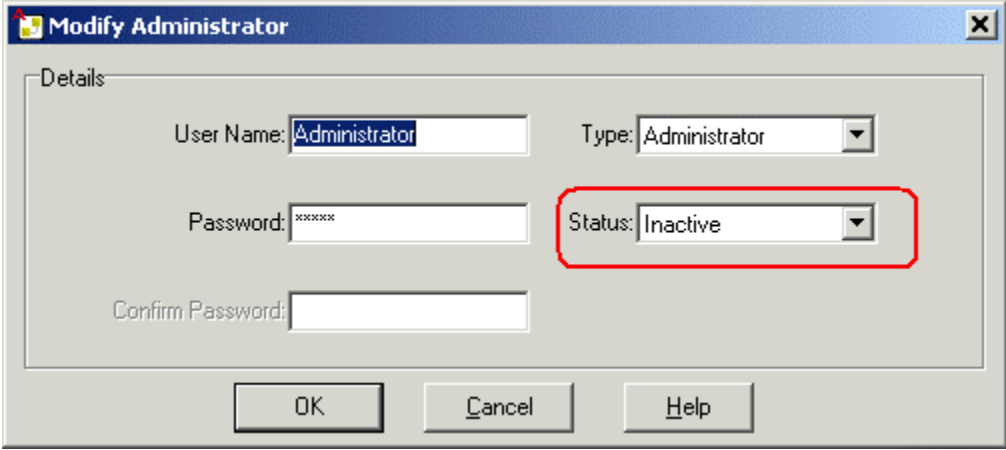
1. In the Start Points Navigation pane, select **Voicemail Pro Administrators**. The name, type and status of any existing Voicemail Pro administrators are displayed in the details pane.
2. Right-click the name of the administrator user whose details you need to reset.
3. Select **Modify**. The Modify Administrator window opens.
4. In the **Password** box, type the new password.
5. In the **Confirm Password** box, type the new password again.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click  **Save and Make Live** to save the changes.

Releasing a Locked Administrator Login

If an administrator tries unsuccessfully to log in to the Voicemail Pro Client 3 times consecutively, their user ID is locked and cannot be used for 1 hour. As an administrator you can release a locked ID so that the other person does not need to wait.

To release a locked login:

1. Display the main Voicemail Pro window.
2. In the navigation pane, highlight **Voicemail Pro Administrators**. The name, type and status of every current Voicemail Pro administrator user are displayed in the details pane.
3. Right-click the name of the administrator user whose ID has been locked.
4. Select **Modify**. The Modify Administrator window opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Modify Administrator' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button. The 'Details' section contains several fields: 'User Name' with the value 'Administrator', 'Type' with a dropdown menu showing 'Administrator', 'Password' with masked characters 'xxxxxx', 'Confirm Password' with an empty field, and 'Status' with a dropdown menu showing 'Inactive'. The 'Status' dropdown is highlighted with a red rectangle. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

5. Click the **Status** arrow and select the status **Inactive**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click  **Save and Make Live**.

General Administration

Changing the Inactivity Timeout

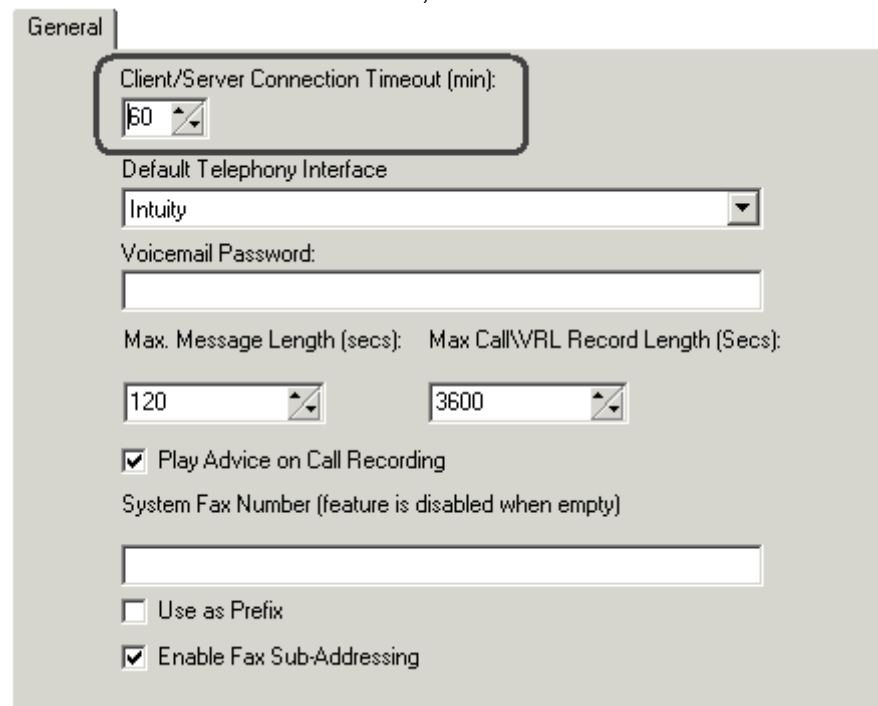
While a user is logged in using the Voicemail Pro Client, other users cannot log in. By default a timeout is set so that users are sent a warning message and logged out automatically if they have not been active for 5 minutes.

When the user receives the warning message they can reset the inactivity timeout so that they are not logged out. This is provided that they have not already been logged out and another Voicemail Pro Client has not already connected to the Voicemail Pro Server.

As an administrator user you can change the timeout to a period of between 1 and 60 minutes.

To change the inactivity timeout:

1. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > General**. The **General** tab is displayed.



General

Client/Server Connection Timeout (min):

60

Default Telephony Interface

Intuity

Voicemail Password:

Max. Message Length (secs): Max Call/VRL Record Length (Secs):

120 3600

☒ Play Advice on Call Recording

System Fax Number (feature is disabled when empty)

☐ Use as Prefix

☒ Enable Fax Sub-Addressing

2. From the **Client/Server Connection Timeout** list, select the number of minutes after which an inactive user of the Voicemail Pro Client will receive a warning message and then be automatically logged out.
3. Click **OK**.

Changing Mailbox Operation Mode

The features available in Voicemail Pro mailboxes depend on whether the mailbox is working in IP Office mode or Intuity mode. As an administrator you can switch between modes. The title bar of the main Voicemail Pro window shows the current mode (telephony interface) in parentheses.

To change the mailbox operation mode:

1. From the **Administration** menu, click **Preferences > General**. Alternatively, press **F9**. The System Preferences window opens.
2. Select the **General** tab.

General

Client/Server Connection Timeout (min):
60

Default Telephony Interface
Intuity

Voicemail Password:
[Empty field]

Max. Message Length (secs): 120 Max CallWRL Record Length (Secs): 3600

☒ Play Advice on Call Recording

System Fax Number (feature is disabled when empty)
[Empty field]

☐ Use as Prefix

☒ Enable Fax Sub-Addressing

3. Click the **Default Telephony Interface** arrow and select **Intuity** or **IP Office**. The change takes effect immediately, there is no need to restart.

Confirm Call Flow Download Window

When you connect to a server across a LAN or WAN to view or modify the call flow on the server, a check is made to see if the call flow that is stored locally on the Client machine is the same. The call flow on the server might be different to the call flow on the Client because:

- The local call flow is older than the version on the server, for example if the call flow on the server has been modified by another Client connection.
- The local call flow is newer than the version on the server, for example if the call flow on the server has been worked on while the local Client was being used in offline mode.
- The local call flow is from a different server, for example if you are connecting to a different server to the one from which the call flow was previously downloaded.

If the call flow is the same no data will need to be copied back from the server to the Client. If the call flow is different you can chose to download the call flow from the server or to use the local call flow.

- **Download:**
Click to download the call flow from the server.
- **Cancel**
Click this if you do not want to download the call flow from the server.

To upload the local call flow to the server, use the Save or Save and Make Live options from the File menu. For more information, see Saving Changes and Making them Live.

Changing Your Password

If you are a standard user, you can change your own password when you are working in online mode. If you are working offline, the Change Password option is not available.

To change your password:

1. From the **File** menu, select **Change Password**. The Change Password window opens.
2. In the **New Password** box, type the new password.
3. In the **Confirm Password** box, retype the new password.
4. Save the changes.

Routing Calls to Voicemail

Overview

There are different methods by which callers can be transferred to voicemail. The transfer can be used to route the caller to a specific mailbox to leave or collect messages or to a particular Voicemail Pro start point.

The sections that follow describe the use of Voicemail Collect short codes and VM: paths as telephone numbers. These can then be applied to dialing, DSS keys SoftConsole and Phone Manager buttons.

An example Voicemail Pro module is included which allows the transferred caller to select the extension to which they want to talk or leave a message.

VM: versus Short Codes?

The VM: method is easier to deploy. In fact for SoftConsole and Phone Manager it can be used without the need to access and change the Manager configuration. However, the disadvantage is that **VM:** cannot be dialed from a physical phone.

Short codes have the advantage that they can be dialed at any extension once set up through IP Office Manager.

Routing Calls to Voicemail

If a user has voicemail switched on, calls will be automatically routed to voicemail if either:

1. The extension is busy and call waiting has not been enabled.
2. The user has do not disturb set or the extension is not answered within the No Answer Time as set in IP Office Manager program (default 15 seconds).

The caller hears the standard greeting message *'Your call is being answered by IP Office. <Name> is not available. To leave a message wait for the tone.'* A user can record their own standard greeting message if required.

When new messages are received, the user's telephone call display or IP Office Phone Manager application is updated to show the number of new messages waiting.

If Voicemail Ringback is enabled, the Voicemail Server calls the user's extension to attempt to deliver new messages when the user next uses the telephone.

All messages are stored until they have been listened to and are then automatically deleted after a set time period. The default time period for IP Office mode is 36 hours. In IP Office mode users can designate a message as saved so that it is not automatic deleted.

A mailbox owner can turn voicemail and voicemail ringback on or off using Phone Manager. The default short codes can also be used. The default short codes are:

- ***18** - To turn voicemail on.
- ***19** - To turn voicemail off.
- ***48** - To turn voicemail ring back on.
- ***49** - To turn voicemail ring back off.

Transferring Calls to Voicemail

The facility to transfer a call directly to a user's voicemail is available using the SoftConsole or Phone Manager applications. For users who are not using these applications, you can create a short code for them.

For example:

Field	Contains...
Code	*201
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"#Extn201"
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

When creating short codes for use with voicemail, the * indicates "collect voicemail" and the # indicates "deposit voicemail". The telephone number entry must also be enclosed by quotation marks as shown in the example.

Using Short Codes to Access Voicemail

The short code **Voicemail Collect** feature can be used to route callers to voicemail. The voicemail service they receive is set by the telephone number field which should be enclosed in quote marks. For more information, see Voicemail Telephone Numbers.

- The examples use ***80** but any available short code could be used.

Example 1: Access to the Mailbox Main

The following short code will access the mailbox for **Main**. The **?** indicates that it is to collect messages. A **#** is used to indicate leave a message in the mailbox.

Field	Contains...
Code	*80
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"?Main"
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

Example 2: Access a Voicemail Pro Module

If a Voicemail Pro module has been created and called **TimeCheck**, the following short code could be used to access it.

Field	Contains...
Code	*80
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"TimeCheck"
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

The **Voicemail Node** short code feature can also be used to access short code start points. It uses the short code start point name as the telephone number without surrounding brackets.

Using VM: to Access Voicemail

Another method for accessing voicemail is the **VM:** option, where VM: is followed by the name of the mailbox or Voicemail Pro start point required.

This can be used in the telephone number field of IP Office applications such as SoftConsole, Phone Manager and Manager.

- **Example 1: SoftConsole access to the mailbox Main**

The user wants single click access to check for messages in the hunt group mail box Main (extension ID 200).

1. Start SoftConsole.
2. Click one of the BLF panel tabs.
3. Right-click and select **New > BLF Group Member**.
4. Type a **Name**, for example *Messages*.
5. Type a **Number**, in this case enter *VM:?Main* or *VM:?200*.
6. Click **OK**. The operator can now check for messages in that group mailbox with a single click.

- **Example 2: Accessing a Module from Phone Manager**

The user wants to access a particular Voicemail Pro module, for this example one called **TimeCheck**.

1. Start Phone Manager.
2. Click the **Speed Dials** tab.
3. Right-click and select **New**.
4. Type a **Name**, for example *Time Check*.
5. Type a **Number**, in this case enter *VM:TimeCheck*.
6. Click **OK**.

- **Example 3: Incoming Call Routing**

The VM notation can be used in the **Destination** field of a Manager Incoming Call Route. This enables you to route calls that match the Incoming Call Route's criteria to a particular mailbox or Voicemail Pro module.

Voicemail Telephone Numbers

This section describes the options that can be used with **VoicemailCollect** short codes and with **VM:** to access a mailbox or Voicemail Pro start point.

Voicemail Lite and Pro

In this example we have used a mailbox called Main with extension number 200.

	Short Code	Application Number Field
Collect Messages	?200	VM:?200
	"?Main"	VM:?Main
Leave Messages	#200	VM:#200
	"#Main"	VM:#Main

A user attempting to collect mail from user mailboxes will be prompted for the voicemail PIN code if not accessing from a trusted source. For more information, see [Creating a Trusted Location](#).

Voicemail Pro Start Points

The following only apply when a matching start point has been set up.

If a short burst of ringing is required then # should be inserted before the start point name. This is useful if transferring callers as it allows the transfer to be completed before the voicemail prompts begin.

	Short Code	Application Number Field
User Start Points	<i>for examples a user called Extn205.</i>	
Collect	"Extn205.Collect"	VM:Extn205.Collect
Leave	"Extn205.Leave"	VM:Extn205.Leave
Callback	"Extn205.Callback"	VM:Extn205.Callback
Queued	-	-
Still Queued	-	-
Group Start Points	<i>for example a group called Main.</i>	
Collect	"Main.Collect"	VM:Main.Collect
Leave	"Main.Leave"	VM:Main.Leave
Queued	-	-
Still Queued	-	-
Default Start Points		
Collect	"Default.Collect"	VM:Default.Collect
Leave	"Default.Leave"	VM:Default.Leave
Queued	-	VM:Default.Queued"
Still Queued	-	VM:Default.Still Queued"
Short Code Start Points (see also Voicemail Node)	<i>for example a shortcode start point called DVM.</i>	
	"Short Codes.DVM"	VM:Short Codes.DVM
Module Start Points	<i>for these examples a module called Attend...</i>	
	"Attend"	VM:Attend
Campaigns	<i>for example a campaign called Catalogue.</i>	
Leave	-	VM:Catalogue
Collect	-	VM:Catalogue.Collect

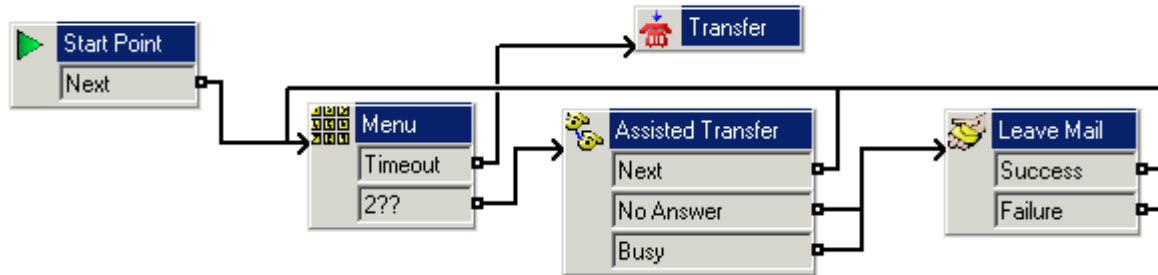
The **Voicemail Node** short code feature can also be used to access short code start points. It uses the short code start point name as the telephone number without surrounding brackets.

Example Call Flow

This example creates a Voicemail Pro module that allows callers to select the extension to which they want to be connected. If that extension is busy or does not answer they can then leave a message in the target mailbox.

- A copy of this module can be found in Voicemail Pro Example Modules within the help pages.

Modules > SelfSelect



The Voicemail Pro Module

- In Voicemail Pro, a module was added named **SelfSelect**.
- A **Menu** action was added. The properties were set as:
 - On the **Touch Tones** tab the **Wait for a key press for** option was set to 5 seconds. This gives the action a **Timeout** result which can be used if the caller does nothing or does not have DTMF dialing.
 - Our IP Office has extensions and groups numbered in the 200 to 299 range. The touch tone sequence **2??** was added to match any dialing in that range.
 - In **Entry Prompts** a prompt was recorded along the line of *"Dial the number you want or wait for reception"*.
- A **Transfer** action was added. In its properties, on the **Specific** tab the **Destination** was set to **Main**, the hunt group containing our receptionists.
- A connection was added from the **Menu** action's **Timeout** result to the **Transfer** action.
- An **Assisted Transfer** action was added. In its properties, on the **Specific** tab **\$KEY** was added in the **Mailbox** field.
- A connection from the **Menu** action's **2??** result to the **Assisted Transfer** action was added.
- A **Leave Mail** action was then added. In its properties, on the **Specific** tab **\$KEY** was again added in the **Mailbox** field.
- The **Assisted Transfer** action's **No Answer** and **Busy** result was connected to the **leave Mail** action.
- Connections were then added from the **Assisted Transfer** action's **Next** result and the **Leave Mail** action's **Success** and **Failure** results back to the **Menu** action.
 - The **Success** and **Failure** results in a **Leave Mail** action are only used if the caller presses **0** when in the mailbox.
- The call flow was then saved and made live.

Creating a Matching Short Code

A short code was needed that could be used to route callers to the **SelfSelect** module.

1. Start IP Office Manager and receive the configuration.
2. A new system short code was added so that it would be available to all callers. The short code ***80** was set up as shown in the table.

Field	Contains...
Code	*80
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"#SelfSelect"
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

- The entry "**#SelfSelect**" indicates the name of the Voicemail start point for the call, in this case the Voicemail Pro SelfSelect module
 - For a module start point the **#** is optional. Using it provides a short period of ringing before the module actions start. This is useful if manually transferring a caller as otherwise they may miss the start of the module's entry prompts.
3. The new configuration was merged.
 4. At any extension the routing can be tested by dialing ***80**. We can then wait to be transferred to reception or dial the extension or group that we want.

Using the Module

The short code ***80** can now be assigned or the path **VM:SelfSelect** to whichever method the user wants to transfer callers to the voicemail service.

A further suggestion is to provide a system short code to deal with callers who dial an invalid extension number. For our example, a short code **2??/./"SelfSelect"/VoicemailCollect** would reroute such callers back to the **SelfSelect** module.

Giving Users Access to Voicemail

Overview

By default, a user can dial *17 to access their voicemail from their own extension.

A user mailbox cannot be accessed from any other location (internal or external) until a voicemail code has been set for the mailbox. This access code is set in the IP Office Manager. Voicemail can be configured for each individual user in IP Office Manager. For more information, see [Configuring Voicemail for Individual Users](#).

If IP Office Manager has been configured, users can also collect their voice messages by using one of the following methods.

- Using the Messages button on their telephone.
 - If their extension is a trusted extension they can access their messages without entering a voicemail code by pressing the **Speaker** button and then the **Messages** button. For more information, see [Creating a Trusted Location](#).
- Using a Voicemail Collect button.

A button can be programmed to allow a user to collect voice messages from their telephone. If their extension is a trusted extension they can access their messages without entering a voicemail code. For more information, see [Giving Users Button Access to Voicemail](#).
- Using Visual Voice
A user can be given a display menu to use for access to their mailbox. The menu provides the user with options to listen to messages, send messages, change their greetings and password. For more information, see [Giving Users Button Access to Voicemail](#).
- Using a short code.

Short codes can be created so a user can be given access to their mailbox from locations other than their office desk. When they call the mailbox, they will be prompted to enter the access code. For more information, see [Giving Users Access from Any Extension and Voicemail Telephone Numbers](#).

If direct access is required a specified location can be set up as a *trusted location*. The caller then does not need to enter an access code. Access can be from the user's own extension or another location. For more information, see [Creating a Trusted Location](#).

If users need to access their voicemail messages when they are away from the office, you can set up an Incoming Call Route in IP Office Manager with the destination as Voicemail. [Giving Users Access from an External Location](#).

Users can also receive notification of new voicemail messages at either their own extension or at another location. To receive notification of new messages a user needs to configure their outcalling. For more information, see [Outcalling:Overview](#).

Giving Users Button Access

A user's telephone can have buttons programmed to allow access to voicemail. Not all telephones support this feature, refer to the relevant guide for more information.

Buttons can be programmed for:

- Visual Voice
- Voicemail Collect.

Voicemail Collect Button

Users can collect their voice messages from their own extension using a button programmed for voicemail collect. If their extension is a trusted extension they will not need to enter their voicemail code. For more information, see [Creating a Trusted Location](#).

To add a voicemail collect button:

1. Start IP Office Manager and receive the IP Office configuration.
2. Click **User** to display the list of existing users.
3. Click the required user.
4. Click the **Button Programming** tab.
5. Click the button line that you want to change.
6. Right-click in the **Action** field.
7. Select **Advanced > Voicemail > Voicemail Collect**.
8. Click **OK** to save the button details for the selected user.
9. Repeat for any other users.
10. Click  to merge the changes back to the IP Office system.

A button on the user's telephone will display the label **VMCol**. The extension number or voicemail code do not need to be entered if the extension is a trusted extension.

Visual Voice Button

A Voicemail Pro user can be given a display menu for access to their mailbox. The menu provides the user with options to listen to messages, send messages, change their greetings and password.

- The Visual Voice feature is not available on all telephones. Please refer to the user's telephone guide for more information.
- Visual voice is only available when in Intuity mode.

To give a user access to Visual Voice:

1. Start IP Office Manager and receive the IP Office configuration.
2. Click **User** to display the list of existing users.
3. Click the required user.
4. Click the **Button Programming** tab.
5. Click the button line that you want to change.
6. Right-click in the **Action** field.
7. Select **Emulation > Visual Voice**.
8. Click **OK** to save the button details for the selected user.
9. Repeat for any other users.
10. Click to save the changes back to the IP Office system.

Giving Users Access from Any Extension

Access to voicemail from any extension can be given to either:

- **An individual user**

So that a specified user can log in to their voicemail from any extension, you need to set up a short code and associate it with the user's extension number. For example, a short code *90 could be associated with extension number 201. The user with extension 201 can then dial *90 from any extension and enter their voicemail code to collect their voicemail messages.

To give a specific user access from any extension:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. Set up a short code, for example *90:

Field	Contains...
Code	*90
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"?Extn201"
Line Group ID	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

- **All users**

To give all users access to voicemail from any extension you need to set up a short code. When a user dials the short code from any extension they will be prompted for their mailbox number (extension number) and voicemail code.

To give all users access from any extension:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. Set up a short code, for example *98:

Field	Contains...
Code	*98
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	?Anonymous
Line Group ID	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

Giving Users Voicemail Access from an External Location

If users need to access their voicemail messages when they are away from the office, you can set up an Incoming Call Route in IP Office Manager with the destination as Voicemail. For more information, see the IP Office Manager help or guide.

To give users access from an external location:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **Incoming Call Route** and add a new call route.
3. In the destination field, select the option **Voicemail**. When an incoming call is matched the call is passed to voicemail to enable remote mailbox access. Callers are asked to enter the extension ID of the mailbox required and then the mailbox access code.
4. Click **OK** to save the changes.
5. Click  to merge the configuration back to the IP Office.

Creating a Trusted Location

If a user regularly accesses their voicemail messages from another extension or a number that presents a CLI, such as their mobile or home number, this extension or number can be set up as a trusted location.

To configure a trusted location:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **User** and select the individual user.
3. View the **Source Numbers** tab.
4. Add a **V** source number.
 - Enter the users extension number.
For example, a user whose extension number is 214 wants to be able to collect their voicemail without entering their voicemail code. A source number **V214** would be entered.
 - Enter a different extension number.
For example, a user whose extension is 214 wants to be able to collect their voicemail from extension 204. A source number **V204** would be entered. From now on when the user of extension 214, dials a short code from extension 204 they will not be prompted for their voicemail code. Not supported for Intuity mailbox users.
 - Add a **V** source number containing the external telephone number.
For example, **V01923 38383** would be entered if the external number was 01923 38383. When the user dials the number set up as the Incoming Call Route to Voicemail from the "trusted location", they will not be prompted for their mailbox number or Voicemail Code. For more information, see Giving Users Voicemail Access from an External Location. Not supported for Intuity mailbox users.
5. Click **OK** to save the changes.
6. Click  to merge the configuration back to the IP Office.

Mailbox User Controls

Overview

With IP Office mailbox owners can control their mailbox and messages in a number of ways after they have logged in to the mailbox.

- **Standard IP Office Mailbox Mode**
This is the only mode for Voicemail Lite. Voicemail Pro can also be set to run in this mode. For more information, see the IP Office Mailbox User Guide.
- **Intuity Mailbox Mode**
This is the default mode for Voicemail Pro. It provides an IP Office emulation of many of the Avaya Intuity features. For more information, see the Intuity Mailbox User Guide. For information about switching between IP Office and Intuity mailbox mode, see Changing Mailbox Operation Mode.
- **Phone Manager**
The Phone Manager application enables a user to switch voicemail and voicemail ringback on/off. Phone Manager Pro also provides full visual access to a user's voicemail and allows messages to be played back and controlled through their PC. For more information, see the Phone Manager User Guide or help.

If a mailbox does not have a recorded name greeting, when that mailbox is accessed to collect messages, the caller is asked to record their name before proceeding to collect messages. The name greeting is used for functions such as Dial by Name actions and Intuity mode name lookup (**6).

Tip

- As Voicemail Pro system administrator, you should ensure that mailbox owners have the help and user guide for their type of mailbox available to them. There is an IP Office User Guide and an Intuity Mailbox User Guide. Both are available in PDF and online help formats. You can find them on the IP Office Documentation CD or you can download them from the Avaya knowledge base at www.avaya.com/ipoffice/knowledgebase.

Telephony Operation Mode

All users should be made aware that messages may be automatically deleted after a period of time. If a user does not want a message to be automatically deleted the message can be saved. Mailbox owners can find out about saving messages in the user guide for their type of mailbox.

After a user has logged into their mailbox, the Voicemail Pro Server offers two sets of mailbox controls.

- **IP Office**
This is the default mode used and matches the features of Voicemail Lite.
- **Intuity**
This is IP Office Intuity emulation mode. Intuity is a mailbox interface used on a range of Avaya voicemail systems. In Intuity emulation mode, Voicemail Pro supports a range of Intuity features but not all Intuity features. For full details of those Intuity features supported by Voicemail Pro, refer to the IP Office Intuity Mailbox User Guide.
 - If the **Regional Setting** of the server onto which Voicemail Pro is installed is "**English (United States)**", Voicemail Pro defaults to Intuity mailbox operation.

The prompts provided to a mailbox user are determined by the user's Locale setting as set through the IP Office Manager. Note that on some phones users can change their language setting themselves. Mailbox owners should refer to the user guide for their type of mailbox. For information about supported languages, see Supported Languages.

All users can use the following default short codes:

- ***17** - Access their mailbox from their own extension.
- ***18** - Turn voicemail on.
- ***19** - Turn voicemail off.
- ***48** - Turn voicemail ringback on.
- ***49** - Turn voicemail ringback off.

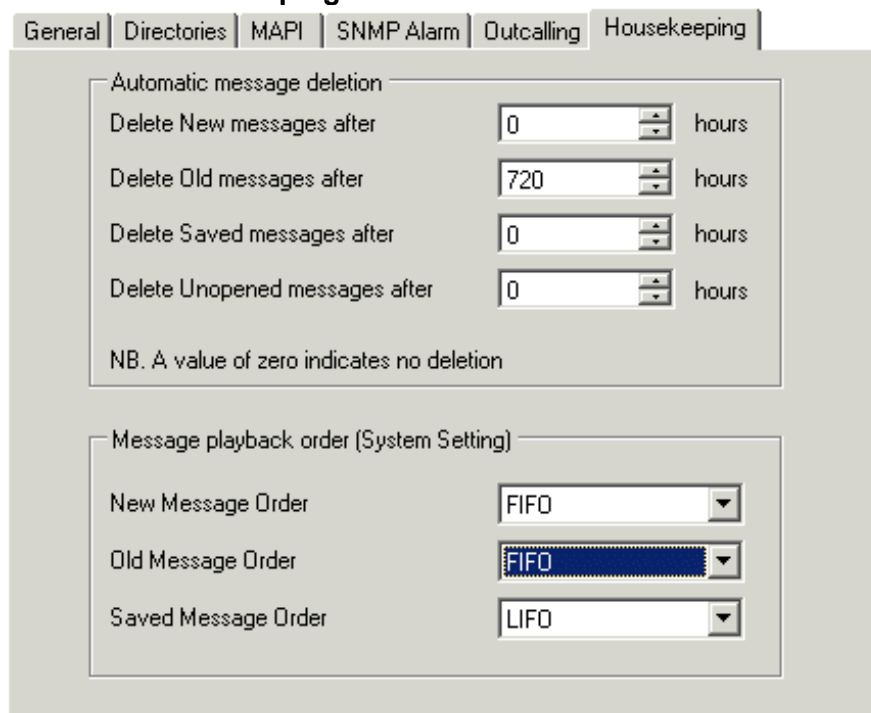
For information about changing to Intuity or IP Office mailbox operation mode, see Changing Mailbox Operation Mode.

Automatic Message Deletion

Messages are automatically deleted from the voicemail server after being played (including those played via the users IMS email client) after a set delay. This delay can be adjusted for different message types.

The process of housekeeping is performed after any two hour idle period, that is a period with no call into or from the voicemail server.

1. Click the preferences  icon.
 - Alternatively, from the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences** and then choose **General**.
2. Select the **Housekeeping** tab.



General Directories MAPI SNMP Alarm Outcalling **Housekeeping**

Automatic message deletion

Delete New messages after 0 hours

Delete Old messages after 720 hours

Delete Saved messages after 0 hours

Delete Unopened messages after 0 hours

NB. A value of zero indicates no deletion

Message playback order (System Setting)

New Message Order FIFO

Old Message Order FIFO

Saved Message Order LIFO

3. Adjust the settings as required for the different message types.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click  **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

Personal Distribution Lists

Personal distribution lists (also known as mailing lists) are available to mailbox users when the system is in Intuity mode.

Each mailbox can accommodate up to 20 lists. Each list can contain up to 360 mailbox numbers. Lists can then be used for forwarding or sending messages from the mailbox.

Each list can be marked as private or public. Public lists can be used by other mailbox users when forwarding or sending messages. A user can also import the contents of a public list into one of their own lists.

If Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging (VPNM) is installed, lists can include mailboxes on remote systems. The only difference in presentation is that, where the mailbox user name is used to identify local mailboxes in a list, remote mailboxes are listed by number only.

Lists are maintained either through the mailbox or through Phone Manager Pro version 3.0 or higher. Lists cannot be viewed or controlled from the Voicemail Pro Client. For more information about mailing lists, mailbox owners can refer to the Intuity Mailbox User Guide.

Hunt Groups

Overview

Hunt groups must first be set up in IP office. You can then use Voicemail Pro to configure the way in which voicemail works for a hunt group.

Voicemail provides a number of services for hunt groups.

- **Announcements**

If a caller is waiting to be answered, queuing or the hunt group is in out-of-hours mode, the voicemail server can provide appropriate greetings to callers. These greetings can be changed through the normal mailbox controls. Mailbox users can find out more in the IP Office or Intuity Mailbox user guides. For more information, see Out of Hours Operation. For more information, see Configuring Announcements.

- Voicemail Pro allows the actions available to a queued caller to be customized as well as the greeting messages.
- Voicemail Pro does not control the queuing of calls. Queuing is controlled by the IP Office switch that presents queued and still queued calls at the appropriate times and provides the queue position and ETA data.

- **Messaging**

If voicemail for a hunt group is on (the IP Office default), calls to the hunt group are automatically routed to voicemail if all available extensions have been called for the number of seconds defined in the IP Office No Answer Time parameter. The default time setting is 15 seconds.

- **Message Waiting Indication**

By default there is no indication on the handset when a hunt group mailbox contains messages and no direct access method to a hunt group mailbox.

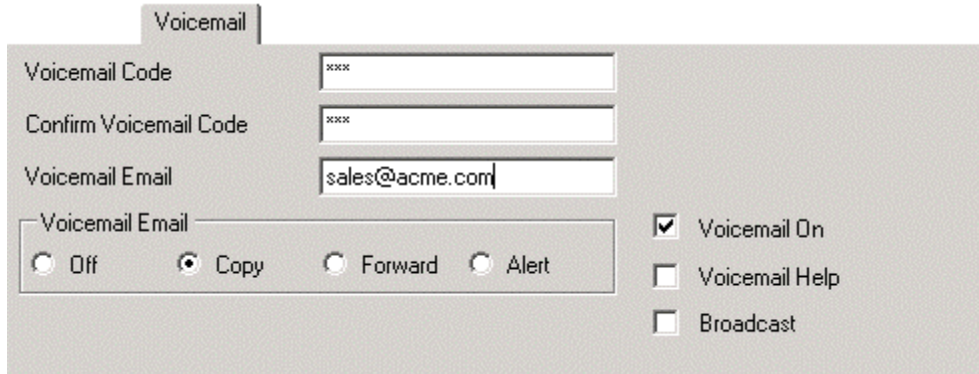
- For hunt group members to receive message indication, an appropriate **H** source number entry needs to be added. For more information, see Configuring Hunt Group Message Waiting Indication.
- For access by other users an access short code can be used. For more information, see Enabling Access to Hunt Group Voicemail with a Short Code.

Hunt Group Configuration in IP Office

Voicemail can be configured for each hunt group in IP Office Manager.

To change voicemail configuration for a hunt group:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **HuntGroup** and select the hunt group.
3. View the **Voicemail** tab.



4. (Optional) Enter a voicemail code between 1-15 digits in the **Voicemail Code** field. This is required when users retrieve voicemail messages for the hunt group remotely, for example from an extension that is not a member of the hunt group or from an external telephone.
 - The Voicemail Code must be retyped in the **Confirm Voicemail Code** field to ensure it has been correctly entered.
5. (Optional) Messages for the hunt group can be sent to an email account.
 - **Voicemail Email** - Enter the email address of the user.
 - Select the Voicemail Email Mode from:
 - **Off:** Voicemail messages or notifications are not automatically sent.
 - **Copy:** A copy of the message is sent to the email account.
 - **Forward:** Voicemail messages are sent to the email account and deleted from the voicemail server.
 - **Alert:** Notification that a new voicemail message has been received is sent to the email account.
6. (Optional) Voicemail can be turned off by un-checking the **Voicemail On** option. When on, the mailbox is used to answer the hunt groups unanswered or busy calls.
7. (Optional) For voicemail systems running in IP Office Mode, this option controls whether users hear an additional prompt when they retrieve messages. The prompt is '*For help at any time press 8*'.
 - This option does not affect Intuity emulation mailbox mode where the prompt "*For help at any time press *4*" is played.
 - Even if voicemail help is set to off, IP Office Mode users can still press 8 at any time and hear the list of voicemail features. This setting turns on/off the audible help message. It does not disable the actual feature.
8. (Optional) Select the option **Broadcast** if you want any voicemail messages left for the hunt group forwarded to the mailboxes of the individual group members. The original message in the hunt group mailbox is deleted.
9. Click **OK** and save the configuration.

Configuring Message Waiting Indication

By default no message waiting indication (MWI) is provided for hunt groups. If required indication can be enabled for specific users including users who do not belong to the hunt group. If the user is not a member of the hunt group, a voicemail code is also required. This is entered in the **Voicemail Code** field on the **Hunt Group > Voicemail** tab in the IP Office's configuration. Alternatively the user can be made a member of the group but have their membership set to disabled. This allows them to access the group mailbox without receiving group calls.

Depending on the type of telephone phone or IP Office application they are using, users who receive hunt group message waiting indication can choose any of the following methods to collect messages.

- **Phone Manager**

If Phone Manager is used, the group name and number of new messages is displayed in the **Messages** tab. Users click the Messages tab to access the group mailbox.

- **4400 Series Phones**

On phones with a **Menu** button, press **Menu** | **Menu** | **Msgs** | **Voice**. The group name is shown along with the number of new messages. Press the display button to access the group mailbox.

- **Voicemail Ringback**

If a user has voicemail ringback enabled, ringback will occur for new group messages as well as new personal messages. Ringback for personal messages takes place before any ringback for new group messages.

This method of configuring hunt group message waiting indication allows individuals, including users who are not members of the group, to receive hunt group message waiting indication.

To configure message waiting indication:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click **User** and select the individual user.
3. View the **Source Numbers** tab.
4. Click **Add**.

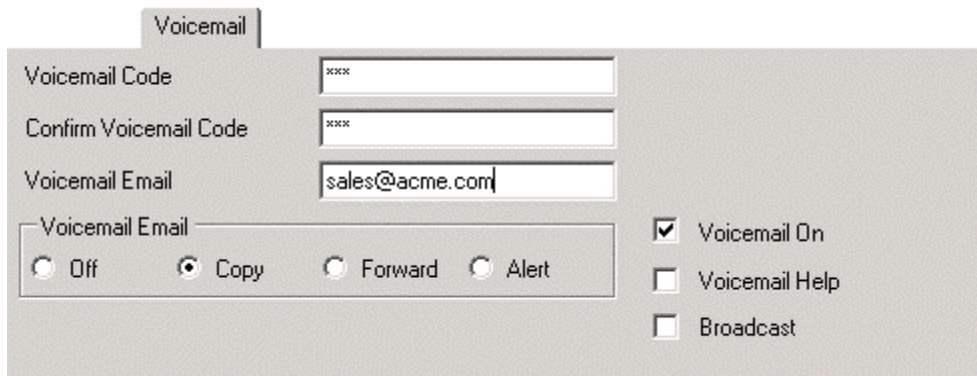
5. In the Source Number field, enter **H** followed by the hunt group name. For example, to receive message waiting indication from a hunt group called Main, enter **HMain**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click  to merge the configuration change back to the IP Office.

Configuring Group Broadcast

If the Broadcast option is enabled, a message for a hunt group is copied to the individual user mailboxes of each hunt group member. A call flow can be created that includes the Generic Action. For more information, see Generic Action. If messages need to be forwarded to the same group a Personal Distribution List could be created. For more information, see Personal Distribution Lists.

To configure Group Broadcast:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **HuntGroup** and select the required group.
3. Click the **Voicemail** tab.



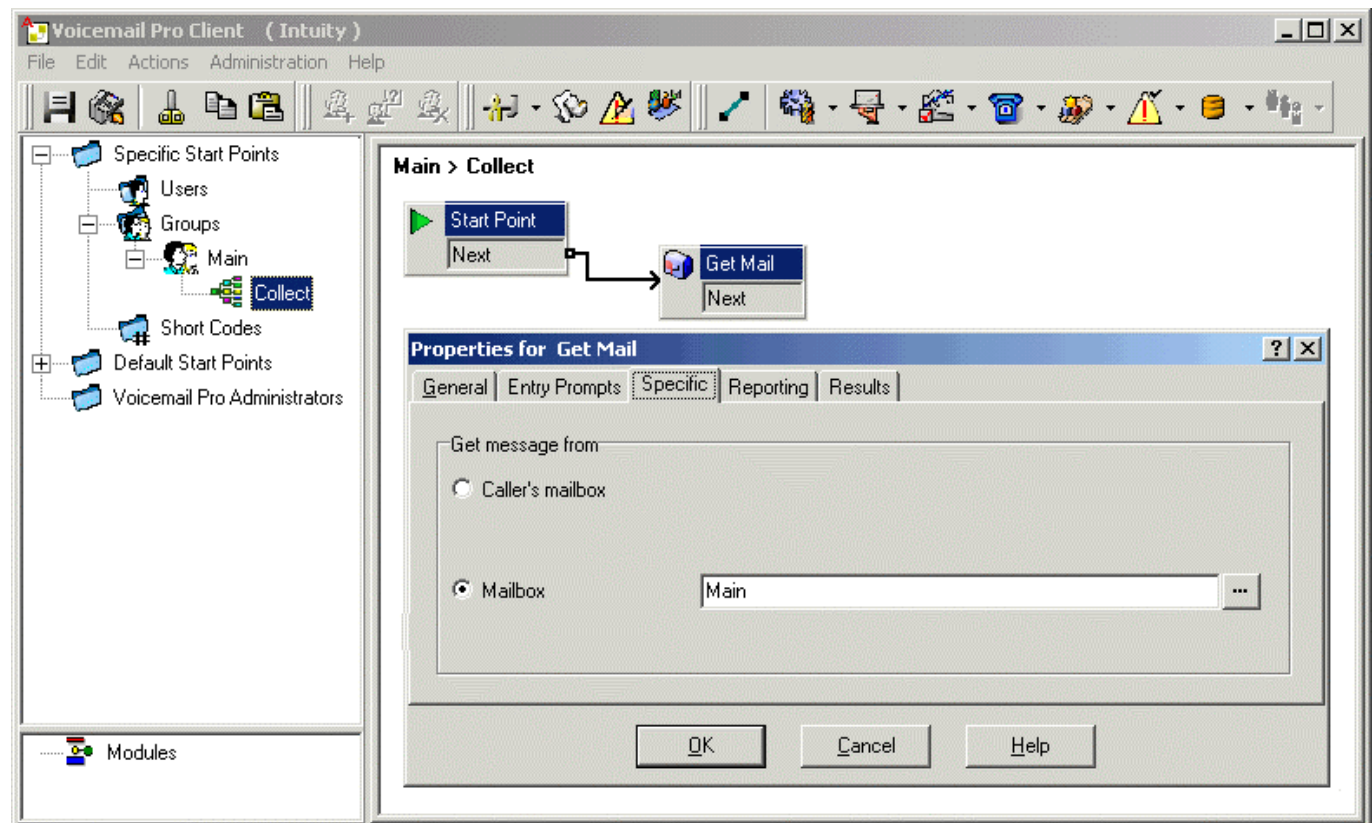
4. Check **Broadcast**.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click  to merge the configuration change back to the IP Office.

Using a Short Code to Collect Voicemail

To access messages for a hunt group, a short code can be created. For example, for a group called **Main** a short code can be added with the following properties.

Field	Contains...
Code	*99
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"?Main"
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

For systems running in Intuity mode, the above will work only if the user is a member of the group and a custom call flow has also been set up for the collect start point to that hunt group.



Members of the hunt group Main can now dial ***99** from their own extensions to access hunt group messages. In IP Office mode, to use this short code for access from an extension that is not a member of the hunt group, a voicemail code should be configured for the group.

Out of Hours Operation

Voicemail provides a number of greetings for groups. One of these is an Out of Hours Greeting.

Through IP Office Manager or using a short code a hunt group can be taken in or out of service. When the group is Out of Service, callers are played the group's "Out of Hours" greeting and can then leave a message. Alternatively, if an Out of Service Fallback Group has been configured, callers are passed to that group.

Similarly, a group can be taken in or out of Night Service by using Manager, short codes or an associated time profile. When the group is in Night Service, callers are played the group's "Out of Hours" greeting and can then leave a message. Alternatively, if an Out of Hours Fallback Group has been configured, callers are passed to that group.

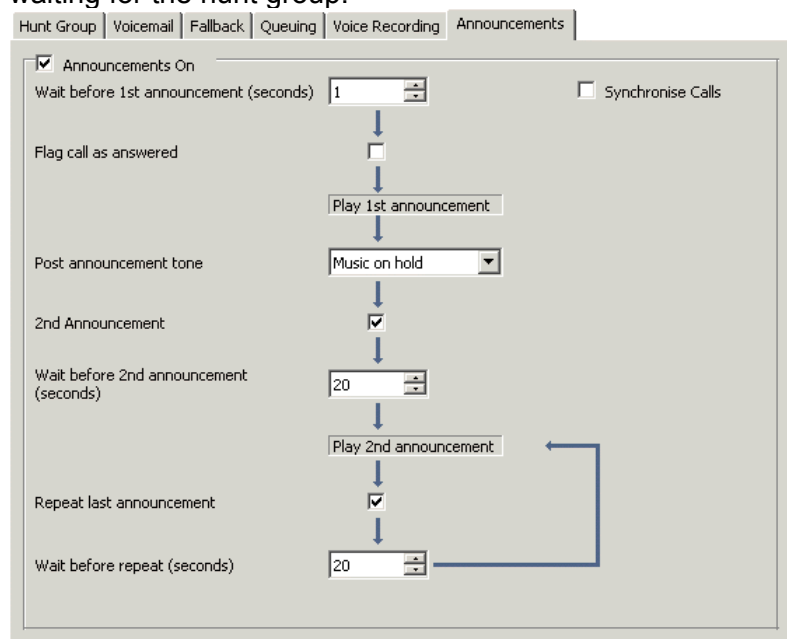
Configuring Announcements

When a caller is waiting to be answered or queuing, announcements can be played to the caller. The announcements are activated in IP Office Manager.

The standard announcements used is *"I am afraid all the operators are busy at the moment but please hold and you will be transferred when somebody becomes available."* You can record your own announcements using Voicemail Pro. For more information, see Customizing Announcements.

To configure your announcements:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **HuntGroup** and select the hunt group.
3. View the **Announcements** tab.
4. Check **Announcements On**. Announcements will be played to a caller who is in a queued or waiting for the hunt group.



Hunt Group | Voicemail | Fallback | Queuing | Voice Recording | **Announcements**

☒ Announcements On

Wait before 1st announcement (seconds) 1

☐ Synchronise Calls

Flag call as answered ☐

Play 1st announcement

Post announcement tone Music on hold

2nd Announcement ☒

Wait before 2nd announcement (seconds) 20

Play 2nd announcement

Repeat last announcement ☒

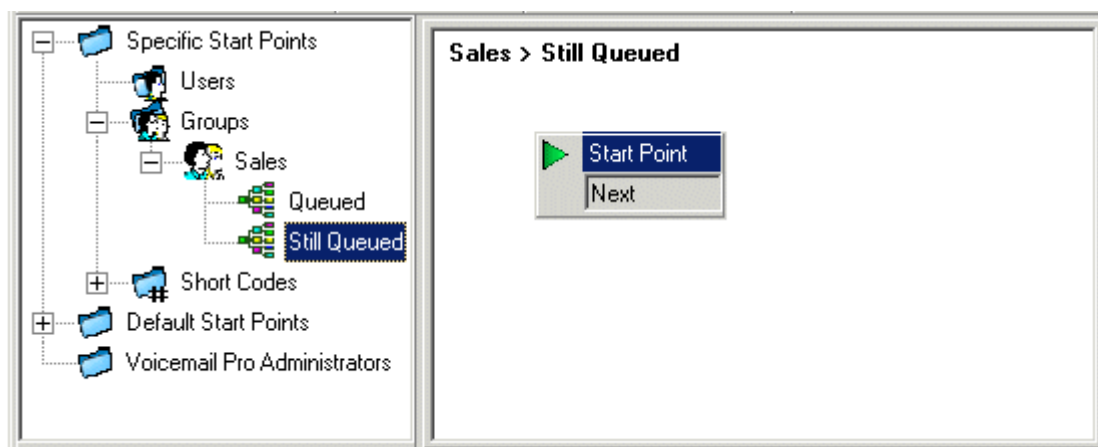
Wait before repeat (seconds) 20

5. Select the amount of time for the caller to be queued or waiting before they hear the first announcement. The **Wait before 1st announcement (seconds)** default is 10.
6. Select the **Post announcement tone**. The options are Ringing, Music on Hold or Silence. The default selection is Music on hold.
7. (Optional) Check **2nd announcement** to play another message to the caller.
8. (Optional) Select the amount of time between the first and second announcements. The default time is 20 seconds.
9. (Optional) If the second announcement is to be repeatedly played to the caller until their call is answered, check **Repeat last announcement**.
10. Click **OK** to save the changes.
11. Click  to merge the configuration back to the IP Office.

Customizing Announcements

With Voicemail Pro, the announcements and actions provided to a caller held in a group's queue can be customized using the Queued and Still Queued start points for that group.

- The **Queued** start point replaces the default Announcement 1.
- The **Still Queued** start point replaces the default Announcement 2.



It is important to note that unconnected results in Queued and Still Queued call flows will return the caller to the queue rather than disconnect them. An attempt to return the caller using a Transfer or similar action places the caller at the back of the queue as a new call.

- Use of customized start point call flows for **Queued** and **Still Queued** is not recommended if the **Synchronize Calls** option is enabled for the hunt group in the IP Office configuration. If this is the case, the only options supported by Voicemail Pro is the playing of prompts.

To customize announcement 1 for a specific group:

1. In the Start Points Navigation pane, select **Groups**.
2. Select the required group and click to edit the start point.
3. Select the entry point **Queued**.
4. Click **OK** to add the Queued entry point.
5. Double click the **Queued Start Point** action to open the properties.
6. Select the **Entry Prompts** tab.
7. Click to open the Wave Editor window. Select the WAV file to be used as announcement 1, or record a new file. For more information, see Using the Wave Editor.
8. Click **Close** to return to the Entry Prompts window.
9. Click **OK** to save the changes.
10. Click **Save and make live**. Any caller queuing for the selected group will hear the new announcement when they first join the queue.

To customize announcement 2 for a specific group:

1. In the Start Points Navigation pane, select  **Groups**.
2. Select the required group and click  to edit the start point.
3. Select the entry point **Still Queued**.
4. Click **OK** to add the Still Queued entry point.
5. Double click the **Still Queued Start Point** action to open the properties.
6. Select the **Entry Prompts** tab.
7. Click  to open the Wave Editor window. Select the WAV file to be used as announcement 2, or record a new file. For more information, see Using the Wave Editor.
8. Click **Close** to return to the Entry Prompts window.
9. Click **OK** to save the changes.
10. Click  **Save and make live**. Any caller queuing for the selected group will hear the new announcement.

If the voicemail system is operating in IP Office mailbox mode, the hunt group mailbox users can change the queued and still queued greetings themselves. To do this they would access the hunt group mailbox and press **3**.

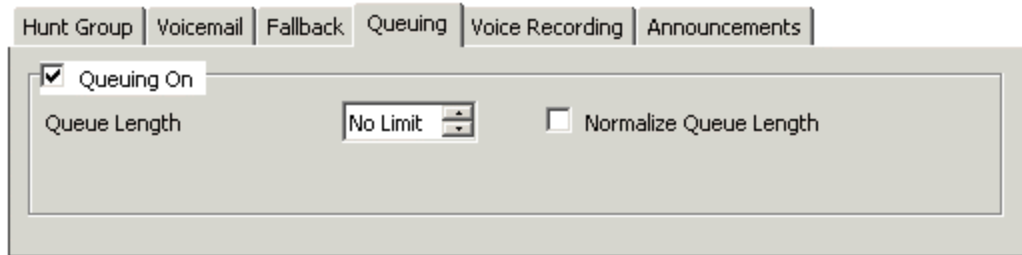
Hunt Group Queuing

If hunt group queuing options are enabled, a call will be held in a queue when **all** available extensions in the hunt group are busy. Using Voicemail Pro you can define custom actions and prompts for the queuing sequence.

- The Still Queued message is not played if the hunt group name exceeds 13 characters.

To configure queuing for a hunt group:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **HuntGroup** and select the hunt group.
3. View the **Queuing** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'Queuing' tab in the configuration interface. It contains the following elements:

- A tab bar with 'Queuing' selected.
- A 'Queueing On' checkbox, which is checked.
- A 'Queue Length' dropdown menu, currently set to 'No Limit'.
- A 'Normalize Queue Length' checkbox, which is unchecked.

- **Queuing On** : *Default = On*
If selected, queuing will be available for the hunt group.
- **Queue Length**: *Default = No Limit*
This feature sets the number of calls that will be held in the queue at any one time. If this number is exceeded the caller will receive the busy tone or be passed to voicemail.
- **Normalize Queue Length**: *Default = Blank*
This facility selects whether to include calls that are ringing but not answered in the queue length.

When queuing is selected, announcements can be played to the queued caller. For more information, see [Configuring Queue Announcements](#).

Customizing a Hunt Group Call Flow

Voicemail Pro allows for customization of queuing operation through the use of **Queued** and **Still Queued** start points, either specific to a particular hunt group or default for all groups.

The  **Queue ETA** and  **Queue Position** actions can be used to provide callers with queue information and then place them back in the queue. Within a **Queue** or **Still Queued** start points call flow, the default action for any unlinked results is to place the caller back in to the queue rather than disconnect the caller.

- **Incoming Call Route 'Priority'**

The IP Office supports a configurable Priority setting (1, 2 or 3) on Incoming Call Routes. Calls assigned a high priority are moved up any call queue ahead of those with a lower priority. The use of this feature is not compatible with **Queue ETA** and **Queue Position** messages as the spoken queue positions and ETA for some callers may be overridden by calls with a higher priority. For example, a caller might hear that their queue position is 5. If a call is received on an Incoming Call Route with a higher priority, the next time the queue position is heard their queue position could be 6, further back in the queue.

- **Synchronized Announcements**

If the option **Synchronize Calls** is enabled for the hunt group announcements within the IP Office configuration, actions other than speaking recorded prompts are not supported in custom Queued and Still Queued start points.

Further customization can be applied using actions such as a  **Menu** action to let the caller select, for example, to leave a message, be transferred to another number or return to the queue.

The two Voicemail Pro variables, **\$ETA** and **\$POS**, can be used to further customize the **Queued** and **Still Queued** call flows.

- **\$ETA: Queued Callers Estimated Time to Answer**

If used in a prompt list, will speak the callers ETA, for example, "Your estimated time to answer is 5 minutes." If used elsewhere, such as in a condition, returns the ETA in minutes as a numeric value.

- **\$POS: Queued Callers Queue Position**

If used in a prompt list, will speak the caller's queue position, for example, "You are in queue position 2." If used elsewhere, such as in a condition, returns the caller's queue position as a numeric value.

- **\$TimeQueued**

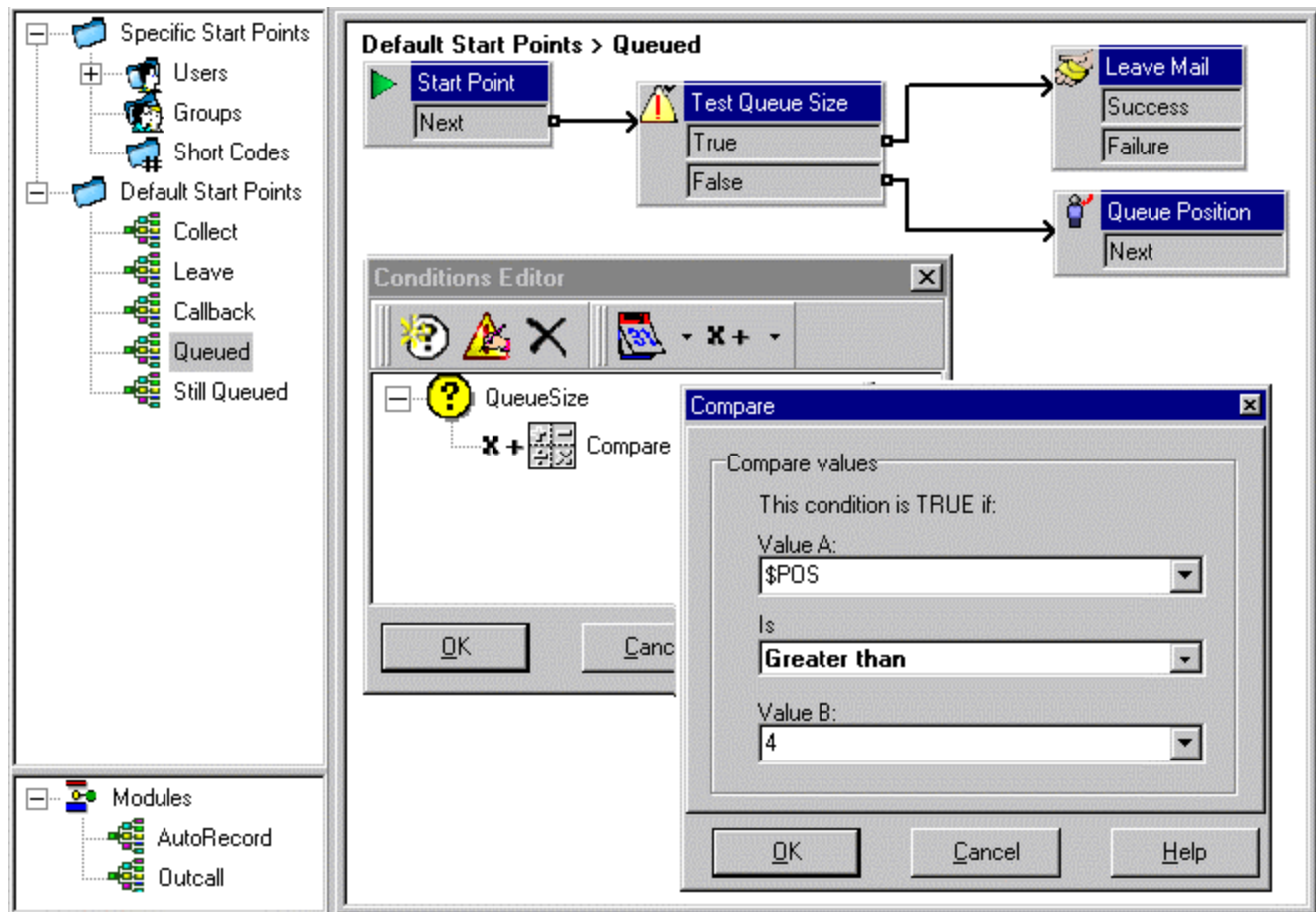
IP Office 4.1+ and Voicemail Pro 4.1+. Holds the length of time, in seconds, that the call has been part of a particular hunt group queue. Only available when using Queued and Still Queued start points.

- **\$TimeSystem**

IP Office 4.1+ and Voicemail Pro 4.1+. Holds the length of time, in seconds, since the call was presented to the IP Office system. Only available when using Queued and Still Queued start points.

The importance of these variables is that, instead of or in addition to customizing the queue call flow for all queued callers, you can customize the actions for callers whose ETA or position match selected criteria.

The screen below shows an example of a queued call flow that uses a condition to test the value of \$POS for the queued caller.



- When the caller is in queue positions 1 to 4, they are passed to a **Queue Position** action and hear their queue position before returning to the queue.
- When the caller is in queue position 5, they are asked to leave a message.
- Instead of using a **Leave Mail** action, the caller could be taken through a **Voice Question** or **Campaign** action to collect required information and the caller's responses could be saved as a message.

Recording Calls

Overview

As well as providing messaging services, Voicemail Pro can provide a call recording service. Call recording can be turned on manually. For more information, see [Starting Manual Call Recording](#). Alternatively, call recording can be configured to take place automatically for specified users, hunt groups, incoming call routes or out going calls with account codes. For more information, see [Automatic Call Recording:Overview](#).

- If a conference call is being recorded, recording continues when a new party joins the conference.
- If a call that is being recorded is put on hold or parked, the recording will pause. When the call is reconnected the recording resumes.
- By default, a recording is placed in a user's own mailbox but this location can be changed.
- A recording by an agent that is intruding on to a call will keep recording after the intruded call has ended. This is to allow the recording to be annotated.
- **Conference Capacity**
Call recording uses conferencing capacity and so is subject to the available conferencing capacity of the IP Office system.
- **IP Trunks and Extensions**
When the direct media path option is used with IP trunks and or an extension, it is not possible to guarantee call recording.
- **Call Recording Warning**
In many locations, it is a local or national requirement to warn those involved in a call that they are being recorded. The Voicemail Pro does this by playing an **Advice of Call Recording** prompt which can be switched off. On automatically recorded call, some telephones may also display a recording symbol. For more information, see [Call Recording Warning](#).
- **Recording Duration**
Call recording is limited to the maximum length of 1 hour. For more information, see [Changing the Recording Time](#).
- **Voice Recording Library (VRL)**
Recordings are normally placed into standard mailboxes. VRL operation allows recordings to be transferred to a specialist archiving application. This allows both longer recording and the sorting and searching of recordings. For more information, see [Voice Recording Library \(VRL\)](#).

Call Recording Warning

In many locations, it is a local or national requirement to warn those involved in a call that they are being recorded. One method for doing this is to enable the Advice of Call Recording (AOCR) message provided by the Voicemail Pro server.

- The 'advice of recording' will always be played if the Advice of Call Recording message is enabled.
- It can not be guaranteed that a caller will hear an 'advice of recording' announcement when the call is using analogue trunks. Analogue trunks do not support call status signalling so the 'advice of recording' announcement is played as soon as the trunk is seized even if the call is ringing and has not been answered.
- The Play Advice on Call Recording option is **on** by default.

The Advice of Call Recording Message

This message is provided in the file **aor_00.wav**. For each language installed on the Voicemail Pro server, a copy is located in the sub-folders of *c:\Program Files\Avaya\IP Office\Voicemail Server\WAVS*.

To switch the recording warning on or off:

1. From the Voicemail Pro Client, click  or select **Administration > Preferences > General**.
2. Click **Play Advice on Call Recording** to switch this option on (checked) or off (unchecked).
3. Click **OK**.
4. Click **Save & Make Live**.

To hide the auto record indication

In addition to the audible advice of call recording prompt, some Avaya terminals display REC to show that the call is being recorded. The display can be suppressed.

1. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration from IP Office.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **System**.
3. In the System Configuration window, click the **System** tab.
4. Check **Hide auto recording**. The terminal display **REC** will be suppressed.
5. Save the configuration back to the IP Office system.

Changing the Recording Time

For recordings being placed into a Voicemail Pro mailbox, the maximum recording time is 1 hour.

To change the recording length:

1. Start the Voicemail Pro Client.
2. Click  or select **Administration > Preferences > General**.
3. The **Max. VRL Record Length (secs)** setting is used only for calls being recorded to VRL. The maximum record length is 3600 seconds (60 minutes).
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Save & Make Live**.

Voice Recording Library (VRL)

Voice Recording Library (VRL) operation allows the Voicemail Pro to transfer specific users who are automatically or manually recording calls to a third-party application. It can also be selected as the destination for calls recorded via a **Leave Mail** action in a call flow.

Currently this mode of operation is only supported with Avaya IP Office ContactStore. This application provides tools to sort, search and playback recordings. It also supports the archiving of recordings to DVD.

- Installation and configuration of VRL with IP Office ContactStore is documented separately.
- VRL is a licensed feature. It requires entry of a valid **Voice Recording Administrators** license into the IP Office configuration.
- The VRL application must be configured to store recording on a separate partition, drive or PC from the Voicemail Pro. This is necessary to ensure that the long term storage or recording archives and space available for mailbox messages do not conflict.

Manual Call Recording

Starting Manual Call Recording

There are several ways to start manually recording a telephone call.

Phone Manager Pro

Users can initiate call recording using Phone Manager Pro when they are working in Agent Mode. The recording feature is active during a telephone call and when call recording is available.

To manually record a telephone call:

- Press  on the toolbar to start recording. Press  on the toolbar to stop the recording.
- Select **Actions > Start Recording**. The call will be recorded. Press **Actions > Stop Recording** to finish recording the call.

SoftConsole

The SoftConsole operator can manually record all or part of a current telephone call

To manually record a telephone call:

- Press the  button on the toolbar. The button acts as a toggle. Press the button again to stop recording.
- Select **Actions > Record Call**. This action toggles and so is also used to stop recording.
- Press **F5** to start recording. Press F5 again to stop the recording.

4400 Series

Telephones in the 4400 Series with a Menu key can manually trigger call recording by:

- Press **Menu**  | **Menu**  | **Func** | **Recor**.

Using DSS Keys

The call record function can be programmed against a DSS key. When a DSS key has been programmed it can be pressed during a call to record the conversation.

To set a DSS key for manual recording:

1. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration from IP Office.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **User** and select the individual user.
3. Select the **Button Programming** tab.
4. Select the required DSS key and click **Edit**.
5. Click  browse for the **Action**. The Button Programming window opens.
6. Select **Advanced > Call > CallRecord**. Click **OK**.
7. In the **Action Data** field, enter a description that will appear on the telephone display.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Click  to save the configuration file.

A call is recorded if the user presses the programmed DSS key during any call. The caller will hear an announcement that the call is being recorded if the mandatory call recording warning is active. For more information, see Call Recording Warning.

Using Short Codes

The short code feature "CallRecord" can be used to trigger recording of calls into the user's designated mailbox. The example shortcode (*95) can be set up as a user short code or a system shortcode. In either case it will trigger recording

Field	Contains...
Code	*95
Feature	Call Record
Telephone Number	[Leave blank]
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

To use the short code:

1. During a call, put the caller on hold.
2. Dial the short code. The call is automatically reconnected and recording begins.

The following is an example short code for recording a call involving a specific extension. You do not have to be in conference with or part of the call. This short code should only be set up as a user short code for trusted users.

Field	Contains...
Code	*96*N#
Feature	Call Record
Telephone Number	N
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

To use the short code:

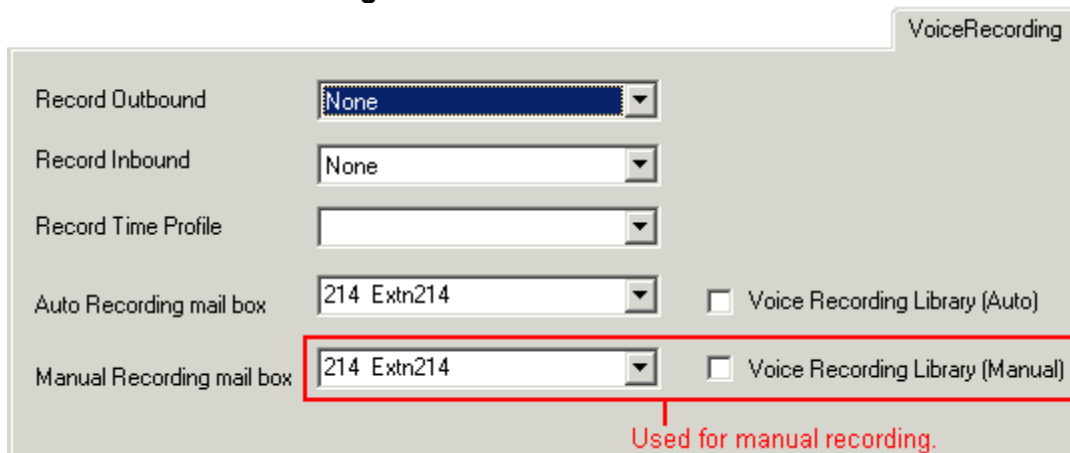
1. Check that the extension is in use.
2. Dial the short code with the number of the extension that you want to record. Using the example short code you would dial *96*123# to record a call connected to extension 123.

Setting Manual Recording Options

The IP Office Manager can be used to specify where recordings triggered by a user are placed:

To configure a user's recording options:

1. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration from IP Office.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **User** and select the individual user.
3. Select the **Voice Recording** tab.



Record Outbound: None

Record Inbound: None

Record Time Profile:

Auto Recording mail box: 214 Extn214 ☐ Voice Recording Library (Auto)

Manual Recording mail box: 214 Extn214 ☐ Voice Recording Library (Manual)

Used for manual recording.

4. In **Manual Recording Mailbox**, select from the list the mailbox that is to be used to contain recordings triggered by the user.
 - The **Voice Recording Library** options can be used only if a VRL application has been installed and licensed. For more information, see Voice Recording Library.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click  to merge the configuration change back to the IP Office.

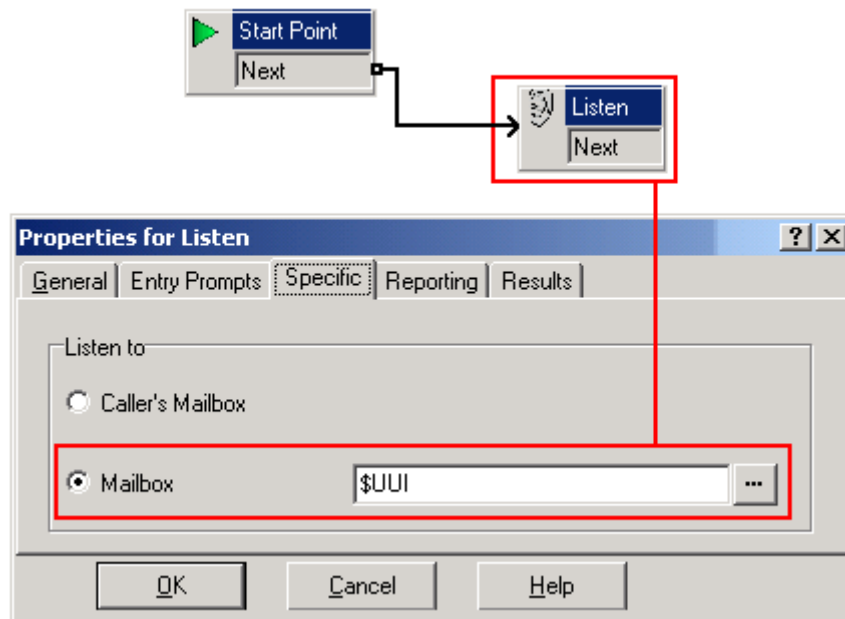
Customizing Manual Recording

Normally recording is performed by the Voicemail Pro server as a default task. However, a module named **Record** can be used to customize the operation of auto-recording.

Notes

- If a **Record** module is created, it overrides the default record operation. Therefore it must at minimum emulate the default manual recording process of placing recordings into the mailbox of the user who triggered recording. For example, in the module call flow shown below, the Listen action is set to **\$UUI**.
- Whenever recording is triggered, **\$UUI** contains the user name of the user who triggered the recording process.

Modules > Record



Automatic Call Recording

Overview

The IP Office system can be configured to automatically record calls based on the user, hunt group, incoming call route or account code.

Trigger	Incoming	Outgoing	Default Recording Destination	Duration
Incoming Call Route	✓	✗	None	For the call duration or up to 1 hour.
Hunt Group	✓	✗	Hunt group mailbox	Until ended or transferred to a user outside the hunt group or its overflow group.
User	✓	✓	User mailbox	Until the user ends or transfers call.
Account Code	✗	✓	User mailbox	Until the user ends or transfers calls.

- Individual calls may match several recording criteria. Where that is the case the following applies:
 - If the destinations for the recordings are different, separate recordings occur with the durations are indicated above.
 - If the destinations for the recordings are the same, a single recording is made using either the incoming call route, hunt group or user duration in that order or priority.
 - Multiple recordings of the same call use multiple voicemail channels.
- Time profiles can be used to control when automatic call recording is used.
- For inbound calls recording will not take place if the call goes to normal voicemail.
- Different frequency settings, set in percentage terms, can be applied to the automatic recording of inbound and outbound calls.
- A mandatory setting can be used to return a busy tone when call recording is triggered but no voicemail ports are available.
- Where calls have been answered using a Line appearance button, the call recording goes to the mailbox setting of the original call route destination.

Setting Automatic Recording Options

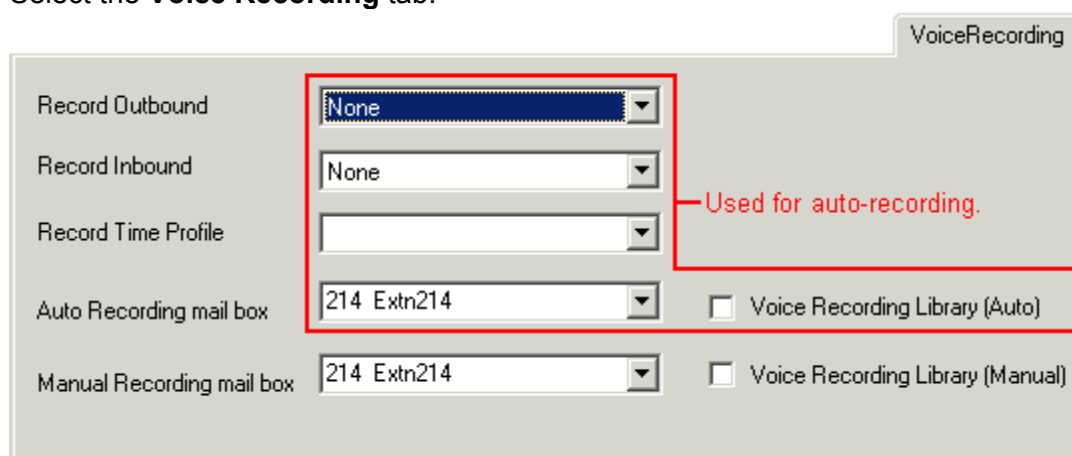
Automatic recording can be configured for:

- Calls received and/or made by a user.
- Calls on a specific incoming call route.
- Calls to a specific hunt group.
- Outgoing calls associated with a specific account code.

The calls that are to be auto-recorded are selected through IP Office Manager.

To set automatic call recording for a user:

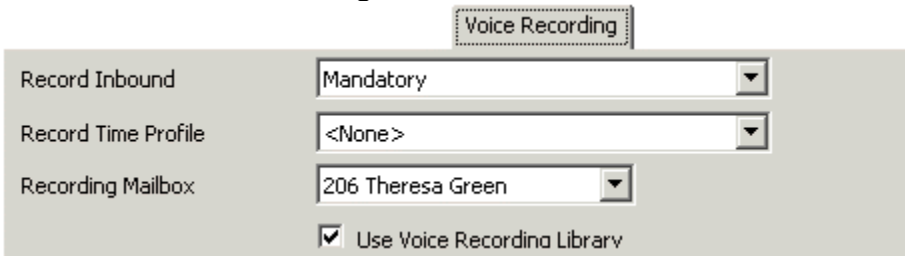
1. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration from IP Office.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **User**.
3. Select the required user.
4. Select the **Voice Recording** tab.



5. From the **Record Inbound** and **Record Outbound** drop-down lists select the recording frequency required.
 - **None:** Do not record.
 - **On:** Record all calls if possible.
 - **Mandatory:** Record all calls. If recording is not possible, return busy tone to the caller.
 - **xx%:** Record calls at intervals matching the set percentage, eg. for every other call for **50%**.
 - For inbound calls, recording will not take place if the call also goes to normal voicemail.
6. Specify the destination for the recordings. By default, this is a user's own mailbox.
 - The **Voice Recording Library** options can be used only if a VRL application has been installed and licensed. For more information, see Voice Recording Library.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click  to send the configuration back to the IP Office.

To set automatic call recording for a hunt group:

1. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration from IP Office.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **HuntGroup**.
3. Select the required hunt group.
4. Select the **Voice Recording** tab.

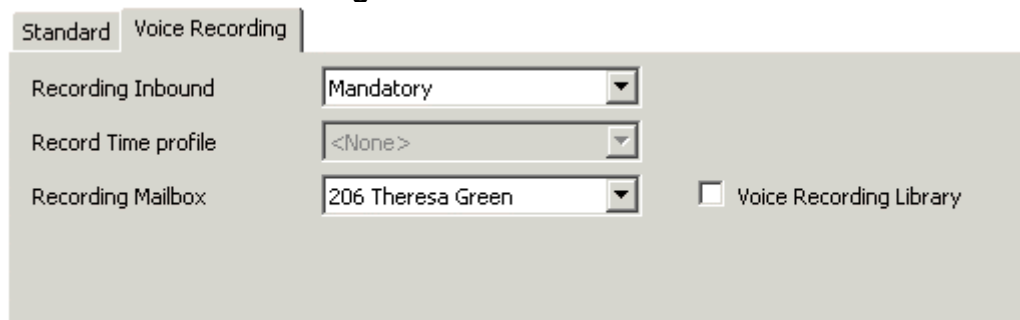


The screenshot shows the 'Voice Recording' configuration window. It has a title bar 'Voice Recording'. Inside, there are three dropdown menus: 'Record Inbound' set to 'Mandatory', 'Record Time Profile' set to '<None>', and 'Recording Mailbox' set to '206 Theresa Green'. At the bottom, there is a checked checkbox labeled 'Use Voice Recording Library'.

5. From the **Record Inbound** drop-down lists select the recording frequency required.
 - **None:** Do not record.
 - **On:** Record all calls if possible.
 - **Mandatory:** Record all calls. If recording is not possible, return busy tone to the caller.
 - **xx%:** Record calls at intervals matching the set percentage, eg. for every other call for **50%**.
 - For inbound calls, recording will not take place if the call also goes to normal voicemail.
6. Select the **Recording Time Profile** is required. If not set, recording is applied at all times.
7. The **Recording Mailbox** option is available for IP Office 4.1+. For previous releases the destination is always the mailbox of the user making the call.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Click  to send the configuration back to the IP Office.

To set automatic call recording for an incoming call route:

1. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration from IP Office.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **Incoming Call Route**.
3. Select the required incoming call route.
4. Select the **Voice Recording** tab.

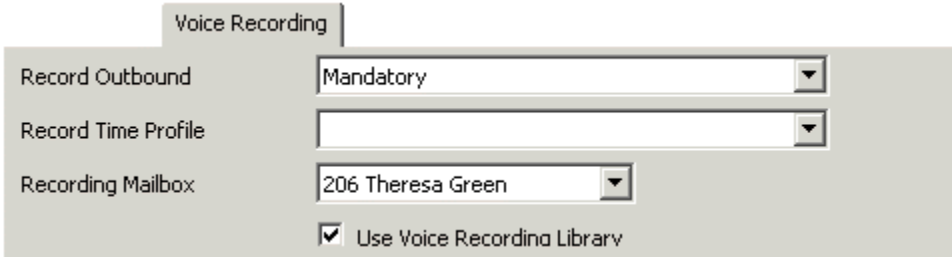


The screenshot shows the 'Voice Recording' configuration window. It has two tabs: 'Standard' and 'Voice Recording', with 'Voice Recording' being the active tab. Below the tabs are three dropdown menus: 'Recording Inbound' set to 'Mandatory', 'Record Time profile' set to '<None>', and 'Recording Mailbox' set to '206 Theresa Green'. To the right of these is a checkbox labeled 'Voice Recording Library' which is currently unchecked.

5. From the **Record Inbound** drop-down lists select the recording frequency required.
 - **None:** Do not record.
 - **On:** Record all calls if possible.
 - **Mandatory:** Record all calls. If recording is not possible, return busy tone to the caller.
 - **xx%:** Record calls at intervals matching the set percentage, eg. for every other call for **50%**.
 - For inbound calls, recording will not take place if the call also goes to normal voicemail.
6. Select the **Recording Time Profile** is required. If not set, recording is applied at all times.
7. Specify the destination for the recordings or select the option to place the recordings in the voice recording library.
 - The **Voice Recording Library** options can be used only if a VRL application has been installed and licensed. For more information, see Voice Recording Library.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Click  to send the configuration back to the IP Office.

To set automatic call recording for an outgoing account call:

1. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration from IP Office.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **Account Code**.
3. Select the required account code.
4. Select the **Voice Recording** tab.

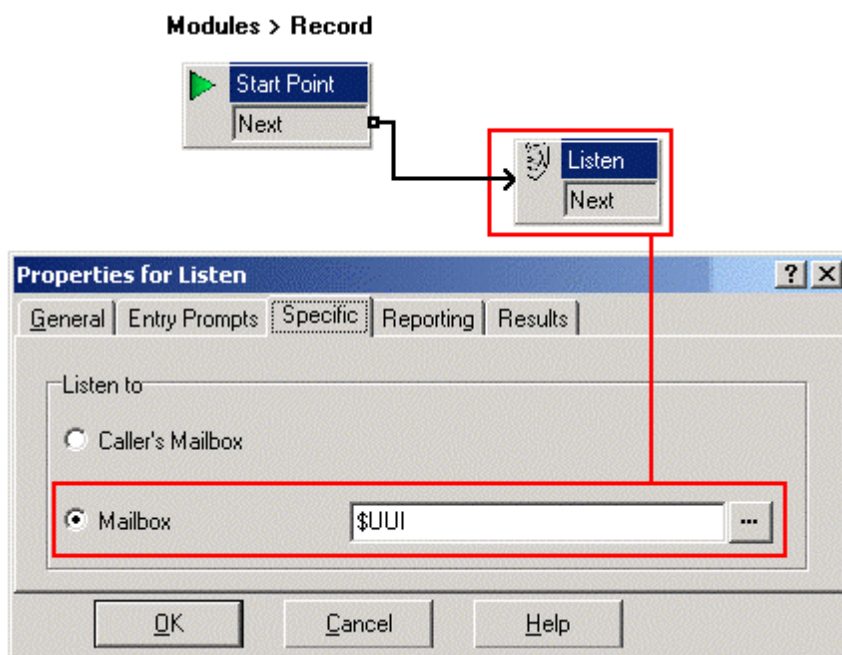


5. From the **Record Outbound** drop-down lists select the recording frequency required.
 - **None:** Do not record.
 - **On:** Record all calls if possible.
 - **Mandatory:** Record all calls. If recording is not possible, return busy tone to the caller.
 - **xx%:** Record calls at intervals matching the set percentage, eg. for every other call for **50%**.
 - For inbound calls, recording will not take place if the call also goes to normal voicemail.
6. Select the **Recording Time Profile** is required. If not set, recording is applied at all times.
7. The **Recording Mailbox** option is available for IP Office 4.1+. For previous releases the destination is always the mailbox of the user making the call.
8. Select the option to place the recordings in the voice recording library.
 - The **Voice Recording Library** options can be used only if a VRL application has been installed and licensed. For more information, see Voice Recording Library.
9. Click **OK**.

Customizing Auto Recording

Normally auto-recording is performed by the Voicemail Pro server as a default task. However, a module named **AutoRecord** can be used to customize the operation of auto-recording. If an **AutoRecord** module is created, it overrides the default auto-record operation.

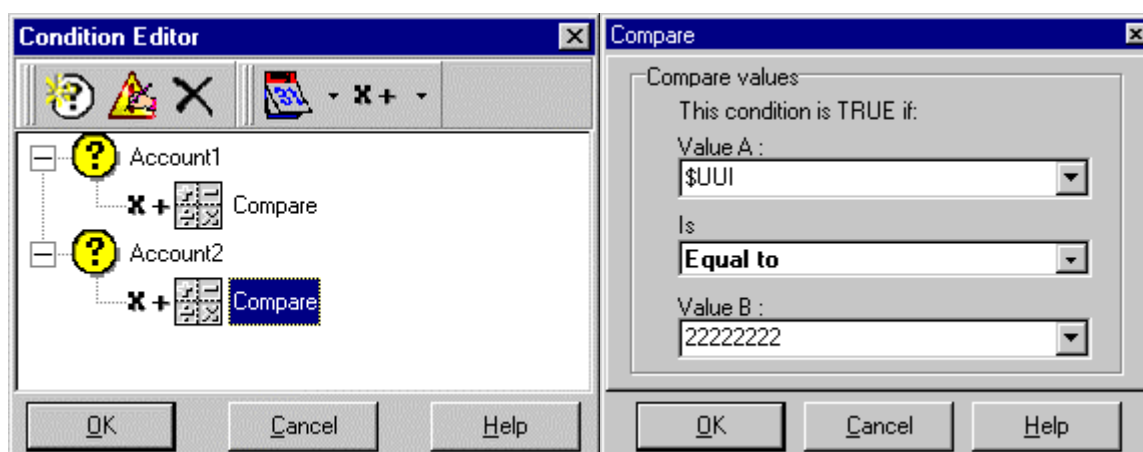
Whenever auto recording is triggered, **\$UUI** contains either the account code, user name or hunt group name that triggered the auto recording.



The value of condition **Account1** is checked using a  **Test Condition** action.

If found **True**, the call is recorded using a  **Listen** action, which specifies the mailbox for the recording. If found **False**, the next condition test is tried.

The conditions, created within the  **Condition Editor**, compare the variable **\$UUI** against possible account code values.



The final  **Listen** action, used if none of the condition tests are True, has its Mailbox set to **\$UUI**. If **\$UUI** hasn't matched any account code being used for auto recording, then its value will be either the user name or hunt group name that triggered the auto recording.

- A copy of this module can be found in Voicemail Pro Samples within the help pages.

Announcements

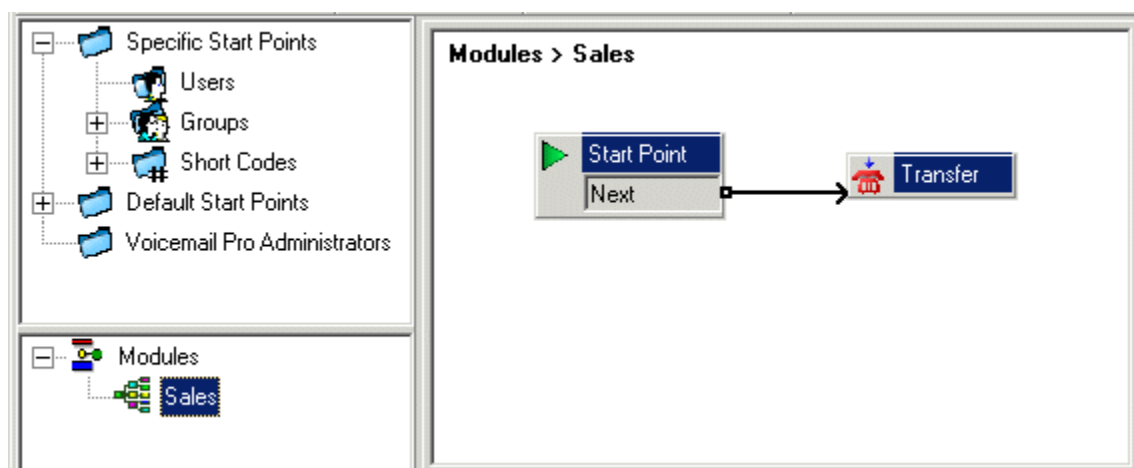
Overview

Announcements can be played when:

- **Callers are waiting to be answered or queued against a hunt group**
With Voicemail Pro, the announcements and actions provided to a caller held in a group's queue can be customized using the Queued and Still Queued start points for that group. The call can be answered at any stage of the announcement. For more information, see [Configuring Announcements](#).
- **Calls are going to be recorded**
In many locations, it is a local or national requirement to warn those involved in a call that they are being recorded. For more information, see [Call Recording Warning](#).
- **Calls enter a call flow**
For more information, see [Using the Voicemail Pro Client:Overview](#).
- **Calls are received**
A call flow containing an announcement can be created so that all callers hear a mandatory announcement. The announcement is played before the call is answered. For more information, see [Mandatory Announcement Example](#).
- **Calls are queuing against an user's extension**
User's can configure their personal announcements. When the user's extension is busy any new calls are held in a queue against the busy extension until the No Answer Time is reached. The caller will hear the user's personal announcement before being transferred to voicemail, if available. For more information, see [Personal Announcements](#).

Mandatory Announcement Example

The screen below shows an example of a call flow that plays an announcement to any caller to the sales hunt group. Callers entering at this start point can not bypass the announcement.



The Entry Prompt of the transfer action contains the announcement. After the announcement is played the caller is transferred to the sales hunt group as specified in the Specific tab. For more information, see Transfer Action.

Once the call flow has been created, IP Office needs to be configured so that callers are transferred to the call flow.

In IP Office Manager the destination for the incoming call route is entered as **VM:Sales**. The incoming call route targets the voicemail module 'Sales'. As the call flow module name is the same as the hunt group name, if voicemail is unavailable the call will automatically be routed to the hunt group. The calls will not be lost but the callers will not have heard the announcement.

If calls are required to only be answered after they have heard the announcement, make sure that the call flow module name is different from the hunt group name. If voicemail is unavailable the call will not be transferred to the target hunt group.

Personal Announcements

Personal announcements can be played when a caller is queuing against a user's extension number. A call will be held in a queue when the user's extension is busy before passing to voicemail, if voicemail is available.

- If the user requires announcements only, voicemail should be turned off for the user.
 - Start points can be amended to include other actions. For example, a menu action could be added to the Still Queued start point giving users the option to continue to hold for the caller or to transfer to reception.
- If voicemail is on the announcements are played until the No Answer Time is reached. The caller is then transferred to the user's voicemail. The system default setting for No Answer Time is 15 seconds, however it can be set for individual users.

Using Voicemail Pro start points are defined for the user. Each start point contains the default announcement that is played to the caller and should be personalised. The start points Queued and Still Queued can be used, or just the Queued start point.

- The **Queued** start point plays Announcement 1.
The default announcement 1 is 'I am afraid all the operators are busy at the moment but please hold and you will be transferred when somebody becomes available'.
- The **Still Queued** start point plays Announcement 2.
The default announcement 2 is 'I am afraid all the operators are still busy but please hold and you will be transferred when somebody becomes available'.

Personal announcements should be recorded to replace the default announcements used in the start points. When the start points have been configured in Voicemail Pro, the user details need to be configured in IP Office Manager.

To configure personal announcements:

1. Open Voicemail Pro.
2. In the Start Points Navigation pane, select  **Users**.
3. Select the required user and click  to edit the start points.
 - If the user is not listed they need to be added.
To add a user:
 1. Click . The Adding a new user window opens.
 2. Enter the user's name and click **OK**.
4. In the Edit start point window, check **Queued** and **Still Queued**.
5. Click **OK** to add the start points.

6. Select the **Queued** start point.



7. Double click the Queued start point to open the properties.
8. Select the **Entry Prompts** tab.
9. Click **+** to open the Wave Editor window. Record a new announcement to replace the default announcement 1. For more information, see Using the Wave Editor.
10. Click **Close** to return to the Entry Prompts window.
11. Double click the Still Queued start point to open the properties.
12. Click **+** to open the Wave Editor window. Record a new announcement to replace the default announcement 2.
13. Click **Close** to return to the Entry Prompts window.
14. Click **OK** to save the changes.
15. Click  **Save and make live.**
16. Open IP Office Manager and load the configuration.
17. In the Navigation pane click  **User** and select the user.
18. (Optional) View the **Telephony** tab. and amend the **No Answer Time** value. If the field is blank, the system default value of 15 seconds is being used.

19. View the **Announcements** tab and check the option **Announcements On**.

The screenshot shows the 'Announcements' configuration window. At the top, the 'Announcements' tab is selected. Below it, the 'Announcements On' checkbox is checked. The configuration flow is as follows:

- Wait before 1st announcement (seconds):** 10
- Play 1st announcement**
- Post announcement tone:** Silence
- 2nd Announcement:** ☒
- Wait before 2nd announcement (seconds):** 20
- Play 2nd announcement**
- Repeat last announcement:** ☒
- Wait before repeat (seconds):** 20

A feedback loop arrow connects the 'Wait before repeat' field back to the 'Play 2nd announcement' step.

20. Select the amount of time for the caller to be queued before they hear the first announcement. The **Wait before 1st announcement (seconds)** default is 10.

- The default no answer time of the system is 15 seconds. The no answer time can be set for each user. When the no answer time is reached the caller is transferred to voicemail, if available.

21. Select the **Post announcement tone**. The options are Ringing, Music on hold or Silence. The default selection is Silence.

22. (Optional) Check **2nd announcement** to play another message to the queued caller.

23. (Optional) Select the amount of time between the first and second announcements. The default time is 20 seconds.

24. (Optional) If the second announcement is to be repeatedly played to the caller until their call is answered, check **Repeat last announcement**.

25. (Optional) View the **Voicemail** tab. Un-check **Voicemail On** if only announcements are required.

26. Click **OK** to save the changes.

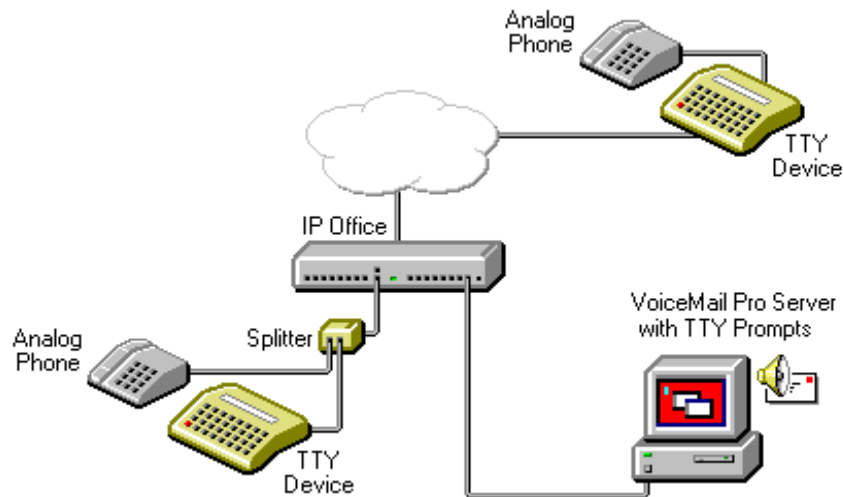
27. Click  to merge the configuration back to the IP Office.

Support for Callers with Impaired Hearing

Overview

TTY is a method of sending and receiving text messages within the speech path of telephone calls. The text is entered and displayed through a TTY device, such as a text phone, connected in parallel with the user's normal telephone. Due to its widespread usage and support it has become the standard used by devices for the users with impaired hearing or vision.

Voicemail Pro 1.4 and higher supports the addition of TTY prompts for leaving messages in and collecting messages from Intuity mode mailboxes. Callers with a TTY device can see the TTY prompts and leave TTY format messages. The mailbox user, also with a TTY device, can collect and display those messages by following the prompts that are displayed on the TTY device.



The TTY device and associated analog telephone (linked either by a pass-through port on the TTY device or a telephone splitter) are connected to an analog extension port (POT) on the IP Office system. During calls the TTY can be used to display and send TTY messages. The analog telephone can be used to send dialing digits and provide a speech path during calls.

Installing Voicemail Pro TTY (Textphone) Prompts

You can select TTY prompts from the list of language options when you install Voicemail Pro. For more information, see Installation Overview. When the prompts have been installed, the user settings must be configured so that the IP Office recognizes the TTY device.

There are two ways to configure a user so that they can use a TTY device with Voicemail Pro.

1. The simplest method is to change the user locale in IP Office Manager. This method requires no customization of a user's mailbox. For more information, see Changing User Locale or refer to the IP Office Manager help or User Guide.
2. An alternative to changing the user locale to TTY is to change the language setting in the Voicemail Pro call flows for the user who needs TTY prompts. For more information, see Changing the Language Setting for a Text Phone.

Changing User Locale

The locale setting *tty* is not actually recognized by IP Office Manager. Therefore all aspects of a user's telephony operation on the IP Office will default to the system's locale setting (System > System > Locale). However, the user locale setting is transferred to the Voicemail Pro server during mailbox access and so will affect the prompts that are provided.

To change the user locale:

1. Open IP Office Manager.
2. In the Navigation pane, click  **User** and select the individual user.
3. Select the **User** tab.
4. Select the option **Teletype (Textphone)** in the **Locale** field.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click  to merge the configuration change back to the IP Office.

Advice for Mailbox Users Owners Using a TTY Device

To log into their mailbox with a TTY device, such as a text phone, mailbox owners must dial *17 and then take the analog telephone handset off hook.

When they are connected, users see prompts on the display of the text phone.

For requests such as "Press 1 for ..." users should dial from the keypad of the telephone. For messages followed by **GA** (go ahead) users are required to type text using their text device.

For more information, refer to the document "User Guide for Audix TTY Interface" (555-300-710).

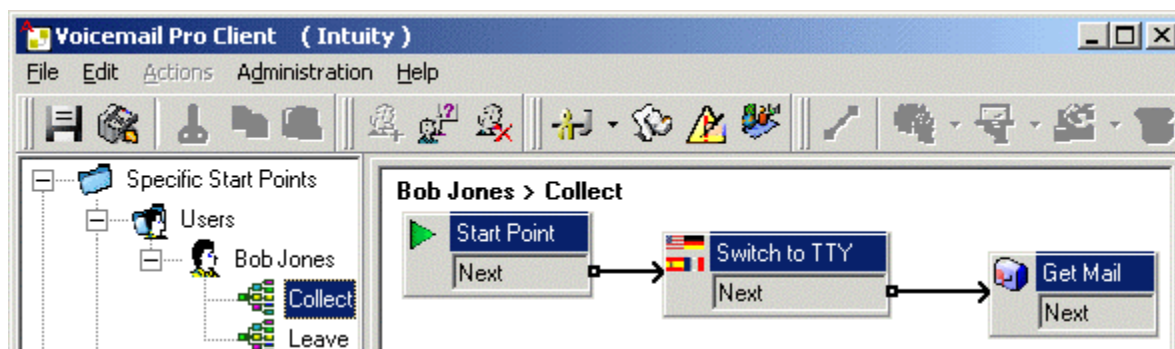
Changing the Language Setting for a TTY Device

An alternative to setting the user locale as TTY is to change the user's language setting in the Voicemail Pro call flows for that user. Here are two examples.

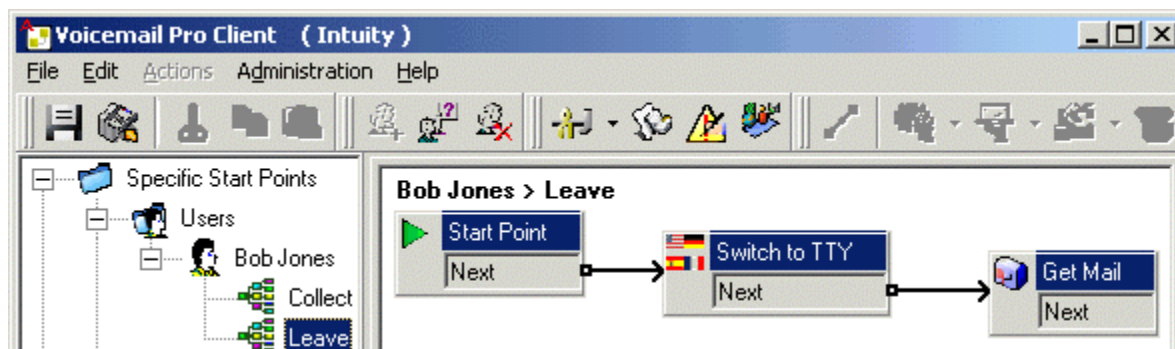
An Example of Customizing a Simple Mailbox Call Flow

The  **Select System Prompt Language** action can be used to change the prompt language used by subsequent actions in a call flow. Once the TTY Maintenance Patch has been installed, TTY is one of the selectable languages provided by the action.

In the simplest form, a  **Select System Prompt Language** action set to **TTY (Teletype (Textphone))** would be added to the user's **Collect** start point and followed by a **Get Mail** action.

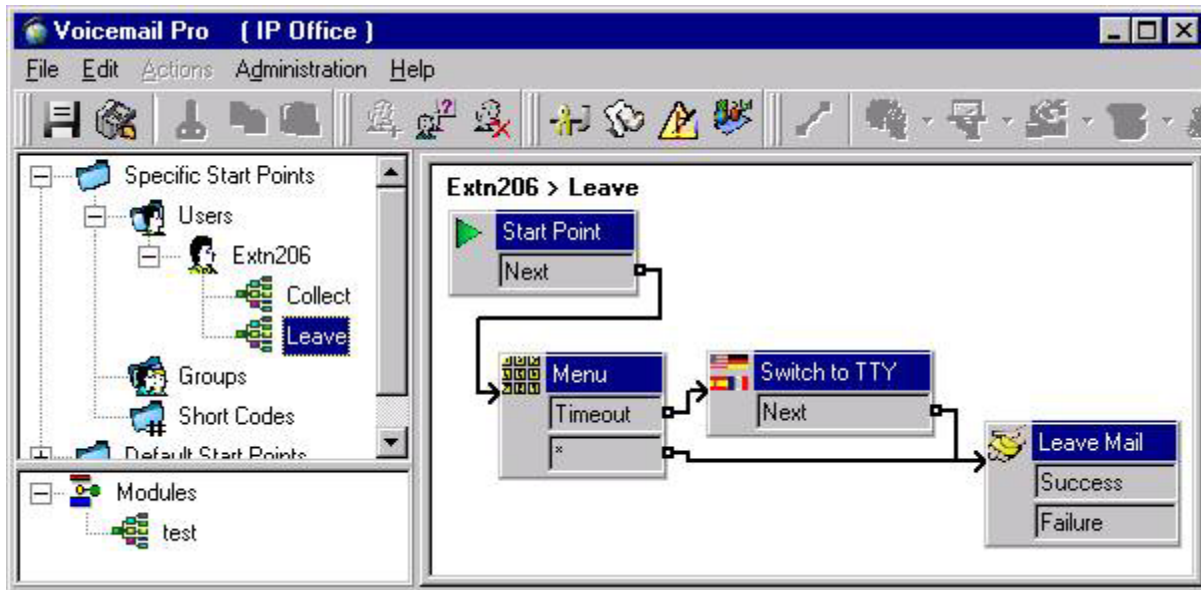


Similarly, a  **Select System Prompt Language** action set to **TTY (Teletype (Textphone))**, would be added to the user's **Leave** start point and followed by a **Leave Mail** action.



An Example of Customizing a Complex Mailbox Call Flow

If required, more complex call flows can be configured. For example, the call flow below allows callers to press * to receive spoken language prompts or to wait a few seconds for the timeout and then receive TTY prompts.



In this case, messages are left in the same mailbox, but callers can select to have spoken prompts or default to TTY prompts.

For hearing impaired users who cannot handle spoken messages, the call flow for callers who select spoken prompts could have placed those messages into an alternate mailbox of a hearing user. These could then be collected and transcribed for the user.

Changing the Language

Overview

Voicemail Pro can be used in a wide range of languages. For external callers, the Voicemail Pro tries to match the **Locale** setting of the IP Office system. For internal callers, if they have a different user locale in their user setting, Voicemail Pro tries to match that language.

With centralized Voicemail Pro, the default locale is that of the central IP Office. If users on the remote IP Office want different language prompts, each of their user locales must be changed separately.

If prompts for a required language are not installed, Voicemail Pro has a set of rules that it follows to find the best alternate language. For example if prompts are not available for users with their locale set to French Canadian, Voicemail Pro looks for French prompts instead. If French prompts are not installed, it looks for English US and finally English UK. For more information, see Supported Languages.

The language played to a caller can be changed during a call. This is achieved using a **Select System Prompt** action. For more information, see Changing the Language of System Prompts.

Supported Languages

The voicemail system provides prompts to callers and mailbox users based on the Locale that is set in the System form of IP Office Manager.

Voicemail Pro server prompts can be installed in the following languages:

Brazilian Portuguese: ptb > pt > en.

Greek: el > en.

Chinese PRC: zzh > en > enu.

Hungarian: hu > en.

Chinese Traditional: ch > en > enu.

Italian: it > en.

Danish: da > en.

Korean: ko > en.

Dutch: nl > en.

Latin Spanish: eso > es > enu > en.

English UK: en.

Norwegian: no > en.

English US: enu > en.

Polish: pl > en.

Finnish: fi > en.

Portuguese: pt > ptb > en.

French: fr > frc > en.

Russian: ru > en.

French Canadian: frc > fr > enu > en.

Spanish: es > eso > en.

German: de > en.

Swedish: sv > en.

- The Voicemail Pro Server prompts are available in both Chinese Mandarin and Chinese Cantonese. The Voicemail installation process, Voicemail Pro Client and Control panel applet are available in Chinese Mandarin only.
- **TTY (Teletype (Textphone))** is included in the list of installable languages even though it is not a language. TTY is a text-based system that is used to provide service to users with impaired hearing or vision. For more information, see Support for Callers with Impaired Hearing: Overview.

If the necessary set of language prompts is not available, the nearest available match is used. The list shows the first choice language prompts that Voicemail Pro will try to use, followed by the second choice and so on. For example, if prompts for users with their locale set to French Canadian are not available, Voicemail Pro looks for French prompts instead, then English US and finally English UK. The abbreviations shown in the table indicate the language prompt folder used in order of precedence.

Individual users can have their own Locale setting. Voicemail then provides them with the appropriate language prompts if they are available. This is set either through the IP Office Manager User form or through the language choice on some telephones. For more information, see the appropriate telephone User Guide.

The availability of a language in voicemail does not necessarily indicate support for IP Office in a country that uses that language. Contact your local Avaya office for details of which countries support IP Office.

Changing the Language of System Prompts

With the  **Select System Prompt** action you can change the language that is used in a call flow from that of the IP Office system or the mailbox user's locale.

A step by step example that illustrates how to use the **Select System Prompt** action is provided here.

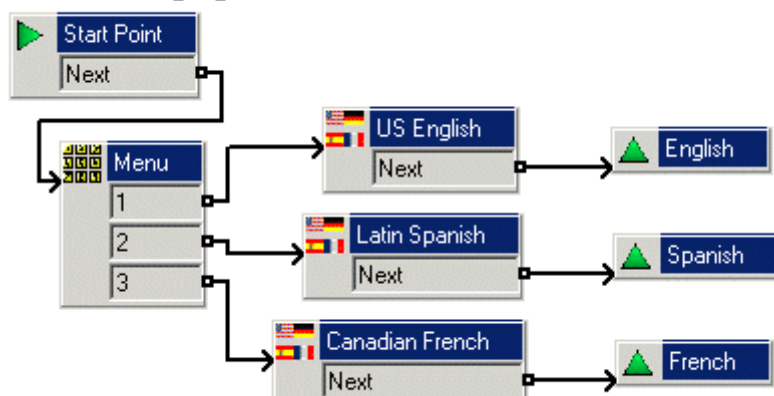
- The **Select System Prompt** action changes the default language prompts but not any custom prompts. To change the custom prompts you need to use the \$LOC variable in the path to the custom prompt files. For more information, see Changing the Language of Custom Prompts.

Example

In a small hotel, Voicemail Pro is providing mailboxes for rooms. To assist the room users, we want to start message collection by letting them indicate their preferred language for voicemail prompts.

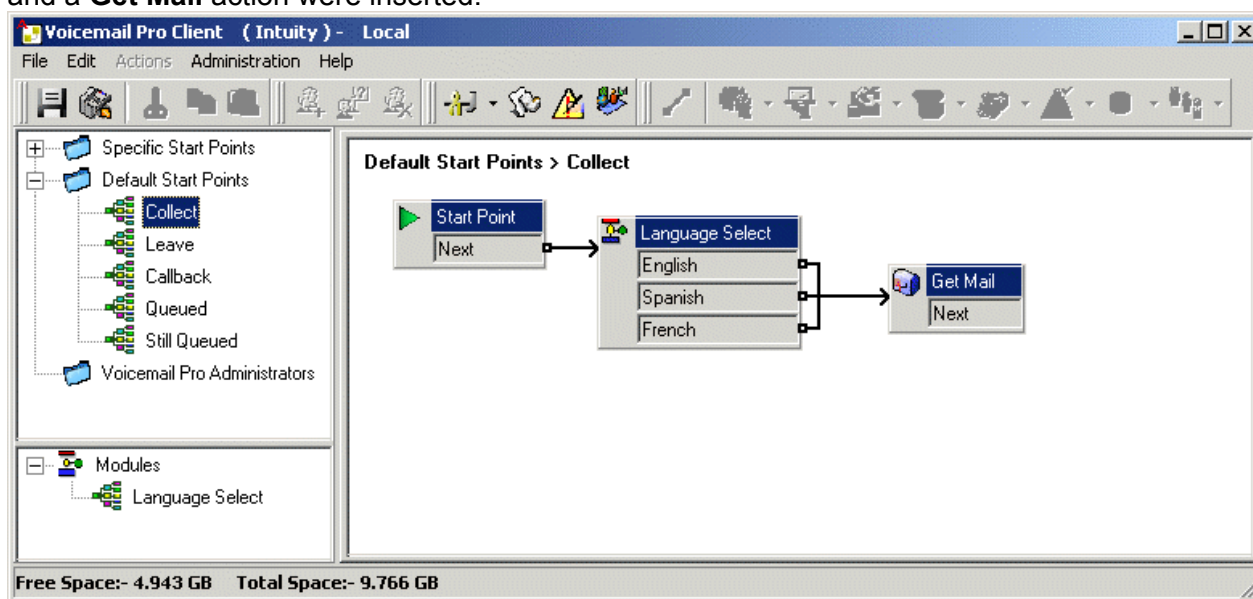
1. First a module for language selection was created.

Modules > Language Select



The module contains a Menu action with a Select System Prompt action set to the required language for each key press.

- For the Menu action an Entry Prompt was recorded asking the user to indicate their language choice; "Press 1 for English, 2 por Español, 3 pour Français".
 - The Select System Prompt actions were all connected Module Return actions.
2. Next the default start point for message collection was altered. The **Language Select** module and a **Get Mail** action were inserted.



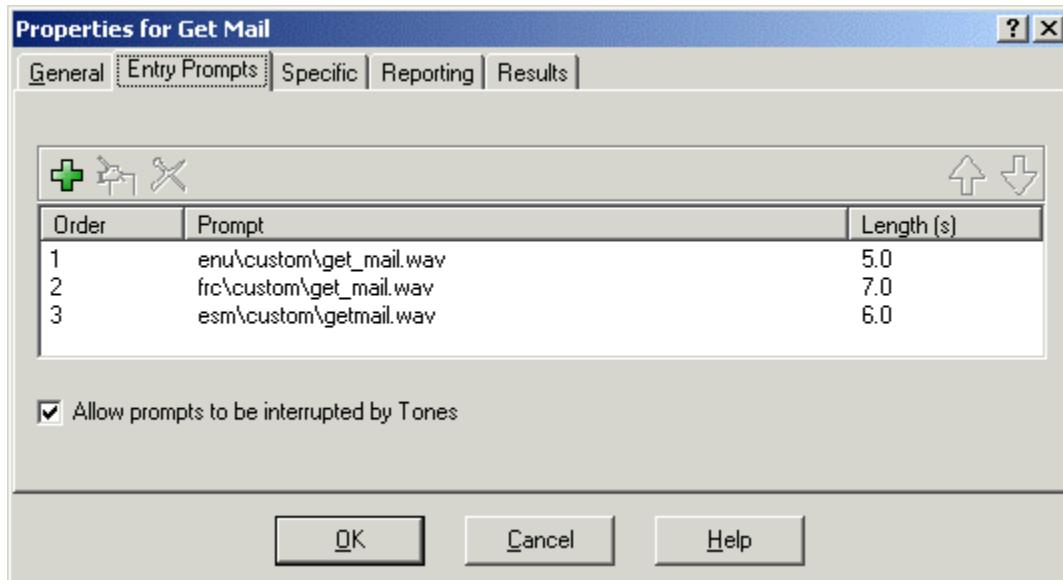
3. The actions for language selection could have been inserted directly into the call flow. However, by doing it as a module the language selection process can be reused in other start points.

Changing the Language of Custom Prompts

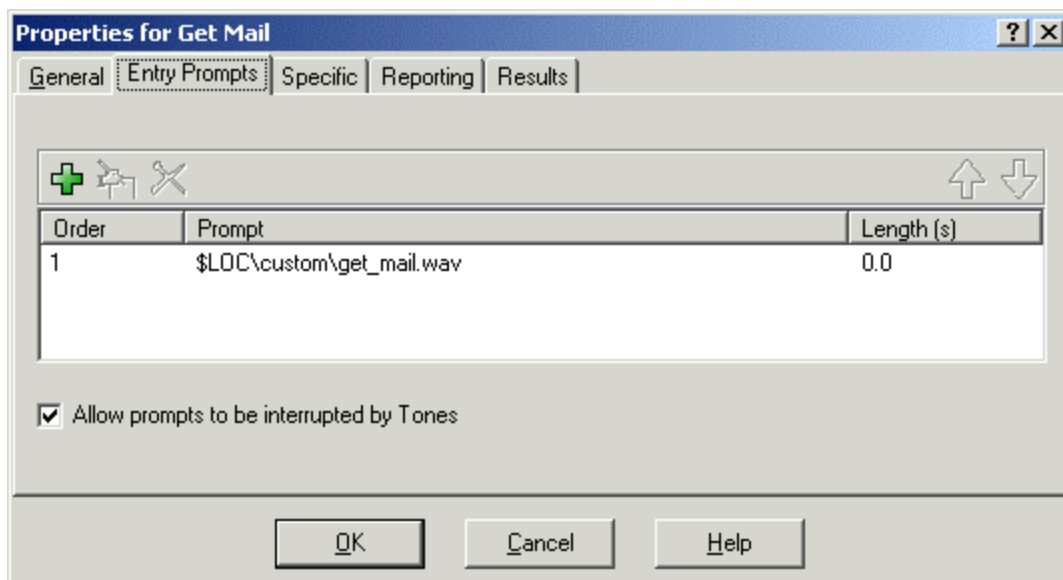
Instead of using multiple return points from a Language Select module (one for each language) and linking to separate Get Mail actions (each with an Entry Prompt in the required) language, you can use a single Get Mail action.

To change the language of custom prompts:

1. Through the **Get Mail** action's properties, record an **Entry Prompt** for US English users and save it as **enu\custom\getmail.wav**.
2. Record a similar prompt for French Canadian users and Latin Spanish users. You need to use the same file name each time and save each file in a different language folder.



3. Delete all except one of the entry prompt entries. That this does not delete any of the recorded prompts.
4. For the remaining entries, change the file path by inserting **\$LOC** in place of the language folder name, for example **\$LOC\custom\getmail.wav**.



Mobile Twinning

Overview

Mobile Twinning is a licensed feature. If Mobile Twinning is enabled in IP Office, a user can send internal and external calls to an external number, for example, their mobile telephone.

- Both the internal and external telephones ring when a call is received. The call can be answered from either telephone.
- If the feature Do Not Disturb (DND) is active for the user, any callers to the internal extension number will hear the busy tone and the external telephone will not ring. If a caller is entered in to the DND exception list, for example using the application Phone Manager, only the internal telephone will ring.
- If any of the forward options are active, both the external and the telephone where the calls are forwarded to will ring.
- If the Follow Me option is active, only the telephone that the calls are forwarded to will ring. The external telephone number will not ring.

Within Voicemail Pro you can administer the mobile twinning features using call flows. Mobile twinning can be turned on or off and the external twinning number entered.

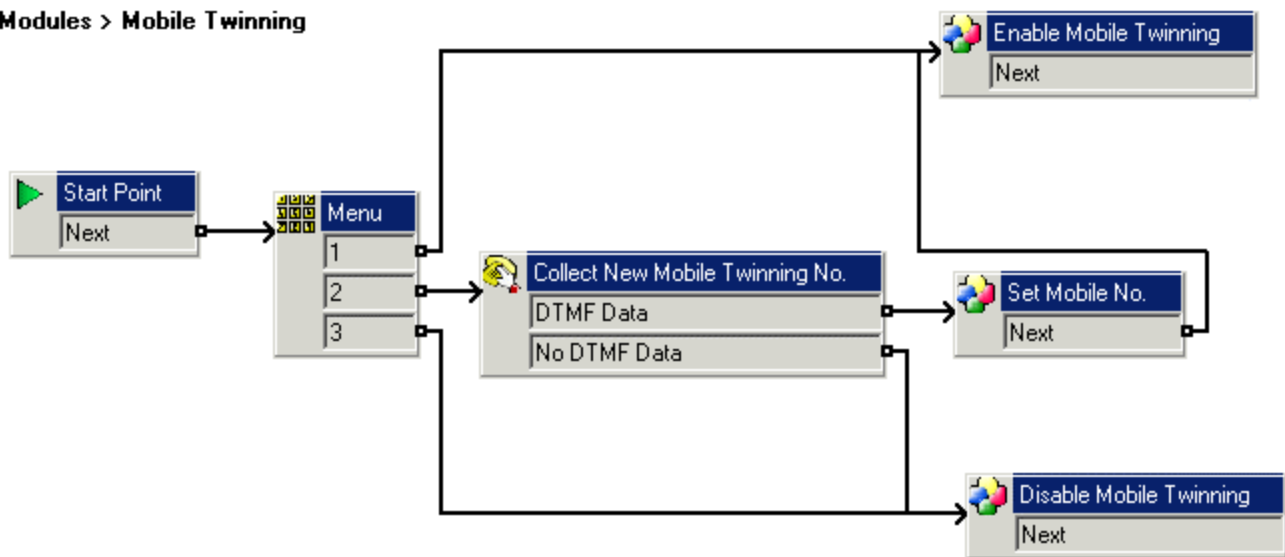
In a call flow the Generic action is used to control Mobile twinning. Within the Generic action details are entered in the specific tab. In the generic 'free format' field, the following syntax can be added.

- **CFG:Set MattR twinning_type Mobile**
Used to turn the Mobile twinning on for the named extension MattR. The extension number can be entered instead of the named extension. If mobile twinning has been previously used and then turned off, the previous mobile twinning number will become active.
- **CFG:Set MattR twinning_type Internal**
Used to turn the Mobile twinning off for MattR.
- **CFG:Set MattR mobile-twinning-number \$KEY**
Used to set the mobile twinning number.

Example Call Flow for Mobile twinning

This example creates a Voicemail Pro module that allows a user to turn Mobile Twinning on or off. They can also set their mobile number. The example sets the mobile twinning for extension 203.

Modules > Mobile Twinning



To create the example call flow:

1. Create a new module called **Mobile Twinning**.
2. Add a menu action with the menu options 1,2 and 3. Add a prompt to tell the caller the options available.
3. The option to turn mobile twinning on needs to be added.
 - Click the **Basic Actions** icon and select **Generic**.
 - Change the token name to **Enable Mobile Twinning**.
 - Click the **Specific** tab.
 - Enter the command **CFG:Set 203 twinning_type Mobile**.
 - Click **OK**.
4. The option to turn mobile twinning off needs to be added.
 - Click the **Basic Actions** icon and select **Generic**.
 - Change the token name to **Disable Mobile Twinning**.
 - Click the **Specific** tab.
 - Enter the command **CFG:Set 203 twinning_type Internal**.
 - Click **OK**.
5. The ability to enter the mobile number needs to be added.
 - Click the **Telephony Actions** icon and select **Alphanumeric Collection**.
 - Change the token name to **Collect New Mobile Twinning No.**
 - Record an Entry Prompt to tell the user to enter their mobile twinning number.
 - Click **OK**.
6. An action needs to be added to set the mobile number.
 - Click the **Basic Actions** icon and select **Generic**.
 - Change the token name to **Set Mobile No.**
 - Click the **specific** tab.

- Enter the command **CFG:Set 203 mobile_twinning_number_\$KEY**.
- Click **OK**.

7. The actions need to be connected and then the changes need to be made permanent.

Create a short code to test the call flow.

1. In IP Office Manager, add the following short code. This example uses ***90** but any short code can be used.

Field	Contains...
Code	*90
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"Mobile Twinning"
Line Group ID	0
Locale	[leave blank]
Force Account Code	[leave blank]

2. Save and merge the configuration to the IP Office unit.
3. Test the short code by dialing ***90** from extension 203.
 - Press **1** to turn mobile twinning on for extension 203.
 - Press **2** to enter a new mobile twinning number for extension 203.
 - Press **3** to turn mobile twinning off for extension 203.

Remote Voicemail Notification

Overview

A user can be set up to receive notification of new voicemail messages when they are away from their main extension. There are two ways that notification can be implemented.

- **Voicemail Callback**

A service whereby the Voicemail Pro calls a specified number whenever the user receives a new voicemail message. Callback requires a callback start point to be created in Voicemail Pro and a callback number entered in IP Office Manager. For more information, see [Setting up Callback Overview](#).

- **Voicemail Outcalling.**

A service where voicemail notification can be configured to specific external numbers and the notification escalated if the message is not listened to. Outcalling can be configured by any user of voicemail in Intuity mode. For more information, see [Outcalling Overview](#).

Note

- Both the Callback and OutCalling features are separate from voicemail ringback. Ringback alerts the user's own extension whilst Callback and OutCalling will provide voicemail notification to an external location, for example a mobile telephone or pager.

Callback

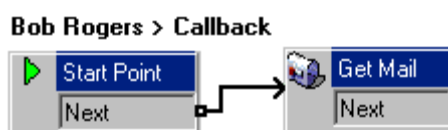
Overview

Voicemail callback is a service whereby the Voicemail Pro calls a specified number whenever the user receives a new voicemail message. When the callback is answered, the system announces the outbound alert and waits for a key press for confirmation before continuing with the associated call flow. For more information, see [Setting Up Voicemail Pro Callback](#).

This service requires configuration of a callback start point in Voicemail Pro and entry of a callback number through IP Office Manager. For more information, see [Using a Play Configuration Menu Action](#).

Setting Up Callback

The call flow created below is a very simple example. In practice you could include a menu that allows the user access to other features. For example access to a Play Configuration Menu action would allow the user to remotely change various mailbox settings including their callback number. For more information, see [Using a Play Configuration Menu Action](#).



To set up the callback:

1. Under **Specific Start Points**, right-click **Users** and select **Add**.
2. In the **Name** field, enter the user's mailbox name. Select the **Callback** entry point and select **OK**.
3. Within select **Callback**.
4. Add a **Get Mail** action and under the **Specific** tab, in **Mailbox** enter the user's name again or extension number.
 - **Important**
Record an entry prompt for the first action in the callback call flow. Experience with connection to some cell phone systems has revealed that this entry prompt may need to be up to 20 seconds in length.
5. Connect the **Start Point** and the **Get Mail** action.
6. Click **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

The Default Callback Start Point

In the example above a callback call flow was created for an individual users. The **Default Callback** start point can be used to create a default callback call flow for all users.

If the Default Callback start point is used, it must be designed so that users have to indicate which mailbox they are accessing. In the simple call flow used above, this can be done by entering ? in the **Mailbox** field of the **Get Mail** action.

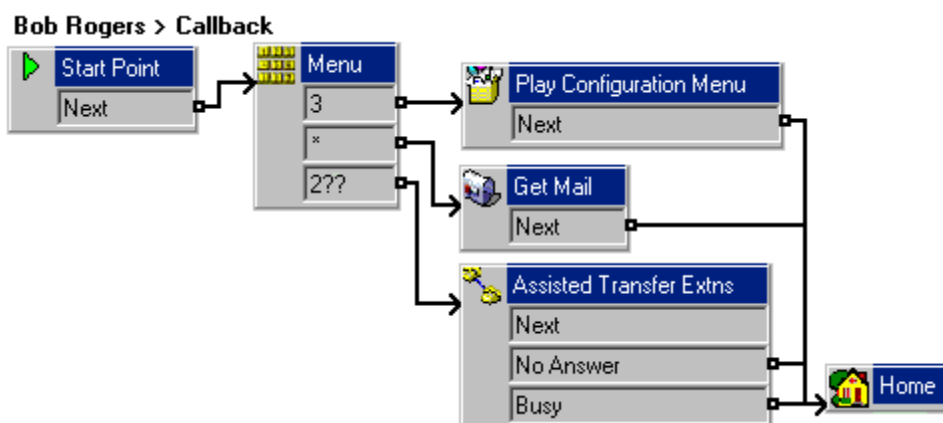
The callback number is initially set through IP Office Manager.

To set the user's callback number:

1. In IP Office Manager, open the system's configuration.
2. Click  **User** to display a list of existing users.
3. Double-click the user for whom callback is being set up.
4. Select the **Voicemail** tab.
 - In **Voicemail Code**, enter a pin code and confirm this in **Confirm Voicemail Code**.
5. Select the **Source Numbers** tab. Right-click and select add to add a new number.
 - **Callback Number**
Enter **P** followed by the destination telephone number. If you system requires an external dialing then that prefix must be included, for example **P901923555456**. If connecting to a cell phone or pager system that expects digits in separate sets, use , (comma) characters to add pauses to the telephone number dialing.
 - **Trusted Source**
If calls from the callback number include ICLID, you can set that number as a trusted source. In that case no request for the user's voicemail code is made following the callback. Enter V followed by the CLI displayed on calls from the callback number, for example **V01923555456**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click  to send the configuration back to the IP Office. If the only changes made were to user settings, select **Merge Config**.

Using a Play Configuration Menu Action

The callback call flow below is more advanced than the previous example. It allows the user to check messages, transfer themselves to another extension and to alter several aspects of their mailbox configuration.



Of main interest to a callback user is the  Play Configuration Menu action. This action allows the remote user to alter their extensions forwarding and voicemail operation. Option 9 in the menu played to the caller allows them to change the callback number.

To exit a **Get Mail** or **Play Configuration Menu** action and follow the call flow to the next action, the user should press 0 (not supported for **Get Mail** in Intuity mode).

Outcalling

Overview

The Outcalling feature is only available when using Voicemail Pro in Intuity mode.

Voicemail Pro can be configured to send notification that a new voice message has been received in a user's mailbox to a specified telephone number. When notification is received the new voice message can be collected. This facility is known as outcalling. The notification can be sent for:

- Any new voice messages.
- Any new priority voice messages.

If the message is not collected notification can be sent to another telephone number. There can be up to 5 destinations defined. The destinations selected in the escalation list are called in sequence. The possible destinations are:

- Desk.
- Home.
- Mobile.
- Delegate.(May be shown as Secretary in some locales).
- Other.

Mailbox owners can configure their outcalling options using their telephone, for example, entering their destination telephone numbers. Details on how to configure outcalling for individuals can be found in the Intuity Mailbox guide.

Options that are set for global operation are entered in Voicemail Pro. For more information, see Setting the Outcalling Preferences.

Setting the Outcalling Preferences

The preferences in Voicemail Pro are set for global operation. Mailbox owners can configure their outcalling options from their telephone, for example, create their own time profile. Details on how users can configure outcalling is found in the Intuity Mailbox guide.

To set the global outcalling preferences:

1. Display the main Voicemail Pro window.
2. From the **Administration** menu, select **Preferences > General**.
3. Click the **Outcalling** tab.

Retry	Interval (mins)
1 st	1
2 nd	5
3 rd	10
4 th	15
5 th	30

4. Select the times that outcalling is active in the **System Times** section.
 - **Prime Times** - The time period that outcalling is to be active as default for the system.
 - **Peak Times** - The busiest working hours.
5. Set the retry settings in the **System Retry Settings** section.
 - The **Number of Retries** can be between 0 and 10. If the message is not collected after the last retry, no notification is sent until another new message is delivered in the user's mailbox.
 - The **Retry Interval** are set for each retry attempt. The interval is the length of time between each attempt to ring to targeted number again. The 6th to 10th retries use the default retry interval.
 - Double-click a selected retry time to edit the interval between retries. The New interval number window opens where the length of time between each attempt to ring the target number can be changed. Click **OK** to save the change and return to the Outcalling window.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click  **Save and Make Live** and select **Yes**.

A timeout value can be set by a user. This is how long outcalling will attempt to call a number before giving up. For more information, see the Intuity Mailbox guide.

Using the Voicemail Pro Client

Overview

This section describes how you can customize the operation of the Voicemail Pro server using the Voicemail Pro Client. The Voicemail Pro Client enables you to work on several servers remotely. You do not need to visit each one on site. For more information, see [Starting the Voicemail Pro Client](#).

The default operation for Voicemail Pro is to emulate Voicemail Lite by providing voicemail for all users and hunt groups. Voicemail Pro Client is used to program actions for users and hunt groups who require facilities that differ from those provided by a standard mailbox. With Voicemail Pro you can also program a series of voicemail actions triggered by dialing a short code.

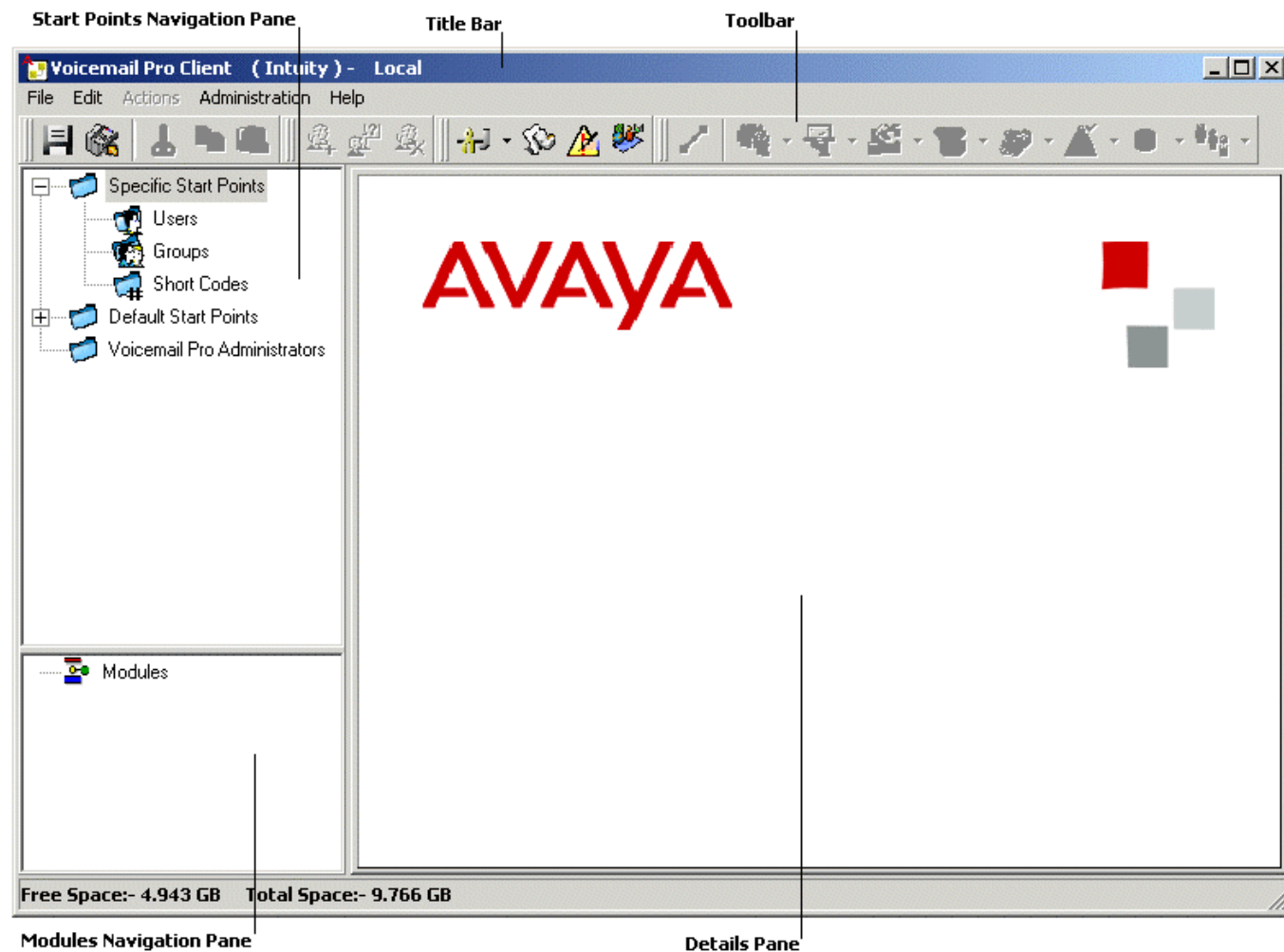
The main sections of Voicemail Pro Client are:

- **Actions**
Individual actions can be used within a Voicemail Pro call flow. For more information, see [Voicemail Pro Actions:Overview](#).
- **Modules**
Modules are a sequence of pre-programmed actions used to simplify Voicemail Pro programming. For more information, see [Creating Modules:Overview](#).
- **Conditions Editor**
The Conditions Editor is used to amend voicemail operation according to factors such as the time of day. For more information, see [The Condition Editor:Overview](#).
- **Campaigns**
Voicemail Pro campaigns can be created that ask callers a series of questions. A callers response can be recorded, either spoken or through the telephone keypad. For more information, see [Creating Campaigns:Overview](#).

Preferences can be changed using the Voicemail Pro Client. Details about changing the preferences are covered in the [Configuring Voicemail Pro](#) section. For more information, see [Changing Preferences](#).

The Main Voicemail Pro Window

The Voicemail Pro Client is a Windows interface used to customize the Voicemail Pro Server.



The parts of the Voicemail Pro Client window are:

- **Title Bar**
The title bar indicates the telephony interface that is being used, namely IP Office or Intuity. If you are working offline, the title bar displays *Offline*. If you are working online, the name of the connected server is displayed. For more information, see Logging in to the Voicemail Pro Server.
- **Toolbar**
The toolbar across the top of the window provides access to the Voicemail Pro options via icons instead of the menus. For more information, see Toolbar Icons.
- **Start Points Navigation Pane**
The upper left Navigation pane contains an expandable/collapsible list of customizable voicemail start points. For more information, see Start Points:Overview.
- **Modules Navigation Pane**
The lower left Navigation pane contains a library of voicemail modules. For more information, see Creating Modules:Overview.
- **Details Pane**
The details pane shows either:
 - Columns of information for the user or group specific start point selected or for the Voicemail Pro Administrator selected. You can click a column heading to sort the content. For more information, see Start Points:Overview.
 - Visual representation of a call flow from either default start points or a module. For more information, see Creating Modules:Overview.

Toolbar Icons

The Voicemail Pro screen includes the following icons. These may be grayed out according to which area of the Voicemail Pro screen is currently active.



Save as. For more information, see Saving Changes and Making them Live.



Save & Make Live. For more information, see Saving Changes and Making them Live.



Cut: Removes currently highlighted text and copies it to the Windows clipboard.



Copy: Copies currently highlighted text to the Windows clipboard.



Paste: Pastes the contents of the Windows clipboard to the current cursor position if appropriate.



Add Start Point. For more information, see Using Start Points.



Edit Start Point. For more information, see Using Start Points.



Delete Start Point. For more information, see Using Start Points.



Preferences. For more information, see Changing Preferences.



User Defined Variables. For more information, see User Defined Variables.



Conditions Editor. For more information, see The Conditions Editor:Overview.



Campaigns. For more information, see Creating Campaigns:Overview.



Connection. For more information, see Connections.



Basic Actions. For more information, see Basic Actions:Overview.



Mailbox Actions. For more information, see Mailbox Actions:Overview.



Configuration Actions. For more information, see Configuration Actions:Overview.



Telephony Actions. For more information, see Telephony Actions:Overview.



Miscellaneous Actions. For more information, see Miscellaneous Actions:Overview.



Condition Actions. For more information, see Condition Actions:Overview.



Database Actions. For more information, see Database Actions:Overview.



Queue Actions. For more information, see Queue Actions:Overview.

Saving Changes and Making them Live

Voicemail Pro settings, such as call flow details, are stored in a database file (**Vmdata.mdb**). To be used by the Voicemail Server they must be saved as a **Root.vmp** in the voicemail server folder. To find out how to set the location of this folder, see Setting the Location of Voicemail System Files.

To save configuration changes without making them live:

1. Choose  **Save as** to save the database as a **.vmp** file with the name that you specify. You can then copy the file to other systems.

To save configuration changes and make them live:

1. Choose  **Save & Make Live** to save the settings in a file called **Root.vmp** in the voicemail server folder.

If you are working remotely in Offline mode ,you are prompted to select whether to save your changes to the local database or to the remote server.

Importing and Exporting Call Flows

You can import or export all Voicemail Pro settings at once (in database file **.mdb file**) or as individual modules. A module file (**.mod**) can contain one or several modules. Importing and exporting might be useful when you are upgrading a system so that you do not need to recreate the settings or modules.

Important

- Importing and exporting does not apply to prompts. Prompts must be moved as separate items or re-recorded.
- When you import a database file the contents of the existing database are replaced.

To export a file:

1. From the **File** menu, select **Import or Export**.
2. Select **Export call flows**.
3. Click **Next**.
4. Enter the name of the file that you want to export.
 - Alternatively, click **Browse**, select the type of file to export either the entire database or a module and click **Open**.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Module files can contain several modules, select the module required.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Click **Finish**. The selected file is exported.
9. Click **Close**.

To import a file:

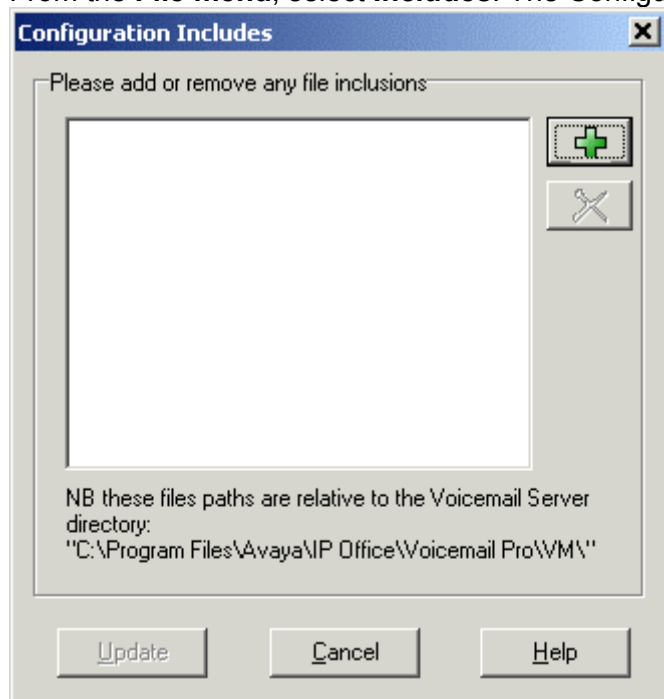
1. From the **File** menu, select **Import or Export**.
2. Select **Import call flows**.
3. Click **Next**.
4. Enter the name of the file that you want to import.
 - Alternatively, click **Browse**, select the type of file to export either the entire database or a module. If a module of the same name already exists it is overwritten by the imported module.
 - Click **Open**.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Module files can contain several modules, select the module required.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Click **Finish**. The selected file is imported.
9. Click **Close**.
10. Click  **Save & Make Live** before you close the Voicemail Pro Client to apply the imported file. The existing database is overwritten and a backup copy is saved in the folder **DB Backup**.

Including Other Files

In some special circumstances it may be necessary to include the settings of an existing **.vmp** file into the Voicemail Pro settings.

To include other files:

1. From the **File** menu, select **Includes**. The Configuration Includes window opens.



2. Click **+**, the **New Include File** opens.
3. Select a file to include.
4. Click **Open**.
5. Click **Update** to update the Voicemail Pro file settings.

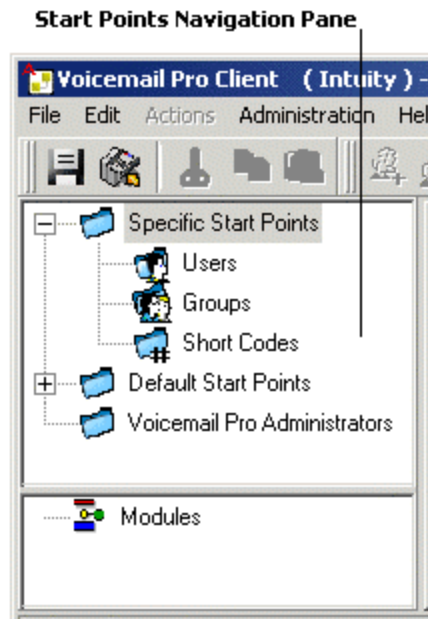
Notes

- If you use included files, the Voicemail Pro database contains only a pointer to the name and location of the files and not the actual files. Therefore you should not move or rename an included file. It is strongly recommended that before you include a file, you place it in the same folder as **Root.vmp**.
- Click **X** if you need to remove an included file. The highlighted file is removed but not deleted.

Start Points

Overview

Voicemail Pro consists of a number of start points. When the voicemail server receives a call, it looks for a matching start point and if it finds one it then provides a series of actions linked to that start point. If no match is found then it provides standard voicemail functions to the call.



The Navigation pane contains an expandable and collapsible list of start points. These can be start points for individual users, hunt groups, short codes and default start points.

Specific Start Points - This folder contains the start points for users, groups and short codes.

Users

This folder contains start points set up for individual users. When selected a list is shown in the details pane containing the mailbox owners names and the names of any call flows that have been assigned to the selected mailbox. Other details shown include:

- The extension number associated with the mailbox.
- The size of the mailbox measured by the amount of space, in KB, that is taken up by the .wav files in the specified user's mailbox folder.
- The number of new, old and saved messages in the mailbox.
- The date when anyone last logged into the mailbox.

This is a user who has one or more start points configured. It can be expanded to show the different start points.

- **Collect** - Used when the user rings voicemail.
- **Leave** - Used for calls to the user that are redirected to voicemail.
- **Callback** - Used when voicemail rings a user to inform them of messages in the user's mailbox. For more information, see Setting up Voicemail Pro Callback.
- **Queued & Still Queued** - Used when calls to the user are queued. For more information, see Personal Announcements.

Groups

This folder contains start points set up for hunt groups. When selected a list is shown in the

details pane containing the mailbox owners names and the names of any call flows that have been assigned to the selected mailbox. Other details shown include:

- The extension number associated with the mailbox.
- The size of the mailbox measured by the amount of space, in KB, that is taken up by the .wav files in the specified user's mailbox folder.
- The number of new, old and saved messages in the mailbox.
- The date when anyone last logged into the mailbox.



This is a group that has one or more start points configured. It can be expanded to show the different start points.

- **Collect** - Used when someone accesses the group's mailbox.
- **Leave** - Used when calls to the hunt group are redirected to voicemail.
- **Queued & Still Queued** - Used when calls to the group are queued. For more information, see Customizing a Hunt Group Call Flow.



Short Codes

This folder contains any start points set up for particular short codes. Short code start points require the Telephone Number entry of the matching short code in the IP Office Manager to be set up in a particular way. For example, if a Start Point for short code *88 is set up, the settings for short code *88 in the IP Office Manager application must be as follows:

- **Short Code:** *88
- **Telephone Number:** *88
- **Feature:** Voicemail Node.

The above will allow internal callers to access the start point. To allow external callers access, an Incoming Call Route should be set up with the destination *88.



- An individual short code on the IP Office. This requires a matching special short code to be set up in Manager.



Default Start Points

Rather than set up individual start points for every user and group, you can also program actions against the default start points. These will then be used for all calls received by the Voicemail Server that don't match a specific start point. For more information, see Default Start Points.



Voicemail Pro Administrators

When the Voicemail Pro Administrators folder is selected a list is displayed in the details pane. The list contains the name, type and status of the administrators. Details can be added, amended or deleted. For more information, see Adding an Administrator.



Modules

Modules are reusable sets of actions. They allow you to create a sequence of actions that you can then use within any other start point's call flow. Any changes to the module will affect all the start points using that module. This simplifies the programming of actions if a number of start points use the same sequence of actions. Using modules also reduces the size of the call flow. For more information, see Creating Modules Overview.

Default Start Points

The default start points can be used to create a sequence of actions that will be applied to all suitable calls unless a specific start point exists.

-  **Collect** - Used when a caller attempts to access a mailbox.
-  **Leave** - Used when a caller is redirected to voicemail.
-  **Callback** - Used when the voicemail calls a user to inform them about messages in a mailbox. For more information, see [Setting up Callback](#).
-  **Queued** - Used for callers queuing for a hunt group or user. For more information, see [Customizing Queue Announcements](#).
-  **Still Queued** - Used for callers queuing for a hunt group or user. For more information, see [Customizing Queue Announcements](#).

When a default start point is used, the following actions can attempt to recognize who the presumed user is (the internal user calling or being called) and access the matching mailbox for that user (unless the action specifies another mailbox).

- **Get Mail Action.** For more information, see [Mailbox Actions, Get Mail Action](#).
- **Leave Mail Action.** For more information, see [Mail Box Actions, Leave Mail Action](#).
- **Play Configuration Menu.** For more information, see [Configuration Actions, Play Configuration Menu](#).
- **Listen Action.** For more information, see [Mailbox Actions, Listen Action](#).
- **Record Name Action.** For more information, see [Configuration Actions, Record Name Action](#).
- **Edit Play List Action.** For more information, see [Configuration Actions, Edit Play List Action](#).

The following actions will automatically recognize who the presumed user is and then use that user's voicemail reception settings (unless the action specifies another mailbox).

- **Transfer Action.** For more information, see [Telephony Actions, Transfer Action](#).
- **Assisted Transfer Action.** For more information, see [Telephony Actions, Assisted Transfer Action](#).
- **Whisper Action.** For more information, see [Telephony Actions, Whisper Action](#).

Using Start Points

Start points can be for individual users, hunt groups, short codes or default start points. All start points can be added, edited, renamed or deleted.

To add a start point for a User or Group:

1. Either click  **Users** or  **Groups** and then . The Adding a new window opens.
 - Alternatively, right-click  **Users** or  **Groups** and select **Add**.
2. Select the name that matches the user or group on the telephone system.
 - To add all users or groups check the option **Add all users**.
3. Select the types of start points required.
 - The start points **Collect**, **Leave**, **Callback**, **Queued** and **Still Queued** are available for both users and groups.
4. Click **OK**.

To add a start point for a short code:

1. Click  **Short Codes** and then . The Adding a new short code window opens.
 - Alternatively, right-click  **Short Codes** and select **Add**.
2. Enter the short code.
 - Short code start points require the telephone number entry of the matching short code in the IP Office Manager application to be set in a specific way. For example, if a start point for short code *88 is set up the settings for short code *88 in the manager application must be as shown below. The short code will allow internal callers to access the start point. To allow external callers access, an Incoming Call Route should be setup with the extension *88.
 - **Short code:** *88
 - **Telephone number:** *88
 - **Feature:** Voicemail Node.
3. Click **OK**.

Any start point can be edited. However, if you de-select an existing start point, you will delete all actions associated with it.

To edit a start point:

1. In the Navigation pane of the main Voicemail Pro window, select the start point to edit and click . The Editing start point window opens.
 - Alternatively, right-click the start point and select **Edit**.
2. Make the required changes.
3. Click **OK**.

To delete a start point:

1. In the Navigation pane, select the start point to delete and click .
 - Alternatively, right-click the start point and then select **Delete**.
2. You are asked if you are sure that you want to delete the selected start point.
 - Click **Yes** to delete the start point.
 - Click **No** to cancel the deletion.

To rename a user, group or short code start point:

1. In the Navigation pane, right-click the user, group or short code and select **Rename**. The New start point name window opens.
2. Type the new name.
3. Click **OK**. The start point is renamed.

Viewing Call Flows as Text

For support calls and diagnostic purposes it can be useful to view Voicemail Pro modules and start points as text files. You can then display the contents of the text file on the screen. The file can be changed as you would change any other text file.

To view a start point or module as text:

1. Select **File menu > View as Text**. A Notepad window opens. The txt file contains information of all Conditions and Campaigns as well as all call flow details.

Voicemail Pro Actions

Overview

When a start point has been added, it can be linked to an action. Each action can have one or several results, depending on the type of action, and each result can be linked to a subsequent action. In this way you can build up a call flow.

Each action can have a number of results (true, false, no answer, busy). The types of results depend of the type of action, most actions having just a 'Next' result. Each result can be used as a connection point to another action. For more information, see Connections.

A set of actions and connections can be combined and reused as a module. Modules are reusable sets of actions. They allow you to create a sequence of actions that you can then use within any other start point's call flow. Changes to the module will affect all start points using that module. This simplifies the programming if a number of start points need the same sequence of actions. For more information, see Creating Modules:Overview.

You can double-click an action to display the properties in a series of tabs. Many actions share the same standard tabs but each usually also has a specific tab that contains options unique to that action's function.

The standard tabs of an action are:

- **General.** For more information, see General Tab.
- **Entry Prompts.** For more information, see Entry Prompts Tab.
- **Reporting.** For more information, see Reporting Tab.
- **Results.** For more information, see Results Tab.

To add an action:

1. Select the start point to which you want to add an action.
2. Click in the Details pane.
3. Click **Actions** and select the type of action that you want to add from the list, for example Basic Actions.
4. From the submenu, select the required action. For example, if you selected Basic Actions, you might choose Speak Text. The cursor changes to show that you have selected an action to add.
 - Alternatively on the toolbar, click the icon for the required type of action and then select an action from the submenu.
5. Click in the details pane, where you want to place the action. The new action is added. You can now edit the action and add connections to it.

You can change the properties of an action. For example, If you selected the Speak Text action you can specify the actual text to be spoken when an action is taken.

To edit an action:

1. Double-click the action in the details pane or right-click it and select **Properties**. The Properties window opens. Details of the selected action are contained in a set of tabs.
2. Select a tab and change the action properties as required.
3. Click **OK** when you have finished.

If an action is no longer required, you can delete it from a start point call flow.

To delete an action:

1. In the Details pane where the actions are displayed, click the action to delete.
2. From the **Edit** menu, select **Delete** or right-click the action and select **Delete**.
3. The selected action is deleted.

For more information about the actions that are available for use in call flows, see Available Actions:Overview.

Connections

The actions that are added to a start point must be connected before they can be used. The sequence of the connections determines how the call is routed through voicemail.

Each action can have a number of results (**True**, **False**, **No Answer**, **Busy**). The types of results depend of the type of action. For each result, a connection can be added.

- Most actions only have a **Next** result, i.e. a single connection to the next action.
- Other actions may have two results, for example **True** or **False**. Each of these results represents a connection point for different following actions.
- Some actions may have multiple results. For example, the Assisted Transfer action has results for **Next**, **No Answer** and **Busy**. Each of these results represents a connection point for different following actions.
- If a result occurs, for which no connection to a following action has been set, either the call is disconnected or, if it came from a hunt group queue, it is transferred back to the queue.
- Within modules, all connections should end in another action or in a Module Return action.

To add a connection:

1. Click the  icon.
2. Click and drag the cursor from action's result that triggers the connection to the action that should follow the connection.

To delete a connection:

1. Click the connection to delete. It is displayed in red.
2. Press **Delete**. The connection is removed. Alternatively, either select **Edit** and then **Delete** or right-click and then select **Delete**.

Available Actions

Once a start point has been added, it can be linked to an action. The available actions are divided into the following groups:



Basic Actions

These actions are chiefly used to control the routing of a call between actions.

-  **Generic Action:** Can be used to simply play a prompt to the caller through its Entry Prompts tab. It can also be used to enter custom commands for the voicemail server.
-  **Speak Text Action:** Allows text to be entered and then played to the caller. Requires TTS to be installed and licensed.
-  **Menu Action:** Branch according to touch tone selection.
-  **Goto Action:** Go to another start point.
-  **Disconnect Action:** Disconnect the call.
-  **Home Action:** Return to the start point.
-  **Module Return Action:** Return to the start of a module.



Mailbox Actions

These actions relate to the leaving and collecting of messages from a mailbox.

-  **Get Mail Action:** Collect messages in a mailbox.
-  **Leave Mail Action:** Leave message in a mailbox.
-  **Listen Action:** Record to a mailbox.
-  **Voice Question Action:** Record response to a prompt.
-  **Campaign Action:** Access a campaign to read or leave messages.



Configuration Actions

These actions allow a caller to change the settings of a user or hunt group mailbox.

-  **Edit Play List Action:** Re-record a prompt.
-  **Record Name Action:** Re-record a mailbox name.
-  **Play Configuration Menu Action:** Change user or group settings.
-  **Select System Prompt Language Action:** Change the prompt language.

Telephony Actions

These actions relate to telephony functions such as call transfers.

-  **Variable Routing Action:** Route on a match to a variable such as the caller's CLI.
-  **Route Incoming Call Action:** Route a call depending on whether the call is internal or external.
-  **Route by Call Status:** Calls route is determined by why the reason the call was routed to voicemail.
-  **Transfer Action:** A blind transfer.
-  **Whisper Action:** Screened transfer.
-  **Call List Action:** Transfer to a user selected choice.
-  **Dial by Name Action:** Select user/group by keypad letters.
-  **Conferencing Center:** Provides a route for callers to enter the conference ID and their conference PIN code. IP Office Conferencing Center needs to be installed.
-  **Assisted Transfer Action:** A transfer with assistance for callers.
-  **Alphanumeric Action:** Allows the caller to input text and numeric values.

Miscellaneous Actions

-  **eMail Action:** Email a recording.
-  **Open Door Action:** Open and/or close a door relay.
-  **Alarm Set Action:** Set an alarm call time.
-  **Clock Action:** Play the time to the caller.
-  **Post Dial Action:** Play a recording to an extension.
-  **VB Script Action:** Allows Visual Basic to be used to script call flow events.
-  **Remote Call Flow:** Allows call flows developed elsewhere to be included in an existing call flow.

Condition Actions

These actions are used to create branches in the call routing according to whether a value is true or false.

-  **Test Condition Action:** Test whether a condition is true or false.
-  **Set User Variable Action:** Set a variable to a particular value.
-  **Test User Variable Action:** Test the value of a variable.
-  **Check Digits Action:** Check if user dialing matches set digits.

Database Actions

These actions relate to retrieving and adding data to a database. The use of database actions with Voicemail Pro requires entry of a **VMPPro Database Interface** license in the IP Office configuration.

-  **Database Open Action:** Open a database.
-  **Database Execute Action:** Perform an action on a database.
-  **Database Get Data Action:** Get information from a database.
-  **Database Close Action:** Close a database.

Queue Actions

These actions are associated with hunt group queues and are not available to user and short code start points. The IP Office Manager option **Synchronise calls to announcements** should not be used when using the queue actions.

-  **Queue ETA Action:** Speak the caller's expected time to answer.
-  **Queue Position Action:** Speak the caller's queue position.

Standard Action Tabs

General Tab

The General tab contains the action name. You can also enter notes about the action and protect a call flow by adding an access code.

- **Token Name**

The name of the action, for example, the token name for the action Menu is 'Menu'. The token name can be changed so the use of the action can be indicated. It could also be confusing having two actions within a module with the same name.

- **Description**

(Optional) Use this field to enter notes about why the action is being used or other information that may be needed.

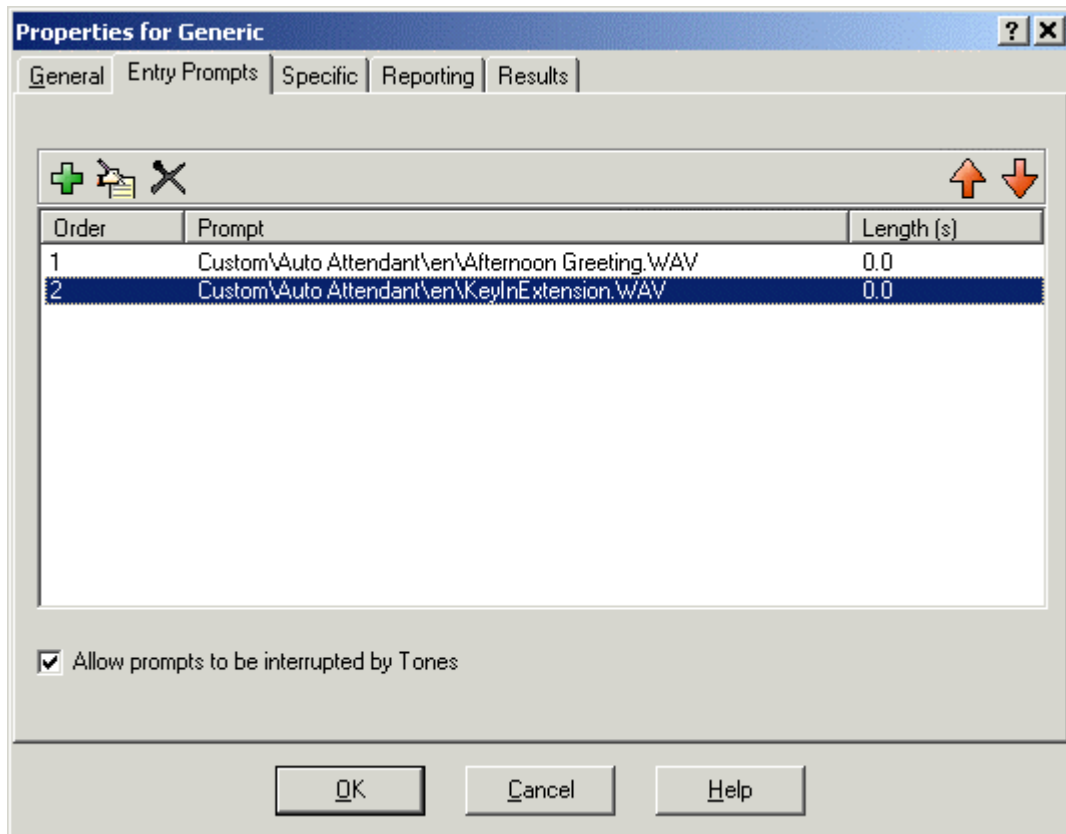
- **Pin**

(Optional) Each action can be protected by a PIN number. The PIN number can be the voicemail code of the presumed user. To do this enter a \$ symbol. For example, entering \$ would force the caller to dial their voicemail code, entering **104\$** would force the caller to dial 104 followed by their voicemail code.

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Properties for Generic". It has five tabs: "General", "Entry Prompts", "Specific", "Reporting", and "Results". The "General" tab is selected. Inside the dialog, there are three input fields: "Token Name" with the text "Generic", "Description" (empty), and "Pin" (empty). At the bottom are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

Entry Prompts Tab

The Entry Prompts tab is used to select the prompts to be played before the action performs its main role. Multiple prompts can be added and the order in which they are played adjusted.



- + Add Prompt**
 Clicking **+** or double-clicking an existing listed prompt starts the Voicemail Pro Wave Editor. This tool allows you to record and play prompts through the Voicemail Pro server PC or through an extension on the IP Office system. The dialogue that appears allows the selection of an existing prompt or the ability to specify a new file name and then record the new prompt. For more information, see Using the Wave Editor.
- ✎ Edit Prompt**
 Edit the details of the currently highlighted prompt.
- ✕ Delete Prompt**
 Delete the currently highlighted prompt from the play list. Note that the actual prompt file is not deleted from the server.
- ↑↓ Move Prompt**
 Move the position of the currently highlighted prompt in the play list.
- Allow prompts to be interrupted by Tones**
 Allow the caller to press tone keys to make selections during the playing of the actions entry prompts.

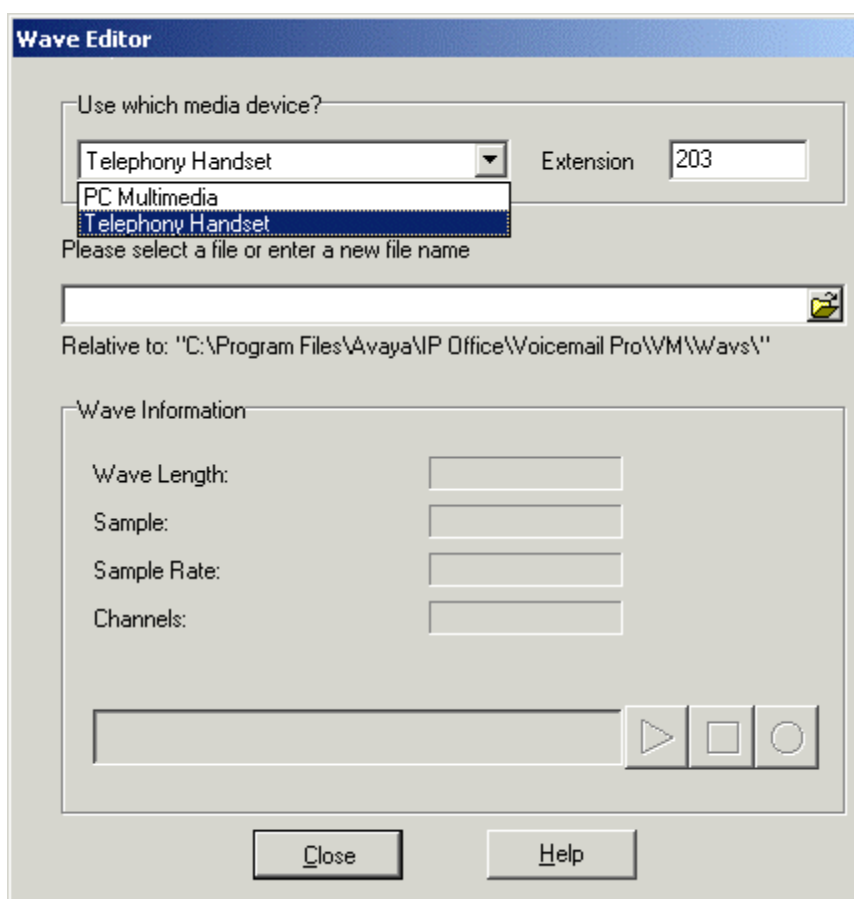
The **Edit Play List** action can be used in call flows to re-record a specified prompt. This allows the creation of call flow options where the voicemail user can record prompts themselves to reflect changes in operation. For more information, see Edit Play List action.

Using the Wave Editor

The Wave Editor is used by Voicemail Pro to select, record and play prompts. It can be used to select existing prompts or to record new prompts.

The Entry Prompts tab of each call flow action allows prompts to be played before the action performs its main role.

Clicking  or double-clicking a listed prompt starts the Voicemail Pro Wave Editor. This tool allows you to record and play prompts through the Voicemail Pro server PC or through an extension on the IP Office system.



To record a new prompt:

1. Select the media device to use, either **Telephony Handset** or **PC Multimedia**.
 - If **Telephony Handset** is selected, enter the extension of the telephone to be used.
2. Enter a file name for the recording.
3. Click the  record button to record the message. If the media type selected is Telephony Handset, the telephone extension will ring. When the handset is picked up a message will be heard saying *Record at the tone*.
4. Speak the message, click  stop button when finished.
5. To listen to the recording, press the  play button. If there is no media device attached, the recorded message will be heard from the telephone extension.

To select a prompt.

There are a large number of standard prompts that can be used. Enter the name of the prompt or use the  button to browse to the required file. For a sample listing of these prompts see US English Intuity Prompts and English Non-Intuity Prompts.

Useful files are:

- **en\MC_00** - Plays a bleep.
- **en\MC_01** - Plays 1 second of silence.
- Entering **1234.wav** will play "one two three four" (unless a file called 1234.wav has been recorded).

Some system variable can be played as prompts. For example:

- **\$NAM** - Plays the user name.
- **\$CLI** - Speaks the caller's CLI.
- **\$RES** - Plays the current result if it is a .wav file.
- **\$VAR** - Plays the variable as a list of digits.

Specific Tab

The contents of this tab vary according to the type of action. In some cases this tab may have a different name, for example Touch Tones for the Menu action. Not all actions contain the Specific or Touch Tones tab. Details of the specific tab are covered in the section that describes the available actions.

Reporting Tab

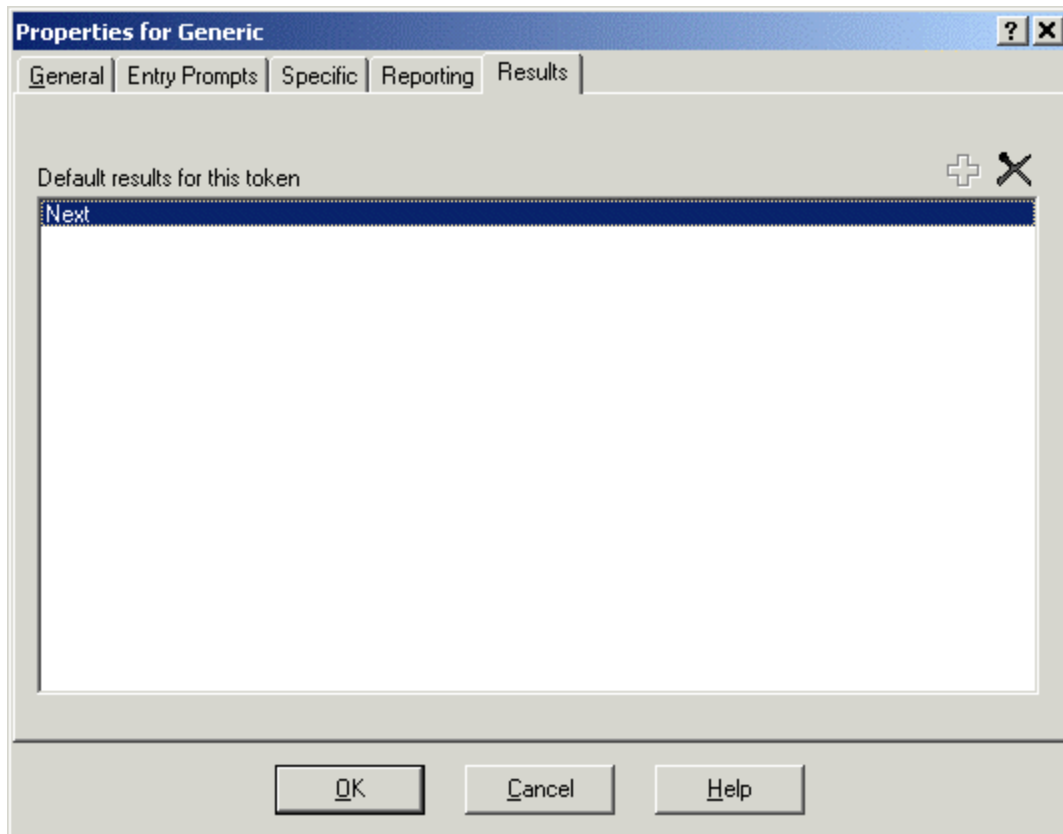
The Reporting tab provides information that is then used to classify the call details within the reports produced by the CCC products (a separate product from Voicemail Pro).

- **Flag the current call has been answered by Voice Mail.**
The system user may not want the CCC to report a call as answered until it has reached a certain action within the sequence of actions. For example, to not regard a call as answered until the caller has left a message, made a selection from a menu or has been transferred to a user or group.
- **Request to call back the current caller.**
If this option is selected, the CCC will keep a record of the caller's CLI if provided. This is then used within the CCC product to arrange a callback call by an agent.
- **Send reporting information.**
If selected, this option allows information to be associated with the call. The information is set in the Group name, Topic and Annotation fields. The CCC product uses the information within it's call reports.

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Properties for Generic". It has five tabs: "General", "Entry Prompts", "Specific", "Reporting", and "Results". The "Reporting" tab is selected. Inside the dialog, there are three checkboxes: "Flag the current call has been answered by Voice Mail", "Request to call back the current caller", and "Send reporting information". The "Send reporting information" checkbox is checked. Below these checkboxes is a section titled "Reporting" which contains three text input fields labeled "Group name", "Topic", and "Annotation". At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

Results Tab

This tab shows the results available from an action. For the majority of actions the results are fixed and appear grayed out, i.e. they cannot be changed. For some actions the results are variable.



Basic Actions

Generic Action

 The Generic action can be used to play a prompt to the caller. It can also be used to enter custom commands for the voicemail server.

To add a Generic action:

1. Click the  **Basic Actions** icon and select  **Generic**. The Generic action only has a **Next** result.

Example of playing a prompt

Callers can be given an option to hear a specific message, for example details about the latest sales offer. The **Entry Prompts** tab is used to record a message or select a pre-recorded message. A looped connection can be added to continually repeat the recording. A connection would be from the result **Next** back to **Generic**, as shown in the example.

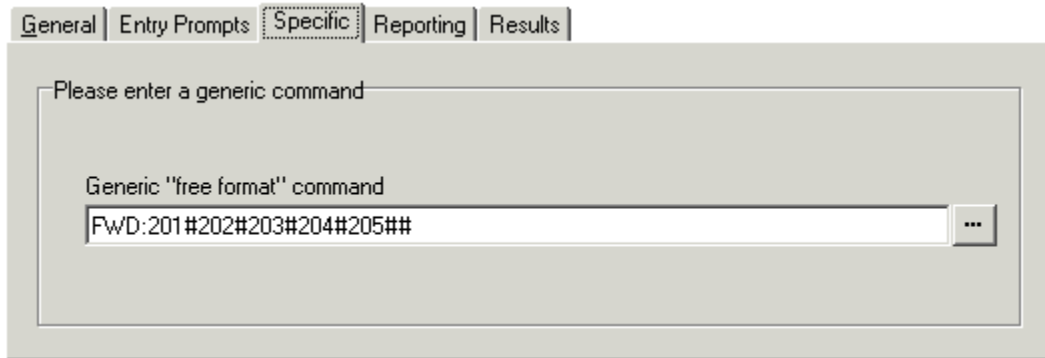


- **FWD:<ext1>#<ext2>##**
Used to forward a message to another mailbox or mailboxes. Each extension number should be followed by a # plus an additional # at the end of the string.
- **CFG:Set <ext> twinning_type Mobile**
Used to set the user's twinning type as **Mobile** in the IP Office configuration. Enables mobile twinning if the user has a mobile twinning number set in the configuration.
- **CFG:Set <ext> twinning_type Internal**
Used to set the user's twinning type as **Internal** in the IP Office configuration. Enables internal twinning if the user has a twinning handset number set in the configuration.
- **CFG:Set <ext> mobile_twinning_number \$KEY**
Used to set the user's mobile twinning number.
- **CP<nn>:<value>**
Enter a value into one of the call parameter stores (CP0 to CP15). For example, **CP0:\$key** stores the current value of **\$key** as **\$CP0** for the duration of the call within the call flow.

Example of a Custom String

The maximum length for the string is 128 characters.

For example, using the command *FWD:201#202#203#204#205##* a message can be forwarded to multiple mailboxes. The message is recorded by a preceding **Voice Question** or **Edit Play List Action**. The 128 character length limit restricts a single generic action to 31 three-digits extensions, 24 four-digits extensions and so on. However multiple generic actions can be connected in a chain to bypass this limitation.



The screenshot shows a software window with five tabs: 'General', 'Entry Prompts', 'Specific' (which is selected), 'Reporting', and 'Results'. Inside the 'Specific' tab, there is a large text area with the prompt 'Please enter a generic command'. Below this, there is a label 'Generic "free format" command' and a text input field containing the command 'FWD:201#202#203#204#205##'. To the right of the input field is a small button with three dots '...'. The entire window has a light gray background and a standard Windows-style border.

A voice message can also be sent to multiple mailboxes by creating a Personal Distribution List or to each member of a hunt group by using the broadcast feature. For more information, see [Configuring Group Broadcast](#).

For examples of the action being used in a call flow, see

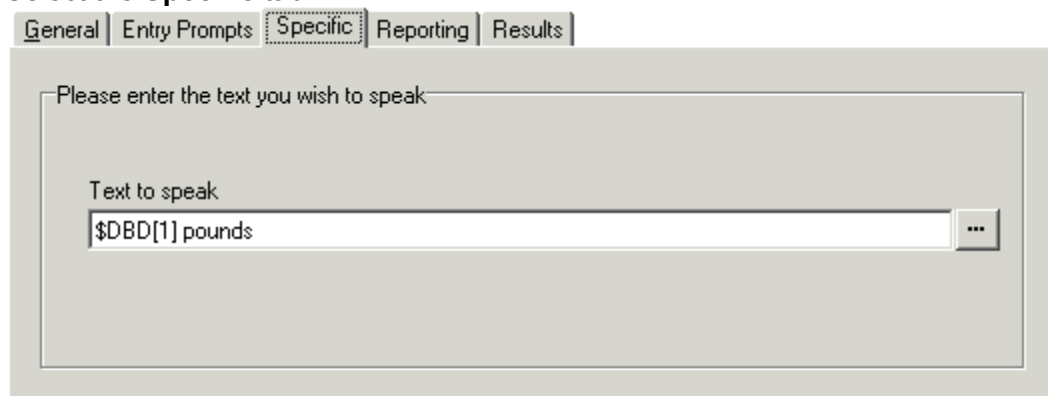
- [Example Call Flow for Mobile Twinning](#)
- [IVR Database Connection Example, Entering Details in to the Database](#).

Speak Text Action

 The Speak text action allows any text to be spoken to the caller. To be able to use the **Speak Text** action you require TTS (Text to Speech) to be installed and licensed. For more information, see Text to Speech:Overview.

To add a Speak Text action:

1. Click the  **Basic Actions** icon and select  **Speak Text**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab.



General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

Please enter the text you wish to speak:

Text to speak

\$DBD[1] pounds

3. Enter the text to be spoken in the **Text to speak** field.
 - The text can include System Variables such as \$CLI and variables obtained by database actions such as \$DBD[1]. In the example, the contents of the database query field are spoken. The action has additional text added so that the currency can be spoken. In this example pounds are used.
 - The text can include SAPI XML tags to modify how it is spoken, see TTS SAPI Controls.



The Speak Text action only has the result Next which needs to be connected to a suitable action. For example, the text spoken could confirm an option choice. The next action could be a Return action to take the caller to another call flow. For more information, see Return Action.

For examples of the action in a call flow, see:

- Entering Details in to the Database.
- Returning Data from the Database.

Menu Action

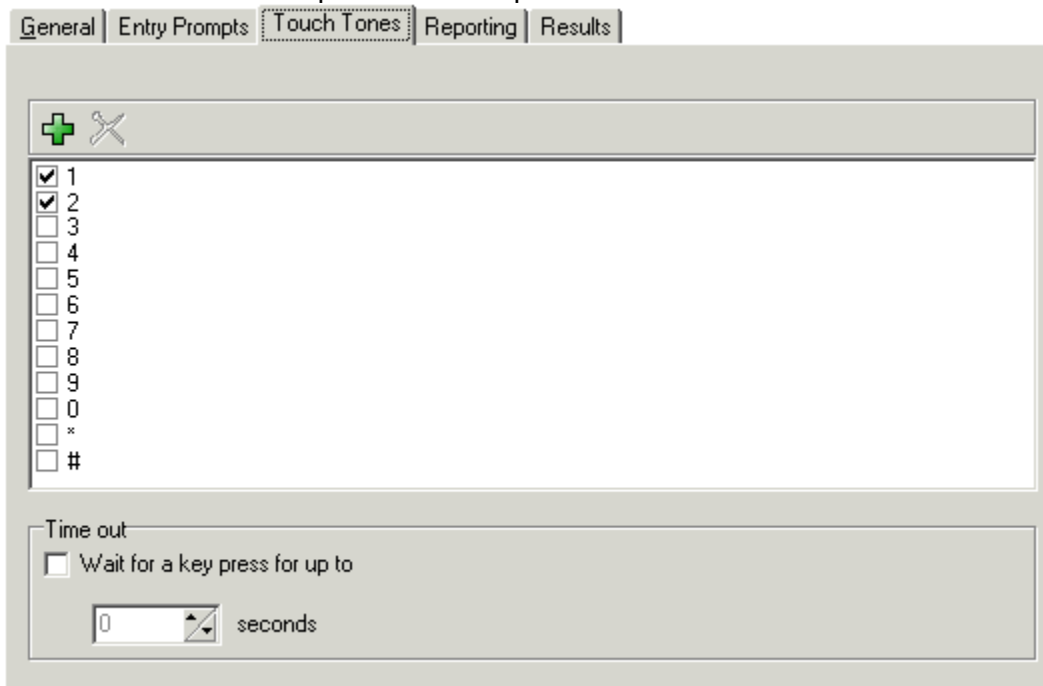
The Menu action allows you to specify DTMF tones for which you want to create connections to following actions. For example, a menu can be created that gives callers a choice of transfer locations. Each Menu action supports a maximum of 15 branch options.

To add a Menu action:

1. Click the  **Basic Actions** icon and select  **Menu**.

Entering Touch Tones

In the Menu Action the Specific tab is replaced with the **Touch Tones** tab.



Use the check boxes to indicate the DTMF tones for which connections are required. The numbers 0 - 9 are available as well as * & #.

You can add a sequence of tones to the menu.

1. Click  **Add a Sequence of Tones** in the Touch Tone tab. The Add Touch Tone Sequence window opens. Enter the sequence required.
 - **? = Any Digit:**
The ? character can be used to represent any digit (except * and #). For example 123??? can be used for any six digit string starting with 123. See Example Call Flow: SelfSelect Module.
 - **\$ = Any Sequence of Digits**
The \$ character can be used to match any sequence of digits for which there is no other match. Key press entry is ended either by the caller pressing # or 5 seconds after the last digit dialed.
 - **F = For Fax Calls**
The F letter can be used to automatically detect any incoming fax calls. Once detected the calls can be routed to another number. See Routing Fax Calls Using a Menu Action.

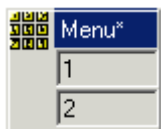
If a sequence is added, ensure that the associated box is checked before you select **OK**. The sequence must be unique. For example, if 5 is selected, no other sequence that begins with 5 can be used.

You can set the amount of time to wait until transferring the caller to another action if no suitable key match is entered

1. Check the option **Wait for a key press for up to**.
2. Enter the number of seconds to wait before transferring the caller.

You can use the **Entry Prompts** tab to record a suitable message to inform the caller of the transfer options available.

When the action is saved it is updated with the transfer options selected. If a **Timeout** option was selected it will appear at the top of the Menu action.



In the example the transfer options 1 and 2 were selected. The results 1 and 2 need to be connected to suitable transfer locations.

For examples of the action being used in a call flow, see:

- Using a Play Configuration Menu Action.
- Example Call Flow for Mobile Twinning.
- Routing Calls to Voicemail, Example Call Flow.
- Changing the Language of System Prompts.
- Changing the Language Setting for a TTY Device

Goto Action

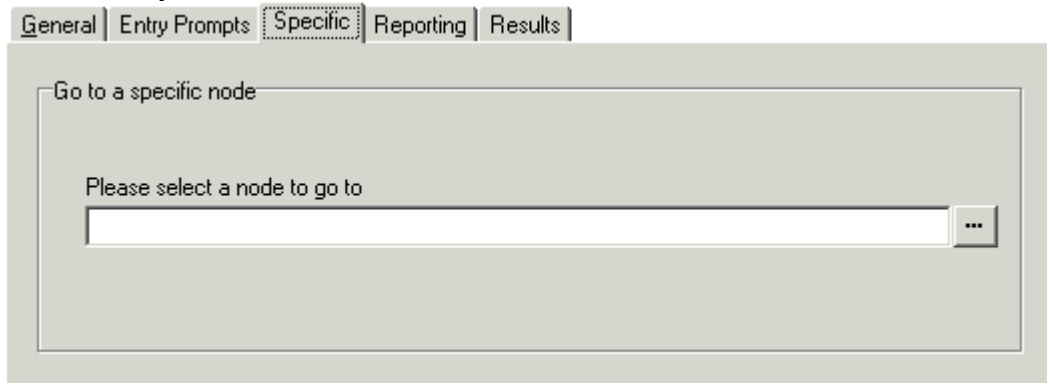
➔ The GoTo action will transfer the caller to another start point.

To add a Goto action:

1. Click the  **Basic Actions** icon and select ➔ **GoTo**.

The GoTo action needs to contain details of where to transfer the caller to.

1. Select the **Specific** tab.



The screenshot shows the 'GoTo' action configuration window with the 'Specific' tab selected. The window has a title bar and a menu bar with 'General', 'Entry Prompts', 'Specific', 'Reporting', and 'Results'. The main area is titled 'Go to a specific node' and contains a text field with the placeholder 'Please select a node to go to'. To the right of the text field is a small button with three dots (browse button).

2. In the field **Please select a node to go to**, click  to browse to select a start point, module or system defined variable. For short codes, the browse method does not work. Instead enter "**Short Codes.xxx**" where **xxx** is the short code key sequence.
 - Select the option **Start point or module**. Select from the available options.
 - Users - all the users with specific start points are listed.
 - Groups - all the Groups with specific start points are listed.
 - Any default start point.
 - Any available modules.
 - Select the option **System defined variables** to browse the available call variables. You can also type the name of the start point directly.



When details of the transfer location, the GoTo action does not need to be connected to another connection. If you do connect this action to a following action, the connection will not be used.

Disconnect Action

 The Disconnect action disconnects the caller.

To add a Disconnect action:

1. Click the  **Basic Actions** icon and select  **Disconnect**.



The caller will be disconnected when they reach this point of a call flow.

Home Action

 The Home action returns the caller to the start point of the calls entry into voicemail. The PIN option in the General tab is not used for this action.

To add a Home action:

1. Click the  **Basic Actions** icon and select  **Home**.



Connect an action to the Home action. The caller will be returned to the start point of the call entry into the voicemail. For an example of the action being used in a call flow, see Using a Play Configuration Menu Action.

Module Return Action

 The Module Return action is used within modules only. It creates a connection point from the module to subsequent actions within any call flow that uses the module. A module can use several Module Return actions if necessary. The Module Return action has no properties.

To add a Module Return action:

1. Click the  **Basic Actions** icon and select  **Module Return**.



Connect an action result to the Module Return action. For examples of the action being used in a call flow, see Changing the Language of System Prompts and User Defined Variables.

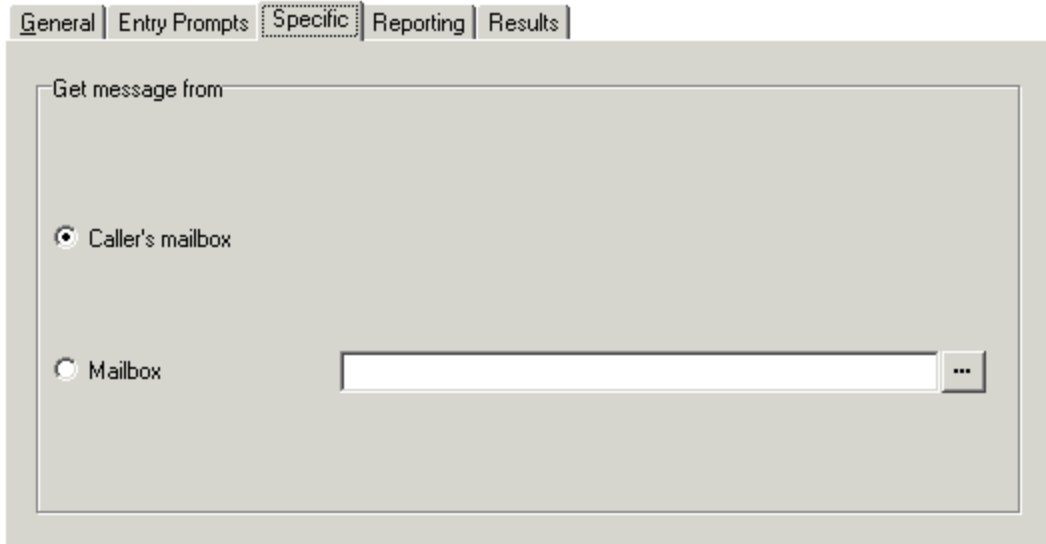
Mailbox Actions

Get Mail Action

 The Get Mail action allows access to the messages in the caller's mailbox or a specified mailbox. The caller then has access to the standard mailbox features setup for that mailbox. If the extension is a trusted extension, the user does not have to enter their mailbox number and code. For more information, see Creating a Trusted Location.

To add a Get Mail action:

1. Click the  **Mailbox Actions** icon and select  **Get Mail**.
2. The **Specific** tab is used to select either the caller's mailbox or mailbox option.



The screenshot shows a configuration window for the 'Get Mail' action. At the top, there are five tabs: 'General', 'Entry Prompts', 'Specific', 'Reporting', and 'Results'. The 'Specific' tab is currently selected. Below the tabs, the text 'Get message from' is displayed. There are two radio button options: 'Caller's mailbox' (which is selected) and 'Mailbox'. To the right of the 'Mailbox' option is a text input field with a small dropdown arrow on its right side.

- **Caller's mailbox:** The mailbox matching the start point of the call.
- **Mailbox:** Select or enter the name of the target mailbox. If ? is entered, Voicemail will prompt caller's to enter the mailbox number required.



The Get Mail action has a **Next** result. Add a connection from the Next result to another action.

For examples of the action being used in a callflow, see:

- Using a Play Configuration Menu Action.
- Setting Up Callback.
- Changing the Language of Custom Prompts.
- Changing the Language of System Prompts.
- Enabling Access to Hunt Group Voicemail.
- Changing the Language Setting for a TTY Device.

The following conditions apply, based on which mailbox mode the Voicemail Pro server is using.

- **IP Office mode**
Users who press **0** while they are logged into their mailbox will be routed to the **Next** result.
- **Intuity mode**
Users who press ***0** whilst in their mailbox will be routed to their **Voicemail Reception** number if set. The **Next** result is not used.

Leave Mail Action

 The Leave Mail action allows the caller to leave a message in the start point's mailbox or in a specified mailbox.

To add a Leave Mail action:

1. Click the  **Mailbox Actions** icon and select  **Leave Mail**.
2. The **Specific** tab is used to select either the Caller's mailbox, Mailbox or VRL option.
 - **Caller's Mailbox:** The mailbox matching the start point of the call.
 - **Mailbox:** Select or enter the name of the target mailbox.
 - **VRL:** If selected, specifies that the message should be transferred to a third-party Voice Recording Library (VRL) application. For more information, see Voice Recording Library.




The Leave Mail action has Success and Failure results. The use of these depends on which mailbox mode the Voicemail Pro server is using.

- **IP Office mode:** Callers in the mailbox follow the *Failure* or *Success* results depending on whether they press 0 before or after the leave a message tone respectively. This overrides the mailbox user's *Voicemail Reception* setting set in the IP Office configuration.
- **Intuity mode:** The results cannot be accessed. Callers pressing 0 will always follow the mailbox user's *Voicemail Reception* setting set in the IP Office configuration.

For examples of the action in a call flow, see:

- Routing Calls to Voicemail, Example Call Flow.
- Hunt Group Queuing, Example Call Flow using \$POS.
- Changing the Language Setting for a TTY Device.
- Example Call Flow: Dial by Name.

Listen Action

 The Listen action allows the caller to leave a message in the start point's mailbox or in a specified mailbox. The caller can only leave a message and cannot access any other mailbox features.

To add a Listen action:

1. Click the  **Mailbox Actions** icon and select  **Listen**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, select either the Caller's mailbox or Mailbox option.
 - **Caller's Mailbox:** The mailbox matching the start point of the call.
 - **Mailbox:** Select or enter the name of the target mailbox.
3. Make any changes as required to the General, Entry Prompts, Reporting and Results tab pages.
4. Click **OK**. The Listen action is updated.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action. For examples of the action in a call flow, see Customizing Manual Recording and Customizing Auto Recording.

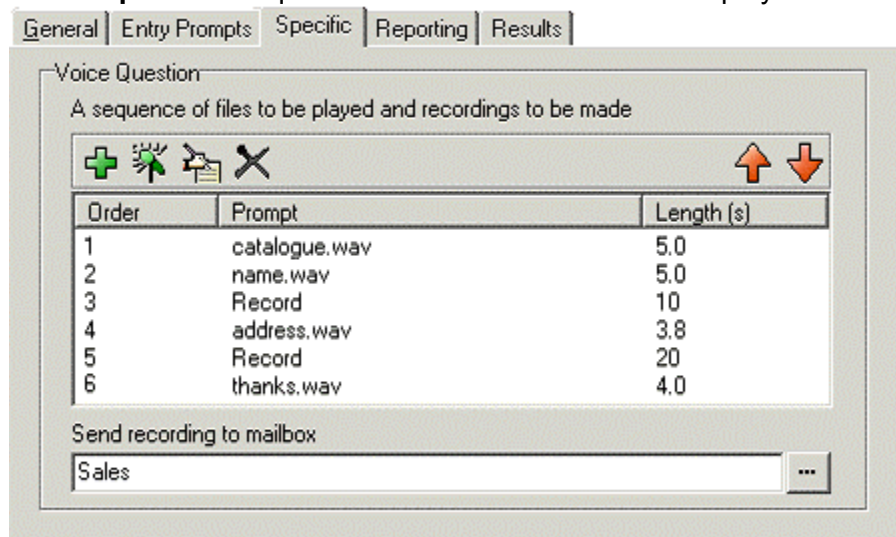
Voice Question Action

 The Voice Question action allows you to create a play list where the caller hears a sequence of prompts and their responses are recorded.

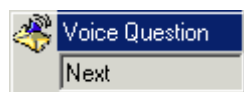
If the play list is completed, a single file containing the recorded responses is created. That file can then be placed into a specified mailbox or passed to an eMail action.

To add a Voice Question action:

1. Click the  **Mailbox Actions** icon and select  **Voice Question**.
2. In the **Specific** tab questions need to be added to the play list.



3. Click  **Add a Prompt**. The Wave Editor window opens.
 - (Optional) Specify a new file name and then record the new prompt. For more information, see Wave Editor.
 - (Optional) Select an existing prompt.
4. Click **Close**. You return to the Specific tab.
5. Click  **Record a Response**. The New action name window opens.
6. Specify the length in seconds of the recorded response.
7. Click **OK**. You return to the Specific tab.
 - A mailbox needs to be specified into which the recorded file of responses are stored. If no mailbox is specified the file can be passed to an eMail action.
 -  **Edit**: - Edit the settings of the currently highlighted item.
 -  **Delete**: - Deletes the currently highlighted item from the play list. This does not delete the actual prompt file.
 -  **Shuffle**: - Move the currently highlighted item within the play list.
8. Click **OK**. The action is updated.



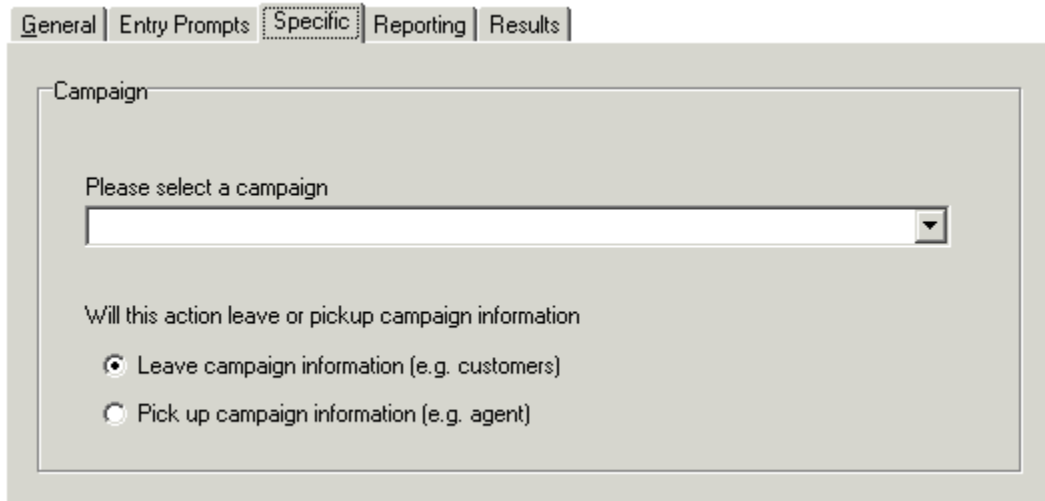
The Next result needs to be connected to an eMail action if no mailbox is selected in the Specific tab.

Campaign Action

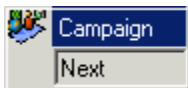
The Campaign action can be used to either route a caller into a campaign or to allow an agent to access any messages left for a campaign. See Voicemail Pro Campaigns.

To add a campaign action:

1. Click the  **Mailbox Actions** icon and select  **Campaign**.
2. You need to enter the campaign and select whether to leave or collect campaign information in the **Specific** tab.



- In the **Please select a campaign** field, enter the campaign that you want to use.
- Select either:
 - **Leave campaign information (e.g. customers)** - Select if the action should start the campaign to collect the caller's responses.
 - **Pick up campaign information (e.g. agent)** - Select if the action should start playing back the response left by callers to the campaign.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action.

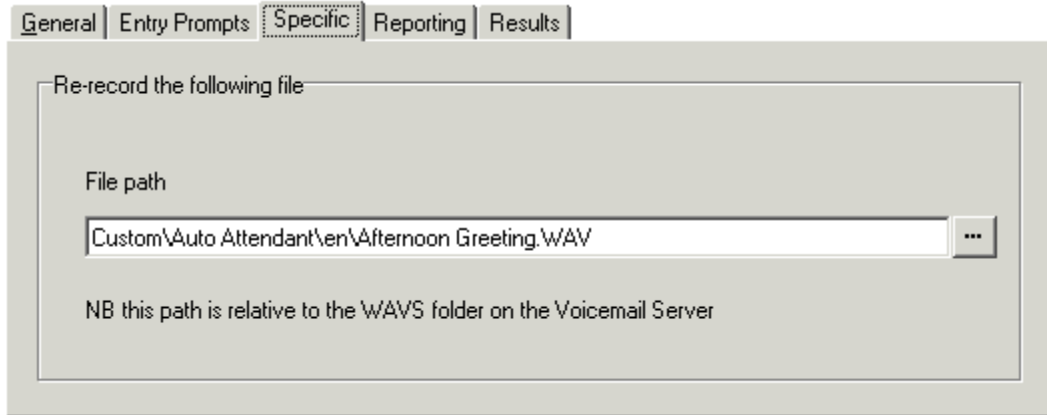
Configuration Actions

Edit Play List Action

 With the Edit Play List action a caller can record a specified prompt file held on the voicemail server PC. This means that they can re-record prompts other than those for their own mailbox.

To add a Edit Play List action:

1. Click the  **Configuration Actions** icon and select  **Edit Play List**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, select the prompt file held on the voicemail server.



- Click  to select which prompt file the action accesses for re-recording. The Wave editor window opens.
 - Select an existing prompt.
 - Click **Close**.
3. Click **OK**. The action is updated.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action.

Record Name Action

 The Record Name action is used to allow the caller to record the mailbox name of their mailbox or a specified mailbox. An example of a call flow using the Record Name action is given in the Voicemail Pro Dial by Name section.

To add a Record Name action:

1. Click the  **Configuration Actions** icon and select  **Record Name**.
2. In the **Specific** tab the mailbox to record that the name is to be recorded for is selected.
 - **Caller's mailbox:** The mailbox matching the start point of the call.
 - **Mailbox:** Select or enter the name of the target mailbox.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action. For an example of the action in a call flow, see Adding a Record Name Module.

Play Configuration Menu Action

 The Play Configuration action allows various users or hunt group settings to be altered. Because of the nature of this action it should always be protected by a PIN code in its General tab. An example of a call flow using the Play Configuration Menu action is given in the Remote Voicemail Notification section.

The options given when a caller accesses this action are:

For a user:

1. Edit forwarding number.
2. Edit follow me number.
3. Set call forwarding.
4. Set voicemail on/off.
5. Set do not disturb.
6. Edit voicemail code.
7. Edit voicemail reception.
8. Set voicemail email mode.
9. Edit voicemail callback number.

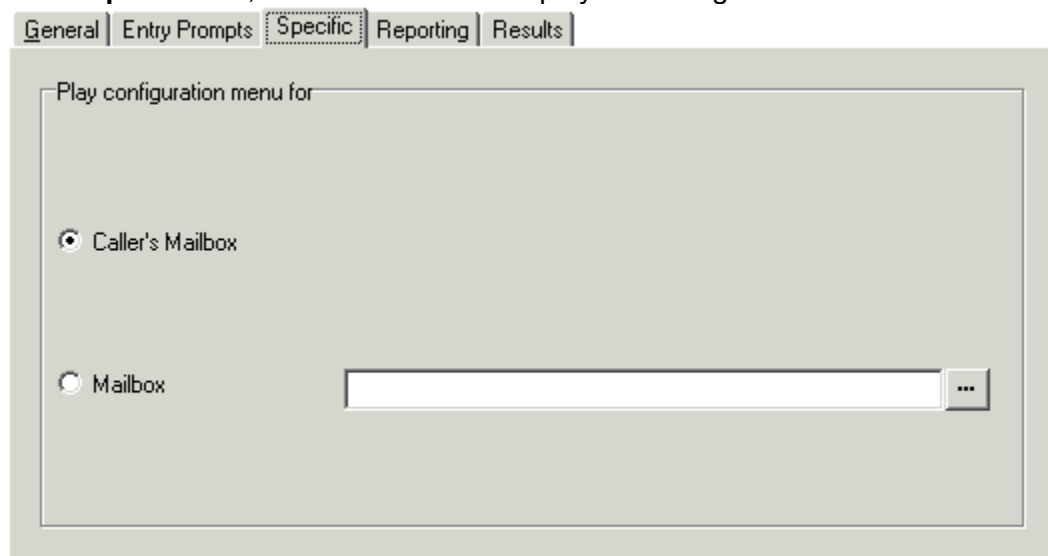
For a hunt group:

1. Set voicemail on/off.
2. Edit voicemail code.
3. Set voicemail email mode.
4. Set service mode.

Any changes made using this type of action are written to a file called "AuditTrail.txt" on the Voicemail Server PC. The file includes the time, date, details of the change and the CLI of the caller making the change.

To add a Play Configuration Menu action:

1. Click the  **Configuration Actions** icon and select  **Play Configuration Menu**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, select the mailbox to play the configuration menu for:



- **Caller's mailbox:** The mailbox matching the start point of the call.
- **Mailbox:** Select or enter the name of the target mailbox.

3. In the **General** tab, enter a PIN code in the **PIN** field.



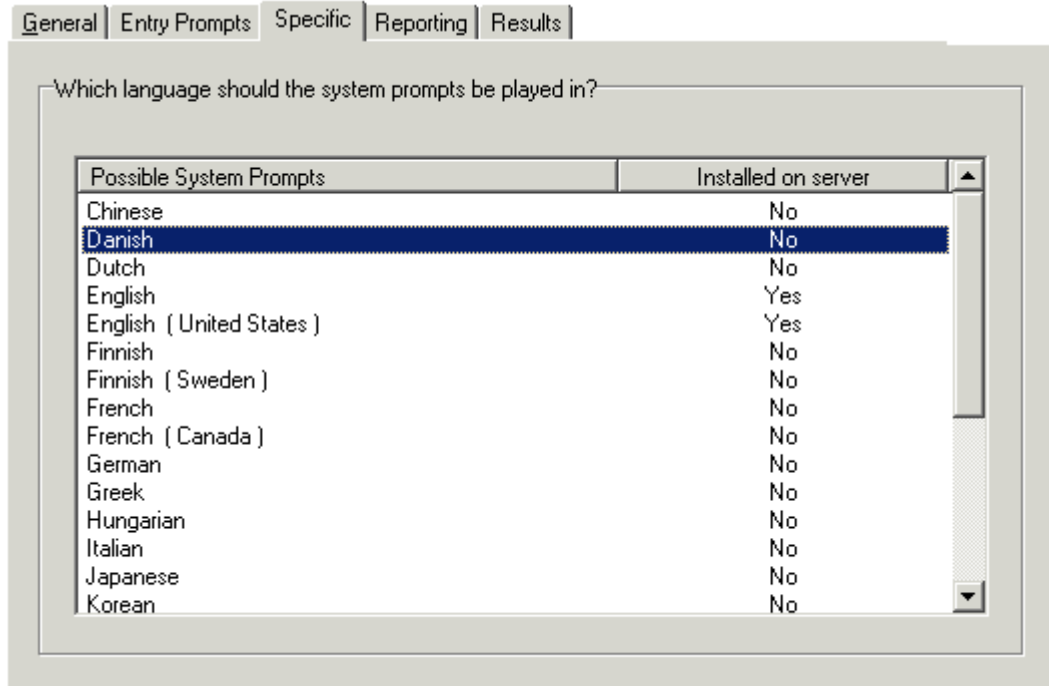
Connect the result Next to a relevant action. For an example of the action being used in a call flow, see Using a Play Configuration Menu Action.

Select System Prompt Language Action

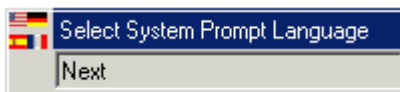
The Select System Prompt Language action is supported on Voicemail Pro 1.2.6 or higher. It allows the system to alter the language spoken during a call flow. An example of a call flow using the Select System Prompt Language action is given in the Changing the Language used by Voicemail Pro section.

To add a select system prompt language action:

1. Click the  **Configuration Actions** icon and select  **Select System Prompt Language**.
2. In the **Specific** tab select the language that the system prompts are to be played in. If a language is selected which is not loaded on the Server, the system will automatically select the most appropriate language.



- **Possible system prompts:** - List of all prompt languages that could be installed on the system.
- **Installed on the Server:** - Displays if the prompts for a particular language are installed on the server.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action. For examples of the action being used in a call flow, see Changing the Language of System Prompts and Changing the Language Setting for a TTY Device.

Telephony Actions

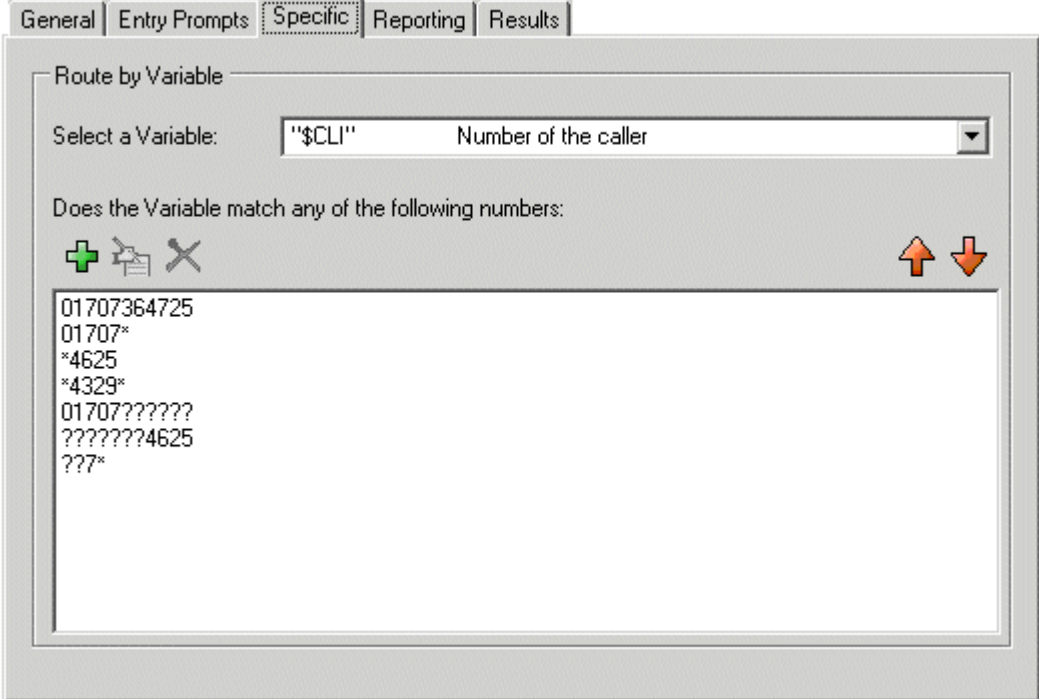
Variable Routing Action

 This action routes calls based on whether a selected variable associated with the call matches any of the specified numbers. This action replaces the previous **CLI Routing** action but can perform the same function using the **\$CLI** variable.

The selected variable is checked for a match against all strings. Where multiple matches occur, the one with the most matching digits (excluding wildcards) is used. If several equal length matches are found, the first one in the list is used.

Variable Routing action:

1. Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Variable Routing**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab.



- **Select a Variable**
This drop down is used to select the Voicemail Pro system variable against which the values are checked for a match.
- **Does the Variable match any of the following numbers**
The area below lists the numbers against which the selected variable will be selected for a possible match. If the variable matched multiple numbers in the list, the routing for the match nearest the top of the list is used.
 -  Add a new number to the list of numbers. Numbers can include a ? wildcard to represent any single digit, with multiple ?'s to represent a matching number of any digits. Numbers can include a * wildcard to match any digits including multiple digits. Some examples are listed in the results section below.
 -  Edit an existing selected number.
 -  Delete an existing selected number.
 -  Move the position of the currently highlighted string.

Results

Variable Routing
No Match
01707364725
01707*
*4625
4329
01707??????
???????4625
???

The results includes a separate result for each number match string entered on the action's Specific tab plus a **No Match** result. Examples are:

- **01707364725** will only match that number exactly.
- **01707*** will match any number beginning with 01707.
- ***4625** will match any number ending in 4625.
- ***4329*** any number containing 4329.
- **01707??????** will match any 11 digit number beginning with 01707.
- **???????4625** will match any 11 digit number ending in 4625.
- **???** will match any number with 7 as the third digit.

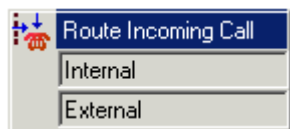
Route Incoming Call Action

 The Route Incoming Call action has two results for which connections to following actions can be made. The results are **Internal** or **External**.

To add a Route Incoming Call action:

1. Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Route Incoming Call**.

There is no specific tab for this action.



The Route Incoming Call action results for a match and no match need to be connected to relevant actions.

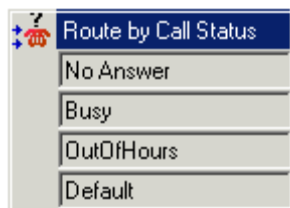
Route by Call Status Action

 The Route by Call Status action has four results for which connections to following actions can be made.

To add a CLI Routing action:

1. Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Route by Call Status**.

There is no specific tab for this action.



The Route by Call Status action results No Answer, Busy, Out of Hours and Default need to be connected to a relevant action.

The result route used is determined by why the reason the call was routed to voicemail. For example, calls to a hunt group follow either the **No Answer** route or, when in night service, the **Out of Hours** route. Calls to users would follow either the **No Answer** or **Busy** routes.

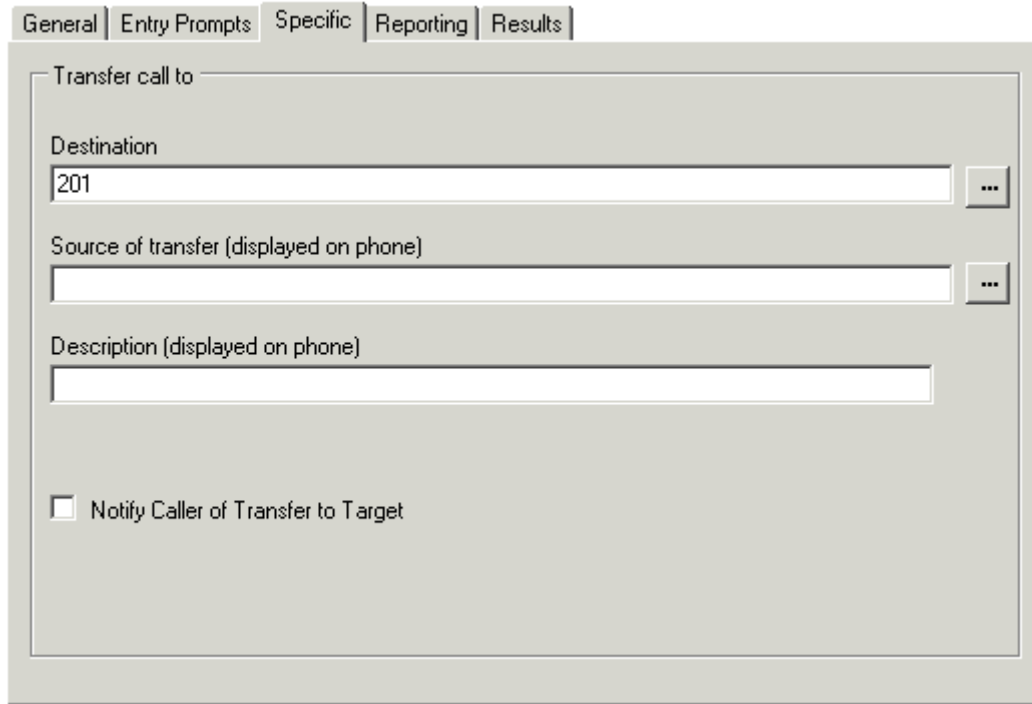
Where the cause for the call being routed to voicemail cannot be determined or does not fit the criteria above, the **Default** route is used.

Transfer Action

 The Transfer action transfers the caller to the extension that matches the mailbox selected. This is a blind transfer; if the call returns to the voicemail server again, for example if unanswered, it will be treated as a new call. More advanced transfers are done using either a **Call List Action** or **Assisted Transfer Action**.

To add a Transfer action:

1. Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Transfer**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab, type of select the target extension or group that you want to ring in the **destination** field.



The screenshot shows a configuration window for the 'Transfer' action. It has five tabs: 'General', 'Entry Prompts', 'Specific', 'Reporting', and 'Results'. The 'Specific' tab is active. Inside the window, there is a section titled 'Transfer call to'. Below this, there are three input fields: 'Destination' (containing '201'), 'Source of transfer (displayed on phone)', and 'Description (displayed on phone)'. Each field has a small '...' button to its right. At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled 'Notify Caller of Transfer to Target' which is currently unchecked.

- **Destination**
Enter the number of the destination for the transfer. This can include IP Office short codes or numbers specified by the current value of a Voicemail Pro system variable such as **\$KEY**.
- **Source of transfer (displayed on phone):** *Voicemail Pro 4.1+.*
The number to display on the destination phone if internal.
- **Description (displayed on phone):** *Voicemail pro 4.1+.*
The text description to display on the destination phone if internal. Call data tagging can also be used to pass information to MS-CRM, see **Assisted Transfer**.
- **Notify caller of transfer to target:** *Voicemail Pro 4.1+.*
If enabled, the caller hears "Transferring to" followed by the associated mailbox name of the destination if available or otherwise the destination number. This follows any prompts selected in the **Entry Prompts** list above.

Results

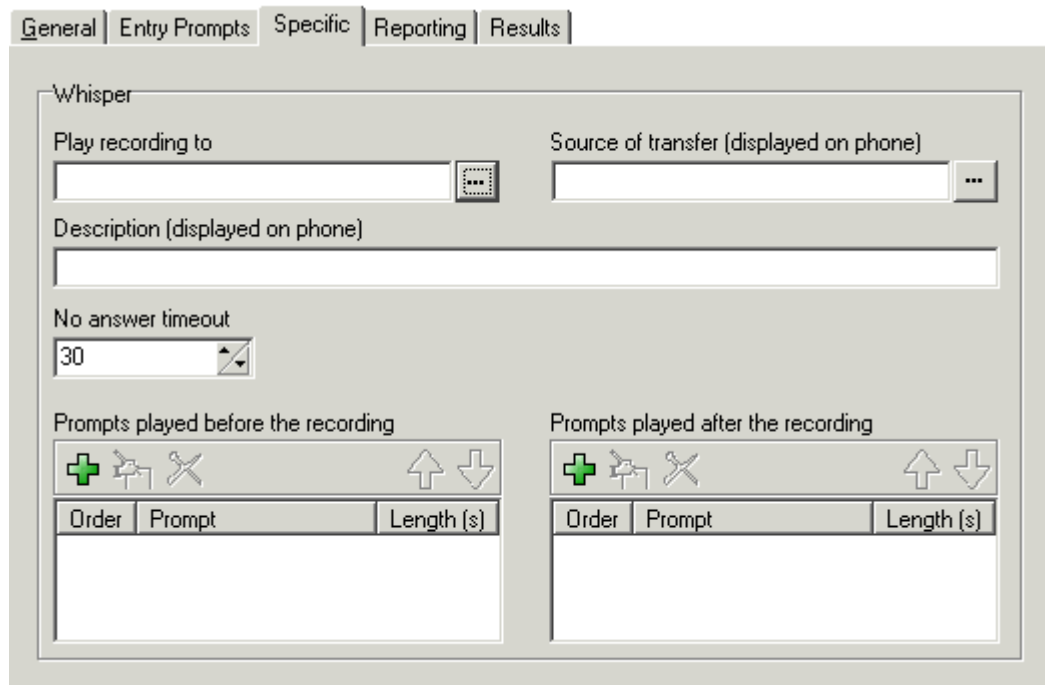
A **Transfer** action normally has no results.

Whisper Action

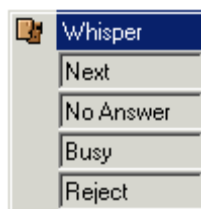
The Whisper action plays a recording to an extension. That extension can then either accept or reject the call. Normally the recording played is the result of a preceding **Voice Question** action though a **Listen** action can also be used.

To add a Transfer action:

1. Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Whisper**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab.



3. Enter details in the fields:
 - **Play recording to**
Enter the extension that is rung with the caller's recording.
 - **Source of transfer**
Select the number to display on the target phone.
 - **Description**
Enter a call description to display on the target phone.
 - **No answer timeout**
Select how long the voice mail server should wait for an answer before following the **No Answer** connection. The whisper action will not go to the target extension voicemail.
 - **Prompts played before the recording and Prompts played after the recording**
Click . The Wave Editor window opens. Select the prompts that are to be played to the target extension when they answer the call. The prompts played after the caller's recording should include the instruction "Press 1 to accept or hang up to reject".



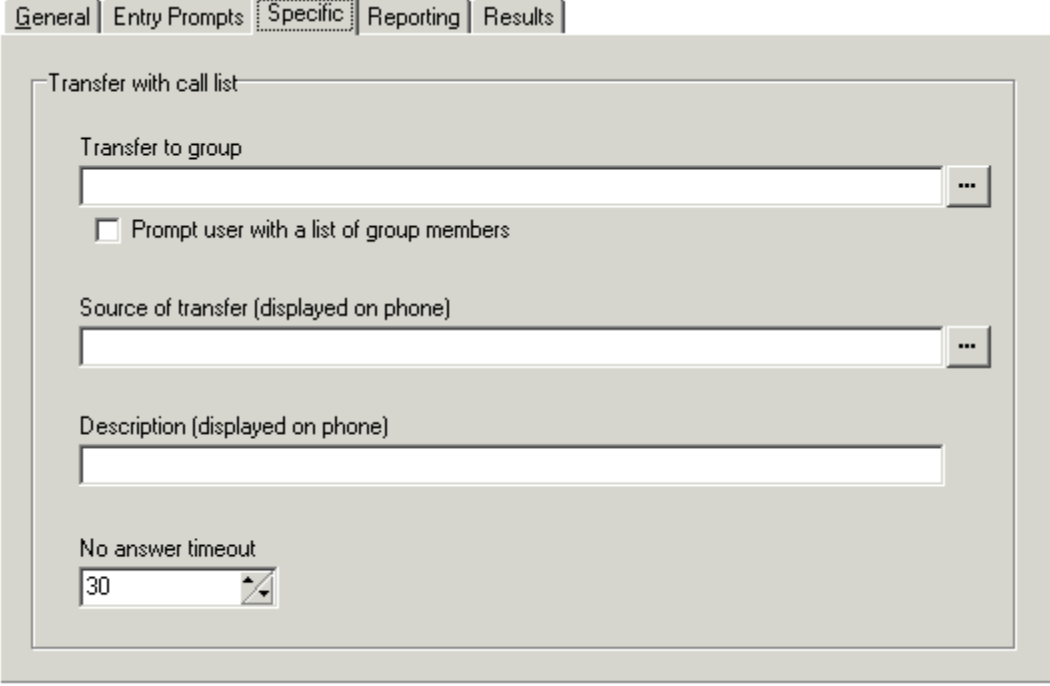
The Whisper action can be connected to a number of following actions according to whether the call is answered, rejected, gets busy or no answer tones.

Call List Action

 With the Call List action a caller can indicate the extension to which they want to be transferred. If selected the caller can be restricted to selecting an extension within a particular group. The transfer in this case is not blind, if unanswered the action can link to actions for no answer, busy and no answer timeout.

To add a Call List action:

1. Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Call List**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab. Complete the fields with relevant details.



General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

Transfer with call list

Transfer to group

☐ Prompt user with a list of group members

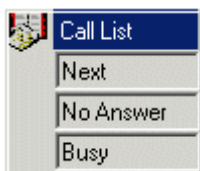
Source of transfer (displayed on phone)

Description (displayed on phone)

No answer timeout

30

- In the **Transfer to group** field enter a group name if you want to restrict the caller to a particular group.
- Check the **Prompt user with a list of group members** option if you want the voicemail server to list the group members for the caller.
- In the **Source of transfer** field, select the number to display on the target telephone.
- In the **Description** field, enter a call description to be displayed on the target telephone.
- Set the **No answer timeout** value. The value selected is how long the voicemail server waits for an answer before following the No Answer connection.



The Call List action results need to be connected to relevant actions.

Dial by Name Action

 The Dial by Name action enables callers to enter the name of the person and/or group they want to contact by dialing on a keypad with ITU standard alphabet markings. The caller is then played a list of available name matches from which they can select. An example of a call flow using the Dial by Name action is given in the Voicemail Pro Dial by Name section.

The action should prompt the caller to dial the name they require and then press #. Callers can also press *# to exit without making a selection.

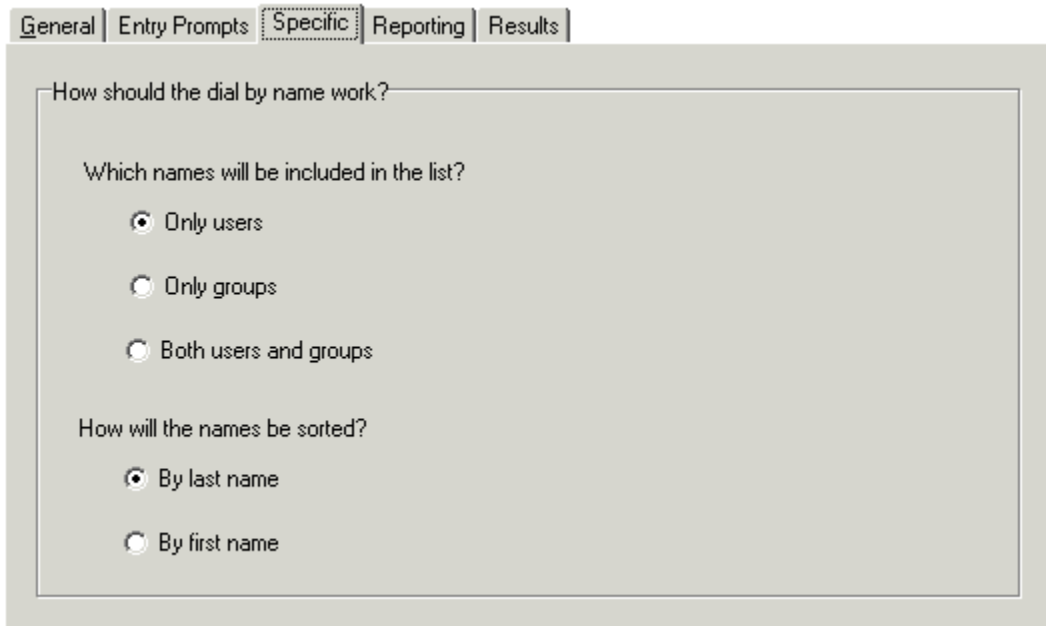
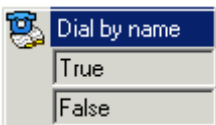
- If no matches are found, the caller is given the option to retry.
- If 10 or less matches are found, the matching mailbox name greetings are played as part of a selection list, i.e. "Press 1 for ..., press 2 for ..., ...".
- If more than 10 matches are found, the caller is prompted to either press # to hear the first 10 or to dial more characters to reduce the number of matches. If they select to play the list, after each set of 10 matches they can either make a selection or follow the prompts for other options.

For a user to be included in the dial by name list, they must:

- Have recorded a mailbox name.
- Not be marked as ex-directory.

To add a Dial by Name action:

1. Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Dial by Name**.
2. In the **Specific** tab you can select from three types of names that will be included in the list. Users set to ex-directory through the Manager application are not included. You can also select how the names will be sorted.

The action has **True** and **False** connection results. If the caller does not make a selection, the **False** result connection is used. If the caller does make a selection, the selection is stored as the **\$KEY** variable and the **True** result connection is used. **\$KEY** should be entered in the mailbox field of the following action. This method allows a **Dial by Name** action to be used to set the destination for a following action such as **Get Mail**, **Leave Mail**, **Listen**, etc.

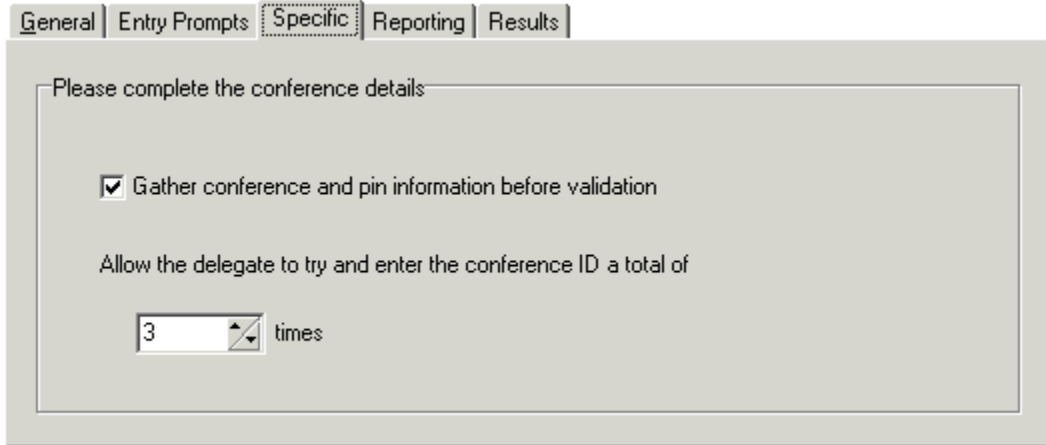
For an example of the action in a call flow, see Example Call Flow: Dial by Name.

Conferencing Center Action

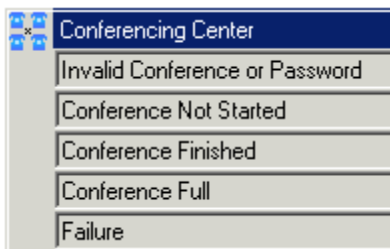
 The Conferencing Center action is used in conjunction with the Avaya IP Office Conferencing Center if installed. It provides a route for callers to enter the conference ID and their conference PIN code.

To add a Conferencing Center action:

1. Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Conferencing Center**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab.



- If the caller is to be asked for conference ID and then the PIN, check the option **Gather conference and pin information before validation**. The results are collected and then verified. If either entry is invalid the caller is notified but not told which entry is incorrect. If this option is not selected then the entries are validated as they are entered.
- The number of times that a conference ID can be entered is controlled by the option **Allow the delegate to try and enter the conference ID a total of**. Up to 10 re-tries can be allowed. If the ID is entered incorrectly the result failure is returned.



The action also provides a number of results which act as failure options if conference access is unsuccessful. These are **Invalid Conference or Password**, **Conference Not Started**, **Conference Finished**, **Conference Full**, and **Failure**.

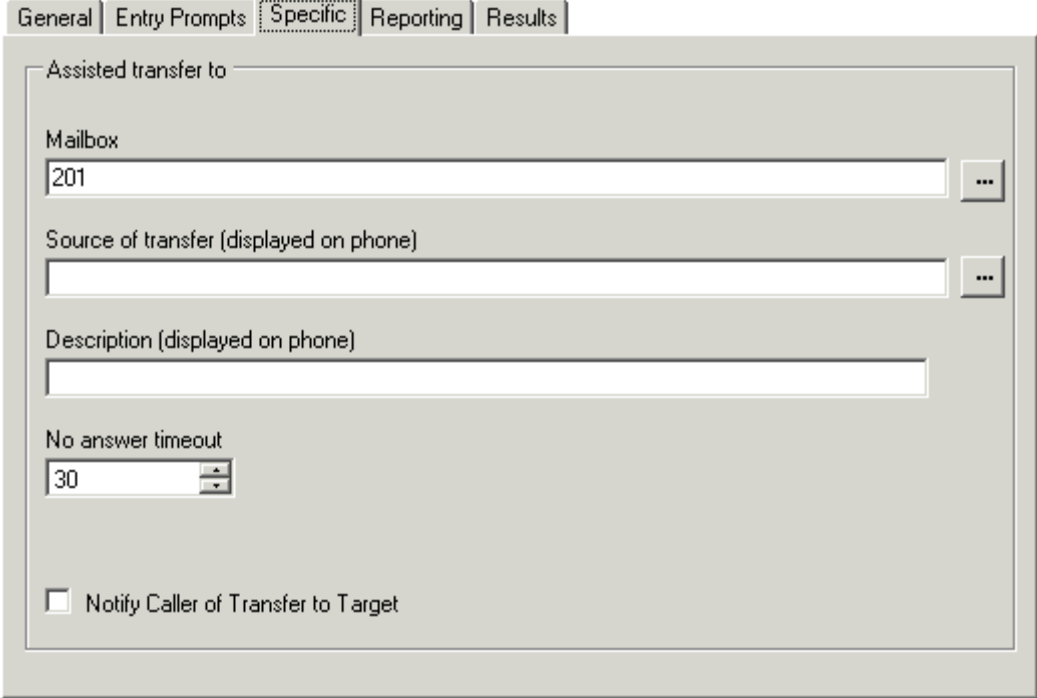
Assisted Transfer Action

The Assisted Transfer action transfers the caller to the specified number which can include IP Office short codes. The caller hears either silence or music on hold if installed. The transfer is not blind, if the call receives busy or no answer then it returns to follow the appropriate connection.

- For Voicemail Pro 4.1+, the **Transfer** and **Assisted Transfer** actions can use the **Notify caller of transfer to target** option on the actions **Entry Prompts** tab.

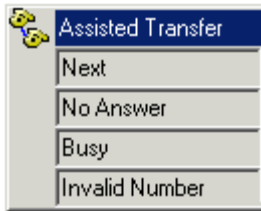
To add an Assisted Transfer action:

- Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Assisted Transfer**.
- Select the **Specific** tab.



- Destination**
 Enter the number of the destination for the transfer. This can include IP Office short codes or numbers specified by the current value of a Voicemail Pro system variable such as **\$KEY**.
- Source of transfer (displayed on phone)**
 The number to display on the destination phone if internal.
- Description (displayed on phone)**
 The text description to display on the destination phone if internal.
- No answer timeout**
 Sets how long in seconds the voicemail server should wait for the transferred call to be answered before following the **No Answer** results connection.
- Notify caller of transfer to target: Voicemail Pro 4.1+.**
 If enabled, the caller hears "Transferring to" followed by the associated mailbox name of the destination if available or otherwise the destination number. This follows any prompts selected in the **Entry Prompts** list above.

Results



The action has several possible results, used if the call is not answered at the transfer destination.

MS-CRM Call Data Tagging

Call Data Tags enable advanced scenarios to be built around your Microsoft CRM 3.0 and Avaya Microsoft CRM Integration Solution. In situations where CLI/ANI matching is not sufficient, you can add screening and specific data collection interactions with your customers using the Voicemail Pro. The Voicemail Pro assisted transfer action can be used to pass data to users and pop matching records based on that data.

Based on your solutions requirements, you could obtain and verify the data collected, and then transfer the call with a data tag, that will utilize your specific criteria to lookup the required, account, contact or case, once the call is offered.

The tags are conformant xml fragments, they are comprised of an element **AV_M** and two attributes the Microsoft CRM entity (account, contact or incident) and the schema name of the field to match on, in this example 'contactid' and the data is the record key.

For example:

- `<AV_M O="contact" S="contactid" >{e44e6dbf-bd2a-da11-badb-505054503030}</AV_M>`

where:

- `<AV_M` = element name.
- `O="contact"` = crm entity.
- `S="contactid"` = attribute to search on.
- `>` = end of element attributes
- `{e44e6dbf-bd2a-da11-badb-505054503030}` = the data to match on, this should be unique.
- `</AV_M>` - Closing tag.

The xml element name, attributes names and Microsoft CRM entity and schema names are case sensitive.

Additional Examples

- **Account – Account Number:** `<AV_M O="account" S="accountnumber" >TL00001</AV_M>`
- **Case – Ticket Number:** `<AV_M O="incident" S="ticketnumber" >CAS-01001</AV_M>`

Alphanumeric Action

 The Alphanumeric action allows the caller to input text and numeric values directly from the telephone keypad with ITU standard alphabet markings. The action following the DTMF Data result can use \$KEY to access the alphanumeric characters.



Users enter data by pressing the key marked with the character required. For keys with multiple marking several key presses are required. For example, to enter **C** the user must press the **2** key three times. After each key press, the associated letter or number is spoken.

To move on to entering the next character, the user should press whichever other key is marked with the required character or first press **#** if the required character is on the key just used.

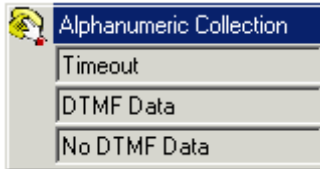
Controls available are:

- #** - Accept last character and begin entry of next character if the required character is on the key just used.
- *1** - Hear characters entered so far.
- *2** - Delete all characters entered so far.
- *3** - Delete last character entered.
- *#** - Accept the set of characters entered and go to next call flow action.

To add an Alphanumeric action:

- Click the  **Telephony Actions** icon and select  **Alphanumeric**.
- Select the **Specific** tab.

- Check the option **Play Help** if you want instruction to be given to the caller explaining how to enter information.
- If you want to use a timeout result from the action, check the option **Wait for a key press for up to** and set the number of seconds for the timeout period.



The Alphanumeric Collection action has three results that can be connected to relevant actions.

- **Timeout** - This result connection is used if no key press occurs within the period specified by the action. If the option **Wait for a key press for up to** in the Specific tab is not selected the Timeout result is not available.
- **DTMF Data** - This result connection is used if the caller enters some data (ending each character with #) and then presses *#.
- **No DTMF Data** - This result connection is used if the caller presses *# without entering any data.

For an example of the action being used in a call flow, see Example Call Flow for Mobile Twinning.

Miscellaneous Actions

eMail Action

 The eMail action is used to send a recording to a specific email address.

To add an eMail action:

1. Click the  **Miscellaneous Actions** icon and select  **eMail**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab. Complete the fields with relevant details.

General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

Send e-mail

Send e-mail to

Subject

Content

Attach file to e-mail
 

NB Path is assumed to be on the Voicemail Server

- In the **Send e-mail to** field, type the email address of the recipient.
- In the **Subject** field, type the subject line for the email.
- In the **Content** field, type the text to be placed in the email.
- In the **Attach file to email** field the recorded file to be attached to the email needs to be selected. If just \$ is entered then the action will use the recording collected by a preceding **Leave Mail** action or **Voice Question** action. For more information, see Leave Mail Action and Voice Question Action.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action.

Open Door Action

 The Open Door action activates either of the door entry relays provided on the IP Office Control Unit.

To add a Open Door action:

1. Click the  **Miscellaneous Actions** icon and select  **Open Door**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, check either of the two door relay options.



General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

Manipulate door relays

☒ Open door relay One for five seconds

☐ Open door relay Two for five seconds



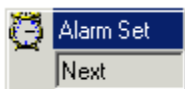
Connect the result Next to a relevant action.

Alarm Set Action

 The Alarm Set action prompts the caller to specify the time at which they want an alarm call and to record a message for the alarm call. The voicemail server will then call the user at that time. A user can set up multiple alarms to occur at different times. Once an alarm has occurred it is deleted.

To add an Alarm Set action:

1. Click the  **Miscellaneous Actions** icon and select  **Alarm Set**.
2. You need to record a message for the alarm call in the **Entry Prompts** tab.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action.

Clock Action

 The Clock action plays the current time on the Voicemail Server PC. A short code can then be used to have this action replace users making external calls to a 'speaking clock' service.

To add a Clock action:

1. Click the  **Miscellaneous Actions** icon and select  **Clock**.



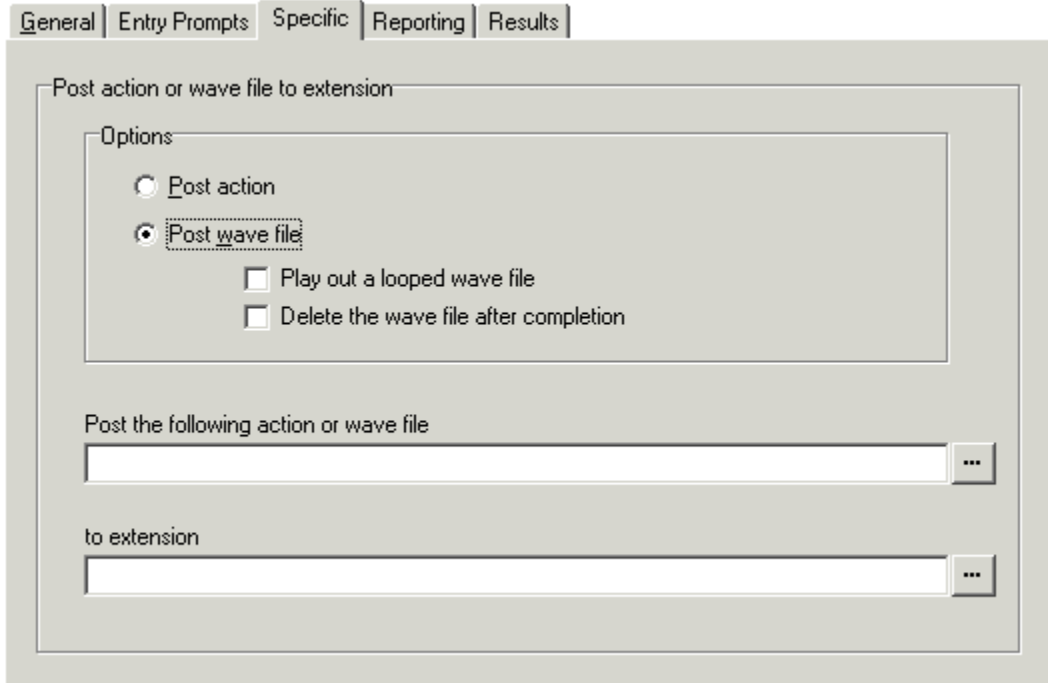
Connect the result Next to a relevant action.

Post Dial Action

 The Post Dial action can be used to connect another extension to a specified call flow start point or to play a recording to that extension.

To add a Post Dial action:

1. Click the  **Miscellaneous Actions** icon and select  **Post Dial**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, complete the fields with relevant details.



General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

Post action or wave file to extension

Options:

☐ Post action

☒ Post wave file

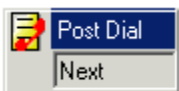
☐ Play out a looped wave file

☐ Delete the wave file after completion

Post the following action or wave file

to extension

- **Post wave file**
Plays a selected wav file. When **Post wave file** is selected there are two options which can be selected.
 - **Play out a looped wave file** - The wav file will be played in a continuous loop.
 - **Delete the wave file after completion** - The wav file will be deleted after it has been played.
- **Post the following action**
Enter the name of the required start point or use the browse button to select the start point. To play a recording, enter **c:\mywavs\hello.wav** (substitute the appropriate file path and file name for the .wav file you want played).
- **To extension**
Enter or select the extension to which the call should be made. The voicemail server will attempt to make the call every 5 minutes for the next hour until successful.
 - **Page Calls** - The Post Dial action can be used to page a .wav file to an extension number, including group extension numbers. This is done by entering **PAGE:** followed by the target extension number. In this case the wav file will not loop if selected.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action.

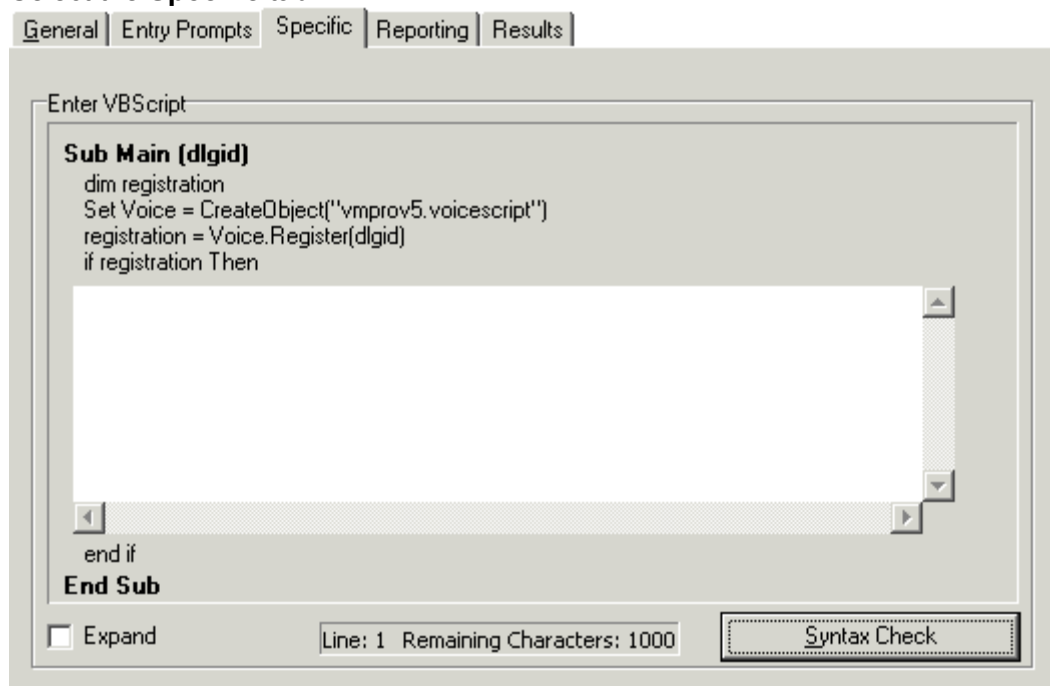
The VB Script Action

 The VB Script action allows an administrator to construct additional call flow logic using VBScript commands. A number of predefined methods and system variables are available. Any scripting added can be verified by pressing the **Syntax Check** button. Details of the properties and methods supported are given in the VBScript section. For more information, see VBScript Properties:Overview.

- Use of VBScript requires entry of a valid **VM Pro VBScript** license in the IP Office configuration.

To add a VB Script action:

1. Click the  **Miscellaneous Actions** icon and select  **VB Script**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab.



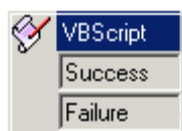
General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

Enter VBScript

```
Sub Main (dlgid)
  dim registration
  Set Voice = CreateObject("vmprov5.voicescript")
  registration = Voice.Register(dlgid)
  if registration Then
  end if
End Sub
```

☐ Expand Line: 1 Remaining Characters: 1000 **Syntax Check**

- **Enter VBScript:**
In the Script area enter the VBScript as required. Details of the System variables and COM methods that are supported are accessible by right clicking in the VBScript area. This script can contain a maximum of 1000 characters.
- **Expand**
Check **Expand** to view a larger script area.
- **Syntax Check**
Click the **Syntax Check** button to check your input for any errors.



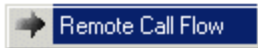
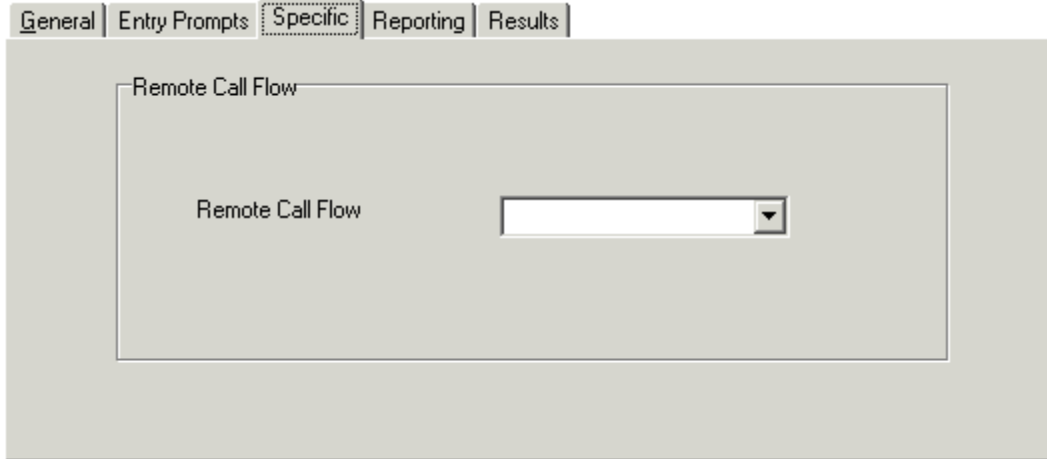
This action has two results for which connections to following actions can be made. The results are based on the Scripting entered in the Specific tab.

Remote Call Flow

➔ The Remote Call Flow action allows a call flow, in the form of a .vmp file, developed elsewhere to be included in an existing call flow. The aim of this action is to allow call flows developed by other applications, such as the IP Office Wizard, to be placed on the Voicemail Pro server and included in its customized call flows.

To add a Remote Call Flow action:

1. Click the  **Miscellaneous Actions** icon and select ➔ **Remote Call Flow**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, the field **Remote Call Flow** will show a list of remote call flow files downloaded to the Voicemail Pro server.



The Remote Call Flow action has no results. Any follow on call handling is determined by the actions in the remote call flow.

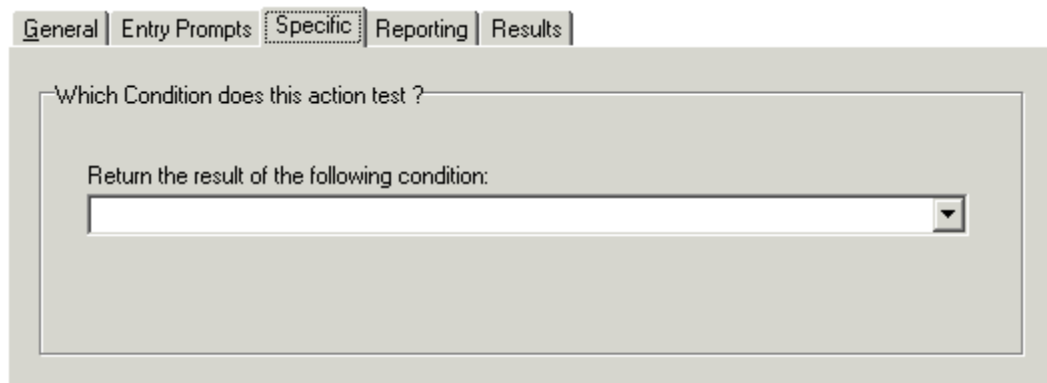
Condition Actions

Test Condition Action

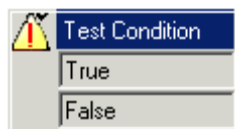
 The Test Condition action has following connections for true and false. Conditions are set through the Conditions Editor. For more information, see The Condition Editor:Overview.

To add a Test Condition action:

1. Click the  **Conditions Actions** icon and select  **Test Condition**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, complete the fields with relevant details.



- **Return the results of the following condition:** Allows a selection to be made from the conditions currently setup.



Enter the connections for the results. For examples of the Test Condition action in a call flow, see:

- Customizing a Hunt Group Call Flow.
- Example Call Flow using \$POS.
- User Defined Variables.

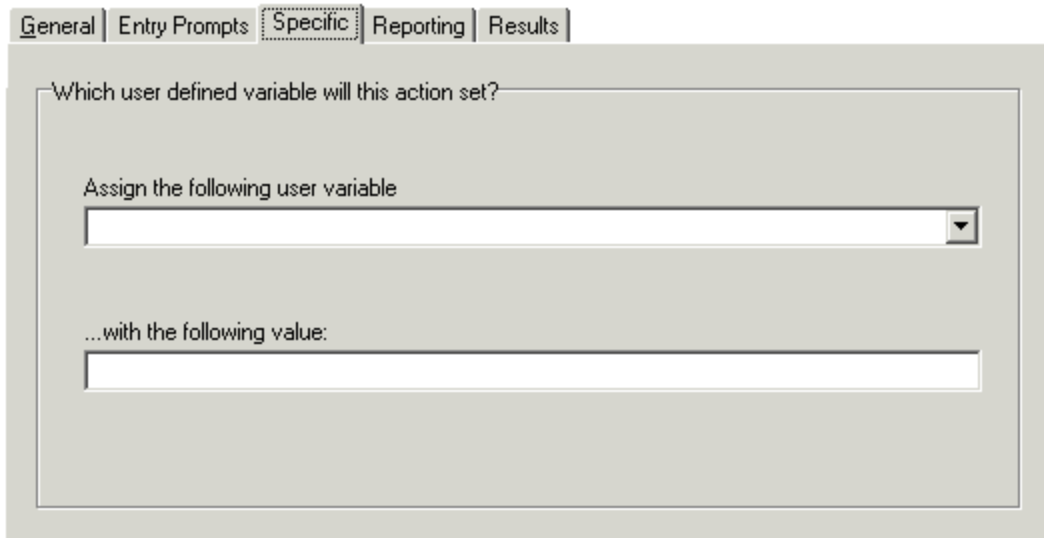
Set User Variable Action

 The Set User Variable action sets a variable to a particular value. Other call flows may then use the **Test User Variable** action to check whether the variable has a particular value.

- The variable must first be created using the User Defined Variable menu.

To add an **Set User Variable** action:

1. Click the  **Conditions Actions** icon and select  **Set User Variable**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab. Complete the fields with relevant details.



- **Assign the following user variable:** The name for the user variable.
- **With the following value:** The value of the variable.



We strongly recommend that this action type is followed by another action (if necessary a **Disconnect** action), whose entry prompt confirms to the caller that the value has been set. In some situations, such as where the **Set User Variable** action is accessed by the user dialing a short code, if the user hangs-up too quickly the variable may not actually be set. Having a following action with a confirmation message encourages users not to hang up too quickly.

For an example of the action in a call flow, see User Defined Variables.

Test User Variable Action

 The Test User Variable action has true and false connections that are followed according to whether a user variable matches a particular value. The **Set User Variable** action can be used in other calls to set the value of the variable.

To add an Test User Variable action:

1. Click the  **Conditions Actions** icon and select  **Test User Variable**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, complete the fields with relevant details.

General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

Which user defined variable does this action test?

This action will return 'TRUE' if the following variable

...matches the value below

- **This action will return "TRUE" if the following variable:** The name of the user variable to be checked.
- **Matches the value below:** The value of the variable that will return a true result.

 **Test User Variable**

True

False

This action has two results for which connections to following actions can be made. For an example of the action in a call flow, see User Defined Variables.

Check Digits Action

 The Check Digits action is supported on Voicemail Pro 1.2.6 or higher. It requires the caller to enter a specific sequence of DTMF digits.

To add a Check Digits action:

1. Click the  **Conditions Actions** icon and select  **Check Digits**.
2. In the **Specific** tab, complete the fields with relevant details.

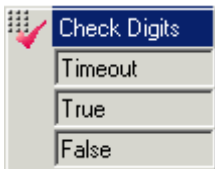
General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

Validate a key sequence

What key sequence will the caller have to match?

Timeout after
 seconds

- **What key sequence will the caller have to match?:** Enter the key sequence that callers must dial to follow the true result connection. The user's entry should be followed by pressing # to indicate completion. This should be mentioned in the entry prompt.
- **Timeout after:** Used when a caller doesn't enter any digits or doesn't complete entering matching digits within a set time. When this occurs the action's Timeout result connection is used.



The action has **True**, **False** and **Timeout** results. The **True** result connection is used if the caller dials the matching key sequence. The **False** result connection is used if the callers dials a non-matching digit. The **Timeout** result connection is used if the caller does not complete dialing the matching key sequence within the set timeout period.

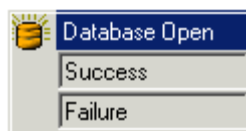
Database Actions

Database Open Action

 The Database Open action opens a link to a third party database. If connection to the database succeeds, the result is **OK**, otherwise the result is **FAIL**. If there is a connection to the database already then the current connection is closed and the new one requested will be opened.

To add a Database Open action:

1. Click the  **Database Actions** icon and select  **Database Open**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab. The connection string to open the database can be entered directly into the field. For help on constructing the connection string, click . The Data Link Properties window opens.
 - **Provider Tab**
Select the OLE DB Provider of the data that is to be connected to. Click **Next to move to the Connection Tab**.
 - **Connection Tab**
Specific information relating the Database provider needs to be completed. Help of the information required for each of the fields can be obtained by clicking the Help button. Fields available will be dependant on the type of provider. Test that the information entered will allow entry into the database, click the Test Connection button. A message Test Connection Succeeded will show if successfully connected to the database.
 - **Advanced Tab**
Network Settings & other settings e.g. Access permissions. Fields showing will be dependant on the type of provider selected. Click help for specific information about any of the fields.
 - **All**
The properties that have been selected on the previous tabs are shown in the All Tab. Amendments can be made as required by selecting the Name and click Edit Value.



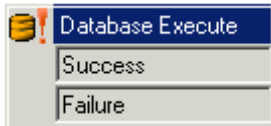
The Database Open action results can only be Success or Failure. Add connections to relevant actions. For an example of the action in a call flow, see IVR Database Connection Example, Retrieving Data From the Database.

Database Execute Action

 The Database Execute action performs an SQL query on a database opened on a preceding **Database Open** action. An SQL query that is generated by the Database Execute Action does not support spaces in field or table names. To avoid problems in a Microsoft Access database, it is advisable to avoid using a field name that has the same name as its field type. For example, you should avoid using the name *Number* for a number field.

To add a Database Execute action:

1. Click the  **Database Actions** icon and select  **Database Execute**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab. The SQL Wizard window opens. Use the wizard to construct the SQL query.



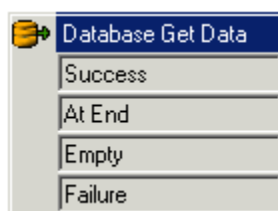
The Database Execute action results can only be Success or Failure. Add connections to relevant actions. For an example of the action in a call flow, see IVR Database Connection Example, Retrieving Data From the Database and Entering Details in to the Database.

Database Get Data Action

Once a query has been made against a database (see Database Execute Action), either a single result or a set of results are returned. The Database Get Data action will allow access to the data items if a set of results are returned.

To add a Database Get Data action:

1. Click the  **Database Actions** icon and select  **Database Get Data**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab. Select the way to retrieve the data.
 - **Retrieve the next item in the list:** - Allows the call flow to facilitate the stepping through of a list of results returned by the Database Execute action.
 - **Retrieve the previous item in the list:** - Allows the call flow to facilitate the stepping through of a list of results returned by the Database Execute action.
 - **Retrieve the first item in the list:** - Allows the call flow to facilitate jumping to the start of the list therefore returning all the items in the list.
 - **Retrieve the last item in the list:** - Allows the call flow to facilitate jumping to the end of the list therefore returning all the items in the list.



The Database Get Data action has four results.

- **Success:** - The current record has successfully been assigned to the \$DBD variable.
- **At End:** - You have reached the end of the list, the \$DBD variable contains no information.
- **Empty:** - The execute method returned no data, the \$DBD variable contains no information.
- **Failure:** - There was a problem trying to retrieve the next data record, the \$DBD variable contains no information.

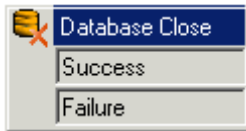
Examples of using the database actions are given in the IVR database Connection section. For an example of the action in a call flow, see IVR Database Connection Example, Retrieving Data From the Database.

Database Close Action

 The Database Close action will close the current database connection. If the database is open when a call terminates then a **Database Close** action is run automatically.

To add a Database Close action:

1. Click the  **Database Actions** icon and select  **Database Close**.
2. There is no specific tab.



The Database Close action results can only be Success or Failure. Add connections to relevant actions.

Queue Actions

Queue ETA Action

 The Queue ETA action plays the estimated time to answer (ETA) to a queued caller. The ETA is calculated based on the queued time of the last 5 queued and answered calls. The ETA is always rounded up to the nearest minute. For an example, see Customizing Queuing.

The ETA is calculated and supplied by the IP Office when it requests a queue or still queued message is played to a caller.

- **In Incoming Call Route 'Priority'**
The IP Office supports a configurable Priority setting (1, 2 or 3) on Incoming Call Routes. Calls assigned a high priority are moved up any call queue ahead of those with a lower priority. The use of this feature is not compatible with Queue ETA and Queue Position messages as the spoken queue positions and ETA are for some callers may be overridden by calls with a higher priority.
- The IP Office Manager option **Synchronize calls to announcements** should not be used when using actions other than just playing prompts.

To add a Queue ETA action:

1. Click the  **Queue Actions** icon and select  **Queue ETA**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab. This tab may include any further prompts to be played to the caller after they hear their ETA.

General | Entry Prompts | **Specific** | Reporting | Results

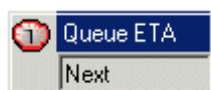
Queue (estimated time to answer)

The prompts will be played in the following order:

- 1) Any items defined in the Entry Prompt page
- 2) The estimated time of answer
- 3) Any prompts defined below

Order	Prompt	Length (s)
1	Offer.wav	0.0

3. The **Entry Prompts** tab should include any prompts to play to the caller before they hear their ETA. For more information, see Entry Prompts Tab.



Connect the result Next to a relevant action.

Queue Position Action

 The Queue Position action plays the caller their position within the queue of calls for the group. The queue position is supplied by the IP Office when it requests a queue or still queued message is played to a caller.

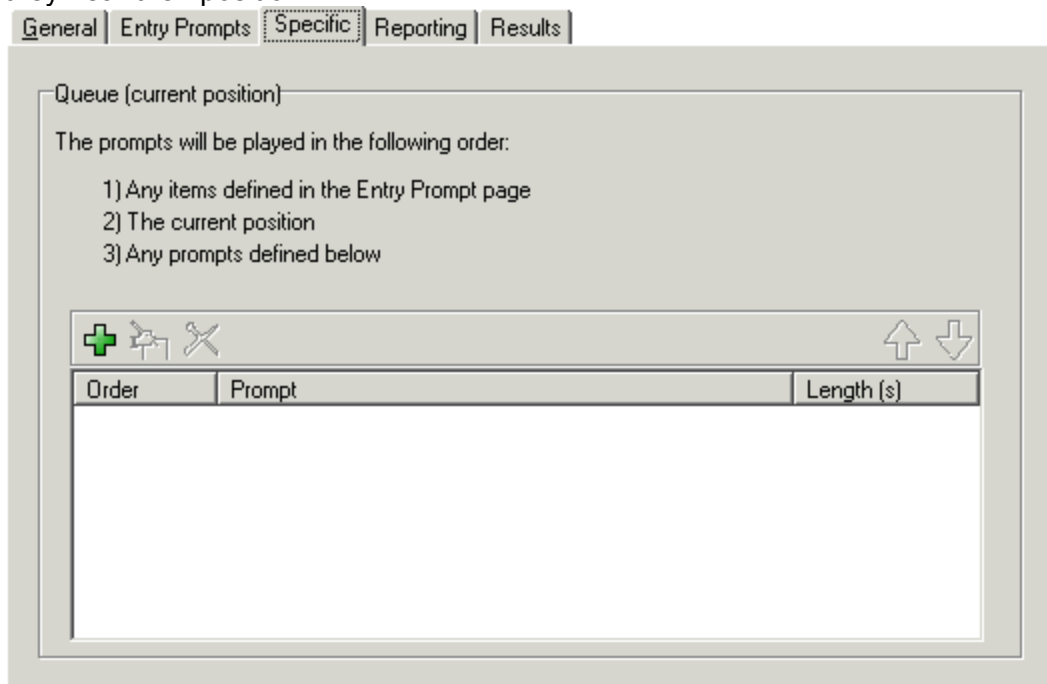
- **In Incoming Call Route 'Priority'**

The IP Office supports a configurable Priority setting (1, 2 or 3) on Incoming Call Routes. Calls assigned a high priority are moved up any call queue ahead of those with a lower priority. The use of this feature is not compatible with Queue ETA and Queue Position messages as the spoken queue positions and ETA are for some callers may be overridden by calls with a higher priority.

- The IP Office Manager option **Synchronize calls to announcements** should not be used when using actions other than just playing prompts.

To add a Queue ETA action:

1. Click the  **Queue Actions** icon and select  **Queue Position**.
2. The **Entry Prompts** tab should include any prompts to play to the caller before they hear their position. For more information, see Entry Prompts Tab.
3. Select the **Specific** tab. This tab may include any further prompts to be played to the caller after they hear their position.

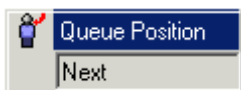


Queue (current position)

The prompts will be played in the following order:

- 1) Any items defined in the Entry Prompt page
- 2) The current position
- 3) Any prompts defined below

Order	Prompt	Length (s)



Connect the result Next to a relevant action. For an example of the Queue Position action in a call flow, see Customizing a Hunt Group Callflow.

Using Variables

System Variables

A number of system variables exist which can be used to perform tasks. For example, \$NAM can be used to speak the user's name within an action's entry prompt. System variables can also be checked by the compare element in a condition and then branch the call flow according to the variables value.

Unless otherwise stated, variables are session based. This means that the data is specific to a particular call within Voicemail Pro and does not persist between calls. Some system variables can be played as prompts, for example:

- **\$NAM** - Plays the user name.
- **\$CLI** - Speaks the caller's CLI.
- **\$RES** - Plays the current result if it is a .wav file.
- **\$VAR** - Plays the variable as a list of digits.

Speaking Variables to Callers

System variables can be entered in the place of a wav file name in the Wav Editor. The value of the system variable will then be spoken. This applies to **\$NAM**, **\$POS** and **\$ETA** in queuing call flows and to any variable that contains numeric values. Numbers are spoken as a series of single digits, for example 123 is spoken as "one two three". To speak 123 as "one hundred and twenty-three" requires TTS to be installed and a Speak Text action used.

Available Variables

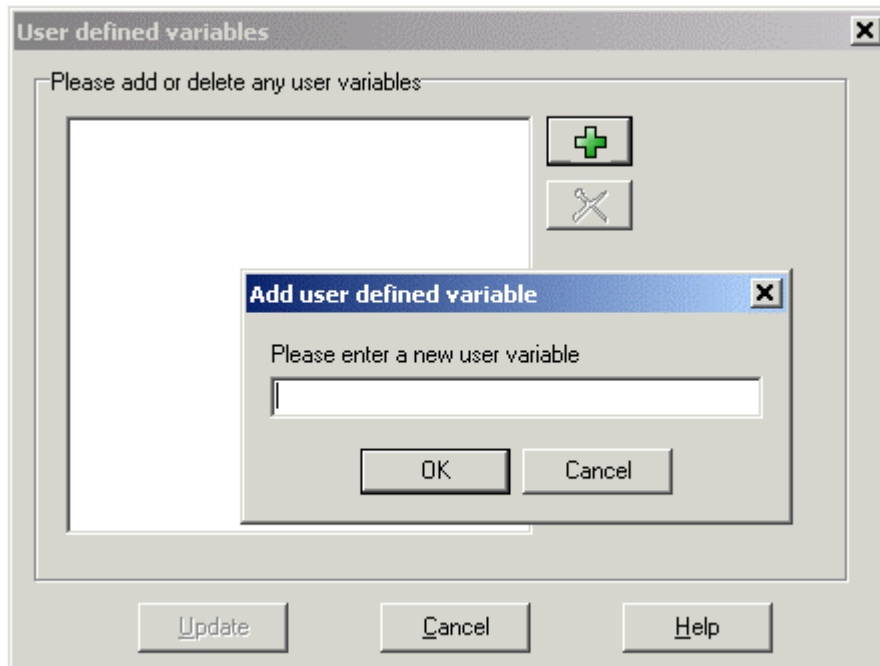
- **\$CLI**
Holds the CLI of the caller if available.
- **\$CP**
The 16 variables **\$CP0** to **\$CP15** are used to store values (call parameters) for the duration of a call within the call flow. Values can be written into these variables using the **Generic** action command **CPx:<value>** where **x** is 0 to 15 and **<value>** is the value to be stored.
- **\$DBD**
A set of 6 system variables **\$DBD[0]** to **\$DBD[5]**. These represent the fields of the currently selected database record in a call flow where database actions are being used.
- **\$DDI: IP Office 4.1+ and Voicemail Pro 4.1+.**
Holds the DDI of the call if available.
- **\$ETA**
Holds the expected time to answer in minutes for a queued caller. Can be used to speak the value as a prompt or to test the value in a condition. Only available when using Queued and Still Queued start points.
- **\$KEY**
Holds the last DTMF key series entered. For more information, see Example Call Flow.
- **\$LOC**
Holds the current locale setting of the IP Office system or the user if different. For more information, see Changing the Language of Custom Prompts.
- **\$NAM**
Holds the name of the mailbox user (blank for short codes).
- **\$RES**
Holds the value of the result of the previous action. For example when a call flow has been branched by an action that has **True** and **False** results, on one branch the value of **\$RES** is "True", on the other "False".
- **\$POS**
Holds the position of a queued caller. Can be used to speak the position as a prompt or test the value in a condition. Only available when using **Queued** and **Still Queued** start points.
- **\$SAV**
Holds the last saved result. This can be entered using the following entry in a **Generic** action, **Save:<value>**, for example **Save:\$KEY** or **Save:1234**.
- **\$TimeQueued: IP Office 4.1+ and Voicemail Pro 4.1+.**
Holds the length of time, in seconds, that the call has been part of a particular hunt group queue. Only available when using **Queued** and **Still Queued** start points.
- **\$TimeSystem: IP Office 4.1+ and Voicemail Pro 4.1+.**
Holds the length of time, in seconds, since the call was presented to the IP Office system. Only available when using **Queued** and **Still Queued** start points.
- **\$UUI**
Available when a recording is triggered by auto-recording. Holds the user name, hunt group name or account code that triggered the auto-recording process. For more information, see Customizing Auto Recording.
- **\$VAR**
A general variable which can hold amongst other things DTMF key sequences.

User Defined Variables

You can create user variables, the value of which can be set using a  **Set User Variable** action within a call flow. For more information, see Set User Variable Action. The options presented to a caller can also be branched using a  **Test User Variable** action to check the current value of the variable. For more information, see Test User Variable Action.

To add a user defined variable:

1. Click  or press **F8**. The User defined variables window opens.



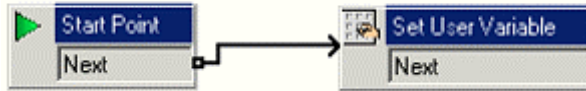
2. Click . The Add user defined variable window opens.
3. Type a name for your new variable.
4. Click **OK**. The new variable is added to the list.

Example:

1. Add a variable called **Reception**.
2. Two start points need to be created, one for indicating when the reception is open, the other for when the reception is closed. When completed the call flows will look similar to the examples shown.

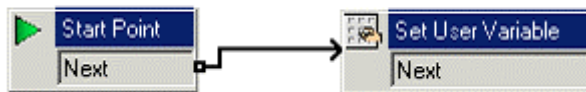
- Create a start point called **ReceptionOpen** and connect it to a **Set User Variable** action. The Set User Variable action needs to have the user variable Reception assigned with the value Open.

Modules > ReceptionOpen



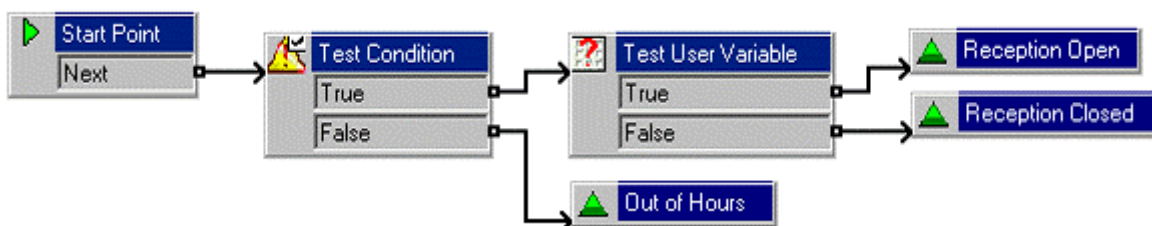
- Create a start point called **ReceptionClosed** and connect it to a **Set User Variable** action. The Set User Variable action needs to have the user variable Reception assigned with the value Closed.

Modules > ReceptionClosed



3. Create the matching short codes on the telephone system.
4. For calls using another start point, you can now use the **Test User Variable** action to test whether the value of **reception** is **open**. The action has **true** and **false** results which you can link to the appropriate following actions, for example transferring calls to the reception desk or to a mailbox.

Modules > OpenHours



Creating Modules

Overview

Modules are reusable sets of actions. They allow you to create a sequence of actions that can be reused in another call flow.

Any changes to a module will affect all other start points that are using that module. This simplifies the programming of actions if a number of start points use the same sequence of actions. Using modules also reduces the size of a call flow.

- To create connections from a module to other actions you must use the **Module Return** action within the module, see Module Return Action.

To create a module:

1. Click **Modules** and then . The Adding a new start point window opens.
 - Alternatively, right-click **Modules** and select **Add**.
2. Enter a name for the module. This should not match any user or group name on the IP Office.
3. Click **OK**. You can now add actions and connections to the module in the same way as for any start point.

To add a module to a start point:

1. Select the start point to which you want to add the module action and then click the right-hand panel.
2. Click and drag the module required from the Navigation pane to the Details pane.

For support calls and diagnostic purposes it can be useful to view Voicemail Pro modules and start points as text files. For more information, see Viewing Call Flows as Text.

Running a Module

Modules can be run internally using short codes or can be configured for external calls.

Run a module from a short code:

You can use modules directly in conjunction with short codes. The short code must call the name of the module. This example short code will run the module called *Special* when a user dials ***97**. The service that the user receives will depend on the actions in the module.

- **Short code:** For example *97
- **Telephone Number:** "Special" (*include quotation marks*)
- **Line Group ID:** 0
- **Feature:** Voicemail Collect

Run a module for an external call

A module can be applied directly to an incoming (external) call from within the IP Office Manager application. Within the appropriate **IncomingCallRoute** entry, set the **Destination** to the module name prefixed with "VM:".

For example, enter **VM:AutoAttend** to route a call to a module called **AutoAttend**. Note that the maximum entry length is 15 characters. This means that the module name is limited to 12 characters.

- If there is a hunt group on the system whose name matches the module name, calls will be routed to that group when the voicemail server is not running.

The Condition Editor

Overview

Conditions are constructed from a set of basic elements. These elements can be combined within a single condition to create complex rules. For example, the week planner can be used to define a company's standard working hours, and then combined with the calendar to define exception days such as public holidays.

Within the voicemail call flow, conditions can be checked by a test condition action and, according to whether the condition is currently true or false, callers can be routed to different actions. For more information, see Test Condition Action.

Logic settings can be applied to both the whole condition and to the elements in a condition. These can alter when a condition is true or false.

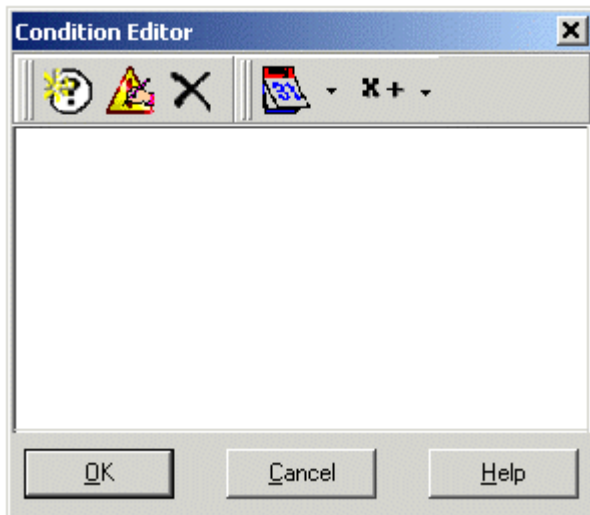
- X+** **AND** - The condition is true when all the elements are true, for example both A and B are true.
- X||** **OR** - The condition is true when either element is true, for example if the day is Monday or Tuesday.
- X!** **NOT** - This logic element can be used to reverse the value (e.g. return false when true) of individual elements or of the whole condition.

Using the Condition Editor

You can add elements to existing conditions, change the logic of a condition and delete elements and conditions.

To start the Condition Editor:

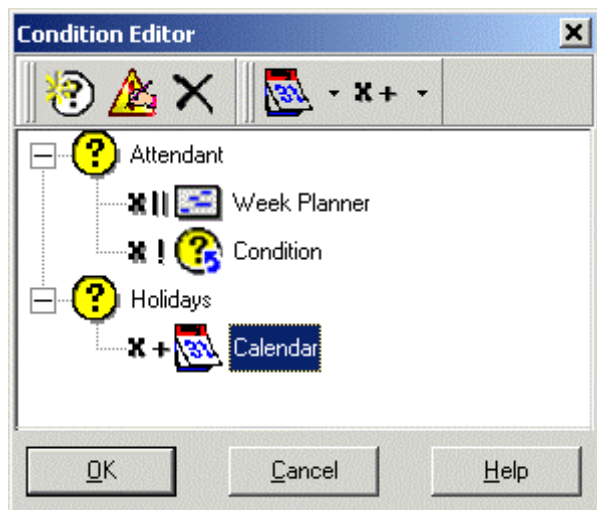
1. Click the  icon.
You can also open the Condition Editor by pressing **F6** or click **Administration > Condition Editor**.
2. When the Condition Editor is started, any existing conditions are shown. In the example there are no conditions.



To add a new condition:

1. Click the  icon in the toolbar. The New Condition window opens.
2. Enter the name for the condition and then click **OK**.
3. The new condition is placed in the Condition Editor window. The condition is represented by the icon  followed by the condition name.

When a condition has been created, elements can be added and altered. A condition can consist of multiple elements, including several elements of the same type. In the example there are conditions added complete with elements.



To add elements to a condition:

1. Click the  **Element List** icon in the toolbar.
2. Click the type of element required.
 -  **Calendar** - For more information, see Calendar.
 -  **Week Planner** - For more information, see Week Planner.
 -  **Compare** - For more information, see Compare.
 -  **Condition** - For more information, see Condition.
3. Click  **Condition Name** in the Condition Editor window. The element icon is added.
4. You can now edit the element's settings.

To edit elements:

1. Select the element, click  **Edit** icon in the toolbar. The element's properties window opens. Alternatively, double click the element to open the properties window.
2. Make any changes.
3. Click **OK** to save the changes and close the properties window.

To change the logic setting of a condition:

1. Click **X+Logic** icon in the toolbar.
2. Select the required logic.
 - **x||** (OR)
 - **x+** (AND)
 - **x!** (NOT).
3. In the Condition Editor window, click the element to apply the logic to. The logic indicator changes.

By default the logical **X+** (AND) setting is applied to new condition elements. For the week planner and calendar elements, if more than one day is set this will never return true. Therefore we recommend that the **X||** (OR) logical setting is applied to all week planner and calendar elements.

To change the name of a condition:

1. Select the condition, click  **Edit** icon in the toolbar. The Rename condition window opens.
2. Amend the condition's name.
3. Click **OK**.

To delete elements and conditions:

1. Select the condition or element to be deleted.
2. Click  icon in the toolbar. The selected condition or element is deleted.

Available Condition Elements

Calendar



The **Calendar** element is used to indicate which days of the year return true. Double-click a day to select or deselect the day.

Selected days are shown with a shaded background, e.g.  17. Note that  22 indicates weekend days but not whether the day is selected. The element returns 'true' if the current day is a selected day.

- **Apply Logical OR X|| if more than one day selected**

By default the logical **AND X=** is applied to this condition element. If more than one day is selected then element cannot return true. For example it cannot be the 3rd March and the 4th March at the same time. When multiple days are selected the **OR X||** settings should be applied. In our example the element will then be true if it is the 3rd March or 4th March.

To add a calendar element:

1. Click the  **Element List** icon in the toolbar.
2. Click  **Calendar**.

Example:

The conditions for a call flow can be altered so that calendar dates such as public holidays can be accounted for.

1. Click the  **Conditions Editor** icon. The Conditions Editor window opens.
2. Click the  **New Condition** icon in the toolbar. The New Condition window opens.
3. Type a name for the new condition.
4. Click **OK**. The icon  **Condition Name** is placed in the Condition Editor window.
5. Click the  **Elements** icon. select  **Calendar**.
6. Click  **Holidays** in the Condition Editor window. The Calendar  icon is added.
7. Double-click the  **Calendar** to open the Calendar window.
8. To set a date as being a holiday, double-click the date. If the date chosen is the 17th, the date will be highlighted, similar to  17 indicating it as a holiday.
9. Click **OK**. The condition can be added to a Test Condition action. For more information, see Test Condition Action.

Week Planner

 The **Week Planner** element is used to set which time periods during a normal week return 'true'. It consists of an entry for each day of the week and a start and end time for the 'true' period on each day.

- **Apply Logical OR X|| if more than one day selected**

By default the logical **AND X=** is applied to this condition element. If more than one day is selected then element cannot return true. For example it cannot be the Monday and Tuesday at the same time. When multiple days are selected the **OR X||** settings should be applied. In our example the element will then be true if it is Monday or Tuesday.

To add a Week Planner element:

1. Click the  **Element List** icon in the toolbar.
2. Click  **Week Planner**.

Example:

The conditions for a call flow can be altered so that calls received between 09:00 and 18:00, Monday to Friday are treated differently to calls received outside of these hours.

1. Click the  **Conditions Editor** icon. The Conditions Editor window opens.
2. Click the  **New Condition** icon in the toolbar. The New Condition window opens.
3. Type a name for the new condition.
4. Click **OK**. The icon  **Condition Name** is placed in the Condition Editor window.
5. Click the  **Elements** icon, select  **Week Planner**.
6. Click  **Condition Name** in the Condition Editor window. The Week Planner icon is added.
7. Double-click the  **Week Planner** to open the Week Planner window.
8. Check the days **Monday** through to **Friday**. The start and end times for the days do not need to be changed.
9. Click **OK**. The symbol **X+** before the condition Week Planner indicates the logic 'AND' is used. Working hours are Monday or Tuesday or ... or Friday so the logic needs to be changed to 'OR'.
 - Click the **X+ Logic** icon in the toolbar, select **X|| OR**.
 - Click the condition **Week Planner** in the Condition Editor window. The logic setting to is changed to **X||** representing the logic 'OR'.
10. Click **OK**. The condition can be added to a Test Condition action. For more information, see Test Condition Action.

Condition

 The **Condition** element is used to combine the value of an already existing condition. For example, using the week planner a working week is created, the week being 09:00 to 18:00, Monday to Friday every week. The condition element can be used to alter the condition so that we can account for calendar dates such as public holidays by combining the week planner element and the calendar element.

When selected the element displays a list of the other conditions from which to select.

To add a condition element:

1. Click the  **Element List** icon in the toolbar.
2. Click  **Condition**.
3. Click the condition in the Condition Editor window.
4. Open the properties of the condition element by double-clicking .
5. Select the condition result that you want to include.
6. Click **OK**.

Example:

Two conditions have been created:

- Using the week planner element a condition is created so that calls received between 09:00 and 18:00, Monday to Friday are treated differently to calls received outside of these hours. For more information, see the example for the Week Planner condition element.
- Using the Calendar element a condition is created so that calendar dates such as public holidays can be accounted for. For more information, see the example for the Calendar condition element.

The two conditions need to be combined so that the call flow treats calls during working hours differently to calls received outside working hours and on bank holidays.

1. Click the  **Element List** icon in the toolbar.
2. Click  **Condition**.
3. Click the Week Planner in the Condition Editor window. The  condition is placed in the Condition Editor window.
4. Open the properties of the condition element by double-clicking .
5. Select the Calendar condition result.
6. Click  +logic options and select a  **!NOT** action. Click  **Condition** to apply the logical option.
7. Click **OK**. The condition is now true when it is between 09:00 and 18:00, Monday to Friday and not a holiday.

Compare



The **Compare** element is used to add a variable that will be used to determine the call flow to be presented to the caller. You can compare Voicemail Pro system variables, for example \$POS or \$ETA, against each other or against a value you enter.

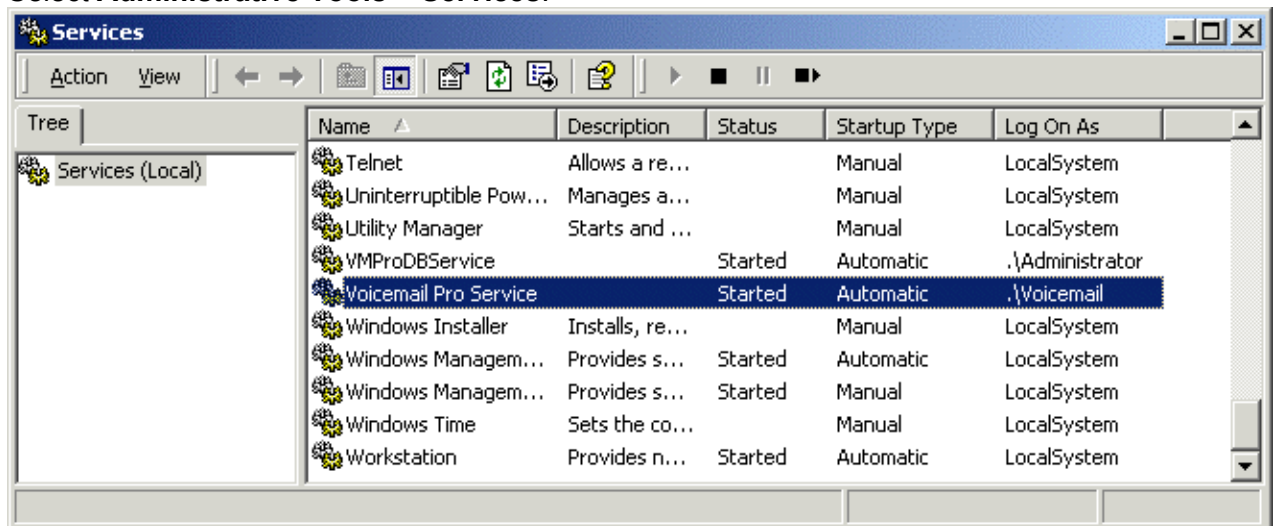
Troubleshooting

Checking the Voicemail Pro Services

If Voicemail Pro has been installed successfully, the voicemail service is started automatically. However it is useful to check them and to know how to stop-start the services manually.

To check/restart the Voicemail Pro Service

1. Open the Windows **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Administrative Tools > Services**.



3. The **Voicemail Pro Server** service should be visible. Its **Status** should be **Started** and the **Startup Type** should be set to **Automatic**.
4. Close **Services**.

To Initialize the Voicemail Pro Call Flow:

1. Select **Start > Programs > IP Office > Voicemail Pro**. The Voicemail Pro Client starts and the main window opens.
2. Click the  **Save and Make Live** icon.
3. Select **Yes**. The file **root.vmp** is created and made available to the Voicemail Pro server. This is the compiled version of the editable call flow.
4. Voicemail operation can now be tested from an extension by dialing ***17**.

The Voicemail Console

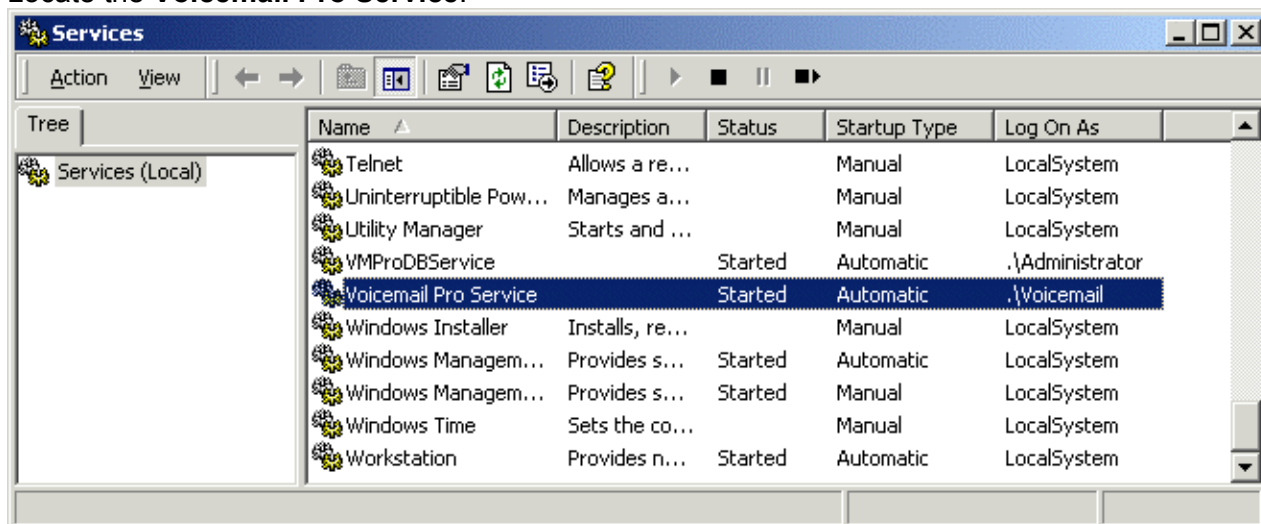
On Windows 2000, 2003 and XP, Voicemail Pro installs as a service that starts automatically.

The server program provides a console window that enables you to see messages between the voicemail server and the IP Office. The nature of the messages may be useful in diagnosing problems. The Voicemail Pro Service can be run in console mode if required for testing and diagnostics purposes.

- IMS and MAPI email activity is not supported when running the Voicemail Pro service in this way.

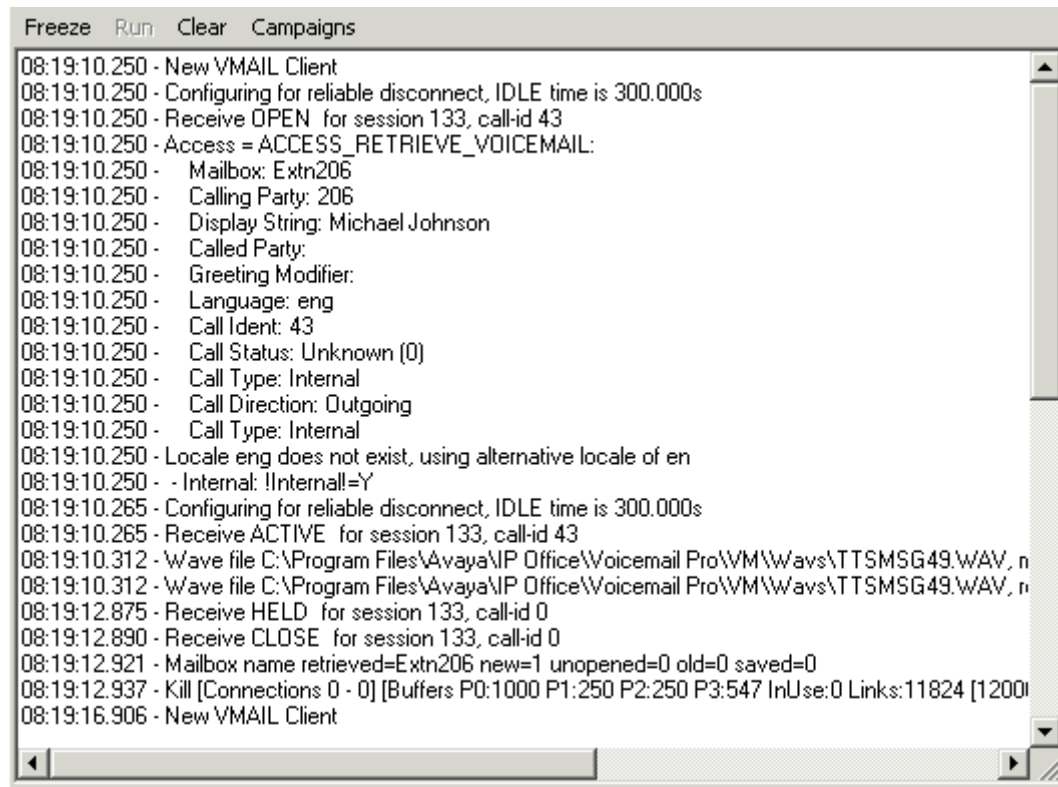
To run the service as a console:

1. Open the Windows **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Administrative > Services**.
3. Locate the **Voicemail Pro Service**.



4. Double-click the service to display its properties.
5. Click the **Log On** tab.
5. Under **Log on as:**, select **Local System Account** and then select **Allow service to Interact with desktop**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Stop and restart the service using the icon. After the service restarts the Voicemail Professional Server console window opens.
8. Click **Run**.
9. At an extension dial *17. Details of the Voicemail Pro activity should be displayed in the console window. To return to normal operation, repeat the above process and set the Voicemail Pro Service back to its specific user account.

The console provides a number of commands. These commands affect only the display of messages within the console window and do not alter the voicemail server operation in any way.

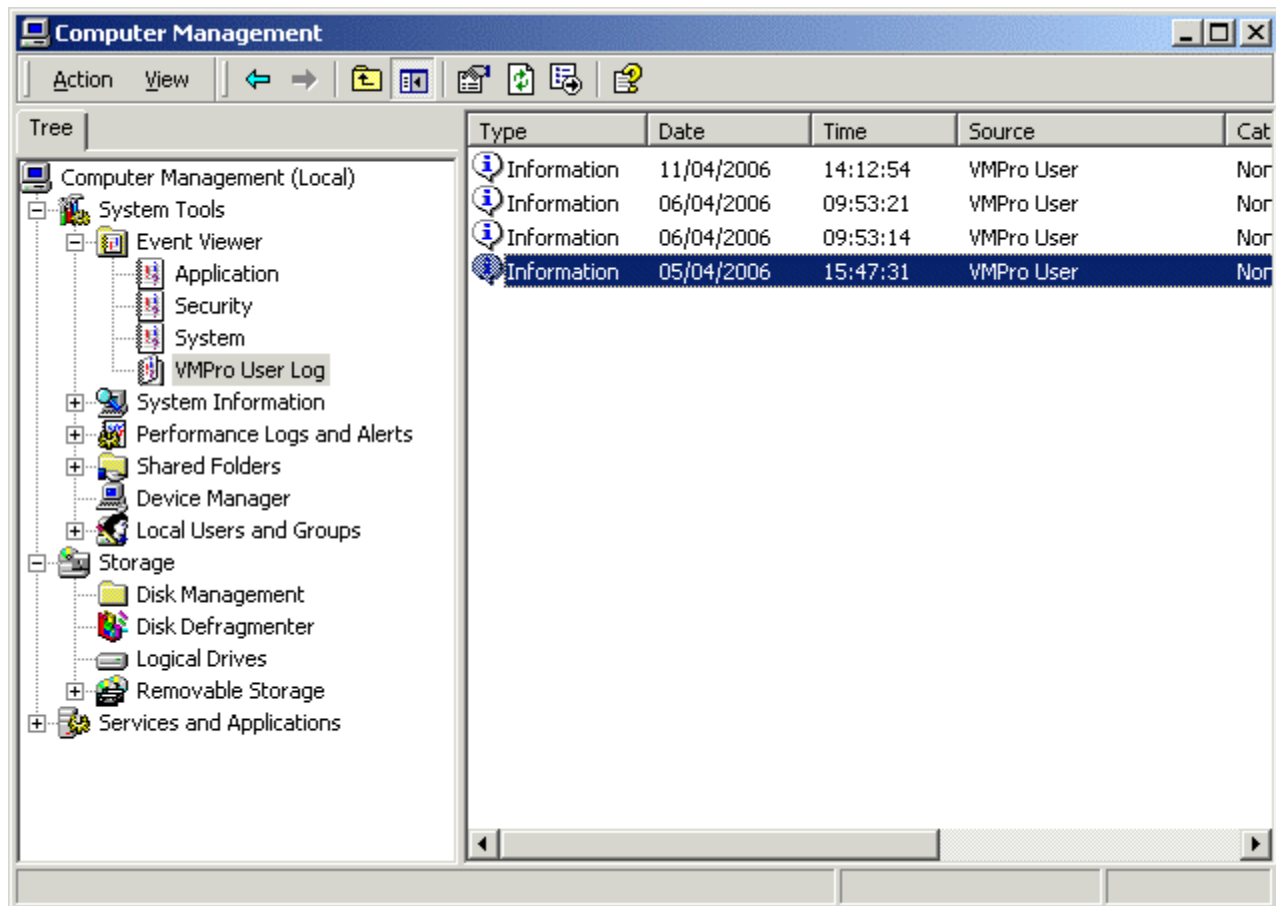


- **Freeze**
Halt the display of further messages. This is the default condition of the console when started.
- **Run**
Start the display of messages.
- **Clear**
Clear the display of messages.
- **Campaigns**
Displays messages relating to campaigns.

Voicemail Pro User Log

User authentication failures are logged in the event viewer, under VMPro User Log. The following details are logged:

- UserID
- Tool name
- IP address of the Client trying to log in.

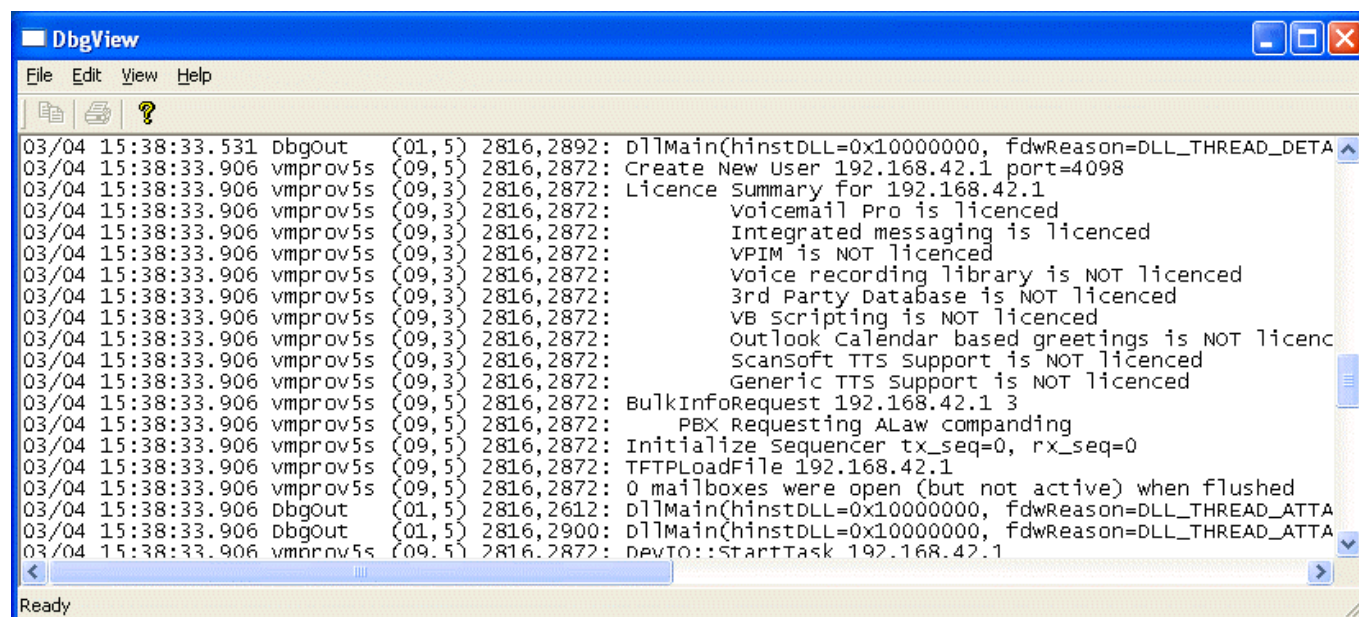


To view the log details:

1. From the **Control Panel**, select **Administrative Tools > Computer Management**. The Computer Management window opens.
2. In the **System Tool** directory, view the **Event Viewer**.
3. Click **VMPPro User Log** to view the details.

Tracing in Debug

Many applications, including Voicemail Pro and IMS, output activity messages that are viewable in Debug View (DbgView). This application can be downloaded from <http://marketingtools.avaya.com/tools/debug>.

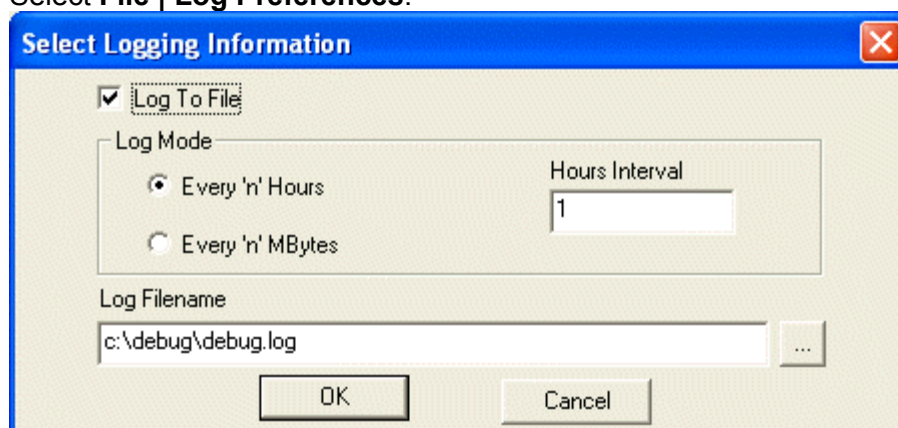


Installation

1. Download the zip file.
2. Unpack the files into a folder such as c:\debug on the server PC.
3. Run **DbgView.exe**.
4. Events are shown in the DbgView window. These can be logged to a file if required. The level of detail shown can be filtered to show more or less activity.

Logging

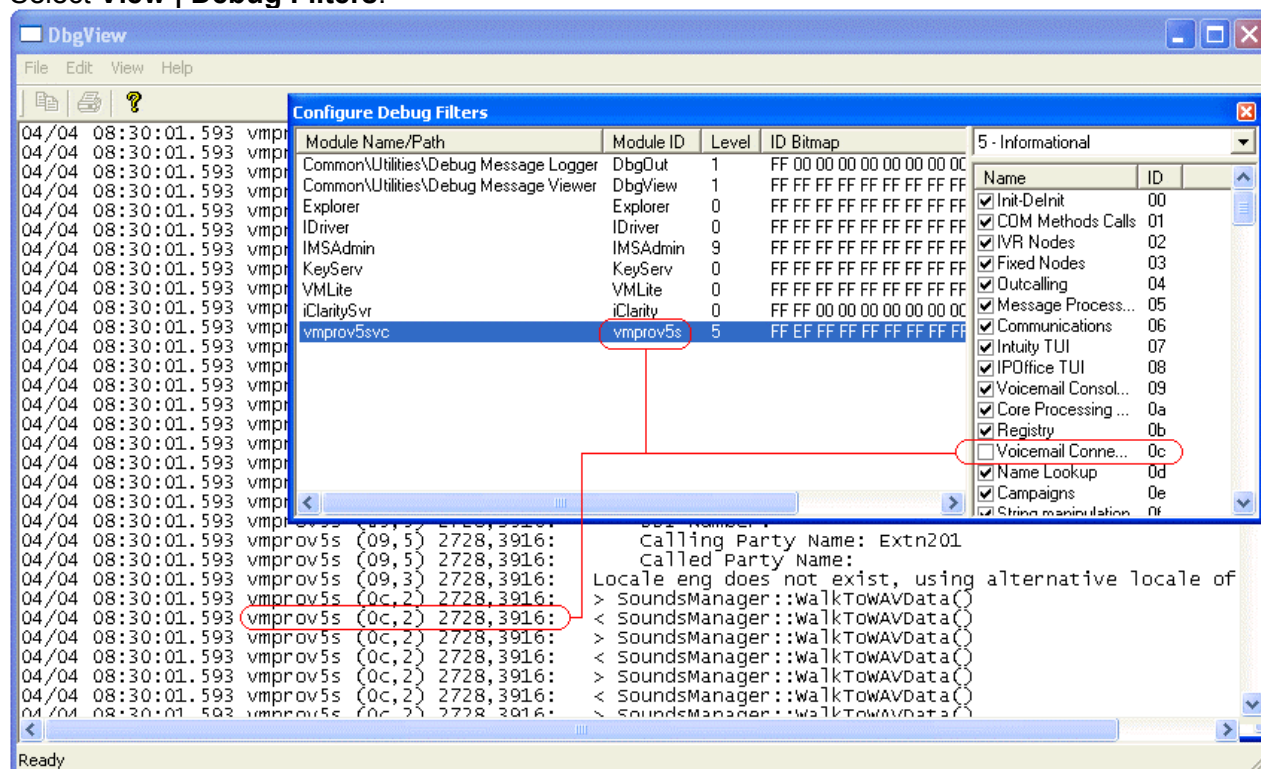
1. Run **DbgView.exe**.
2. Select **File | Log Preferences**.



3. Set the logging details are required and click **OK**.
4. While **DbgView** is running the viewable trace is also copied to the specified file.
5. The debug log files can be opened in programs such as **Wordpad**.

Filtering

1. Select **View | Debug Filters**.



2. Select the module for which you want to increase/decrease reporting.
3. In the right hand panel adjust the level of reporting.
4. Close the **Configure Debug Filters** window.

IMS Tracing

IMS tracing is enabled through a number of registry keys. The IMS server keys are set through HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE registry values. The IMS client keys are set through HKEY_CURRENT_USER. All the keys are all REG_DWORD values and are disabled if not set or set to 0.

IMS	HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AVAYA\Integrated Messaging
EnableTracing	This key must be enabled to allow tracing using the other keys below.

Voicemail	HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AVAYA\Integrated Messaging\Voicemail
EnableTracing	This key must be enabled to allow tracing using the other keys below.
ConstructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are constructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
DestructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are destructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
EnableConnectionTracing	Provides diagnostic for when a connection occurs (server to server or client to server).
EnableRefTracing	This indicates when the reference count for certain COM objects is changed (through AddRef, Release).

Gateway	HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AVAYA\Integrated Messaging\Gateway
Debugging	This key must be enabled to allow tracing using the other keys below.
ChannelEvtSinkTracing	Provide tracing about speech channel events received.
ConstructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are constructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
DestructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are destructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
EnableConnectionTracing	Provides diagnostic for when a connection occurs (server to server or client to server).
EnableFunctionTracing	Generally used by the client software to trace out information about the functions that are being executed.
EnableObjectTracing	Allows certain created COM objects to be traced.
EnableProxyTracing	When a client connects to a server, it connects through a proxy. This settings allows information from the proxy to be traced.
EnableRefTracing	This indicates when the reference count for certain COM objects is changed (through AddRef, Release).
EnableTagTracing	When certain internal objects are created, such as a channel object for speech playback, this information is tracked. Using this setting every minute a trace occurs of the object list.
FireEventTracing	Provide tracing about events that are sent from the server to its clients.
MailboxEvtSinkTracing	Provide tracing about mailbox events received.
MessageEvtSinkTracing	Provide tracing about message events received.

IMS Client Keys	HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Client
EnableTracing	This key must be enabled to allow tracing using the other keys below.
ConstructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are constructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
DestructorTracing	This provides some tracing for when certain COM objects are destructed. As a whole it is not required for diagnostics.
EnableFunctionTracing	Generally used by the client software to trace out information about the functions that are being executed.
EnableObjectTracing	Allows certain created COM objects to be traced.
EnableProxyTracing	When a client connects to a server, it connects through a proxy. This settings allows information from the proxy to be traced.
EnableRefTracing	This indicates when the reference count for certain COM objects is changed (through AddRef, Release).
EnableTagTracing	When certain internal objects are created, such as a channel object for speech playback, this information is tracked. Using this setting every minute a trace occurs of the object list.
MAPIEventTracing	Allow tracing of MAPI events received from MAPI.
MessageProcessingTracing	Used for tracing what server commands the extension is using.
UMSEventTracing	Allow tracing of events received from the IMS server.
TimeAndTrace	Used for tracing how long certain MAPI events took to process.

All the keys are based on the component as follows:

- IMS (Voice) Server – “SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\VoiceMail” (e.g. “HKLM\SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\VoiceMail”)
- IMS (Gateway) Server – “SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Gateway”
- IMS Administration – “SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Admin”
- IMS Client – “SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Client” (e.g. “HKCU\SOFTWARE\Avaya\Integrated Messaging\Client”).

VM Server Specific

- "CtiNotifyTracing" – Provide tracing to indicate that a Cti event has occurred.
- "VmsNotifyTracing" – Provide tracing to indicate that a VMS API event has occurred.

Prompts

US English Intuity Prompts

The following a list of the numbered .wav files used by Voicemail Pro for US English. These are predominately, though not exclusively, used for Intuity mailbox features.

All files are Microsoft WAVE file format (.wav) 8kHz, 16 bit mono.

Important

- It is important to note that the corresponding .wav file in other languages is not the same prompt.

WAV File	Intuity Prompt
2	"at".
4	"Not private".
8	"To record a new message press 4".
13	"To record press 1 after recording press 1 again".
14	"To make private press 1, to make public press 2".
15	"And is".
18	"To forward with comment press 2".
19	"To review from beginning press *1, if finished press *#".
21	"To listen press 0".
24	"To delete press *D".
27	"To attach original, press y for yes or n for no".
30	"To change press 1".
35	"Login incorrect".
41	"To forward message with comment at beginning, press 2".
43	"Your call is being answered by IP Office".
44	"Is not available to leave a message wait for the tone".
45	"Is busy, to leave a message wait for the tone".
46	"To access your mailbox press *R".
49	"No operator defined".
56	"Thank you for leaving you message".
58	"For name addressing press *A".
60	"Changed".
61	"To modify status, press 9 for yes, or 6 for no".
63	"New".
65	"Contains".
67	"To create another list".
70	"Unopened".
71	"To leave a message wait for the tone".
73	"You have".
74	"Deleted".
75	"To skip press # to delete press *D".
77	"Deleted".
80	"To have system wait press *W if finished please hang up or to disconnected IP Office press **X".
84	"Entry".
85	"Erased".
86	"Extension".

87	"This call is experiencing difficulties".
88	"Cannot use the guest password".
89	"First message".
91	"At end".
94	"Goodbye".
95	"Please disconnect".
96	"For help press *H".
97	"For help at anytime press *H".
100	"Invalid entry".
105	"To restart at the activity menu press *R".
108	"You are recording a message".
109	"Later".
110	"List".
111	"Please enter list ID".
112	"Otherwise for assistance press Zero now".
113	"You already have a list".
114	"To replace list enter ID and # sign, to create a new list enter new list ID".
115	"To transfer using names instead press *2".
117	"To reach the covering extension press *Zero".
118	"Enter last name".
119	"You wish to call".
120	"Too large to include".
124	"No more list space".
125	"Must be six or fewer numerals".
126	"To forward message with comment at end press 3".
127	"Return to previous activity".
130	"Because there were no entries".
134	"You can store your list or delete members but you cannot add members".
141	"No more lists".
142	"To list to the header press 3".
143	"To set back again press 2".
145	"List has no entries".
146	"To continue press #".
147	"Review completed".
148	"For extension addressing press *2".
150	"Members".
156	"Maximum length recorded".
159	"Member".
160	"Message".
161	"Midnight".
163	"To call sender press zero".
164	"Category".
165	"Returned to getting messages".
166	"At end to play back press 23".
167	"To approve press #, to record from here press 1, to play back press 23".
168	"Messages".
170	"Delivery scheduled".

173	"Please enter new password".
175	"Please note only IP Office subscribers can be specified by name".
178	"No addresses identified".
180	"Nothing to approve".
182	"Nothing to delete".
185	"Not found".
188	"Passwords do not match, please re-enter new password".
191	"No more messages".
192	"No messages".
193	"No name recorded".
194	"No new messages".
197	"Cannot step back".
198	"Partial name deleted".
201	"Noon".
202	"Not valid".
208	"Is not a public list".
209	"Cannot modify another subscriber's list".
210	"Please enter a new password".
211	"To 15 digits".
212	"Please enter password again for confirmation, to delete the password you just entered press *D".
213	"Re-enter password".
214	"Approved".
219	"Owned by".
220	"Enter password".
223	"Please enter extension".
224	"And # sign".
226	"Private".
227	"Public".
228	"Record at the tone".
232	"Recording stopped".
233	"Previous login incorrect please re-enter extension".
234	"To respond or forward press 1".
235	"To restart at the activity menu press *R, to transfer to another extension press *T".
236	"Try again".
238	"To review another list".
240	"To skip press # to listen press zero".
242	"Returned to the".
243	"Rewound".
244	"Rewound to previous message".
252	"To respond to this message press 1".
253	"Please enter month, day".
255	"To delete this message press *D".
256	"At beginning to re-record press 1 to playback press 23".
262	"Received".
272	"Contact administrator for help".
274	"Please make entry soon or be disconnected".

275	"Cannot get your messages now due to multiple logins to your mailbox".
277	"To exit directory press #".
282	"To have system wait press *W, to access the names or numbers directory press **N. If finished please hang up or to disconnect IP Office press **X".
285	"To add a member enter extension".
286	"To add a member enter last name".
287	"Welcome to IP Office".
288	"You are in the main directory. To find a subscribers extension, enter the last name followed by the # sign. To enter the letter Q press 7, for z press 9. To lookup by extension instead press *2".
290	"If you wish to specify a non IP Office subscriber, first change to extension addressing by pressing *A".
291	"To transfer to another extension press *T".
292	"Louder press 4, softer press 7, faster press 9, slower press 8".
294	"To add entries press 1".
295	"To reenter list press *5".
298	"To specify owner by name press *2".
300	"AM".
301	"PM".
305	"You are at the activity menu".
306	"You are changing your password".
310	"January".
311	"February".
312	"March".
313	"April".
314	"May".
315	"June".
316	"July".
317	"August".
318	"September".
319	"October".
320	"November".
321	"December".
322	"You are in the numbers directory. To find a subscribers name, enter the extension followed by the # sign. To lookup by name instead press *2".
323	"You are responding to a piece of incoming mail".
325	"You are administering your lists. To create a mailing list press 1, to play a summary of all your lists press 2, to review a particular list press 3".
327	"You are creating a mailing list".
328	"To delete the previous entry, press *3. To add a mailing list you have already created or a public list owned by others, press *5. To review or modify the list you are creating, press *1. To approve the list you are creating and move on to the next step, press #".
329	"You have not yet entered enough characters to identify a specific subscriber. To enter the letter Q press 7, for Z press 9".
330	"Or enter just the # sign if it is your phone".
332	"System greeting used".
333	"To add entries to the list or to change status of the list press 1".
334	"When finished addressing press #".
335	"When finished press #".

339	"To replay the last few seconds press 5, to advance a few seconds press 6."
347	"You are adding a list".
348	"You are specifying a mailing list to review".
350	"Sunday".
351	"Monday".
352	"Tuesday".
353	"Wednesday".
354	"Thursday".
355	"Friday".
356	"Saturday".
357	"You are choosing between subscribers whose names match your entry. To indicate no subscribers match, delete entry by pressing *3. To change to extension addressing and delete your entry press *2".
358	"You are identifying a list as private or public".
360	"You are scanning mailing lists, to review list members press 0, to rewind to previous list press 2, to continue scanning lists press 3".
361	"To skip to next list press #, to delete list press *3".
362	"If you own the list press #, if some else owns the list".
363	"To approve the list you are creating press #".
364	"Enter owner's extension".
367	"To specify a different owner by name press *3".
368	"You are entering the number for a new list. Please enter a number up to 6 digits long".
369	"To replace an existing list, enter that list's number".
370	"These are entries in your list".
371	"To rewind to current entry press 2, to rewind to previous entry press 2 as many times as necessary, to continue playback of list press 3".
372	"To skip to next entry press #, to delete current entry press *D".
373	"You are choosing whether to attach a copy of original message to your reply. To include the original press y for yes, to send only your reply press n for no".
376	"To skip the next header press the # sign to listen to the header rewind by pressing 2 then play by pressing 3 to skip to the next category press *#".
377	"To delete message press *D".
380	"Please wait".
381	"To listen to the message press 0, to re record message before delivery press 1".
388	"To skip press the # key".
390	"O" (Oh)
391 - 450	"One" to "sixty". For zero see 585.wav
451	"Seventy".
452	"Eighty".
453	"Ninety".
454	"Hundred".
455	"Thousand".
456	"Million".
464	"Enter extensions".
468	"To continue playing press 3".
471	"If it's your list press #".
472	"To approve press #, to record from here press 1".

477	"Press 1 to select".
478	"2 to select".
479	"3 to select".
484	"Enter more characters followed by the # sign. If you just completed entering the last name enter the first name".
485	"Has".
486	"To reply to sender by voicemail press 1".
493	"You are requesting a transfer".
499	"When finished recording press # to approve or 1 to edit your message".
556	"To exit press *# now".
561	"You addressing your message".
562	"Enter the".
563	"Digit extension".
569	"To modify press 1, if finished press *#".
577	"To hold the message in its current category press **H".
578	"To skip to the next category press *#".
579	"Password must be".
585	"Zero".
587	"You are reviewing a list".
601	"Priority".
604	"As you use IP Office, your name will be included in system announcements that you and other people will hear. Press 1 and at the tone please speak your name. After speaking your name press 1 again".
606	"To re-record you name press 1, to approve press #".
608	"At the tone please speak your name. After speaking your name press 1".
610	"You are recording your name. After you record your name, you can access other IP Office features. As you use IP office your name will be included in system announcements that you and other people will hear. Press 1 and at the tone please speak your first and last name as you would like others to hear it. After speaking your name press 1 again".
611	"You are recording your name. To record your name, press 1. After recording press 1 again. To play back name press 23, to approve press #".
612	"To make private press 1".
613	"To make priority press 2".
617	"To remove private status press 1".
618	"To remove priority status press 2".
622	"Not priority".
643	"You are choosing options for this message there are no options currently set".
644	"You are choosing options for this message with the current settings".
645	"Private messages cannot be forwarded by the recipients".
646	"A priority message will be delivered before other messages and will be flagged for special attention in the recipients mailbox".
647	"The message will be private".
648	"The message will be priority".
651	"The message will be private and priority".
681	"Sorry cannot leave a message now because this users mailbox is full".
700	"To administer mailing lists press 1".
701	"To change your password press 4".
702	"To record your name press 5".

703	"You are at subscriber administration".
704	"To create lists press 1, to scan lists press 2, to review and modify lists press 3".
707	"If finished press *#".
708	"If finished adding entries press #".
736	"You are recording your name. As you use IP office your name will be included in system announcements that you and other people will hear".
744	"For all calls".
745	"Active".
747	"For internal calls".
748	"For external calls".
749	"For busy calls".
750	"For no answer".
751	"For out of hours calls".
752	"To listen to a greeting press 0, to create change or delete a greeting press 1, to scan all your greetings press 2, to activate a greeting press 3, to administer call types press 4, if finished press #".
753	"Enter greeting number".
754	"Greeting".
755	"Not recorded".
756	"To listen to greeting".
757	"To re-record, press 1".
759	"To review status, press 2".
760	"Press 0".
764	"To use this greeting for all calls press 0, for internal calls press 1, for external calls press 2".
765	"Recorded but not active".
766	"To use this greeting for all calls press 1".
767	"To use this greeting for all calls press 0, for busy calls press 1, for no answer calls press 2".
770	"Recorded and active".
771	"Approved and active".
772	"Again".
773	"To activate for out of hours call press 3".
775	"To record messages press 1 to get messages press 2 to administer personal greetings press 3".
776	"The system greeting".
777	"Cannot listen to system greeting".
778	"Cannot modify system greeting".
779	"No greetings recorded".
780	"Personal greetings review completed".
781	"To skip to the next greeting press the # sign".
782	"To activate a greeting enter greeting number, to de-activate a greeting activate a different greeting in its place".
783	"To activate another greeting enter greeting number to de-activate a greeting activate a different greeting in its place".
784	"To activate system greeting enter 0".
785	"Same greeting used for all calls".
786	"To identify calls as internal and external press 1".

787	"To identify calls as busy and no answer press 2".
788	"To identify calls as out of hours press 3".
790	"Calls identified as internal and external".
791	"Calls identified as busy and no answer".
792	"Calls identified as out of hours".
793	"Calls not identified as out of hours".
797	"To use the same greeting for all calls press 5".
810	"External".
812	"No answer".
814	"Calls".
815	"You are administering your personal greetings".
816	"You are listening to a personal greeting".
817	"You are recording a personal greeting".
818	"You have just recorded".
819	"You are scanning your personal greetings".
820	"You are selecting which greeting to activate".
821	"You administering call types".
822	"As you use IP Office, your name will be included in system announcements that you and other people will hear. At the tone please speak your name, after speaking your name press 1".
823	"For all calls".
825	"For internal".
826	"For external".
827	"For busy".
828	"For no answer".
829	"For out of hours".
830	"You must approve your recording".
832	"Please enter extension and # sign".
839	"To rewind to the previous greeting press 2".
843	"To scan headers and messages press 1, to scan headers only press 2, to scan messages only press 3".
844	"End of message".
845	"Next message".
846	"You are selecting an option for automatic message scan".
847	"You are automatically scanning your incoming messages. To listen to the message press 0, to respond to or forward the message press 1".
848	"You are automatically scanning your incoming messages. To listen to the message press 0 to respond to the message press 1".
849	"To skip the next message press the # sign, to the listen to the header rewind by pressing 2, then play by pressing 3, to skip to the next category press *#".
850	"Broadcast and login message services are not available".
852	"To rewind to the current entry press 2, to rewind to previous entry press 2 as many times as necessary".
868	"Mailbox id must be less than or equal to less than 16 digits".
869	"If the extension entered belongs to a casual subscriber you will be prompted for a mailbox id".
905	Short silence.
907	2 seconds of silence.

913	"If finished press #".
915	"No options menu available".
916	"To send message press # or enter an option to hear a list of options press 0".
924	"Seconds".
925	"Minutes".
926	Beep
928	"New messages".
929	"Old messages".
935	"Unopened messages".
936	"Partial entry deleted".
937	"Sorry you are having difficulty please get help and try again later".
938 - 968	Ordinal numbers "1st" to "31st".
971	"To send press #".
972	"To reach the covering extension press Zero".
973	"If you are finished please hang up or press **X".
977	"Name not found".
987	"Enter last name of the person".
990	"To record and send voicemail messages press 1".
992	"To get messages press 2".
1001	"To scan incoming messages automatically press 7, to relogin press **R".
1006	"To record or change the greeting heard by callers press 3".
1010	"With priority".
1011	"With fax".
1020	"No message to send".
1028	"Page".
1029	"Pages".
1041	"There are no new faxes".
1048	"Nothing to print".
1052	"To specify your fax preferences press 3".
1061	"Your default print destination is...".
1071	"Fax message from..".
1073	"To print press *1".
1075	"To change the default print destination press 1".
1087	"To print to destination".
1088	"Press #".
1089	"To specify destination, enter digits followed by the # key".
1091	"You are specifying where your documents will be printed".
1092	"A default print destination has not been assigned".
1093	"To assign a default print destination press *7 then 53".
1098	"To approve press #".
1118	"You are specifying the default print destination for fax items".
1141	"When finished recording press # for more options".
1144	"To specify whether a message can be addressed before it is recorded press 6".
1145	"To administer call answer options press 7".
1152	"Address before record turned on".
1153	"To turn off press 1".
1154	"Address before record turned off".

1155	"To turn on press 1".
1157	"You are administering addressing options".
1158	"To prevent callers from leaving messages press 1".
1159	"Call answer messages will not be accepted".
1160	"To allow callers to leave messages press 1".
1161	"You are administering call answer options".
1162	"Sorry the mailbox you have reached is not accepting messages at this time".
1163	"Is not available".
1164	"Call answer messages will be accepted".
1219	"To review or change your reach options press 7".
1305	"Please enter an outcalling option to hear a list of options press 0".
1430	"To following message was restored".
1431	"No message to restore".
1432	"To undelete last deleted message press **U".
1434	"To return to getting messages press #".
1440	Beep
1443	"Voice file system is out of space".
1444	"Please contact the administrator".
1457	"Old and new passwords cannot be the same".
1461	"You are getting your incoming messages".
1462	"To listen to the message press Zero".
1463	"To reply to sender by voicemail press 17".
1464	"To forward with comments press 12".
1465	"To record a new message press 14".
1466	"To respond to or forward the message press 1".
1467	"The return address for this message is not a mailbox on this system".
1469	"To reply to sender by voicemail press 7".
1964	"The ability for callers to leave messages in your mailbox is turned off".
1965	"To allow callers to leave messages press 571".
1970	"Invalid password please enter new password and # sign".
2007	"With text".
2008	"With other media".
2010	"Zero".
2011	"bytes".
2012	"Byte".
2013	"Kilobyte".
2014	"Kilobytes".
2015	"Megabyte".
2016	"Megabytes".
2018	"And".
2019	"Message from".
2021	"Private".
2022	"Private priority".
2023	"Priority".
2025	"Call from".
2026	"Call received".
2029	"This is a ".

2030	"Voice".
2031	"Fax".
2032	"Text".
2033	"Attached file".
2035	"To advance to the end of the message press *6".
2038	"Rewound".
2039	"Component".
2040	"To listen press 3".
2041	"To customize your mailbox, for example to create or edit your mailing lists or change your password, press 5".
2042	"To administer your media preference for sorting messages, press 8".
2043	"You are administering your preferred media type for sorting incoming messages. Messages with a primary media type matching your preference will be presented before other messages, regardless of the order in which they have been received".
2044	"No media preference for sorting incoming messages has been specified".
2045	"For voice press 1, for fax press 2, for text press 3, for binary files press 4".
2046	"To retain your current preference press the # key".
2047	"Your media preference for sorting incoming messages is".
2048	"For no preference press zero".
2049	"Will be your preferred media type".
2051	"Your password cannot be the same as your extension number consecutive digits or a single repeated digit. Please enter new password and the # key".
2052	"At beginning of message to step back to previous message press *2 to listen press Zero".
2053	"Approximately".
2057	"At beginning of message".
2061	"To enter the telephone number of a fax machine press **5".
2063	"Enter the telephone number of a fax machine followed by the # sign".
2065	"The telephone number of a fax machine should be entered as it would be dialed from the location of your messaging system. It can contain a maximum of 23 digits including trunk access, long distance or international access codes if necessary and is subject to administrator restrictions".
2071	"You are specifying the telephone number of a fax machine".
4409 - 4434	Alphabetic characters "A" to "Z".
G0000 - G0009	"Press zero" through to "Press 9"
G0010 - G0019	"Press *zero" through to "Press *9".
G0020	"Press ** zero".
G0029	"Press **9".
G0031	"Press the # key".
G0032	"Press *#".
G0040	"You are changing your Outcalling options".
G0041	"System not administered for Outcalling".
G0042	"You are not authorised for Outcalling".
G0043	"When finished please hang up or ".
G0044	"You are selecting which messages will receive out calls".
G0045	"For instructions on entering your outcalling number".

G0046	"For instruction on configuring outcalling".
G0047	"You are not authorised to input a number".
G0051	"To return to the activity menu".
G0052	"Subject to administrator restrictions".
G0053	"To change times".
G0054	"To turn off".
G0055	"To turn on".
G0061	"To de-activate".
G0062	"To activate".
G0063	"To activate for all calls".
G0064	"To activate for external calls only".
G0065	"To activate for internal calls only".
G0071	"For all calls".
G0072	"For internal calls".
G0073	"For internal calls only".
G0074	"For external calls".
G0075	"For external calls only".
G0076	"For other calls".
G0080	"To use this greeting".
G0081	"For the temporary greeting".
G0082	"For number engaged calls".
G0083	"For no reply calls".
G0084	"For the default greeting".
G0085	"When finished".
G0086	"Please enter a number between".
G0087	"Where zero will set the temporary greeting to not expire".
G0088	"Please enter the number of days you wish this greeting to be active for".
G0089	"Your temporary greeting".
G0090	"For the next".
G0091	"Days".
G0092	"For today".
G0099	"Not configured".
G0100	"Turned off".
G0101	"Inactive".
G0102	"Desk".
G0103	"Home".
G0104	"Mobile".
G0105	"Temporary".
G0106	"Delegate".
G0107	"Secretary".
G0108	"Other".
G0109	"SMS".
G0110	"Voicemail".
G0111	"Escalation".
G0112	"An escalation list".
G0113	"Extension".
G0120	"For none".

G0121	"For internal".
G0122	"For desk".
G0123	"For home".
G0124	"For mobile".
G0125	"For temporary".
G0126	"For delegate".
G0127	"For secretary".
G0128	"For other".
G0129	"For SMS".
G0130	"For voicemail".
G0131	"For escalation".
G0140	"Currently".
G0141	"For help".
G0142	"For help at any time".
G0143	"To leave".
G0144	"To change".
G0145	"To reject".
G0147	"Time".
G0148	"The time out is".
G0149	"To change the time out".
G0150	"To configure outcalling".
G0151	"Your escalations have not been configured".
G0152	"Your escalations are configured to call the following locations in the listed order".
G0153	"To repeat list".
G0154	"To repeat list with numbers".
G0155	"To review the list".
G0156	"You are selecting locations for the escalation list".
G0157	"To input the list again".
G0158	"You have completed inputting the escalation list".
G0159	"To select a destination".
G0160	"Where the following destinations will be called in order".
G0161	"To configure escalations".
G0162	"Please input your".
G0163	"Location".
G0185	"To".
G0186	"Where".
G0187	"Between".
G0188	"Invalid time".
G0191	"Is active".
G0192	"Is inactive".
G0193	"Is set to".
G0194	"Is not set".
G0195	"To repeat".
G0200	"And".
G0201	"Your outcalling is".
G0202	"Your outcalling is set".
G0203	"Your outcalling destination is set to".

G0204	"The number is".
G0205	"Number is".
G0206	"Number".
G0207	"To change numbers".
G0208	"To input a number".
G0209	"For instructions on entering your outcalling number".
G0210	"For instructions on configuring outcalling".
G0211	"To change the number".
G0212	"There is no number defined for the selected destination".
G0213	"You are configuring outcalling destination".
G0214	"To configure outcalling".
G0215	"To re-configure outcalling".
G0216	"To change outcalling".
G0217	"To change outcalling destination".
G0218	"To change destination".
G0219	"To change".
G0220	"Destination".
G0221	"You have selected".
G0222	"There is no number defined".
G0223	"To select an alternate destination".
G0224	"To select another location".
G0225	"You have selected the option to configure your telephone numbers".
G0226	"To exit".
G0227	"To accept".
G0228	"To disable".
G0229	"To enable".
G0230	"To turn outcalling off".
G0231	"To turn outcalling on".
G0232	"To turn outcalling on for all new messages".
G0233	"To turn outcalling on for new priority messages only".
G0234	"To turn outcalling on for new private messages only".
G0235	"To turn outcalling on for new priority private messages only".
G0236	"The destination is set to".
G0237	"To change the destination".
G0238	"To set a number".
G0240	"Outcalling is turned off".
G0241	"Outcalling is turned on".
G0242	"Outcalling is turned on for all new messages".
G0243	"Outcalling is turned on only for new priority messages".
G0244	"Outcalling is turned on only for new private messages".
G0245	"Outcalling is turned on only for new priority private messages".
G0251	"Outcalling is turned on between".
G0252	"Outcalling is turned on for all new messages between".
G0253	"Outcalling is turned on only for new priority messages between".
G0254	"Outcalling is turned on only for new private messages between".
G0255	"Outcalling is turned on only for new priority private messages between".
G0260	"Outcalling is turned off".

G0261	"Outcalling is turned on".
G0262	"Outcalling is turned on for all new messages"
G0263	"Outcalling is turned on only for new priority messages".
G0264	"Outcalling is turned on only for new private messages".
G0265	"Outcalling is turned on only for new priority private messages".
G0272	"For all new messages".
G0273	"For all new priority messages".
G0274	"For all new private messages".
G0275	"For all new priority private messages".
G0278	"Enter the time in second and #".
G0279	"Enter the new number and #".
G0280	"To input a new number".
G0281	"To input an outcalling number".
G0282	"Enter the number followed by #".
G0283	"Anything entered will be interpreted as part of the called number".
G0284	"No global commands, such as *4 will be accepted at this time".
G0285	"A * or # entered as the first character will result in the * or # being output".
G0286	"A * entered as part of the digit string will be interpreted as a pause of one and a half seconds.
G0287	"If a longer pause is required, use multiple stars in a row".
G0288	"To return to outcalling administration".
G0289	"Enter outcalling number and #".
G0290	"To exit press *# now".
G0301	"Your destination is currently configured to".
G0306	"For system outcalling schedules".
G0307	"You are specifying your outcalling time period".
G0308	"For outcalling during peak time".
G0309	"If not press *3 and re-enter time".
G0310	"To specify your times".
G0311	"To delete own time".
G0312	"Peak time is".
G0313	"For outcalling ant time press 1".
G0314	"The time you specify will be restricted by the times allowed by the system administrator".
G0315	"Outcalling specified to any time subject to administrator restrictions".
G0316	"For outcalling during prime time press 2".
G0317	"The system allows outcalls from".
G0318	"To change outcalling information press 6.
G0319	"Outcalling specified for".
G0320	"If correct press #".
G0321	"From time".
G0322	"To time".
G0350	"There is a message for".
G0351	"Based on an outcalling time profile which is currently configured as follows".
G0352	"Your outcalling time profile is currently configured as follows".
G0353	"Your outcalling time profile is not configured".
G0360	"You are specifying the time for outcalling time profile".

G0361	"To leave the current time profile".
G0362	"To change the time profile".
G0363	"Is set to".
G0364	"Please enter the time".
G0365	"The time should be entered as follows: hour, hour, minute, minute, where the hours are given in 24 hour format. For example, 5 past 1 in the afternoon would be entered as 1305".
G0366	"You are configuring outcalling time profile".
G0367	"The end time should be greater than the start time".
G0400	"You are modifying your personal settings".
G0401	"You are modifying your callback options".
G0402	"You are modifying your do not disturb options".
G0403	"You are modifying your email mode options".
G0404	"You are modifying your follow me forward options".
G0405	"You are modifying your mobile twinning options".
G0406	"You are modifying your voicemail transfer options".
G0410	"To modify your personal settings".
G0411	"To modify your callback options".
G0412	"To modify your DND options".
G0413	"To modify your email mode options".
G0414	"To modify your follow me forward options".
G0415	"To modify your mobile twinning options".
G0416	"To modify your reception transfer options".
G0417	"To modify your follow me feature setting".
G0418	"To modify your forward unconditional setting".
G0419	"To modify your forward on busy and on no answer setting".
G0421	"Your follow me feature".
G0422	"Your forward unconditional feature".
G0423	"Your forward on busy and on no answer is set to".
G0424	"Your forward on busy is set to".
G0425	"Your forward no answer is set to".
G0426	"Your forward on busy and on no answer are inactive".
G0427	"Your do not disturb feature".
G0428	"Your email mode feature".
G0429	"Your mobile twinning feature".
G0430	"Your callback option".
G0450	"To modify your voicemail transfer on zero".
G0451	"To modify your voicemail transfer on 1".
G0452	"To modify your voicemail transfer on 2".
G0453	"To modify your voicemail transfer on 3".
G0460	"Your voicemail transfer on zero".
G0461	"Your voicemail transfer on 1".
G0462	"Your voicemail transfer on 2".
G0463	"Your voicemail transfer on 3".
G0501	"A".
G0502	"B".
G0503	"C".

G0504	"D".
G0505	"E".
G0551	"The first".
G0552	"The second".
G0553	"The third".
G0554	"The fourth".
G0555	"The fifth".
G0680	"Second".
G0681	"Seconds".
G0682	"Star".
G0683	"Hash".

English Non-Intuity Prompts

Here is a list of the named .wav files used by Voicemail Lite and Voicemail Pro for US and UK English. These are predominately, though not exclusively, used for IP Office mode mailbox features and Voicemail Pro custom call flow actions.

All files are Microsoft WAVE file format (.wav) 8kHz, 16 bit mono.

WAV File	Non-Intuity Prompt
a60	"Please enter extension and # sign".
aa_01	"Good morning and thank you for calling. Please key in the required extension number or hold the line for other options".
aa_02	"Good afternoon and thank you for calling. Please key in the required extension number or hold the line for other options".
aa_03	"Good evening and thank you for calling. Please key in the required extension number or hold the line for other options".
aa_04	"Please hold while we try to connect you".
aa_05	"An operator is currently unavailable".
aa_06	"Please key in the extension number you would like to leave a message for".
aa_07	"Good bye and thank you for calling".
alpha_01	"Press # to accepted data, *1 to hear the data, *2 to delete the data, *3 to delete the last character, *# to accept the data and continue".
alpha_02	"Data has been deleted".
alarm_1	"You have an alarm call set for".
alarm_2	"Alarm has been deleted press 1 to continue or * to quit".
alarm_3	"Please enter the time for the alarm call in 24 hour clock notation".
alarm_4	"You have set an alarm call for".
alarm_5	"Press 1 to validate press 2 to add a message to the end press # to cancel".
alarm_6	"Your alarm has now been set".
alarm_7	"Press 1 to verify this alarm or press 2 to delete it".
alarm_8	"This time is invalid please try again".
alarm_9	"This is an alarm call please hang up".
AM	"AM".
aor_00	"Warning: your call is being recorded".
cmp_01	"The current campaign message has been marked as deleted".
cmp_02	"The current campaign message has been marked as completed".
cmp_03	"The current campaign message has been abandoned".
cmp_04	"Press 1 to start again, press 2 to rewind, press 3 to abandon, press 4 to delete, press 5 to complete, press 7 for previous field, press 8 for start of current field, press 9 for next field, press # to forward, press 0 to pause, press * to rewind".
conf_01	"A conference is not currently scheduled".
conf_02	"There was a problem transferring you into the conference".
conf_03	"Please enter your conference id and press # to finish".
conf_04	"Please enter your PIN and press # to finish".
conf_05	"Your conference ID or PIN is not valid".
conf_06	"Your conference ID is not valid".
conf_07	"Your PIN is not valid".
conf_08	"Please try again".
conf_09	"To be announced into the conference please speak your name and press # when you have finished".
conf_10	"Your name is too short please try again".
conf_11	"Has invited".
conf_12	"To join them in an immediate conference press 1 to accept, 2 to decline and 3 if

	the delegate is not available".
conf_13	"Has requested".
conf_14	"To join in an ad-hoc conference press 1 to accept, 2 to decline and 3 if the delegate is not available".
conf_15	"Has declined the offer to attend the conference".
conf_16	"Is not available".
conf_17	"Has just entered the conference".
conf_18	"Has just left the conference".
conf_19	"An unknown caller".
conf_20	"Has been invited".
conf_21	"No conference selected, thank you and good bye".
conf_22	"Transferring you to the conference now".
conf_23	"Conference not accessible".
conf_24	"You have been invited to a conference".
dbn_01	"There are".
dbn_02	"Press # to play list".
dbn_03	"To select".
dbn_04	"# for next".
dbn_05	"*# for previous".
dbn_06	"And #".
dbn_07	"Press **2".
dbn_10	"For selection by group".
dbn_11	"For selection by first name".
dbn_12	"For selection by last name".
dbn_13	"For selection by extension".
dbn_14	"Entries that match your selection".
dbn_15	"*3 to clear the list and restart".
dbn_16	"Or enter more characters followed by a # to reduce the size of the list".
dbn_17	"To change name format entry to".
dbn_18	"First name last name".
dbn_19	"Last name first name".
dbn_20	"Enter group name".
dbn_21	"Enter first name".
dbn_22	"Enter last name".
dbn_23	"Enter extension".
dom_01.wav... dom_31.wav	Day of month ordinal numbers "1st" to "31st".
dow_01	"Sunday".
dow_02	"Monday".
dow_03	"Tuesday".
dow_04	"Wednesday".
dow_05	"Thursday".
dow_06	"Friday".
dow_07	"Saturday".
EOC_1	"Warning, your conference will end in".
EOC_2	"Your conference will end in".
int_na	"Service not supported".
ivr_01	"The time according to the IVR server is".
ivr_02	"Directory wave table. Enter the number of the caller you want to edit".
ivr_03	"Name wave table. Enter the number of the extension you want to edit".

ivr_04	"Enter form entries with the # sign to terminate each line. Press # at the end to complete the form".
ivr_05	"Form verified".
ivr_06	"Form entry is complete".
ivr_07	"Press * to abort # to accept or 0 to listen again".
ivr_08	"Do not disturb".
ivr_09	"Voicemail mode".
ivr_10	"Call forwarding".
ivr_11	"Forward number is set to".
ivr_12	"Follow me number is set to".
ivr_13	"Voicemail reception number is set to".
ivr_15	"Parameter is set to".
ivr_16	"Parameter is enabled".
ivr_17	"Parameter is disabled press 1 to enable".
ivr_18	"Parameter is disabled".
ivr_19	"Parameter is enabled press 2 to disable".
ivr_20	"Press 1 to change press # to cancel".
ivr_21	"Enter new number after the tone".
ivr_22	"Repeat new number after the tone".
ivr_23	"Sorry the numbers you have entered are different".
ivr_24	"Email options".
ivr_25	"Alert email on incoming message".
ivr_26	"Copy messages to email".
ivr_27	"Forward messages to email".
ivr_28	"Email turned off".
ivr_29	"Service mode".
ivr_30	"In service".
ivr_31	"Out of service".
ivr_32	"Night service".
mc_00	Beep.
mc_01	Short silence.
mc_02	One seconds silence.
misc_24	"Is on holiday until".
misc_25	"Is unavailable until".
misc_26	"Is at lunch until".
misc_27	"Is away on business until".
misc_28	"And will be picking up messages regularly".
misc_29	"And will not be contactable until their return".
misc_30	"List length exceeded".
misc_31	"*, cannot access private list".
misc_32	"*, list length exceeded".
mnu_1	"You have four greeting options. For standard greeting press 1, for after hours greeting press 2, for you are in a queue greeting press 3, for you are still in a queue greeting press 4".
mnu_2	"To hear your greeting message press 1, to change your greeting message press 2, to save your greeting message press 3, to save your message for playing as a continuous loop press 4".
mnu_2a	"To hear your greeting message press 1, to change your greeting message press 2, to save your greeting message press 3, to save your message for playing as a continuous loop press 4, to return to the previous menu press 8".

mnu_3	"When playing a message to delete the message press 4, to save the message press 5, to forward the message to email press 6, to repeat the message press 7, to skip the message press 9, at the end of your messages to play old messages press 1, to play saved messages press 2, to edit your greeting press 3, to direct all messages to email press *01, to turn off email redirection press *02".
mnu_4	"When playing a message to delete the message press 4, to save the message press 5, for forwarding options press 6, to repeat the message press 7, to skip the message press 9, to call back the sender press ** at the end of your messages, to play old messages press 1, to play saved messages press 2, to edit your greeting press 3, to direct all messages to email press *01, to send email notifications press *02, to turn off email functions press *03, to change your access code press *04".
mnu_5	"To forward message to email press 1, to forward message to other extensions press 2, to add a header message press 3, to send message into your saved messages list press 4, to skip this forwarding press #".
mnu_6	"User configure options. To edit forwarding number press 1, to edit follow me number press 2, to set call forwarding press 3, to set voicemail press 4, to set do not disturb press 5, to edit voice mail access code press 6, to edit voicemail reception press 7, to set voicemail email mode press 8, to edit voicemail call back number press 9".
mnu_7.	"Hunt group configure options. To set voicemail press 1, to edit voicemail access code press 2, to set voicemail email mode press 3, to set service mode press 4".
mnu_8	"Invalid entry please try again".
mnu_9	"That destination is unavailable".
MNU_10.	"To play your old messages, press 1. To play your saved messages, press 2. To edit your greeting, press 3. To delete the current message, press 4. To save the current message, press 5. To change your access code, press *04. For help at any time, press *4".
mo_01	"January"
mo_02	"February"
mo_03	"March"
mo_04	"April"
mo_05	"May"
mo_06	"June"
mo_07	"July"
mo_08	"August"
mo_09	"September"
mo_10	"October"
mo_11	"November"
mo_12	"December"
no_	"Number".
no_00.wav ... no_59.wav	"Zero" to "Fifty-nine".
no_24p	"More than 24".
noon	"Noon".
out_01	"To administer Outlook based greetings, press 5".
out_02	"You are administering Outlook based greetings".
out_03.	"Outlook based greetings are active for all calls".
out_04	"Outlook based greetings are used for the following call types".
out_05	"Outlook based greetings are currently inactive".
out_06	"To deactivate Outlook based greetings".
out_07	"To activate Outlook based greetings".
out_08	"They will be out of the office until".

out_09	"They will be busy until".
out_10	"Due to".
outb_01	"This is an IP Office outbound alert".
outb_04	"Press any key to accept".
pg_0001	"To use this greeting for all calls press 1".
pg_0002	"To use this greeting for all calls press 0".
pg_0003	"For internal calls press 1".
pg_0004	"For external calls press 2".
pg_0005	"To activate for out of hours call press 3".
pg_0006	"If the number is busy press 4".
pg_0007	"For no reply calls press 5".
pin_01	"Enter your current access code after the tone".
pin_02	"Now enter your new access code after the tone".
pin_03	"Now repeat your new access code after the tone".
pin_04	"Your access code has now been changed".
pin_05	"It has been possible to change your access code at this time".
pin_06	"Press # when you have finished".
pin_07	"Access code must contain 4 or more digits".
PM	"PM".
que_01	"You are at queue position".
que_02	"In the queue".
que_03	"Call per".
que_04	"Estimated time to answer is".
que_05	"Your call will be answered in".
rec_01	"Warning: this call is being recorded".
RECNAME_01	"As you use IP Office, your name will be included in system announcements that you and other people will hear. At the tone please say your name. After saying your name, press 1".
RECNAME_02	"To re-record your name press 1, to confirm press #".
RECNAME_03	"Record at the tone".
PressHash	"To continue, press #".
sac_01	"Cannot retrieve your messages now due to multiple logins to your mailbox".
sac_02	"Please disconnect".
seconds	"Seconds".
ssb_00	"O" (Oh).
ssb_01	"O'Clock".
ssb_02	"No".
ssb_03	"None".
ssb_04	"Midnight".
ssb_05	"And".
ssb_06	"Date".
ssb_07	"Deleted".
ssb_08	"T number".
ssb_09	"For".
ssb_10	"Forwarded".
ssb_11	"Item".
ssb_12	"Press".
ssb_13	"Quantity".
ssb_14	"Saved".
ssb_15	"Yesterday".

ssb_16	"Hundred".
ssb_17	"Hour".
ssb_18	"O" (oh).
ssb_19	"At".
ssb_20	"1" (Down tone).
ssb_21	"1" (Up Tone).
ssb_22	"1" (Level Tone).
ssb_23	"Function failed to complete".
ssb_29	"Minutes".
svm_02	"Calls have been forwarded to email. New calls will also be forwarded to email until turned off".
svm_03	"Caller was".
svm_04	"Thank you for leaving a message. Mailbox has now stopped recording".
svm_05	"Please enter your mailbox number".
svm_06	"Please enter your access code".
svm_07	"There is no one available to take your call at the moment so please leave a message after the tone".
svm_08	"For help at anytime press 8".
svm_09	"That was the last message".
svm_10	"New message".
svm_11	"New messages".
svm_12	"Old message".
svm_13	"Old messages".
svm_14	"Saved message".
svm_15	"Saved messages".
svm_16	"Remote access is not configured on this mailbox".
svm_17	"Email is not enabled on this mailbox".
svm_18	"I am afraid all the operators are busy at the moment but please hold and you will be transferred when somebody becomes available".
svm_19	"Message was recorded".
svm_20	"You're being transferred".
svm_21	"You have".
svm_22	"Unknown caller".
svm_23	"Forwarding to email is now turned off".
svm_24	"Start speaking after the tone and your message will be inserted before the message prior to forwarding".
svm_25	"To hear the recording press 1, to change the recording press 2, to save the recording press 3".
svm_26	"Enter the extension to which you wish this message to be forwarded, separating each extension using the # sign. Press # at the end to complete the list".
svm_27	"Message has not yet been recorded".
svm_28	"Start speaking after the tone and press 2 when you have finished recording".
svm_29	"There are no messages".
tim_m00	"Minute".
tim_m01	"One minute".
tim_m02	"Minutes".

Voicemail Pro Examples

Using VB Script

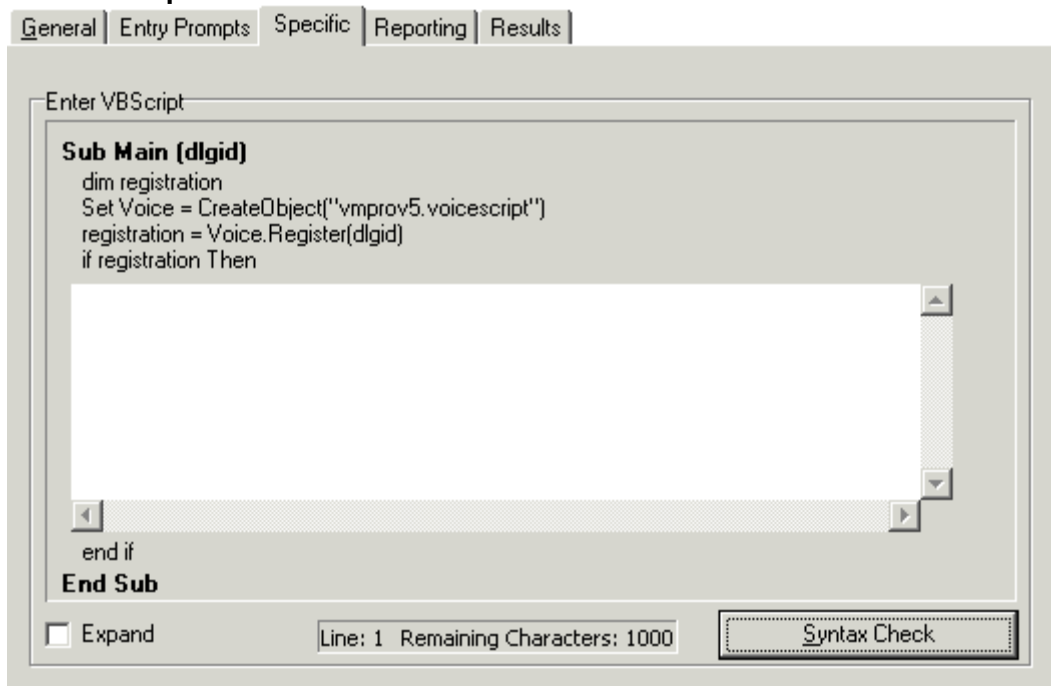
The VB Script Action

 The VB Script action allows an administrator to construct additional call flow logic using VBScript commands. A number of predefined methods and system variables are available. Any scripting added can be verified by pressing the **Syntax Check** button. Details of the properties and methods supported are given in the VBScript section. For more information, see VBScript Properties:Overview.

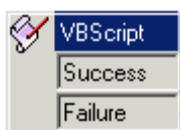
- Use of VBScript requires entry of a valid **VM Pro VBScript** license in the IP Office configuration.

To add a VB Script action:

1. Click the  **Miscellaneous Actions** icon and select  **VB Script**.
2. Select the **Specific** tab.



- **Enter VBScript:**
In the Script area enter the VBScript as required. Details of the System variables and COM methods that are supported are accessible by right clicking in the VBScript area. This script can contain a maximum of 1000 characters.
- **Expand**
Check **Expand** to view a larger script area.
- **Syntax Check**
Click the **Syntax Check** button to check your input for any errors.



This action has two results for which connections to following actions can be made. The results are based on the Scripting entered in the Specific tab.

VBScript Properties

Overview

The following properties can be accessed within VBScripts. Note that unless otherwise stated they are session based. The data is specific to a particular Voicemail Pro call and does not persist between calls.

Voicemail contains various state variables that are associated with a specific interaction with voicemail. The system variables listed map to properties associated with the object:

- **\$NAM** – (read-only). For more information, see Name Property.
- **\$CLI** – (read-only). For more information, see CallingParty Property.
- **\$RES** – (read-write). For more information, see Result Property.
- **\$VAR** – (read-write). For more information, see Variable Property.
- **\$SAV** – (read-write). For more information, see SavedResult Property.
- **\$LOC** – (read-write). For more information, see Locale Property.

The following properties are specific to queued and still queued call flows only.

- **\$QPOS** – (read-only). For more information, see PositionInQueue Property.
- **\$QTIM** – (read-only). For more information, see EstimatedAnswer Property.

The following properties are related to the messages within the mailbox.

- **NewMsgs Property** – Returns the count of new messages within the session's mailbox. For more information, see NewMsgs Property.
- **OldMsgs Property** – Returns the count of old messages within the session's mailbox. For more information, see OldMsgs Property.
- **SavedMsgs Property** – Returns the count of saved messages within the session's mailbox. For more information, see SavedMsgs Property.
- **LastAccessedMsg Property** – Returns the name of the last recorded or accessed message. For more information, see LastAccessedMsg Property.

Note: VB Scripting will only support variant types.

Internal Variables

Some of the variables that exist within Voicemail Pro can be split into smaller sections using a delimiter.

- **Example:**
A CLI contains the number 01707364143. If the call flow references the variable as **CLI@0,4** then the value **01707** will be returned as they are the first five numbers.

CallingParty Property

The **CallingParty** property returns the caller id associated with the voicemail session used for VBS interaction with Voicemail (equivalent to \$CLI system variable).

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- **String:**
 - **Set:** This property is read-only.
 - **Get:** A String object containing the name of the calling party (or \$CLI). For example:
 - `String = Voice.CallingParty`
- **Remarks:** The *CallingParty* property is only valid for the current session to Voicemail.
- **Example**

```
Sub Main (dlgid)
dim registration
Set Voice = CreateObject("vmprov5.voicescript")
registration = Voice.Register(dlgid)
if registration Then
    dim callerid
    callerid = Voice.CallingParty
end if
End Sub
```

EstimatedAnswer Property

The **EstimatedAnswer** property returns the \$QTIM voicemail system variable. This is the user's estimated time to answer within the queue in seconds and is only available for queued and still queued call flows.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- **String:**
 - **Set:** This property is read-only.
 - **Get:** A long containing the current value for \$QTIM. For example:
 - `Long = Voice.EstimatedAnswer`

LastAccessedMsg Property

The **LastAccessedMsg** property returns the name of the last recorded message. If the IP Office TUI is used then this will also contain the name of the last played message.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- **String:**
 - **Set:** This property is read-only.
 - **Get:** A string object containing the fully qualified name of the last played or recorded message. For example:
 - `String = Voice.LastAccessedMsg`

Locale Property

The **Locale** property gets and sets the \$LOC voicemail system variable.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- **String:**
 - **Set:** A string object that contains the new value for the \$LOC variable. For example:
 - `Voice.Locale = String`
 - **Get:** A string object containing the current value for \$ LOC. For example:
 - `String = Voice.Locale`
- **Example**

```
Sub Main (dlgid)
dim registration
Set Voice = CreateObject("vmprov5.voicescript")
registration = Voice.Register(dlgid)
if registration Then
    dim locale
    DO SOME PROCESSING.
    locale = Voice.Locale
    Rem NOW SET LOCALE TO FRENCH
    Voice.Locale = "fr"
    DO SOME PROCESSING.
    Rem NOW SET LOCALE BACK TO WHAT IT WAS
    Voice.Locale = locale
end if
End Sub
```

Name Property

The **Name** property returns the name of the mailbox associated with the voicemail session used for VBScript interaction with Voicemail (equivalent to \$NAM system variable).

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- **String:**
 - **Set:** This property is read-only.
 - **Get:** A String object containing the name of the associated voice mailbox. for example:
 - `String = Voice.Name`

NewMsgs Property

The **NewMsgs** property returns the number of new messages contained within the session mailbox.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- **String:**
 - **Set:** This property is read-only.
 - **Get:** The number of new messages within the mailbox. For example:
 - `Number = Voice.NewMsgs`

OldMsgs Property

The **OldMsgs** property returns the number of old messages contained within the session mailbox.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- String:
 - **Set:** This property is read-only.
 - **Get:** The number of old messages within the mailbox. For example:
 - `Number = Voice.OldMsgs`

PositionInQueue Property

The **PositionInQueue** property returns the \$QPOS voicemail system variable. This is the user's current position in the queue and is only available for queued and still queued call flows.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- String:
 - **Set:** This property is read-only.
 - **Get:** A string object containing the current value for \$QPOS. For example:
 - `String = Voice.PositionInQueue`

Result Property

The **Result** property gets and sets the \$RES voicemail system variable. The \$RES variable contains the result property of a call flow action. The result is action-specific, for example OK, FAILED, BUSY and so on. The call flow action is able to use the variable to determine logic to be based upon the Result of a preceding Action, or as a temporary variable in the VB-Script. However the variable will be overwritten after the VB Action is completed. If the values from the VB action icon need to be passed to subsequent actions, it is advisable to use user variables.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- String:
 - **Set:** A string object that contains the new value for the \$RES variable. For example:
 - `Voice.Result = String`
 - **Get:** A string object containing the current value for \$RES. For example:
 - `String = Voice.Result`

- **Example**

```
Sub Main (dlgid)
  dim registration
  Set Voice = CreateObject("vmprov5.voicescript")
  registration = Voice.Register(dlgid)
  if registration Then
    dim result
    dim success
    DO SOME PROCESSING.
    if success Then
      Voice.Result = TRUE
    else
      Voice.Result = FALSE
    end if
  End Sub
```

SavedMsgs Property

The **SavedMsgs** property returns the number of saved messages contained within the session mailbox.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- String:
 - **Set:** This property is read-only.
 - **Get:** The number of saved messages within the mailbox. For example:
 - `Number = Voice.SavedMsgs`

SavedResult Property

The **SavedResult** property gets and sets the \$SAV voicemail system variable.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- String:
 - **Set:** A string object that contains the new value for the \$SAV variable. For example:
 - `Voice.SavedResult = String`
 - **Get:** A string object containing the current value for \$SAV. For example:
 - `String = Voice.SavedResult`

Variable Property

The **Variable** property gets and sets the \$VAR voicemail system variable.

- **Owning object:** vmprov5.voicescript
- String:
 - **Set:** A string object that contains the new value for the \$VAR variable. For example:
 - `Voice.Variable = String`
 - **Get:** A string object containing the current value for \$VAR. For example:
 - `String = Voice.Variable`

VBScript Methods

ForwardMsg Method

The **ForwardMsg** method is used to forward a file or message to other mailboxes.

```
Voice.ForwardMsg(  
    file As String,  
    mailboxes As String,  
    ident As String  
)
```

- **Parameters**

- **file** - This contains the name of the message file to be forwarded. The following formats are allowable:
 - **[GREETINGS]\greeting**
Forwards the greeting stored within the greetings directory (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - **[ACCOUNTS]\mailbox\message**
Forwards the message stored within the specified mailbox (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - **[CAMPAIGNS]\campaign\message**
Forwards a campaign message stored within the specified campaign (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - If the fully qualified path is specified (drive:\path\file) then the full specified pathname is used otherwise the file is relative to the WAVS directory.
- **mailboxes** - The list of mailboxes to forward the message to (separated by non digits, e.g. 202 203 204).
- **ident** - The CLI to be associated with the message.

- **Return Value**

This method does not return a value.

ForwardMsgToMailbox Method

The **ForwardMsgToMailbox** method is used to forward a file or message to another mailbox.

```
Voice.ForwardMsgToMailbox(  
    file As String,  
    mailbox As String,  
    ident As String  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **file** - This contains the name of the message file to be forwarded. The following formats are allowable:
 - **[GREETINGS]\greeting**
Forwards the greeting stored within the greetings directory (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - **[ACCOUNTS]\mailbox\message**
Forwards the message stored within the specified mailbox (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - **[CAMPAIGNS]\campaign\message**
Forwards a campaign message stored within the specified campaign (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - If the fully qualified path is specified (drive:\path\file) then the full specified pathname is used otherwise the file is relative to the WAVS directory.
- **mailbox** - The mailbox to forward the message to.
- **ident** - The CLI to be associated with the message.

- **Return Value**

The name of the new message.

FullFilename Method

The **FullFilename** method is used to translate the shortcut filename to the equivalent fully qualified pathname for the file.

```
Voice.FullFilename(  
    file As String  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **file** - This contains the name of the file to be translated:
 - **[GREETINGS]\greeting**
The file is relative to the greetings directory.
 - **[ACCOUNTS]\mailbox\message**
The file is relative to the accounts directory.
 - **[CAMPAIGNS]\campaign\message**
The file is relative to the campaigns directory.
 - If the fully qualified path is specified (drive:\path\file) then the full specified path name is used otherwise the file is relative to the specified locale within the WAVS directory.

- **Return Value**

The equivalent fully qualified path name for the specified file.

GetCallingParty Method

The **GetCallingParty** method is used to obtain the \$CLI session variable.

```
Voice.GetCallingParty(  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The value of the \$CLI session variable associated with the specified voicemail session.

GetDTMF Method

The **GetDTMF** method is used to return user's DTMF input.

```
Voice.GetDTMF(  
    [digits As Long = 1],  
    [timeout As Long = 30],  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **digits** - The maximum number of DTMF digits to capture.
- **timeout** - The maximum time to wait for DTMF input.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The DTMF keys that were pressed.

GetEstimatedAnswer Method

The **GetEstimatedAnswer** method is used to obtain the \$QTIM session variable.

```
Voice.GetEstimatedAnswer(  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The value of the \$QTIM session variable associated with the specified voicemail session.

GetExtension Method

The **GetExtension** method is used to obtain an extension.

```
Voice.GetExtension(  
    index As Long,  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **index** - The extension to return. **Note:** The actual extension number should not be entered as index refers to the offset number of the extension in the listing.

- **Return Value**

The extension at that position within the list (an empty string if end of list).

- **Example**

```
Sub Main (dlgid)  
    dim registration  
    Set Voice = CreateObject("vmprov5.voicescript")  
    registration = Voice.Register(dlgid)  
    if registration Then  
        dim index  
        dim ext  
        index = 0  
        Do  
            ext = Voice.GetExtension(index)  
            index = index + 1  
        Loop Until Len(ext) = 0  
    end if  
End Sub
```

GetLocale Method

The **GetLocale** method is used to obtain the \$LOC session variable.

```
Voice.GetLocale(  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The value of the \$LOC session variable associated with the specified voicemail session.

GetMailbox Method

The **GetMailbox** method is used to obtain a mailbox.

```
Voice.GetMailbox(  
    index As Long,  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **index** - The mailbox to return.
The actual mailbox number should not be entered as index refers to the offset number of the mailbox in the listing.

- **Return Value**

The mailbox at that position within the list (an empty string if end of list).

GetMailboxMessage Method

The **GetMailboxMessage** method is used to obtain a message within a mailbox.

```
Voice.GetMailboxMessage(  
    mailbox As String,  
    msgtype As String,  
    index As Long,  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox to return messages for.
- **msgtype** - The type of messages to return.
This can start with an **N** for new messages, **O** for old messages and **S** for saved messages.
- **index** - The message to return.

- **Return Value**

The message at that position within the list (an empty string if end of list).

GetMailboxMessages Method

The **GetMailboxMessages** method is used to obtain the count of specific messages within a mailbox.

```
Voice.GetMailboxMessages(  
    mailbox As String,  
    msgtype As String  
) As Long
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox to return message counts for.
- **msgtype** - The type of messages to return counts for.
This can start with an **N** to obtain the number of new messages, **O** for old messages and **S** for saved messages.

- **Return Value**

The number of messages of a particular type within the mailbox.

GetMessagePriority Method

The **GetMessagePriority** method is used to determine whether the message was left with priority.

```
Voice.GetMessagePriority(  
    mailbox As String,  
    message As String  
) As Boolean
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox that the message belongs to.
- **message** - The message to query.

- **Return Value**

True if the message was left with priority, otherwise False.

GetMessagePrivate Method

The **GetMessagePrivate** method is used to determine whether the message was left with privacy.

```
Voice.GetMessagePrivate(  
    mailbox As String,  
    message As String  
) As Boolean
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox that the message belongs to.
- **message** - The message to query.

- **Return Value**

True if the message was left with privacy, otherwise False.

GetMessageStatus Method

The **GetMessageStatus** method is used to obtain the state of the message within a mailbox.

```
Voice.GetMessageStatus(  
    mailbox As String,  
    message As String  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox that the message belongs to.
- **message** - The message to query.
The message name format should be **[Accounts]\mailbox\message**. for example,.
[Accounts]\Extn247\MSG00004.

- **Return Value**

The state of the message within the mailbox. **N** for new, **O** for old, **S** for saved.

GetName Method

The **GetName** method is used to obtain the \$NAM session variable.

```
Voice.GetName (
                [dlgid As Long = 0]
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The value of the \$NAM session variable associated with the specified voicemail session.

GetNewMsgs Method

The **GetNewMsgs** method is used to obtain the number of new messages contained within the session's mailbox.

```
Voice.GetNewMsgs (
                [dlgid As Long = 0]
) As Long
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The number of new messages contained within the session's mailbox.

GetOldMsgs Method

The **GetOldMsgs** method is used to obtain the number of old messages contained within the session's mailbox.

```
Voice.GetOldMsgs (
                [dlgid As Long = 0]
) As Long
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The number of old messages contained within the session's mailbox.

GetPositionInQueue Method

The **GetPositionInQueue** method is used to obtain the \$QPOS session variable.

```
Voice. GetPositionInQueue (
                [dlgid As Long = 0]
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The value of the \$QPOS session variable associated with the specified voicemail session.

GetRegister Method

The **GetRegister** method is used to retrieve a string stored in one of the session sixteen data variables. (\$CP0 to \$CP15).

```
Voice.GetRegister(  
    regnum As Long,  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **regnum** - Data register to use for storage (0-15).
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The data stored within the specified register.

GetResult Method

The **GetResult** method is used to obtain the \$RES session variable.

```
Voice.GetResult(  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The value of the \$RES session variable associated with the specified voicemail session.

GetSavedMsgs Method

The **GetSavedMsgs** method is used to obtain the number of saved messages contained within the session's mailbox.

```
Voice.GetSavedMsgs (  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As Long
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The number of saved messages contained within the session's mailbox.

GetSavedResult Method

The **GetSavedResult** method is used to obtain the \$SAV session variable.

```
Voice.GetSavedResult(  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The value of the \$SAV session variable associated with the specified voicemail session.

GetVariable Method

The **GetVariable** method is used to obtain the \$VAR session variable.

```
Voice.GetVariable(  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The value of the \$VAR session variable associated with the specified voicemail session.

MessageCLI Method

The **MessageCLI** method is used to obtain the CLI of the caller that left the message within a mailbox.

```
Voice.MessageCLI(  
    mailbox As String,  
    message As String  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox that the message belongs to.
- **message** - The message to query.

- **Return Value**

The CLI of the caller that left the message.

MessageDisplay Method

The **MessageDisplay** method is used to obtain the display field associated with the message within a mailbox.

```
Voice.MessageDisplay(  
    mailbox As String,  
    message As String  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox that the message belongs to.
- **message** - The message to query.

- **Return Value**

The display string associated with the message.

MessageLength Method

The **MessageLength** method is used to obtain the length of a message within a mailbox.

```
Voice.MessageLength(  
    mailbox As String,  
    message As String  
) As Long
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox that the message belongs to.
- **message** - The message to query.

- **Return Value**

The length of the message in milliseconds.

MessageTime Method

The **MessageTime** method is used to obtain the date and time the message was left within a mailbox.

```
Voice.MessageTime(  
    mailbox As String,  
    message As String  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox that the message belongs to.
- **message** - The message to query.

- **Return Value**

The time the message was left in the format: YEAR/MONTH/DAY HOUR:MINUTE. For example 2003/09/23 13:26.

PlayDigits Method

The **PlayDigits** method is used to play the digits specified through voicemail to the active connection.

```
Voice.PlayDigits(  
    digits As String,  
    [wait As Boolean = True],  
    [interruptables As String = "Any"],  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **digits** - This contains the digits to be played (e.g. "12345" plays "one two three four five").
- **wait** - This is an optional parameter specifying whether voicemail should return immediately or wait until the digits have been played first.
- **interruptables** - This is for future development and should be left as default.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The key press that was used to terminate the playback.

- **Example**

```
Sub Main (dlgid)  
    dim registration  
    Set Voice = CreateObject("vmprov5.voicescript")  
    registration = Voice.Register(dlgid)  
    if registration Then  
        dim key  
        key = Voice.PlayDigits("12345");  
    end if  
End Sub
```

PlayLocaleWav Method

The **PlayLocaleWav** method is used to play a wave file through voicemail to the active connection taking into account the system locale.

```
Voice.PlayLocaleWav(  
    wav As String,  
    [wait As Boolean = True],  
    [interruptables As String = "Any"],  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **wav** - This contains the name of the wave file to be played and is of the following format:
 - **[GREETINGS]\greeting**
Plays out the greeting stored within the greetings directory (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - **[ACCOUNTS]\mailbox\message**
Plays out the message stored within the specified mailbox (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - **[CAMPAIGNS]\campaign\message**
Plays out a campaign message stored within the specified campaign (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
 - If the fully qualified path is specified (drive:\path\file) then the full specified path name is used otherwise the file is relative to the specified locale within the WAVS directory.
- **wait** - This is an optional parameter specifying whether voicemail should return immediately or wait until the wave file has been played first.
- **interruptables** - This is for future development and should be left as default.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The key press that was used to terminate the playback.

PlayWav Method

The **PlayWav** method is used to play a wave file through voicemail to the active connection.

```
Voice.PlayWav (
    wav As String,
    [wait As Boolean = True],
    [interruptables As String = "Any"],
    [dlgid As Long = 0]
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **wav** - This contains the name of the wave file to be played or the name of a system parameter to be spoken. The following formats are allowable:
 - **\$NAM**
Plays the recorded name for the mailbox if one has been recorded. If a name has not been recorded then optional TTS can be used (providing it has been licensed).
 - **\$TIME:hh[:mm[:ss] [Y][dd[/mm[/yy]]]]**
Plays out the specified time and date. The hours to speak must always be specified and optional the number of minutes, seconds, day, month and year.
For example:
 - **\$TIME:11**
Speaks AT ELEVEN HOUR HUNDRED
 - **\$TIME:11:55**
Speaks AT ELEVEN HOUR FIFTY FIVE
 - **\$TIME:11:55:13**
Speaks AT ELEVEN HOUR FIFTY FIVE
 - **\$TIME:11:55 Y**
Speaks YESTERDAY AT ELEVEN HOUR FIFTY FIVE
 - **\$TIME:11:55:13 Y**
Speaks YESTERDAY AT ELEVEN HOUR FIFTY FIVE
 - **\$TIME:11:55 21/09/03**
Speaks AT ELEVEN HOUR FIFTY FIVE [1SEC PAUSE] DATE TWENTY FIRST SEPTEMBER
 - **\$QPOS [:position]**
This plays out "You are at queue position" *position* "in the queue".
 - **\$QTIM [:eta]**
This plays out "Estimated time to answer is" *eta* "minutes".
 - **\$MSGN:msgs**
Plays out the specified number of old messages (e.g. \$MSGN:10 = "You have ten new messages").
 - **\$MSGO:msgs**
Plays out the specified number of old messages (e.g. \$MSGN:0 = "You have no old messages").
 - **\$MSGS:msgs**
Plays out the specified number of old messages (e.g. \$MSGS:5 = "You have five saved messages").
 - **\$CID, \$CLI, \$CP, \$DATE, \$DBD, \$DLG, \$ETA, \$KEY, \$LOC, \$POS, \$SAV, \$TIME, \$UUI, \$VAR**
Plays out the contents on one of the system variables.
 - If the string just contains numbers, then the digits are played, for example 12345 plays "one two three four five".

- **[GREETINGS]\greeting**
Plays out the greeting stored within the greetings directory (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
- **[ACCOUNTS]\mailbox\message**
Plays out the message stored within the specified mailbox (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
- **[CAMPAIGNS]\campaign\message**
Plays out a campaign message stored within the specified campaign (the .WAV extension is automatically appended).
- If the fully qualified path is specified (drive:\path\file) then the full specified pathname is used otherwise the file is relative to the WAVS directory.
- **wait** - This is an optional parameter specifying whether voicemail should return immediately or wait until the wave file has been played first.
- **interruptables** - This is for future development and should be left as default.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.
- **Return Value**
The key press that was used to terminate the playback.
- **Example**

```
Sub Main (dlgid)
dim registration
Set Voice = CreateObject("vmprov5.voicescript")
registration = Voice.Register(dlgid)
if registration Then
    dim key
    key = Voice.PlayWav("test", True, "Any", dlgid);
end if
End Sub
```

RecordMsg Method

The **RecordMsg** method is used to record a user's speech input to the specified file.

```
Voice.RecordMsg (
    recording As String,
    maxtime As long,
    [interruptables As String = "Any"],
    [appendtofile As Boolean = False],
    [dlgid As Long = 0],
    [playbeep As Boolean = False]
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **recording** - This contains the name of the file for the recording to be stored to and can be in the following formats:
 - **[GREETINGS]\greeting**
Stores the recording in the specified file within the greetings directory.
 - **[ACCOUNTS]\mailbox\message**
Stores to the specified message within the specified mailbox.
 - **[CAMPAIGNS]\campaign\message**
Stores to the specified message within the specified campaign.
 - If the fully qualified path is specified (drive:\path\file) then the full specified pathname is used otherwise the file is relative to the specified locale within the WAVS directory.
- **maxtime** - The maximum recording length specified in seconds.
- **interruptables** - This is for future development and should be left as default.
- **appendtofile** - Set to true if the recording should be appended to the file, false to clear the file first.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.
- **playbeep** - This flag sets whether a beep is played before the start of recording.

- **Return Value**

The key press that was used to terminate the recording.

RecordRegister Method

The **RecordRegister** method is used to record a user's speech input to the specified file stored in the specified register.

```
Voice.RecordRegister(  
    regnum As Long,  
    [maxtime As Long = 60],  
    [interruptables As String = "-1"],  
    [dlgid As Long = 0],  
    [playbeep As boolean = False]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **regnum** - Data register containing file to store recording to.
- **maxtime** - The maximum recording length specified in seconds.
- **interruptables** - This is for future development and should be left as default.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.
- **playbeep** - This flag sets whether a beep is played before the start of recording.

- **Return Value**

The key press that was used to terminate the recording.

Register Method

The **Register** method is used to determine whether the voicemail session that was used to launch the VB script is still active.

```
Voice.Register(  
    dlgid As Long  
) As Boolean
```

- **Parameters**

- **dlgid** - An ID that is associated with the Voicemail connection. This is passed as a parameter to the VB script.

- **Return Value**

A Boolean variable indicating whether the specified voicemail session is still active.

- **Example**

```
Sub Main (dlgid)  
    dim registration  
    Set Voice = CreateObject("vmprov5.voicescript")  
    registration = Voice.Register(dlgid)  
    if registration Then  
        do something.  
    end if  
End Sub
```

SetLocale Method

The **SetLocale** method is used to set the \$LOC session variable.

```
Voice.SetLocale(  
    locale As String,  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
)
```

- **Parameters**

- **locale** - The new value for the \$LOC variable.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

This method does not return a value.

SetMailboxMessage Method

The **SetMailboxMessage** method is used to modify a message within a mailbox.

```
Voice.SetMailboxMessage(  
    mailbox As String,  
    message As String,  
    msgtype As String,  
)
```

- **Parameters**

- **mailbox** - The mailbox that the return message belongs to.
- **message** - The message to modify. The message name format should be **[Accounts]\mailbox\message**. For example [Accounts]\Extn247\MSG00004.
- **msgtype** - The new statue type for the message. This can start with an **N** for new, **O** for old and **S** for saved.

- **Return Value**

This method does not return a value.

SetRegister Method

The **SetRegister** method is used to store a string in one of the sixteen session data variables (\$CP0 to \$CP15).

```
Voice.SetRegister(  
    regnum As Long,  
    data As String,  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
)
```

- **Parameters**

- **regnum** - Data register to use for storage (0-15).
- **data** - The data to store within this register.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

This method does not return a value.

SetResult Method

The **SetResult** method is used to set the \$RES session variable.

```
Voice.SetResult(  
    result As String,  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
)
```

- **Parameters**

- **result** - The new value for the \$RES variable.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

This method does not return a value.

SetSavedResult Method

The **SetSavedResult** method is used to set the \$SAV session variable.

```
Voice.SetSavedResult(  
    result As String,  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
)
```

- **Parameters**

- **result** - The new value for the \$SAV variable.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

This method does not return a value.

SetVariable Method

The **SetVariable** method is used to set the \$VAR session variable.

```
Voice.SetVariable(  
    variable As String,  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
)
```

- **Parameters**

- **variable** - The new value for the \$VAR variable.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

This method does not return a value.

Speak Method

The **Speak** method is used to speak out the specified speech provided TTS has been licensed.

```
Voice.Speak(  
    text As String,  
    [wait As Boolean = True],  
    [interruptables As String = "Any"],  
    [dlgid As Long = 0]  
) As String
```

- **Parameters**

- **text** - This contains the text to be spoken.
- **wait** - This is an optional parameter specifying whether voicemail should return immediately or wait until the wave file has been played first.
- **interruptables** - This is for future development and should be left as default.
- **dlgid** - The connection ID as passed in to the script.

- **Return Value**

The key press that was used to terminate the playback.

IVR Database Connection

IVR: Connecting Voicemail Pro to a Database

Voicemail Pro call flows can interact, read and write data, with almost any Windows database that supports ODBC (Open Database Connectivity) and SQL (Structured Query Language) format.

- **Requirements for Voicemail Pro Database Operation**

To use the Database actions within Voicemail Pro, a **VM Pro Database Interface** must be added to the IP Office configuration.

The  **Database Actions** that can be used in a call flow are:

-  **Database Open**
Opens the required database, including any necessary permissions and security options.
-  **Database Execute**
Defines a SQL query to either read matching records from the database or to write data to the database. Up to 6 fields can be defined to be returned in matching database records.
-  **Database Get Data**
Selects the current record from the matches returned by the preceding Database Execute action. The record fields are then placed into Voicemail Pro variables **DBD[0]** to **DBD[5]**. The Database Get Data allows selection of the first, next, previous or last record.
-  **Database Close**
Closes the database connection. This also occurs automatically if the caller disconnects.

Example

Database Scenario

In this call flow example, an auto-attendant has been created to allow callers to order books. The book details are held within a Microsoft Access database. Callers will be able to enter either the ISBN or Author's name. The title and cost of the item will be looked up allowing the caller to purchase the item if they wish to. If the caller purchases the book they will be able to enter their credit card details and a contact number.

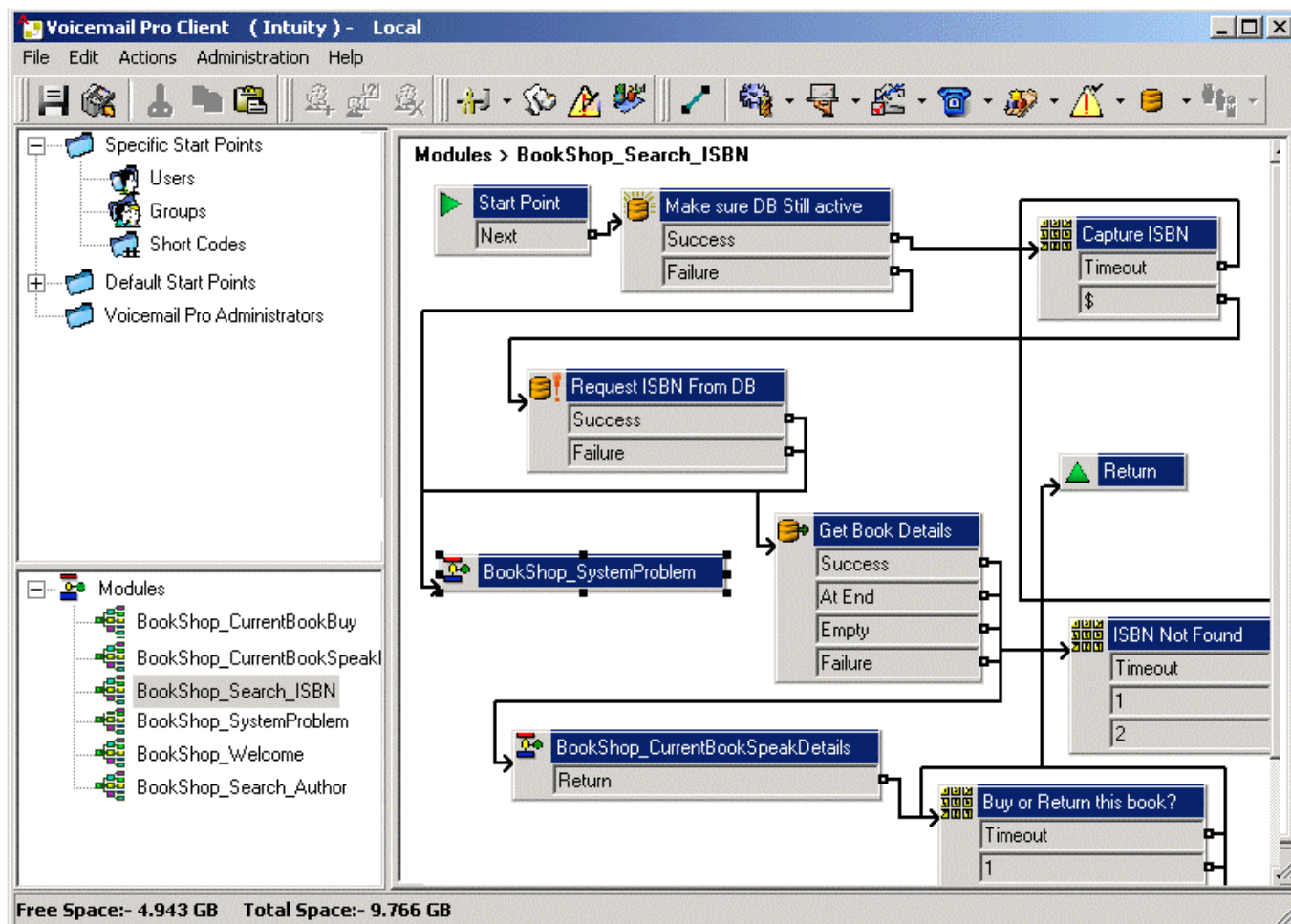
Example of the database used in the call flow.

BookList : Table				
	ISBN	Author	Title	Cost
	1001	James Herbert	The Fog	£4.30
	1002	James Herbert	The Rats	£2.59
	6666	J D Salinger	The Catcher in the Rye	£3.10
	6767	J K Rowling	The Harry Potter Books	£9.50
	7777	A A Milne	Winnie the Poo	£2.60
	8888	Rudyard Kipling	The Jungle Books	£3.40
	9999	Jonathan Swift	Gulliver's Travels	£2.30
				£0.00

Record: 23 of 23

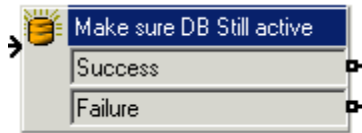
Retrieving Data from the Database

The **Bookshop_Welcome** module allows callers to choose to search the database by either the books ISBN number or the author's name. The screen below shows the call flow module used when a search by ISBN is selected. The database actions that have been used are shown below the call flow diagram, with details on the following pages.

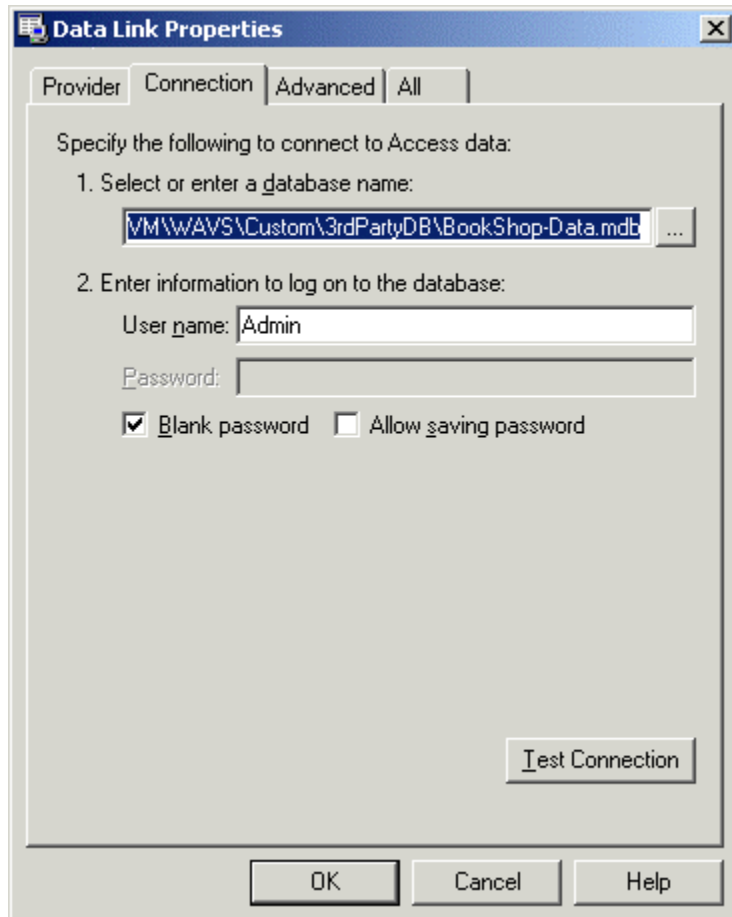


Database Open Action

The Database Open Action is used to link to the bookshop database.



The specific tab of the action contains the location of the database. Click the browse button to view the Data Link Properties dialog. The details entered into these screens will depend upon the type of database used. This example uses a Microsoft Access Database. The example shown below shows the connection to the database. If the database is available the callers move through the call flow to a menu action that will capture the ISBN number entered.



Database Execute Action

The Database Execute Action contains a query against the open database, in this example it concerns the ISBN captured in the previous menu action.



If the sequence of numbers entered by the caller matches an ISBN entry in the database, then the Author's name, cost, ISBN and book title details are captured. This query is entered into the Database Execute Action via the specific tab.

When entering information into the specific tab for the first time you are taken through a series of steps.

1. Select the Database Open Icon required. In this example the 'Make sure Database still active' icon was selected.
2. At the SQL Function window the option to 'Select ...From' was chosen as information from the database is required.
3. Details are then entered into the SQL Wizard, as shown below.

SQL Wizard

Function: Tables: Field: >>

Author = AND ADD

Logical	Field	Relational	Data
	ISBN	=	\$key

Delete Modify

< Back Finish Cancel

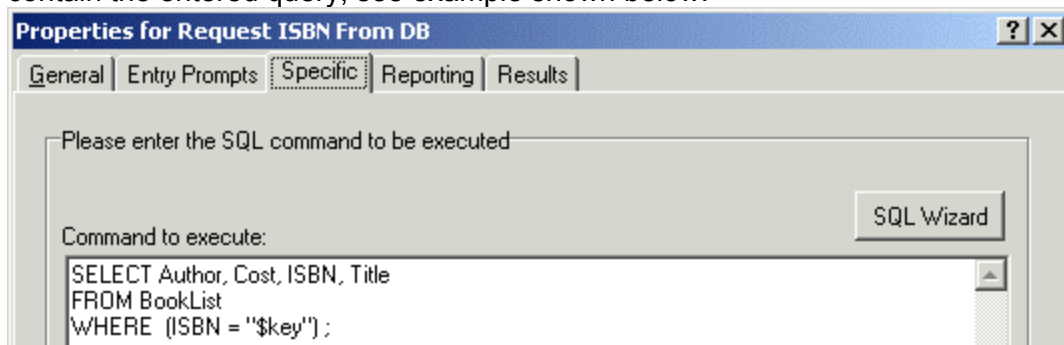
Select Fields

Upto six fields may be selected:

- ☒ Author
- ☒ Cost
- ☒ ISBN
- ☒ Title

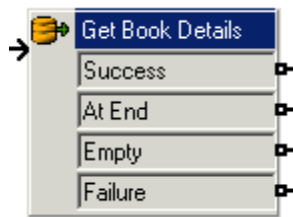
OK Close

4. When the query has been entered the SQL wizard is closed. The specific tab of the action will contain the entered query, see example shown below.

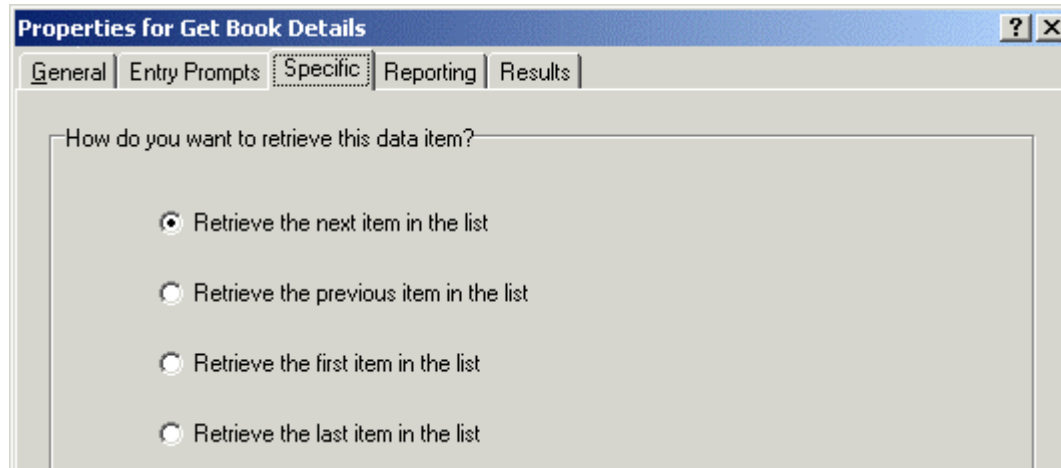


Database Get Data Action

The Database Get Data Action is used to return details of any matching entries following a search against a database.



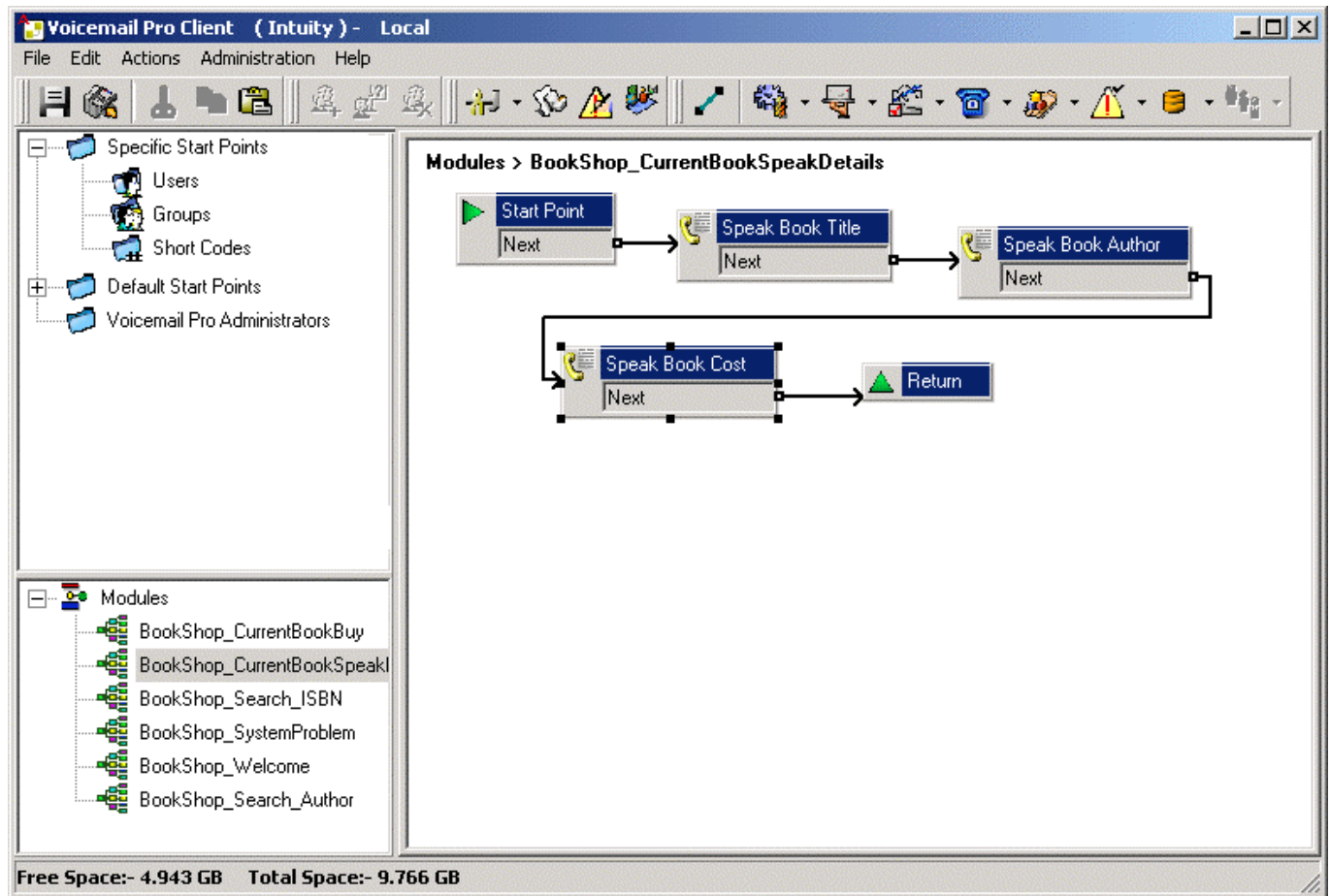
To retrieve the results an option is selected on the specific tab to select how the data is retrieved from the database. In this example the option 'retrieve the next item in the list' was selected to allow the caller to step through the results, if more than one match ISBN occurred.



If a matching ISBN has been found the call flow is routed to another module called 'Bookshop_CurrentBookSpeakDetails'.

Returning Data from the Database

The **Bookshop_CurrentBookSpeakDetails** module tells the caller the book title, the author's name and the cost of the book matching the ISBN that they entered.

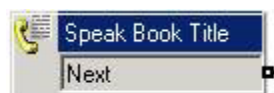


The information from the database is conveyed to the caller using the 'Speak Text Action'.

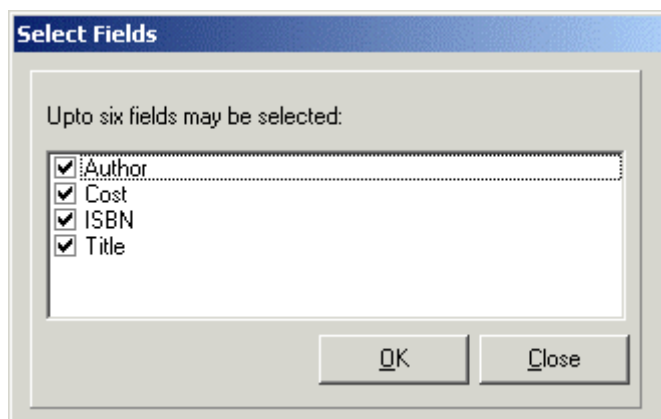
- To use the **Speak Action**, the IP Office must be licensed for and have installed Text to Speech.

Speak Book Title

The Speak Book Title action is used to tell the caller the book title associated with the ISBN that was entered.



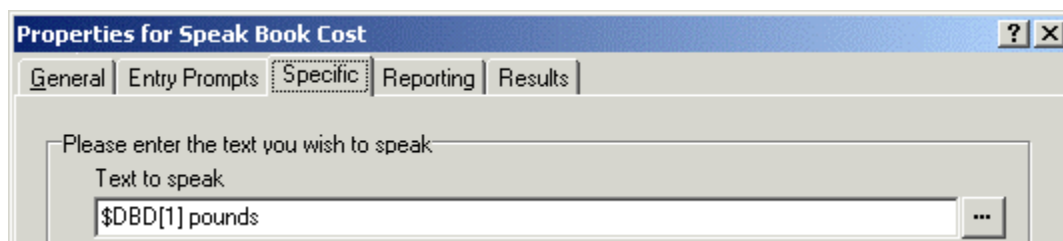
The fields selected in the 'Request ISBN from DB' action contain the information retrieved from the bookshop database. The fields selected were Author, Cost, ISBN and Title.



Any fields selected in a query will appear in alphabetical order.

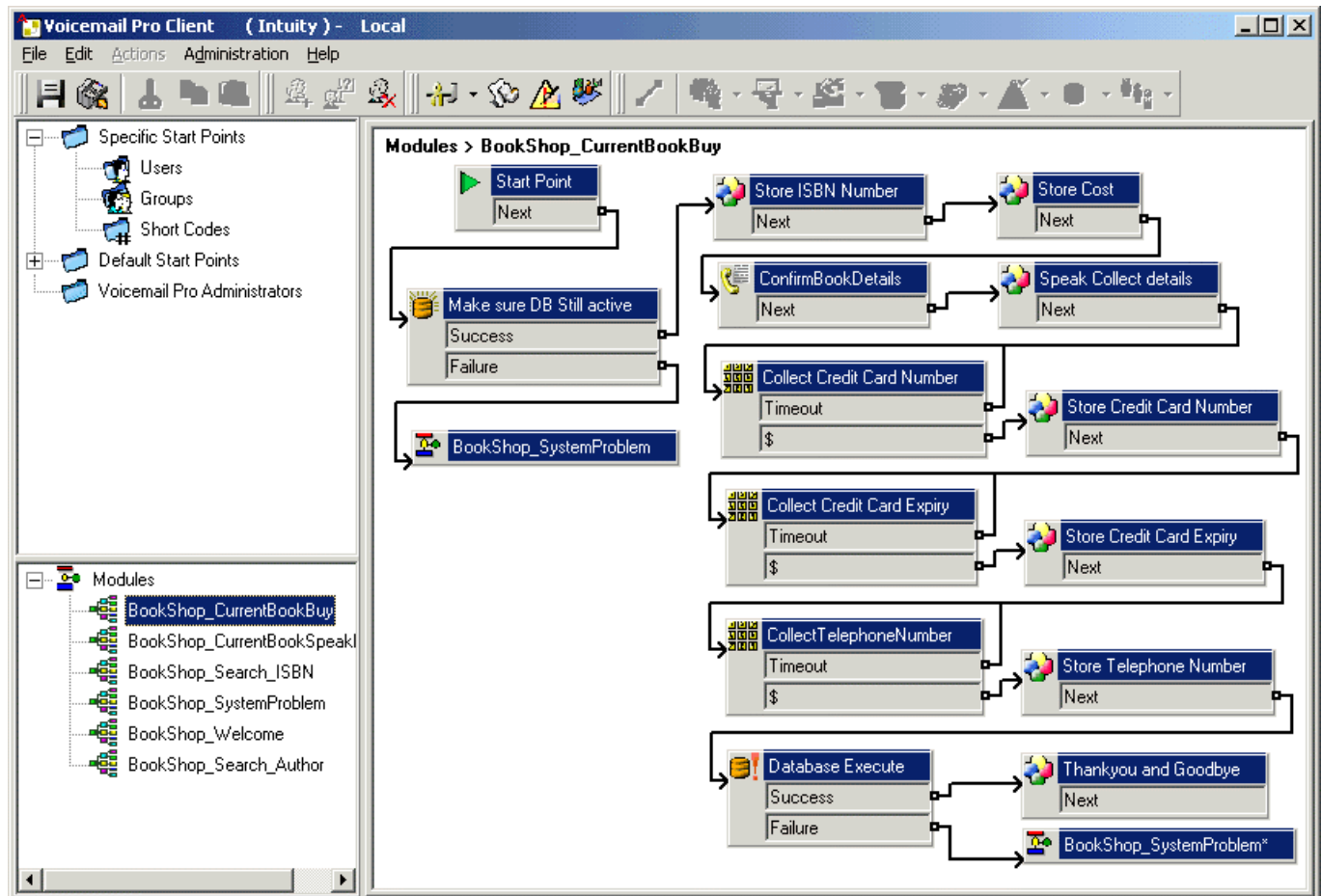
- \$DBD[0] would return details from the field Author
- \$DBD[1] would return details from the field Cost
- \$DBD[2] would return details from the field ISBN
- \$DBD[3] would return details from the field Title.

Each **Speak Text** action in the call flow returns the values from a different field selected within the database query. The 'Speak Book Cost' action has additional text added so that the currency can be spoken. In this example pounds are used.



Entering Details into the Database

The caller is given an option to buy the book. If they select to buy the book, the call flow module **Bookshop_CurrentBookBuy** operates. The call flow immediately checks that access to the bookshop database is still available via a Database Open action.



Confirm Book Details

Generic actions are used to store the ISBN number and cost. The example below shows how the ISBN number is stored in the system variable **CP0**.

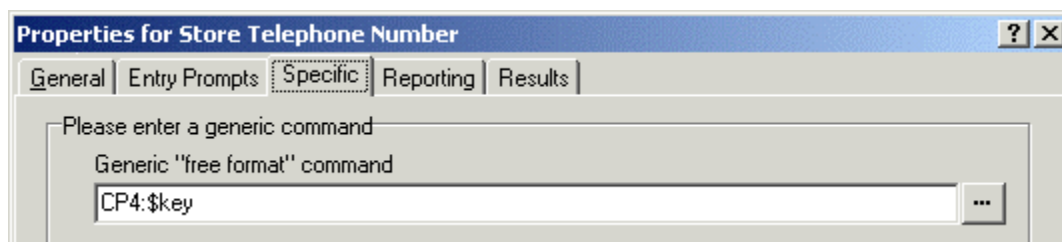
The screenshot shows the 'Properties for Store ISBN Number' dialog box. The 'Specific' tab is selected. The 'Generic "free format" command' field contains the text 'CP0:\$DBD[2]'. The 'Please enter a generic command' label is visible above the field.

When the details have been stored the book title and cost are spoken to the caller using a **Speak Text** action. See the example below.

The screenshot shows the 'Properties for ConfirmBookDetails' dialog box. The 'Specific' tab is selected. The 'Text to speak' field contains the text '\$DBD[3] costing \$DBD[1] dollars'. The 'Please enter the text you wish to speak' label is visible above the field.

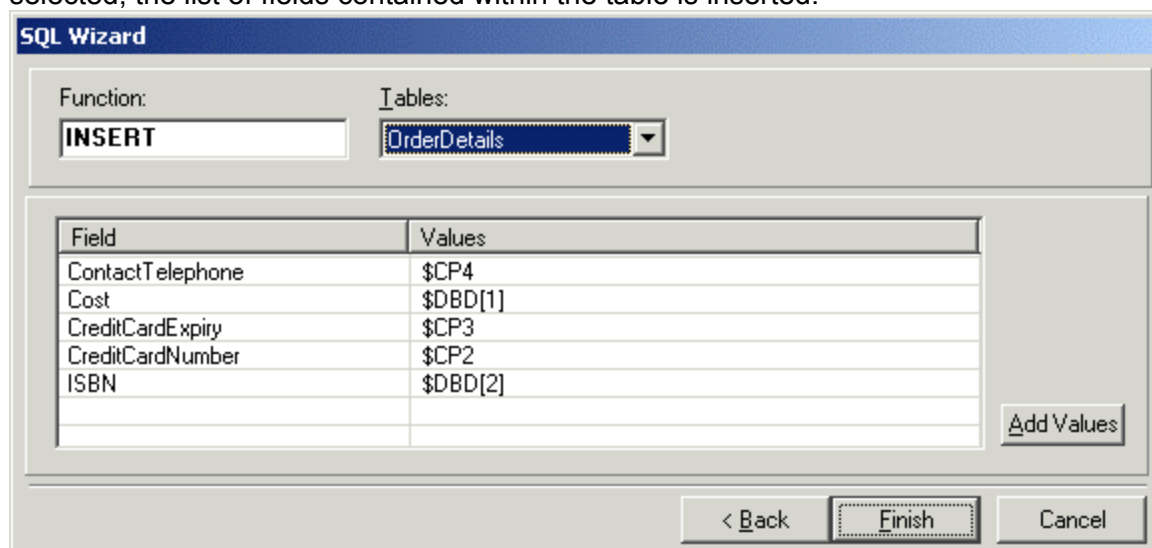
Collect Callers Details

Details can be entered into a database by a caller. In this example we collect the caller's credit card number, expiry date and telephone number. All these details are collected and then the database is updated. The example below shows the Specific tab entry used to collect the caller's telephone number and assign it to the system variable CP4.

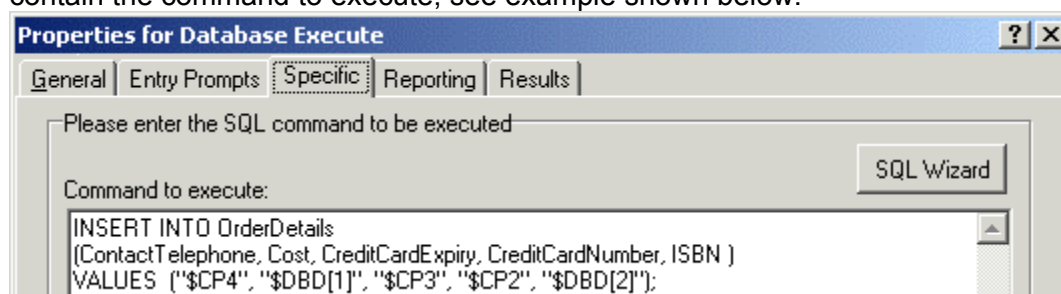


When all the details have been collected, the database needs to be updated. The database Execute Action is used. When entering information into the specific tab for the first time you are taken through a series of steps.

1. Select the **Database Execute** icon.
2. At the SQL Function window the option to 'Insert ...values' was chosen as information needs to be added to the database.
3. Details are then entered into the SQL Wizard, as shown below. When the Database table is selected, the list of fields contained within the table is inserted.



4. When the details have been entered the SQL wizard is closed. The specific tab of the action will contain the command to execute, see example shown below.



Voicemail Pro Dial by Name

Overview

The Dial by Name action allows callers to indicate the user or group that they require by dialing the name on their telephone keypad and then making a selection from the matches found.

To use this feature the caller must use a telephone with DTMF dialing and with ITU alphabet letter keys as shown here.



The main pre-requisites before a Dial by Name action can be used are:

1. User Names

The user names are set through the IP Office Manager. Either the user's **Name** or **Full Name** field can be used for Dial by Name. If the **Full Name** field is set then it takes precedence over the **Name** field.

- **Changing Names**

Voicemail Pro mailboxes are created to match existing user Name's. If a user Name is changed, Voicemail Pro will create a new mailbox to match the new Name. Therefore care must be taken to ensure that Name field entries are as accurate as possible when first setting up users. Using the **Full Name** field for Dial by Name is recommended as the **Full Name** entry can be changed without affecting the existing mailbox entries.

2. User Name Recordings

Each mailbox to be included by the **Dial by Name** action needs to have had a user name recorded. This can be done in two ways:

- **Intuity Mailbox Mode**

By default when the user first enters their mailbox, they will be asked to set their voicemail code password and then to record their name.

- **IP Office Mailbox Mode**

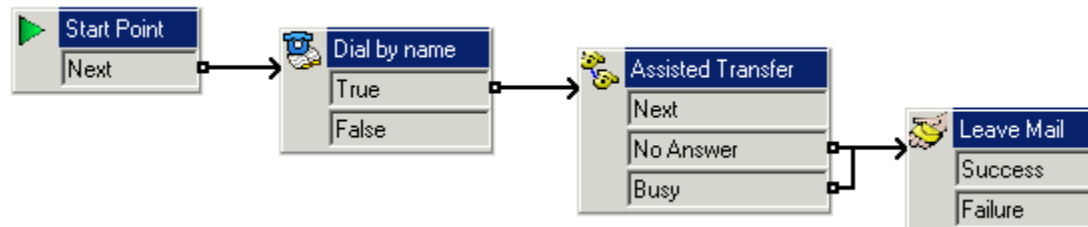
In this mode you need to set up a call flow that allows users to record their name. In this document we have included an example module that can be used for that purpose. The same module can also be used by Intuity mode mailbox systems to let users re-record their names. For more information, see Adding a Record Name Module.

Example Call Flow: Dial by Name

In this example, after selecting a name using the Dial by Name service, the caller is transferred to the matching extension. If that extension doesn't answer or is busy the caller is transferred to leave a message.

- A copy of this module can be found in Voicemail Pro Examples.

Modules > Dial by Name



- In Voicemail Pro a new module was added called **Dial by Name**.
- From **Telephony Actions** the **Dial by name** action was added.
- From **Telephony Actions** an **Assisted Transfer** action was also added. In its properties **Specific** tab the **Mailbox** was set as **\$KEY**.
- The **Dial by name** action's **True** result was connected to the Assisted Transfer action.
- From **Mailbox Actions** a **Leave Mail** action was added. Again in its **Specific** tab the **Mailbox** was set as **\$KEY**. Links were added from the **Assisted Transfer** action's **No Answer** and **Busy** results to this action.

To add a short code:

- In IP Office Manager, a new system short code was added. For this example we chose ***75** and then entered the details as shown below.

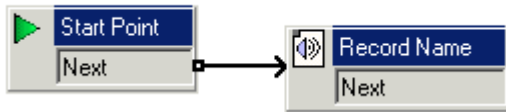
Field	Contains...
Code	*75
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"Dial by Name"
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

- After merging this back into the IP Office, users can dial ***75** to access dial by name. They can also transfer callers to this call flow.
- The short code can be added a SoftConsole or DSS button. In addition, an Incoming Call Route could be used to direct specific external calls direct to the function, for example if you had a specific external number used by employees to ring in when off site.

Adding a Record Name Module

This module allows users to record/re-record their mailbox name. This, or a similar module, is necessary if Voicemail Pro is using IP Office mailbox mode. However it is still useful if the Voicemail Pro is using Intuity mailbox mode as it gives users quick access to re-record their name.

Modules > Record Name



1. In Voicemail Pro, a new module called **Record Name** was added.
2. A Record Name action was added.
3. In **the General** tab of the **Record Name** action's properties we set the **Pin** as \$. The \$ means that caller's must enter their voicemail code in order to use the action.

The screenshot shows the 'Properties for Record Name' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The 'Token Name' field contains 'Record Name'. The 'Pin' field, which is circled in red, contains '\$'. The 'Description' field is empty. At the bottom are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

The **Specific** tab was left set to the **Caller's Mailbox**.

4. The module was saved and made live.

To add a Shortcode:

1. In IP Office Manager, a new system short code was added. In this example, we chose ***74** and then entered the details as shown in the table.

Field	Contains...
Code	*74
Feature	Voicemail Collect
Telephone Number	"Record Name"
Line Group Id	0
Locale	[Leave blank]
Force Account Code	[Leave blank]

2. After merging this back into the IP Office, users can dial ***74** at their extension to record their mailbox name.

Using the Name Table

It is possible to create a service that will allow access to re-record the name of any mailbox. The **NameWavsTable** does this by requesting an extension number and then allowing you to play, re-record and submit a name recording for that extension. It then allows another extension number to be entered and so on.

Naturally if this option is used it should be behind suitable PIN code and other security protection as it allows the recording of names for any mailbox.

To use the Name table:

1. In Voicemail Pro, create a new module.
2. Add a **Goto** action and open its properties.
3. In the **General** tab, enter a unique number in the **Pin**.
4. In the **Specific** tab, in **Please select a node to go to** enter **NameWavsTable**.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Using a short code or other method, create a route to the new module.

Changing Full Names

Users with DS port display phones can set and change the way in which their full name is displayed through their telephone. This name will then be used for the text matching part of Dial by Name.

To changing your name using a telephone with a menu Key:

1. Press **Menu**  twice.
2. Press **▶** and select **ProgA**.
3. Press **▶** and select **Name**.
4. Enter the new name. Use the dialing keys and **Rotat** to enter characters. For example, to enter an L, press the 5 key and then press **Rotat** until an **L** is displayed. You can use the top-left display key to backspace.
5. When the text is as you require, press **Done**.
6. Press **Exit** .

Campaigns

Overview

A campaign is a series of questions and answers. Callers to a campaign hear the questions and give their responses, either by speaking or using the telephone keypad.

Call processing agents can access a campaign to hear caller answers which they can then transcribe into a database or other records. For more information, see [Granting Access to a Campaign](#).

- The directory in which campaign files should be stored is specified in the system preferences directory tab. For more information, see [Setting the Location of Voicemail System Folders](#).

A Web Campaign Component is installed as part of a typical Voicemail Pro installation. If the Web Campaign was not installed it can be added by doing a custom installation. For more information, see [Installing Typical Voicemail Pro Server and Client](#) or [Installing Custom Voicemail Pro Server and Client](#).

Managing Campaigns

A Campaign Wizard is used to manage campaigns. You can create new campaigns, modify existing campaigns and delete campaigns.

To start the campaign Wizard:

1. Press **F7** or click  **Campaign Editor**. The Campaign Wizard Introduction window opens.
2. Select the required activity.
 - **Create a new Campaign**
This option takes you through a series of campaign wizard menus to set the campaigns settings. For more information, see To create a new campaign.
 - **Modify an existing Campaign**
This option displays a list of existing campaigns from which you can select the one you wish to modify. You will then be taken through the campaign wizard menus for the campaign settings. For more information, see To modify a campaign.
 - **Delete an Existing Campaign**
This option displays a list of existing campaign from which you can then select the campaign to delete. For more information, see To delete a campaign.

To create a new campaign:

1. Select the option **Create a new Campaign** from the Campaign Wizard Introduction page.
2. Click **Next**. The Campaign Wizard Customer Prompts window opens.
 - Click . The Please Edit the Campaign action window opens. For more information, see Customer Prompts.
3. Click **OK** when you have entered the customer prompts. You return to the Campaign Wizard Customer Prompts window.
4. Adjust the prompts as required.
 -  **Edit action:** - Edit the currently highlighted campaign action.
 -  **Delete action:** - Delete the currently highlighted campaign action.
 -  **Move action:** - Move the position of an action in the sequence of campaign actions.
5. Click **Next**. The Campaign Wizard Customer Menu window opens.
 - Select which options are available after the prompt is played. For more information, see Customer Menu.
6. Click **Next**. The Campaign Wizard Campaign Identification window opens.
 - Enter the details on identifying the campaign. For more information, see Campaign Identification.
7. Click **Next**. The last campaign wizard window opens confirming that a new campaign will now be produced.
8. Click **Finish** to create the campaign.

To modify a campaign:

1. Select the option **Modify an existing Campaign** from the Campaign Wizard Introduction page.
2. Click **Next**. The Campaign Wizard Select an existing Campaign to modify window opens.
3. Click the required campaign and click **Next**. The Campaign Wizard Customer Prompts window opens.
 - Amend the prompts as required. For more information, see Customer Prompts.
4. Click **Next**. The Campaign Wizard Customer Menu window opens.
 - Amend which options are available as required. For more information, see Customer Menu.
5. Click **Next**. The Campaign Wizard Campaign Identification window opens.
 - Amend any details on identifying the campaign. For more information, see Campaign Identification.
6. Click **Next**. The last campaign wizard window opens confirming that the campaign will now be updated.
7. Click **Finish** to update the campaign.

To delete a campaign:

1. Select the option **Delete an existing Campaign** from the Campaign Wizard Introduction page.
2. Click **Next**. The Campaign Wizard Select an existing Campaign to delete window opens.
3. Click the required campaign and click **Next**. The last campaign wizard window opens confirming that the selected campaign will be deleted.
4. Click **Finish** to delete the selected campaign.

Customer Prompts

The Customer Prompt window of the Campaign Wizard is used to set the sequence of questions that are played to callers and to record their responses.

- **+Add action**
To add a new campaign action, click **+Add action**. The **Please edit the Campaign action** window opens.
- **✎Edit action**
Select the prompt or recording to edit then click **✎Edit action**. The **Please edit the Campaign action** window opens.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Please edit the Campaign action" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog has two radio buttons at the top: "Play a prompt to the customer" (unselected) and "Allow the customer to input information" (selected). Below the second radio button is a text input field. Underneath this is a section titled "What type of input do you want?" with two radio buttons: "Record voice" (selected) and "Record key presses" (unselected). Below these is a label "Please enter the maximum recording length (in seconds)" followed by a spin box containing the number "5". Then, there is a label "Please enter a unique name that will describe the input" followed by a text input field. Below that is a label "The following prompt will be played to an agent when the above data is reviewed" followed by a text input field with a button "..." to its right. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

The Please edit the Campaign action window can be completed with the following information.

- **Play a prompt to the customer**

Select this option to play a prompt to the caller. Click  to specify which prompt to play or create a new prompt in the Wave Editor window. For more information, see Using the Wave Editor.

- **Allow the customer to input information**

Select this option to if you want the action to record the caller's response.

- **What type of input do you want**

This option sets whether the voicemail server should **Record voice** or **Record key presses**.

- **Please enter the maximum recording length or Please enter the maximum number of key presses.**

The field name depends on the type of input chosen. The time specified in seconds sets the maximum length of recording or the maximum number of key presses to record before the next action.

- **Please enter a unique name that will describe the input**

A name to associate with the action. The name should be a single word with no spaces.

- **The following prompt will be played to an agent when the above data is reviewed**

This option allows you to select or create a prompt that is played to agents before hearing the caller's response. Click  to specify which prompt to play or create a new prompt in the Wave Editor window. For more information, see Using the Wave Editor.

Customer Menu

After completing the sequence of questions and responses, the caller can be offered a menu of options. The Customer Menu window of the Campaign Wizard is used to select the options available.

- **Please select the prompt to be played after the customer has made their recordings**
You can select or create a prompt that is then played to callers after completing the sequence of questions and answers. The prompt should inform the customer of which actions selected from the list they can use. Click [...] to specify which prompt to play or create a new prompt in the Wave Editor window. For more information, see Using the Wave Editor.
- **Please select which options will be available to the customer after the above prompt has played**
Check the boxes to select the options that will be available to the customer. The customer then needs to press the corresponding key.
 - **Save the Campaign (and then quit)** - Saves caller responses and then disconnects the caller.
 - **Play back response to the Campaign** - Plays back the customers responses to them and then repeats this customer menu.
 - **Restart the whole Campaign** - Delete the customers responses and restarts the sequence of questions and answers.
 - **Quit the Campaign (without saving)** - Disconnects the customer without saving their responses.
- **↑↓ Move options**
You can move the currently highlighted option so that the key presses associated with the options differ.
- **Timeout**
Sets how long the voicemail server should wait for an answer before following the **No Answer** connection.

Campaign Identification

The Campaign Identification window of the Campaign Wizard is used to set a park location for the campaign and to name the campaign.

- **Where should this Campaign be parked** - Enter a park slot number for the campaign. This number can be programmed under a DSS key. That key can then be used by agents to access the campaign. If the DSS key also incorporates a BLF lamp, that lamp is lit when new campaign messages are left.
- **The name of the Campaign is** - Enter a name for the campaign.

Granting Access to a Campaign

A campaign can be accessed by:

- Using the Campaign Action.
The Campaign action is used to route calls into a campaign after those calls have been routed to an appropriate start point on the voicemail server. The action's properties set whether the call is treated as a caller to the campaign or an agent processing the campaign messages. For more information, see Campaign Action.
- Using the Park Slot number.
- Through a Web Browser.
For more information, see Using the Web Campaign.

When an agent accesses the messages waiting in a campaign using either if the first two methods, they have a number of telephone controls available.

- 1 Go to the start of the call.
- 2 Rewind.
- 3 Stop processing the message.
- 4 Mark call as processed and delete.
- 5 Mark call as processed and save.
- 7 Previous response.
- 8 Start of response.
- 9 Next response.
- 0 Pause.
- # Fast forward.
- * Rewind.

The Park Slot number assigned to the Campaign can be used with programmable buttons. The advantage is that if the telephone has a message waiting lamp, the lamp will be lit when there are campaign messages waiting to be processed.

- Phone Manager park slot keys cannot be used for this function.

To assign a campaign to a programmable button:

1. In IP Office Manager, receive the IP Office configuration.
2. Open the required **User** form.
3. Select the **Button Programming** tab.
4. Select a free button
 - Right-click in the **Action** field.
 - Select **Emulation > Call Park**.
 - Right-click in the **Action Data** field. Enter the campaign's park slot number.
5. Save the configuration back to the IP Office and reboot.
6. Wait until voicemail services have restarted.
7. The programmable button on the user's telephone will flashing red when there are new messages in the campaigns park slot.
 - Press the button to display the campaign name and number of messages.
 - Press the button again to start processing those messages.

The UnPark Call function can also be used to collect the calls, but this method does not provide any visual feedback when messages are present.

To use the UnPark Call function:

1. Select a free programmable button
2. Right-click in the **Action** field.
3. Select **Advanced > Call > UnPark Call**.

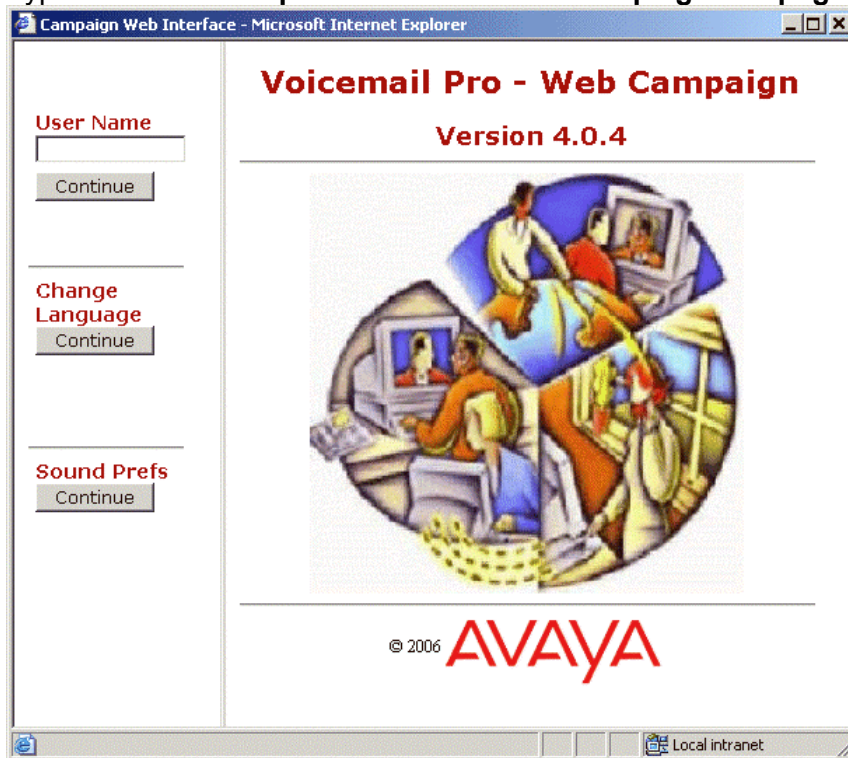
Using the Web Campaign

The Web Campaign Component allows access to play and change the status of campaign messages through a Web browser.

- Anyone who wants to use the web campaigns must have Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher (not Netscape). Their PC must also have multimedia sound capabilities. The Web campaign user must also have a voicemail mailbox. The name of their mailbox is requested when the user browses the campaign messages.
- During installation of the Campaign Web Component, the root address of the web server is requested. A folder called *campaign* is then added to that root. The web address for browsing will normally be set up as a link from a page within a company intranet rather than typed directly by users.
- Access must be via http: and not network file routing.

To view open the Campaign Web Campaign:

1. Open your internet browser.
2. Type the address **http://<server address>/campaign/campcgi.html**. The log in window opens.



3. (Optional) To change the language click the language **Continue** button. A menu containing the countries flag is shown. If you place your mouse cursor over a flag, the language that it represents is indicated.
 - Click the required flag to change the language.
4. (Optional) To change the sound preferences click the Sound Prefs **Continue** button.
 - Select the playback type of either the browser default or as background. The option background is the default selection.
 - Click **Back** to continue.
5. Enter your mailbox box name in the **User Name** field.

6. Click **Continue**. The Campaign Web interface opens.

7. Select the campaign results that you want to view.
8. Select the type of results that you want to view.
9. Click **Submit** to view the results. The details are listed in the main part of the window.

Print

Sales Catalogue

Next New Next Active Next Processed

Ident	State	Date Time	CLI	Customer Name	Customer Address
2	New	20/11/2006 17:14	207	00:00	
5	New	20/11/2006 17:15	207	00:09	00:00
7	New	20/11/2006 17:15	209	00:02	
9	New	20/11/2006 17:19	209	00:01	
c	New	21/11/2006 10:23	209	00:09	00:13
f	New	21/11/2006 11:29	207	00:09	00:01
12	New	21/11/2006 13:46	209	00:09	00:00

Glossary

A

ACM: Avaya Communication Manager

C

CCC: Compact Contact Center

I

IMS: Integrated Messaging Service

IVR: Interactive Voice Response.

M

MAPI: Messaging Application Program Interface

P

PDL: Personal Distribution List

PSTN: Public Switch Telephone Network

S

SAPI: Speech Application Program Interface

T

TTS: Text To Speech

V

VPNM: Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging

Index

- 0**
 - 0.0.0.0 85, 86, 103
 - set 103
 - 00N 179
- 1**
 - 1.4GHz 28
 - 1.7GHz 28
 - 10 17, 20, 66, 90, 169, 170, 230, 251, 270, 316, 317, 403
 - set 316
 - 10.1MB 114
 - 100Mbps 28, 98, 101
 - 104 288
 - entering 288
 - 10Mbps/100Mbps 28, 98
 - 10th 170, 270
 - 6th 170, 270
 - 1234.wav 290
 - Entering 290
 - 130MB 29
 - 15 66, 209, 224, 251, 297, 338, 343, 361
 - value 251
 - 160Mb 97, 114
 - 170MB 29
 - 17th 348
 - 1GB 29, 98
 - 1MB 29, 63, 94, 98, 105, 136, 164, 176, 180
 - requires 105, 136, 176, 180
 - 1MB file 94
 - 1MB wav file 63, 105, 136, 176, 180
 - 1SEC PAUSE 403
 - 1st 230, 251, 361, 378
- 2**
 - 2.8GHz 28
 - 2?// 214
 - 200MB 29, 98
 - 201@faxmaker.com 191
 - forwarded 191
 - 20GB 28
 - 210@avaya2k.test.avaya.com 82
 - 22 Oct 2003 08 82
 - 25 20, 28, 35, 38, 47, 66, 69, 78, 177
 - set 78
 - 255.255.255.255 178
 - address 178
 - 255MB 29
 - 256MB 28
 - 2GB 28, 29, 98
- 3**
 - 3.2 VoiceMail Client 131, 162
 - use 131, 162
 - 30 17, 20, 76, 154, 169, 180, 197, 288, 361, 393
 - back 169
 - reset 169
 - 3001 90
 - saying 90
 - 31st 361, 378
 - 38383.When 220
 - 3rd 89, 348
 - 3rd March 348
- 4**
 - 4th March 348
- 5**
 - 5 90
 - 5</rate 90
 - 50 90, 244, 306
 - call 244
 - 50</volume 90
 - 512MB 28
 - 54XXX 197
 - 585.wav 361
- 6**
 - 60 110, 157, 164, 169, 206, 238, 322, 361, 406
 - reset 169
 - 64MB 97, 114
 - 650Mhz 97, 114
 - 6th 170, 270
 - 10th 170, 270
- 7**
 - 7.2MB 30
 - figure 30
- 8**
 - 800MHz 97, 114
 - 8kHz 361, 378
- 9**
 - 90 78, 90, 169, 219, 263, 426
 - reset 169
 - 96*N 239
 - 9-pin 12
- A**
 - A0 99
 - A1 100
 - A2 101
 - A3 103
 - A4 105
 - A5 44, 110, 353
 - A6 112
 - a60 378
 - A7 113
 - aa_01 378
 - aa_02 378
 - aa_03 378
 - aa_04 378
 - aa_05 378
 - aa_06 378
 - aa_07 378
 - About 9, 12, 35, 38, 78, 100, 138, 150, 169, 178, 184, 187, 195, 222, 223, 271, 279, 282, 288, 294, 332, 357
 - about configuring 186
 - About Microsoft Office Outlook 150
 - about saving 222
 - about switching 221
 - absmiddle 90
 - absspeed 90
 - access 12, 20, 29, 30, 38, 50, 66, 73, 77, 85, 86, 93, 98, 99, 101, 113, 115, 137, 142, 171, 179, 182, 183, 184, 209, 211, 212, 213, 216, 217, 219, 220, 222, 226, 228, 231, 255, 266, 272, 277, 279, 280, 285, 288, 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 308, 317, 320, 329, 332, 361, 378, 386, 419, 422, 423, 431, 433
 - caller attempts 279
 - Exchange 142
 - Granting 431
 - IP Office 99
 - Mailbox Main 211
 - Microsoft Exchange 5.5 98
 - Module 212
 - Play Configuration Menu 266
 - Policies menu 137
 - S8100 77
 - SMTP email 50
 - Visual Voice 217
 - voicemail 212, 217, 219
 - Voicemail Pro 272
 - Voicemail Pro Module 211
 - Access 155
 - Access Permissions 113, 115
- Access Voicemail 211, 212
 - Using Short Codes 211
- access works 164
 - mailbox 164
- according 28, 35, 378
 - IVR 378
 - PC 28
 - Windows 35
- Account Code 243, 244, 248, 318, 338
- account code matching 318
- Account Details 38, 69, 105, 136, 176
- Account Name 35, 38, 47, 57, 69, 177
- Account Verification 20
- Account/User 20
- Account1 248
- Accounts 10, 20, 27, 29, 35, 38, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 64, 69, 93, 98, 99, 100, 101, 105, 113, 125, 130, 136, 144, 148, 149, 152, 155, 176, 177, 200, 203, 236, 243, 244, 248, 318, 338, 348, 350, 354, 391, 392, 396, 402, 403, 405, 407
 - copy 149
 - Exchange 105
 - help identify 38
- ACM 19, 35, 47
- ACM Gateway 35, 47
 - install 47
- ACM Gateway Settings window 35, 47
- Action 9, 10, 62, 63, 65, 89, 183, 192, 214, 217, 231, 233, 234, 239, 251, 256, 260, 261, 263, 266, 268, 271, 273, 277, 279, 280, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323,

- 324, 325, 326, 327,
328, 329, 330, 331,
332, 333, 334, 335,
336, 337, 338, 340,
343, 344, 350, 378,
385, 389, 410, 412,
417, 419, 422, 423,
426, 428, 430, 431
Action Data 239, 431
action following 320
action replaces 310,
324
actions having 282
actions including 88
actions share 282
action-specific 389
Activation 115
Activation
Permissions 115
Active 73, 105, 115,
170, 171, 203, 204,
206, 239, 262, 270,
273, 361, 378, 401,
402, 403, 406, 412
 changes 203, 204
Active Directory 105,
115
Active Directory
Users 115
active during 239
add 17, 28, 38, 43,
45, 47, 51, 52, 55,
68, 73, 77, 78, 89,
90, 93, 95, 100, 113,
115, 137, 144, 152,
155, 171, 179, 182,
189, 192, 194, 195,
199, 200, 203, 214,
217, 220, 226, 228,
231, 251, 256, 263,
266, 273, 277, 280,
282, 284, 285, 288,
289, 294, 296, 297,
299, 300, 301, 302,
303, 304, 305, 306,
307, 308, 309, 310,
312, 313, 314, 315,
316, 317, 318, 320,
322, 323, 324, 325,
326, 327, 328, 329,
330, 331, 332, 333,
334, 335, 336, 337,
340, 345, 348, 349,
350, 351, 361, 378,
385, 410, 417, 419,
422, 423, 424, 428,
433
 Administrator 203
 Alarm Set 323
 Alphanumeric 320
 Assisted Transfer
 318
 Call List 315
 Check Digits 331
CLI Routing 310,
312
Clock 324
Conferencing
Center 317
Database Close
335
Database
Execute 333
Database Get
Data 334
Database Open
332
Dial 316
Disconnect 300
Edit Play List 306
eMail 152, 322
Everyone 115
Generic 294
Get Mail 266, 301
Goto 299, 424
Home 300
Leave Mail 302
Listen 303
Menu 297
Module Return
300
Open Door 323
Play
Configuration
Menu 308
Post Dial 325
Prompt 304
Queue ETA 336,
337
Record Name
307
Record Name
Module 423
Remote Call Flow
327
Route Incoming
Call 312
Select F3 77
Sequence 297
Set User Variable
329
Shortcode 423
Speak Text 89,
296
Test Condition
328
Test User
Variable 330
Transfer 313, 314
VB Script 326,
385
Voice Question
304
voicemail 93, 217
Voicemail Code
179
VPIM System 68
VPNM 68, 73,
171
Week Planner
349
Add Administrator
window 203
Add comments 95
Add key 78
add pauses 266
Add Prompt 289
Add Range 73, 171
Add Start Point 273
Add Touch Tone
Sequence window
297
Add/Remove 131,
160, 161
Add/Remove
Programs 160
Add/Remove
Programs window
160
Additional 16 Ports
20
Additional Port
Licenses 31
Additional Voicemail
Pro 17, 31, 35, 38,
69, 99, 105
AddRef 138, 357
address 20, 28, 30,
50, 56, 57, 62, 64,
66, 69, 78, 81, 85,
86, 93, 98, 113, 144,
164, 178, 187, 189,
194, 361, 433
 255.255.255.255
 178
 Incoming 56
 PC 86
address>/campaign/
campcgi.html 433
addressing press
361
adjust 101, 115, 138,
167, 168, 223, 289,
357, 426
 DCOM 115
 DCOM Settings
 115
 NIC 101
Admin 101, 105, 144
admin@test.com 176
Administer System
77
administering 378
 Outlook 378
Administration 9, 10,
16, 73, 78, 99, 113,
163, 164, 166, 167,
168, 169, 170, 171,
189, 194, 200, 203,
206, 207, 223, 237,
238, 258, 270, 345,
361
Administration Guide
9
Administration menu
73, 163, 164, 166,
167, 168, 169, 170,
171, 189, 206, 207,
223, 270
Administrative 51,
77, 81, 82, 100, 125,
137
Administrative Menu
77
administrative rights
125
Administrative Tools
51, 81, 82, 100, 137,
356
Administrator 9, 20,
27, 31, 35, 38, 45,
47, 51, 55, 69, 97,
99, 100, 101, 105,
114, 125, 154, 164,
189, 191, 200, 203,
204, 205, 206, 207,
221, 238, 277, 326,
361, 385
 Adding 203
 Deleting 204
 Please contact
 361
Administrator Client
203
Administrator Details
204
 Changing 204
Administrator rights
20, 35, 38, 97, 114,
125
 use 125
administrator's 100,
101
administrator's-log
82
Advanced Options
127
Advanced Tab 332
Advice 236, 237, 255
 Call Recording
 237
 Call Recording
 Message 237
 enable 237
 Mailbox Users
 Owners Using
 255
 playing 236
Agent Mode 239
Alarm Set 285, 323
 add 323
Alarm Set Action
285, 323
Alarm Threshold 169

- Alarm Threshold Level 169
 Alarm Threshold Unit 169
 Choose 169
 Alert 50, 62, 63, 101, 167, 180, 182, 225, 378
 Alert email 378
 All 9, 10, 17, 27, 28, 31, 32, 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 63, 69, 73, 77, 78, 82, 84, 85, 90, 93, 98, 99, 103, 105, 110, 113, 115, 125, 131, 134, 137, 138, 143, 144, 150, 155, 157, 158, 160, 164, 167, 168, 171, 174, 179, 187, 189, 195, 196, 209, 214, 217, 219, 222, 230, 233, 234, 239, 244, 251, 255, 260, 261, 266, 271, 275, 277, 279, 280, 281, 282, 284, 291, 299, 309, 320, 332, 334, 344, 345, 357, 361, 378, 419
 All - All 134, 174
 All Athlon 64 28
 All Domain 143
 all following text 90
 all incoming digits 196
 all incoming faxes 164, 189
 all incoming numbers 196
 All IP Office LAN 28, 98
 All Tab 332
 Allow Access 115, 217, 301, 334, 424, 433
 allow following text 90
 allow incoming 151
 Allow Launch 115
 allow tracing 138, 357
 MAPI 138, 357
 Allowed 10, 12, 31, 43, 50, 54, 60, 62, 90, 93, 105, 115, 136, 137, 138, 151, 153, 164, 176, 182, 183, 195, 209, 213, 214, 216, 217, 226, 234, 236, 238, 256, 263, 266, 268, 277, 280, 282, 285, 289, 290, 292, 296, 297, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307, 308, 309, 316, 317, 320, 326, 327, 328, 332, 334, 354, 357, 361, 385, 410, 411, 412, 423, 424, 428, 433
 Dial 316
 Voicemail Pro 50, 238
 Allows Visual Basic 285
 alpha/numeric 144
 alpha_01 378
 alpha_02 378
 Alphanumeric 14, 156, 263, 285, 320
 add 320
 Alphanumeric Action 285, 320
 Alphanumeric Collection 263, 320
 Already Installed 20
 alm_1 378
 alm_2 378
 alm_3 378
 alm_4 378
 alm_5 378
 alm_6 378
 alm_7 378
 alm_8 378
 alm_9 378
 alter 89, 103, 260, 268, 308, 309, 344, 345, 348, 349, 350, 354
 voicemail 354
 Althon 97, 114
 Although PCs 28, 98
 AM 361, 378
 AMD 28, 97, 114
 amend 180, 184, 251, 271, 277, 345, 426
 No Answer Time 251
 An ID 406
 Analog Extension Number 193
 Configuring 193
 Analogue 193, 237
 View 193
 AND 344, 345, 348, 349
 and/or 14, 316
 Annotation 292
 Announcements 10, 131, 160, 161, 162, 184, 224, 230, 231, 233, 234, 237, 239, 250, 251, 285, 336, 337, 361, 378
 Configuring 230
 Customizing 231
 View 230, 251
 Announcements On 230, 251
 Anonymous Logon 115
 Answer 20, 77, 164, 180, 189, 209, 214, 225, 230, 233, 234, 237, 243, 250, 251, 285, 292, 314, 315, 318, 336, 338, 361, 378, 387, 403, 422, 430
 Estimated Time 234
 Queued Callers Estimated Time 234
 Answer No 20
 Any 401, 402, 403, 405, 409
 Any Extension 131, 160, 161, 162, 209, 214, 219
 Anyone 9, 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105, 277, 433
 AOCR 237
 aor_00 378
 aor_00.wav 237
 APIs 50
 set 50
 appendtofile 405
 appendtofile As Boolean 405
 applet 16, 131, 144, 258
 application maintains 14
 Applications 12, 14, 20, 28, 30, 31, 43, 99, 103, 115, 125, 126, 131, 137, 138, 144, 151, 152, 161, 184, 187, 201, 210, 212, 213, 236, 238, 302, 327, 357
 Applications Installation Guide 12
 Apply 29, 52, 58, 90, 100, 101, 115, 126, 148, 152, 168, 187, 192, 201, 209, 213, 234, 243, 244, 275, 279, 301, 338, 343, 344, 345, 348, 349, 350
 Apply Logical OR 348, 349
 April 361, 378
 As Boolean 396, 401, 402, 403, 406, 409
 As Long 95, 144, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 400
 As String 391, 392, 395, 396, 399, 400, 401, 405, 407, 408, 409
 recording 405
 Assisted Transfer 10, 214, 279, 284, 285, 318, 422
 add 318
 result 214
 Telephony Actions 422
 Assisted Transfer Action 214, 279, 284, 285, 318, 422
 Assisted Transfer action transfers 318
 caller 318
 Associated Email Address 113
 Associating 113
 Voice Mailboxes 113
 Athlon XP 3000 28
 attach 50, 63, 64, 65, 84, 86, 103, 105, 136, 147, 176, 179, 290, 322, 361
 wav file 65
 Attach file 65, 105, 136, 176, 322, 361
 email 65, 322
 Attend... 213
 Audit logon 137
 Audit Policy 137
 see 137
 Select 137
 Audits 137
 AuditTrail.txt 308
 audix 77, 78, 82, 255
 configuring 78
 Return 77
 Audix Browser Status Test 82
 Audix Digital 78
 Audix Digital networking 78
 Audix Networking 77, 82
 Audix System 78, 82
 Audix TTY Interface 255
 User Guide 255
 authorised 361
 Outcalling 361
 Author's 411, 412, 417
 Auto 28, 98, 131, 161, 184, 192, 237, 248
 Customizing 248

- Auto Attendant 184, 192
 - Auto Recording 248
 - Customizing 248
 - auto sensing 28, 98
 - AutoAttend 343
 - Automated Attendant 85
 - Automatic 10, 44, 82, 110, 153, 168, 209, 223, 243, 244, 353, 361
 - set 44, 110, 353
 - Automatic Message Deletion 168, 223
 - Automatic Recording 10
 - Automatic Recording Options 244
 - Setting 244
 - Automatic Updates 153
 - selecting 153
 - AutoRecord 248
 - Available Actions 285
 - Avaya 9, 12, 16, 20, 29, 30, 31, 68, 73, 77, 78, 82, 89, 98, 110, 148, 151, 156, 157, 171, 222, 237, 238, 258, 317
 - Enter 77
 - Avaya G150 47
 - Avaya Interchange 20, 68, 73, 77, 78, 171
 - Avaya Interchange Enterprise List Administration 78
 - Avaya Interchange Interface 78
 - Configuring 78
 - Avaya Interchange Release 5.4 68, 78
 - Avaya Interchange Release 5.4 Adding 78
 - VPIM System 78
 - Avaya Intuity 77, 78, 221
 - Avaya Intuity Audix 77, 78
 - Configuring 77
 - Avaya IP Office 9, 12, 29, 30, 98, 110, 148, 151, 156, 157, 238, 317
 - Avaya IP Office Conferencing Center 317
 - Avaya IP Office ContactStore 12, 30, 238
 - Avaya IP Office Integrated 151
 - Avaya IP Office Integrated Messaging 148
 - Avaya IP Office Integrated Messaging Service 151
 - Avaya IP Office Services 110, 157
 - Avaya IP Office Small Office Edition 29, 98
 - Avaya IP Office Voicemail Pro 9, 156
 - Avaya IP Office Voicemail Pro IMS Clients 156
 - Avaya Scansoft 20
 - Avaya ScanSoft TTS 20
 - Avaya Terminal Emulator 77, 82
 - Avaya Text 89
 - Installing 89
 - Speech 89
 - Avaya TTS 88, 89
 - Avaya TTS CD 89
 - Avaya voicemail 78, 82, 222
 - Avaya Voicemail Pro 78, 82
 - Identify 78
 - Avaya Voicemail Pro icon 82
 - avaya-8ccy2i4d3 Hello 82
 - avaya-8ccy2i4d3 Microsoft ESMTMP MAIL Service 82
 - avaya-8ccy2i4d3 Service 82
 - AvayaFW.bat 126, 144
 - run 144
 - AvayaFW.zip file 126
 - Avaya-Scansoft TTS 88
 - compare 88
 - Average 20
- B**
- B1 114
 - B2 115
 - B2a 115
 - B2b 115
 - B2c 115
 - B3 125
 - B4 126
 - B5 127
 - B6 130
 - Back 35, 38, 45, 47, 53, 59, 66, 69, 89, 93, 94, 100, 103, 105, 125, 131, 144, 147, 148, 149, 160, 161, 169, 197, 201, 208, 209, 214, 217, 220, 226, 227, 230, 231, 234, 237, 241, 244, 251, 255, 266, 284, 292, 294, 305, 354, 361, 378, 422, 423, 430, 431, 433
 - 30 169
 - IP Office 93, 103, 197, 217, 220, 226, 227, 230, 237, 241, 244, 251, 255, 266, 431
 - Menu 214
 - SelfSelect 214
 - backupreg.bat 131, 149, 161
 - Backupreg.bat This 149
 - Barred 179, 184
 - Basic 10, 19, 28, 31, 35, 53, 59, 69, 82, 263, 273, 282, 285, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 344
 - Basic Actions 273, 282, 285
 - Basic Actions icon 263, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300
 - Basic Tests 82
 - Batch File 110, 126, 157
 - Start Services 110
 - Bearer Capability 196
 - Between Offline 201
 - Changing 201
 - BLF 212, 431
 - incorporates 431
 - BLF Group Member 212
 - Bookshop 412, 417, 419
 - Bookshop_CurrentB ookBuy 419
 - Bookshop_CurrentB ookSpeakDetails 412, 417
 - Bookshop_Welcome 412
 - Boolean 396, 406
 - Brazilian Portuguese 16, 88, 258
 - Breakout 180, 183
 - Broadcast 84, 85, 225, 227, 294, 361
 - Browse 35, 38, 43, 45, 47, 69, 105, 113, 127, 131, 135, 136, 144, 152, 161, 162, 166, 175, 176, 177, 200, 239, 275, 290, 299, 325, 412, 433
 - Browse button 47, 131, 161, 166, 177, 325, 412
 - Use 131, 161
 - Browser 77, 82, 433
 - bSendMessage>Cou ldn't 82
 - BUSY 214, 284, 312, 389, 422
 - Busy result 214
 - Busy routes 312
 - Button Programming 217, 239, 431
 - Select 239, 431
 - Button Programming tab 217, 239, 431
 - Button Programming window 239
 - By Remote Machine Name 78
- C**
- C300 31
 - C3000 31, 164, 186, 189, 195
 - Configuring 195
 - forwarded 195
 - part 31
 - C3000 Administration Manual 195
 - C3000 Installation Manual 195
 - refer 195
 - Cached Exchange Mode 148
 - Cached Mode 96, 97, 114, 148
 - Calendar 344, 345, 348, 350
 - Select 350
 - Calendar - For 345
 - Calendar icon 348
 - Calendar window 348
 - Calender 350
 - call 9, 10, 17, 20, 31, 32, 35, 38, 44, 45, 47, 51, 53, 59, 64, 65, 66, 69, 77, 85, 86, 89, 100, 105, 112, 113, 114, 131, 149, 161, 168, 170, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 187, 189, 192, 193, 195, 196, 197, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 220, 223, 225, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231,

- 233, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 242, 244, 248, 250, 251, 254, 256, 260, 263, 266, 268, 270, 272, 274, 275, 277, 279, 281, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 292, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 307, 308, 309, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 320, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 340, 343, 344, 348, 349, 350, 351, 353, 361, 378, 385, 386, 387, 389, 410, 411, 412, 417, 419, 421, 422, 423, 431, 433
 - 50 244
 - changed during 258
 - pressed during 239
 - Routing 209
 - Transferring 210
 - voicemail functions 277
- call archiving system 164
- call depending on 285
- call flow according 338
- Call Flows 9, 20, 44, 65, 89, 105, 112, 131, 161, 183, 192, 208, 214, 227, 228, 234, 238, 242, 250, 256, 260, 263, 266, 268, 272, 274, 277, 281, 282, 285, 288, 289, 290, 294, 296, 297, 300, 302, 303, 307, 308, 309, 313, 316, 318, 320, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 332, 333, 334, 337, 338, 340, 344, 348, 349, 350, 351, 353, 378, 385, 386, 389, 410, 411, 412, 417, 419, 421, 422
 - Initializing 112
 - Viewing 281
- call follows 313, 318
 - Invalid 313, 318
- call handling 327
- call involving 239
- Call List 285, 315
 - add 315
- Call List Action 285, 315
- Call Park 431
- Call processing 425
- Call Recording 85, 164, 236, 237, 239
 - Advice 237
- Call Recording Message 237
 - Advice 237
- Call Recording Warning 236, 237
- Call Route 220, 243, 285
 - Incoming 243
- Call Routing 10, 212, 285
 - Incoming 212
- Call Status 285, 312
- Call Status Action 312
- call This 239
- Call/VRL 164
- Callback 182, 213, 265, 266, 268, 277, 279, 280, 292, 308, 361
 - Select 266
- Callback - Used 277, 279
- Callback Number 266, 268, 308
- caller 9, 10, 16, 62, 65, 89, 180, 183, 184, 193, 209, 211, 213, 214, 216, 220, 229, 230, 231, 233, 234, 237, 239, 244, 250, 251, 256, 258, 263, 268, 277, 279, 280, 285, 288, 289, 290, 292, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 323, 329, 331, 336, 337, 338, 340, 344, 351, 361, 378, 387, 399, 410, 411, 412, 417, 419, 421, 422, 423, 428, 430, 431
 - Assisted Transfer action transfers 318
- caller attempts 279
 - access 279
- Caller Display Type 193
- caller explaining 320
- caller matches 412
 - ISBN 412
- caller pressing 183, 297, 302
- caller purchases 411
- callerid 387
- Callers 9, 10, 16, 62, 65, 89, 180, 183, 184, 193, 209, 211, 213, 214, 216, 220, 229, 230, 231, 233, 234, 237, 239, 244, 250, 251, 256, 258, 263, 268, 277, 279, 280, 285, 288, 289, 290, 292, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 323, 329, 331, 336, 337, 338, 340, 344, 351, 361, 378, 387, 399, 410, 411, 412, 417, 419, 421, 422, 423, 428, 430, 431
 - Transfer action transfers 313
- Caller's Mailbox 301, 302, 303, 307, 308, 423
 - set 423
- callflow 296, 301
- callflows 203
- CallingParty 387
- CallingParty Property 387
- CallRecord 239
- calls direct 422
- calls during 350
- Calls Error Message 179
- Calls to/from voicemail 17
- Calls to/from voicemail involving non-IP 17
- Campaign 10, 12, 20, 28, 29, 38, 42, 43, 166, 213, 234, 271, 273, 281, 285, 305, 354, 378, 391, 392, 402, 403, 405, 426, 428, 430, 431, 433
 - Managing 426
 - name 431
 - on identifying 426
 - Please Edit 426
 - Quit 430
 - Save 430
- Campaign Action 234, 285, 305, 426, 428, 431
- Campaign Editor 426
- Campaign Identification 431
- Campaign Identification window 431
 - Campaign Wizard 431
- Campaign Web 12, 433
- Campaign Web Campaign 433
 - open 433
- Campaign Web Component 12, 433
- Campaign Wizard 426, 428, 430, 431
 - Campaign Identification window 431
 - Customer Menu window 430
 - Customer Prompt window 428
- Campaign Wizard Campaign Identification window 426
- Campaign Wizard Customer 426
- Campaign Wizard Customer Menu window 426
- Campaign Wizard Customer Prompts window 426
 - return 426
- Campaign Wizard Introduction 426
- Campaign Wizard Introduction window 426
- Campaign Wizard Select 426
- campaign.exe file 43
- campaign/message 391, 392, 402, 403, 405
- CAMPAIGNS 391, 392, 402, 403, 405
- Canadian 20
- Cancel 66, 82, 131, 161, 204, 208, 280, 378
- Captaris RightFax 187, 191
- capture 393, 412
 - ISBN 412
- Castelle 10, 194
- Castelle FaxPress 194
- Catalogue 213
- Catalogue.Collect 213

- CCC 14, 20, 28, 157, 292
 want 292
 CCC Delta Server 157
 CCC Reporting 157
 CD 12, 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 88, 89, 99, 105, 125, 131, 161, 162
 Setup.exe 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105, 131, 162
 CDs 12, 88, 89
 set 89
 Celeron 28, 97, 114
 Centralised
 Voicemail Pro 9
 Centralized
 Voicemail 84, 85, 86, 95, 158
 installing 84
 Centralized
 Voicemail Pro 84, 85, 86
 Installing 86
 CFG 262, 263
 CGI exe 43
 ch 16, 258
 change existing 148
 change outcalling 361
 change outcalling destination 361
 Change Password 55, 58, 208
 Change Password window 208
 change press 361, 378
 changed during 258
 call 258
 Changes 9, 10, 16, 20, 28, 32, 35, 38, 43, 45, 47, 51, 55, 58, 61, 69, 73, 77, 89, 90, 98, 105, 113, 115, 131, 134, 135, 136, 138, 144, 148, 160, 162, 163, 164, 166, 167, 170, 171, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 184, 195, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 216, 217, 220, 222, 225, 226, 227, 230, 231, 236, 238, 241, 251, 254, 255, 256, 258, 260, 261, 263, 266, 268, 270, 274, 277, 280, 281, 282, 285, 289, 293, 303, 308, 309, 345, 349, 357, 361, 378, 421, 424, 433
 Active 203, 204
 Administrator
 Details 204
 Between Offline 201
 dcomcnfg 144
 Default
 Telephony
 Interface 160
 Full Names 424
 General System
 Preferences 164
 Inactivity Timeout 206
 Intuity 222
 Language 260, 261, 309
 Language Setting 256
 Mailbox
 Operation Mode 207
 Manager 209
 Names 421
 Phone Manager 262
 Preferences 163
 Recording Time 238
 required flag 433
 Saving 274
 Setting 115
 SMTP 51
 SMTP Email
 Account Settings 61
 specific reasons 69, 105
 timeout 206
 User Locale 255
 Voicemail Pro
 Client 163
 Voicemail Pro
 Server 163
 Your Password 208
 Channel
 Configuration
 Column 77
 channel object 138, 357
 speech 138, 357
 Channel
 Reservations 10, 178, 184
 ChannelEvtSinkTracing 138, 357
 channels 9, 10, 17, 77, 82, 84, 85, 138, 178, 184, 195, 243, 357
 voicemail 85
 Check 27, 35, 38, 44, 47, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 61, 69, 73, 76, 78, 81, 82, 89, 93, 99, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 112, 115, 125, 127, 130, 134, 135, 136, 137, 144, 148, 150, 164, 171, 174, 175, 176, 177, 180, 184, 186, 189, 195, 208, 212, 227, 230, 237, 239, 248, 251, 268, 280, 285, 297, 310, 313, 315, 317, 318, 320, 323, 326, 329, 330, 331, 338, 340, 344, 349, 353, 385, 419, 430
 DCOM 127
 Enable Fax Sub-Addressing 164, 189
 Exchange 100
 IMS Services 110
 Integrated
 Messaging 69
 LAN 101
 Licenses 103
 Microsoft
 Exchange
 checkbox 100
 Play Advice 164
 Prompt 315
 Server Requires
 Authentication 35, 38, 47, 69, 177
 Status Through 82
 Transmit Wave
 File 136, 176
 Use 164, 189
 User Cannot
 Change
 Password 51
 voicemail 184
 Voicemail Pro
 Services 44, 353
 Voicemail Pro
 SMTP Settings 82
 Voicemail
 Ringback 180
 Check 2nd 230, 251
 Check
 Announcements On 230
 Check Batch Job
 Permissions 137
 Check Broadcast 227
 Check Define 115
 Check Digits 331
 add 331
 Check Digits Action 285, 331
 Check Expand 326, 385
 Check Hide 237
 check Integrated 105
 Check Send 56
 Check That 27, 35, 38, 53, 59, 69, 78, 81, 82, 89, 101, 103, 105, 127, 130, 239, 419
 Required PC
 Services 82
 check Transmit 105
 check/restart 44, 110, 353
 Voicemail Pro 110
 Voicemail Pro
 Service 44, 353
 Chinese 16, 20, 88, 258
 Chinese Cantonese 16, 258
 Chinese Mandarin 16, 258
 Chinese PRC 16, 258
 Chinese Traditional 16, 258
 Choices 14, 16, 20, 47, 78, 258, 260, 296, 297
 choose 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 58, 69, 78, 88, 105, 115, 125, 131, 134, 135, 136, 144, 150, 153, 162, 163, 167, 169, 174, 175, 176, 177, 195, 204, 223, 226, 274, 282, 361, 412
 Alarm Threshold
 Unit 169
 Compact 33
 Custom 33
 Preferences 58
 TTS 88
 Typical 33
 Choose Destination
 Location window 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105
 Choose Disabled
 Items 150
 Choose Enable 150
 Choose IP Line 195
 Choose Message
 Networking/Interchange 35, 47
 Choose Save 274
 Choose Setup
 Language window

- 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105, 131, 162
- Choose SMTP 167
- Choose Yes 35, 38, 47, 69, 134, 135, 174, 175, 176, 177
- CID 403
- Clear User 55, 58
- CLI 10, 14, 89, 220, 266, 285, 290, 292, 296, 308, 310, 312, 338, 386, 387, 393, 399, 403
 - Holds 338
 - obtain 399
 - presents 220
- CLI Routing 310, 312
 - add 310, 312
- CLI Routing Action 285, 310, 312
- CLI@0,4 386
- Click Properties 58
- clicking 154, 332
 - Floppy 154
 - Help button 332
- ClickUser 266
- Client 12, 28, 29, 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 54, 60, 64, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 101, 112, 113, 114, 115, 125, 127, 131, 137, 138, 143, 144, 147, 150, 154, 155, 156, 162, 168, 194, 199, 200, 201, 203, 208, 223, 356, 357
 - installing 29
 - start 45
- Client comprises 35
- client connects 138, 357
 - server 138, 357
- Client PC 97, 114, 115, 144
- Client PC's 115
- Client PC's DCOM Settings 115
 - set 115
- Client trying 356
- Client/Server
- Connection Timeout 164, 206
- Client/Server
- Connection Timeout list 206
- client's voicemail 150
- Clients Not
- Connecting When 156
- Clock 285, 324, 378
 - add 324
- Clock Action 285, 324
- Close 44, 51, 52, 55, 57, 58, 66, 82, 90, 100, 110, 113, 125, 127, 131, 137, 138, 142, 148, 150, 160, 161, 201, 202, 231, 251, 275, 285, 304, 306, 332, 335, 340, 345, 353, 357, 410, 412, 419
 - Configure Debug Filters window 138, 357
 - Down 202
 - IMS Administration Tool 113
 - Local Security Policy window 137
 - Registry Editor 66
 - Voicemail Lite 160
 - Voicemail Pro Client 131, 161, 202, 275
 - XML 90
- Close Outlook 148, 150
- Close regedt32 142
- Close Services 44, 110, 353
- cmd 82
- cmp_01 378
- cmp_02 378
- cmp_03 378
- cmp_04 378
- Code - Type 197
- Collect 85, 125, 170, 180, 182, 209, 210, 211, 213, 216, 217, 219, 220, 226, 228, 234, 256, 263, 269, 270, 277, 279, 280, 285, 305, 317, 322, 419, 431
- Collect - Used 277, 279
- Collect Callers Details 419
- Collect Messages 213
- Collect New Mobile Twinning No 263
 - name 263
- Collect Voicemail 182, 210, 228
- COM 101, 115, 137, 138, 326, 357, 385
- COM objects 138, 357
- COM Security 115
 - Select 115
- commands 77, 82, 90, 138, 263, 285, 294, 326, 338, 354, 357, 361, 385, 419
 - voicemail 285, 294
- Compact 29, 33, 35, 47
 - Choose 33
- Compact Contact
- Center 14
- Compact Installation 33
- Compact Voicemail Pro Server 35
 - Installing 35
- compare 88, 248, 338, 345, 351
 - Avaya-Scansoft TTS 88
- Complete 20, 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 52, 56, 57, 58, 69, 73, 77, 82, 99, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 112, 113, 114, 115, 125, 126, 127, 130, 131, 147, 161, 162, 164, 171, 179, 186, 189, 191, 213, 304, 315, 318, 322, 325, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 340, 345, 361, 378, 389, 428, 430
 - pre-installation 35, 38
 - User 179
- Complex Mailbox
- Call Flow 256
- Component Services 115
- Compression Mode list 195
- Computer Management 43, 100, 356
- Computer Management window 356
- Computers 35, 38, 43, 45, 47, 52, 69, 100, 105, 110, 115, 125, 135, 137, 156, 157, 175, 195, 200, 356
- Condition - For 345, 348, 349
- Condition Actions 273, 285
- Condition Editor window 345, 348, 349, 350
- Condition Name 345, 348, 349
- Conditions 234, 248, 271, 273, 281, 285, 301, 328, 329, 330, 331, 338, 344, 345, 348, 349, 350, 354
 - Conditions Actions icon 328, 329, 330, 331
 - Conditions Editor 248, 271, 273, 328, 345, 348, 349, 350
 - open 345
 - start 345
 - Using 345
 - Conditions Editor icon 348, 349
 - conf_01 378
 - conf_02 378
 - conf_03 378
 - conf_04 378
 - conf_05 378
 - conf_06 378
 - conf_07 378
 - conf_08 378
 - conf_09 378
 - conf_10 378
 - conf_11 378
 - conf_12 378
 - conf_13 378
 - conf_14 378
 - conf_15 378
 - conf_16 378
 - conf_17 378
 - conf_18 378
 - conf_19 378
 - conf_20 378
 - conf_21 378
 - conf_22 378
 - conf_23 378
 - conf_24 378
 - Conference 236, 317
 - Conference Capacity 236
 - Conference Finished 317
 - Conference Full 317
 - Conference Not 317, 378
 - Conference Not Started 317
 - Conferencing 236, 239, 285, 317, 378
 - Conferencing Center 285, 317
 - add 317
 - Conferencing Center Action 317
 - Configuration 10, 12, 20, 27, 31, 32, 38, 43, 56, 68, 73, 77, 78, 81, 82, 86, 89, 93, 99, 101, 103, 115, 147, 162, 164, 167, 171, 179, 180,

182, 184, 194, 197, 201, 209, 214, 217, 220, 225, 226, 227, 230, 231, 234, 237, 238, 239, 241, 244, 251, 255, 263, 266, 268, 273, 274, 276, 285, 302, 306, 307, 308, 309, 326, 385, 410, 431 Configuration Actions 273, 285 Configuration Actions icon 306, 307, 308, 309 Configuration Includes 276 Configuration Includes window 276 Configure Debug Filters window 138, 357 Close 138, 357 configure outcalling 10, 170, 269, 270, 361 Configure Outlook 51, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58 internet 55 Configure Outlook Express 55, 56 Internet Mail 55 Configure Window 2003 33, 38, 42 Configure XCAPi 195 Configured 9, 10, 12, 28, 29, 38, 42, 43, 45, 50, 51, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 62, 69, 73, 77, 78, 81, 86, 97, 98, 100, 101, 113, 114, 136, 137, 138, 142, 163, 164, 169, 170, 171, 176, 177, 178, 180, 182, 187, 189, 191, 193, 194, 195, 216, 220, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 233, 236, 238, 241, 244, 250, 251, 254, 256, 270, 271, 277, 343, 357, 361, 378 Configuring 43, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 62, 73, 77, 78, 81, 86, 100, 101, 136, 171, 176, 177, 180, 182, 193, 195, 226, 227, 230, 361 Analog Extension Number 193	Announcements 230 Audix 78 Avaya Interchange Interface 78 Avaya Intuity Audix 77 C3000 195 DNS Server 81 Email Settings 176 Email Users 62 Group Broadcast 227 IMS Account 100, 101 IMS Email Settings 136 Message Waiting Indication 226 outcalling 361 Outlook 52, 55, 57, 58 Outlook Express 56 Remote 86 Remote System Voicemail Settings 86 SMTP Email Settings 177 User Source Numbers 182 Voicemail 180 VPNM Preferences 73, 171 Windows 2003 43 Configuring Voicemail Pro 9, 271 confirm 20, 86, 167, 180, 191, 203, 204, 205, 208, 225, 266, 296, 329, 378, 419, 426 voicemail 86 Confirm Book Details 419 Confirm Call Flow Download Window 208 Confirm New Password 203 Confirm Password 205, 208 Confirm Voicemail Code 180, 225, 266 connecting 27, 58, 66, 77, 112, 125, 144, 148, 151, 156, 200, 203, 204, 266, 410	Exchange Server 58 IMS 144 IMS Server 125, 144 Integrated 151 Integrated Messaging Service 151 Interchange 77 IP Office 27 Local Server 112 SMTP 66 Start Point 266 Voicemail Pro 148, 156, 203, 204, 410 Voicemail Pro Server 112, 200 Voicemail Server 148 Connection 17, 29, 57, 61, 63, 66, 82, 125, 138, 143, 147, 177, 197, 208, 214, 266, 273, 282, 284, 294, 297, 299, 300, 301, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 320, 326, 328, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 342, 357, 385, 393, 394, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 412, 430 IMS 143 Select 57 connection string 332 open 332 Connection Tab 57, 332 connection taking 402 construct 138, 326, 332, 333, 344, 357, 385 SQL 333 ConstructorTracing 138, 357 contactable 378 ContactStore 9, 12, 14, 28, 30 installing 12 IP Office 14 ContactStore Installation 9 ContactStore Requirements 30 ContactStore Server 12 contain 12, 14, 64, 78, 82, 89, 131, 137,	142, 160, 161, 162, 203, 210, 211, 214, 219, 220, 223, 228, 239, 241, 242, 248, 250, 251, 260, 263, 272, 275, 276, 277, 281, 282, 288, 291, 299, 304, 310, 313, 318, 326, 334, 338, 361, 378, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 397, 398, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 409, 412, 417, 419, 422, 423, 433 expandable/collap sible list 272 IMS 142 Menu 260 Specific 291 Voicemail Pro CD 131, 161 Contains. Code 210, 211, 214, 219, 228, 239, 263, 422, 423 Content 82, 112, 223, 272, 273, 275, 281, 291, 296, 322, 403 Continue 42, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 78, 100, 105, 115, 131, 162, 184, 201, 236, 251, 266, 361, 378, 433 Continue button 433 Continue Offline Message Window 201 continue scanning 361 continue scanning lists 361 continue working 201 Control 9, 16, 17, 20, 31, 51, 82, 85, 90, 131, 144, 148, 153, 164, 222, 223, 225, 243, 258, 285, 317, 320, 356, 431 Control Panel 16, 51, 82, 131, 144, 148, 153, 258, 356 copy 14, 20, 35, 38, 45, 47, 52, 56, 57, 58, 63, 64, 65, 69, 78, 105, 114, 125, 131, 136, 138, 149, 154, 160, 161, 176, 180, 208, 214, 225, 227, 237, 248, 273, 274, 275, 357, 361, 378, 411, 422 Accounts 149 IMS Client 125

- set 64
- VMPRO.arf 149
- correspond 69, 78, 105, 192, 195, 196, 197, 361, 430
 - Intuity Audix 78
 - XCAPI 195
- Cost 195, 411, 412, 417, 419
- cost routing 195
- Couldn't Send Message 82
- CP 338, 403
- CP0 338, 398, 407, 419
- CP15 338, 398, 407
- CP4 419
- CPx 338
- create 9, 20, 27, 32, 35, 38, 44, 45, 47, 51, 54, 55, 58, 60, 65, 66, 69, 82, 93, 100, 105, 110, 126, 131, 136, 138, 144, 157, 158, 161, 170, 176, 179, 180, 183, 195, 196, 197, 203, 204, 210, 211, 214, 216, 220, 227, 228, 242, 248, 250, 260, 263, 266, 270, 277, 279, 282, 285, 294, 297, 300, 304, 329, 340, 344, 345, 350, 353, 357, 361, 411, 421, 424, 426, 428, 430
 - IMS Account 100
 - International Calls 179
 - Matching Short Code 214
 - New Record 197
 - Personal Distribution List 294
 - Trusted Location 220
 - voicemail 51, 55
 - Voicemail Domain Account 51
 - Voicemail Pro 214, 263
 - Voicemail User Account 55
- Create Campaigns 14
- CreateObject 387, 388, 389, 394, 401, 403, 406
- Critical Alarm 169
- CRITICAL WARNING 114
- Cti 138, 357
- CtiNotifyTracing 138, 357
 - Custom 10, 29, 33, 42, 47, 69, 105, 127, 149, 183, 228, 233, 234, 260, 261, 285, 294, 318, 378
 - Choose 33
 - Custom Forms 127
 - Custom Installation 29, 33, 42
 - Custom Prompts 260, 261
 - Custom String 294
 - Custom Voicemail Pro Server 42
 - Installing 42
 - Custom wav 149
 - Customer Information window 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105
 - Customer Menu 430
 - Customer Menu window 430
 - Campaign Wizard 430
 - Customer Prompt window 428
 - Campaign Wizard 428
 - Customer Prompts 428
 - Customer Technical Contact 20
 - Customer/Service Administration 78
 - Customer/Services Administration 82
 - customer's 101
 - Customizing 231, 234, 242, 248, 256
 - Announcements 231
 - Auto 248
 - Auto Recording 248
 - Example 256
 - Hunt Group Call Flow 234
 - Manual Recording 242
- CVPIM 82
- D**
- Danish 16, 20, 258
- Data 10, 14, 17, 78, 85, 131, 195, 208, 285, 313, 318, 320, 332, 334, 338, 378, 386, 398, 406, 407, 410, 412, 417, 428
 - Retrieving 412
 - Returning 417
- data As String 407
- Data Link 332, 412
- Data Link Properties dialog 412
 - view 412
- Data Link Properties window 332
- Data Tagging 313, 318
- data/telephony 20
 - existing 20
- Database 20, 31, 88, 89, 131, 149, 161, 273, 274, 275, 276, 285, 296, 318, 332, 333, 334, 335, 338, 410, 411, 412, 417, 419
 - relating 332
 - Restore 131, 161
 - use 410
- Database Actions 273, 285, 410
- Database Actions icon 332, 333, 334, 335
- Database Close 285, 335, 410
 - add 335
- Database Close Action 285, 335
- Database Execute 285, 333, 334, 410, 412, 419
 - add 333
 - preceding 410
- Database Execute Action 285, 333, 334, 410, 412, 419
- Database Execute icon 419
 - Select 419
- Database Get Data 285, 334, 410, 412
 - add 334
- Database Get Data Action 285, 334, 412
- Database Interface 20
- Database Open 285, 332, 333, 410, 412, 419
 - add 332
 - preceding 333
- Database Open Action 285, 332, 333, 412, 419
- Database Open Icon 412
 - Select 412
- Database Scenario 411
- database succeeds 332
- DATE 403
- DATE TWENTY FIRST SEPTEMBER 403
 - DB 275, 417
- DB Backup 275
- DBD 89, 296, 334, 338, 403, 410, 417
- DbgView 138, 357
- DbgView window 138, 357
 - dbn_01 378
 - dbn_02 378
 - dbn_03 378
 - dbn_04 378
 - dbn_05 378
 - dbn_06 378
 - dbn_07 378
 - dbn_10 378
 - dbn_11 378
 - dbn_12 378
 - dbn_13 378
 - dbn_14 378
 - dbn_15 378
 - dbn_16 378
 - dbn_17 378
 - dbn_18 378
 - dbn_19 378
 - dbn_20 378
 - dbn_21 378
 - dbn_22 378
 - dbn_23 378
- DCOM 115, 127, 137
 - adjusts 115
 - Check 127
 - following 115
 - setting 115
- DCOM Issues 137
 - Troubleshooting 137
- DCOM Machine 115
- DCOM Machine Access Restrictions 115
- DCOM Security Policy 115
- DCOM Settings 115
 - Adjusting 115
 - Windows 2000 PC 115
 - XP Pro 115
 - XP Pro SP2 115
- dcomcnfg 144
 - change 144
- dd 403
- DDI 10, 186, 193, 338
 - incoming 193
- Debug 138, 357
- Debug Filters 138, 357
- Debug Filters window 138, 357
- Debug View 138, 357

- December 361, 378
- default 9, 10, 20, 28, 31, 35, 38, 43, 45, 47, 51, 52, 54, 55, 57, 58, 60, 66, 69, 78, 85, 89, 98, 100, 101, 105, 113, 115, 126, 130, 131, 137, 151, 154, 160, 161, 164, 166, 168, 169, 170, 177, 178, 182, 184, 189, 195, 196, 200, 203, 204, 206, 207, 209, 213, 216, 222, 226, 230, 231, 233, 234, 236, 237, 242, 244, 248, 251, 255, 256, 260, 266, 270, 272, 277, 279, 280, 299, 312, 318, 345, 348, 349, 354, 361, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 409, 421, 433
 - IP 200
 - timeout 206
 - TTY 256
 - Voicemail Pro 20
- Default Access
- Permissions 115
 - Edit Default button 115
- Default
 - Authentication Level 115
 - Default Callback 182, 266
 - Default Callback Start Point 266
 - Default Configuration Permissions 115
 - Edit Default button 115
 - Default Domain Policy 115
 - Default eMail application 100
 - default greeting 361
 - Default Impersonation Level 115
 - Default Language 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 78, 105, 260
 - Default Launch Permissions 115
 - Edit Default button 115
 - Default NameNet 78
 - Default Properties 115
 - Default Recording 243
 - Default Security 115
- Default Settings 69, 105, 137, 169, 251
- Default Start Points 213, 260, 277, 279, 299
- Default Telephony Interface 160, 164, 207
 - change 160
- Default Web Site 43
- Default.Collect 213
- Default.Leave 213
- Default.Queued 213
- Default.Still Queued 213
- Defines 77, 113, 154, 155, 164, 177, 189, 191, 200, 203, 224, 233, 251, 273, 299, 329, 340, 344, 361, 410
 - SQL 410
- Delegate.May 269
- delegates 93, 113, 155, 317, 361, 378
 - IMS Client's Outlook 113, 155
- Delegates Cause 155
- Delete 14, 20, 32, 63, 73, 154, 163, 166, 167, 168, 169, 171, 180, 204, 209, 222, 223, 225, 261, 273, 275, 276, 277, 280, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 340, 345, 348, 349, 350, 351, 361, 378, 385, 426, 428, 430, 431
 - Administrator 204
 - Existing Campaign 426
 - VPNM 73, 171
- Delete Prompt 289
- Delete Start Point 273
- DependOnService 142
 - Open 142
- Description 10, 14, 239, 288, 313, 314, 315, 318, 338
- deselect 58, 348
- Destination 10, 38, 47, 69, 73, 78, 82, 105, 164, 171, 177, 182, 187, 189, 193, 196, 197, 212, 214, 216, 220, 238, 243, 244, 250, 266, 277, 289, 313, 316, 318, 343, 361, 378
 - Select 105
 - set 343
 - Web Script Directory window 38, 69
- destructured 138, 357
- DestructorTracing 138, 357
- Details 9, 10, 12, 16, 20, 35, 38, 45, 47, 50, 52, 53, 57, 58, 59, 69, 73, 78, 93, 99, 100, 101, 105, 110, 127, 131, 134, 136, 138, 152, 162, 170, 171, 174, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 184, 187, 193, 196, 197, 203, 204, 205, 217, 222, 251, 258, 270, 272, 274, 277, 281, 282, 289, 291, 292, 294, 299, 308, 314, 315, 318, 322, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330, 331, 342, 354, 356, 357, 385, 411, 412, 417, 419, 422, 423, 426, 433
- Details into 419
 - Entering 419
- Details key 78
 - Select 78
- Details Pane 178, 203, 204, 205, 272, 277, 282, 342
- DHCP 28, 98
- Diagnostics 82, 105, 138, 281, 342, 354, 357
- Dial 20, 44, 73, 76, 77, 78, 85, 86, 89, 112, 131, 160, 161, 162, 171, 179, 180, 182, 183, 191, 209, 212, 214, 216, 219, 220, 228, 239, 255, 263, 266, 285, 288, 297, 316, 318, 329, 331, 343, 353, 354, 361, 421, 422, 423, 424
 - add 316
 - allows 316
- Telephony
 - Actions 422
 - Dial In Source Numbers 182
 - Dial Plan 73, 77, 78, 171
 - Dial Plan Mapping 78
 - dialable 73, 171
 - DID 186
 - Digit 10, 73, 78, 89, 171, 180, 196, 197, 225, 254, 266, 285, 290, 297, 310, 331, 338, 361, 378, 391, 393, 401, 403
 - Sequence 297
 - digit string 361
 - digit string starting 297
 - Digital Machine Administration 77
 - Digital Networking 78
 - Digital Networking Machine Administration 78
 - Digital Nodes 78
 - Maximum Number 78
 - digits As String 401
 - digits including 310, 361
 - Directories 32, 38, 69, 76, 78, 105, 144, 149, 163, 166, 356, 361, 378, 391, 392, 402, 403, 405, 425
 - Directories - For 163
 - directory press 361
 - Directory View 78, 356
 - Disable 101, 137, 138, 148, 150, 153, 168, 180, 186, 225, 263, 357, 361, 378
 - Disable IP Office Voicemail Email Settings 101
 - Disable Mobile Twinning 263
 - name 263
 - Disable Network Card Power Saving 101
 - Disabled Items 127, 150
 - disabling 127, 137, 150, 226, 361, 378
 - Extension.dll file 150
 - Disconnect 32, 125, 127, 201, 231, 234, 284, 285, 300, 329, 361, 378, 410, 430

- add 300
- Disconnect Action 285, 300, 329
- Disk Space Left 169
- Disk Space Requirements 29, 98
- Display 10, 35, 38, 47, 56, 69, 82, 105, 112, 113, 125, 127, 130, 136, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 176, 178, 183, 184, 193, 195, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 209, 216, 217, 226, 236, 237, 239, 254, 255, 266, 270, 272, 277, 281, 282, 284, 309, 313, 314, 315, 318, 350, 354, 399, 424, 426, 431
- display Connecting 112
- Display Message Queue 82
- display string 399
- DLG 403
- dlgid 387, 388, 389, 393, 394, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409
- dlgid As Long 393, 394, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409
- DND 262, 361
- DNS 56, 81, 82, 156
- DNS Server 56, 81
 - Configuring 81
- DO NOT DELETE 200, 201, 204, 208, 274, 276, 281
- Do Not Disturb 209, 262, 308, 361, 378
- DO SOME PROCESSING 388, 389
- Documentation 47, 78, 99, 101, 142, 187
 - Read 99
- dom_01.wav 378
- dom_31.wav 378
- Domain 20, 35, 38, 47, 50, 51, 66, 69, 73, 78, 81, 82, 97, 99, 100, 101, 105, 113, 114, 115, 137, 143, 144, 155, 171, 176, 177
 - Member 101
- Domain Controller 69, 114, 115, 143
 - running 143
- Domain Has 101
 - User 101
- Domain Member 51
- Domain Name 20, 35, 38, 47, 51, 69, 73, 78, 81, 82, 100, 171, 176, 177
- Domain Name Service Server 81
- Domain Server 20
- Done 10, 28, 68, 69, 78, 81, 93, 113, 115, 125, 153, 160, 191, 266, 313, 318, 325, 424
- done according 28
 - PC 28
- dongle 12
- dongles 12
- DOS 82
- Double-click Administrators 51
- dow_01 378
- dow_02 378
- dow_03 378
- dow_04 378
- dow_05 378
- dow_06 378
- dow_07 378
- Down 27, 45, 47, 69, 101, 105, 115, 201, 202, 310, 378
 - Closing 202
- Drop 32, 76, 144, 310
- DS 424
- DSS 209, 239, 422, 431
- DSS button 422
- DSS key 239, 431
 - set 239
- DSS key during 239
- DTE 103
- DTMF 164, 180, 183, 187, 189, 214, 297, 320, 331, 338, 393, 421
 - indicate 297
 - number 393
 - sequence 331
 - wait 393
- DTMF 2/3 183
- DTMF Data 320
 - following 320
- DTMF key 338
- DTMF signalling received 164, 189
- DTMFF 193
- Duration 90, 236, 243, 338
 - Recording 236
- during 20
 - Voicemail Pro 20
- DVD 14, 30, 238
 - use 30
- DVM 213
- Dynamic 78
 - Voiced Names 78
- Dynamic Sub Expiration Days 78
- E**
 - Edit 65, 66, 115, 142, 170, 204, 231, 239, 251, 270, 273, 279, 280, 282, 284, 285, 289, 294, 304, 306, 308, 310, 332, 345, 361, 378, 426, 428
 - Edit Default button 115
 - Default Access Permissions 115
 - Default Configuration Permissions 115
 - Default Launch Permissions 115
 - Edit Defaults 115
 - Edit icon 345
 - Edit menu 282
 - Edit Play List 65, 279, 285, 289, 294, 306
 - add 306
 - Edit Play List Action 65, 279, 285, 289, 294, 306
 - Edit Prompt 289
 - Edit Security 115
 - Edit Start Point 251, 273, 280
 - Edit Value 332
 - Edit voicemail 308, 378
 - eg 56, 182, 244
 - Element List icon 345, 348, 349, 350
 - Elements icon 345, 348, 349
 - email 10, 12, 14, 20, 28, 29, 35, 38, 47, 50, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 69, 93, 96, 97, 99, 101, 105, 113, 114, 115, 131, 136, 144, 148, 152, 155, 162, 163, 164, 167, 176, 180, 189, 194, 225, 285, 304, 322, 361, 378
 - add 152, 322
 - Attach file 65, 322
 - Enter 56, 61, 180, 225
 - find 144
 - forwarded 164, 189, 378
 - line 322
 - Listen 14
 - Send 63
 - sending 55
 - setting 64
 - type 322
 - use 136, 176
 - validate 35, 38, 47, 69
 - Voicemail 14, 28, 101, 105
 - e-mail 56
 - Email 152
 - Email Account IMS 101
 - email Accounts 35, 38, 50, 56, 61, 69, 101, 131, 144, 148, 152, 162, 180, 225
 - existing 148
 - eMail Action 65, 285, 304, 322
 - eMail action follows 65
 - Email Addresses 50, 57, 61, 62, 63, 93, 113, 152, 155, 164, 180, 189, 225, 322
 - email application 52, 57, 58
 - Email Gateway 194
 - email inbox 93, 94
 - Email Options 52, 57, 58
 - Email Protocol 167
 - Select 167
 - Email Reading 88, 93
 - Email Service Option Screen 57
 - Email Settings 61, 136, 163, 176
 - Configuring 176
 - Email Settings window 35, 38, 69, 105
 - Email TTS 63, 93, 167
 - Email Users 62
 - Configuring 62
 - emails 47, 50, 55, 93, 100, 101, 105, 136, 144, 169, 176, 177, 194
 - outgoing 47, 50, 177
 - receiving 144
 - SMTP 55
 - e-mails 93
 - Embedded Voicemail 14, 85
 - Emph 90

-
- employing 89
 - TTS 89
 - Empty Tags 90
 - en/MC_00 290
 - en/MC_01 290
 - Enable Auditing 137
 - Enable Distributed Com 115
 - Enable Distributed Com on 115
 - Enable Fax Sub-Addressing 164, 189
 - Check 164, 189
 - Enable Mobile Twinning 263
 - name 263
 - Enable WildCard 73, 171
 - EnableConnectionTracing 138, 357
 - EnableFunctionTracing 138, 357
 - EnableObjectTracing 138, 357
 - EnableProxyTracing 138, 357
 - EnableRefTracing 138, 357
 - enables 9, 10, 12, 17, 31, 43, 62, 66, 69, 73, 77, 88, 101, 115, 127, 134, 135, 137, 138, 148, 164, 171, 174, 175, 176, 177, 180, 189, 191, 192, 209, 212, 220, 226, 227, 231, 233, 234, 237, 263, 289, 313, 316, 318, 354, 357, 361, 378
 - Advice 237
 - SMTP Error Reporting 66
 - Voicemail Pro 88
 - EnableTagTracing 138, 357
 - EnableTracing 138, 357
 - End 32, 82, 97, 114, 115, 131, 144, 161, 179, 191, 236, 243, 284, 297, 310, 320, 334, 349, 361, 378, 387, 388, 389, 394, 395, 401, 403, 406
 - end press 361, 378
 - End Sub 387, 388, 389, 394, 401, 403, 406
 - English 16, 20, 35, 38, 69, 88, 105, 222, 258, 260, 378
 - English Non-Intuity Prompts 378
 - English UK 16, 20, 258
 - English US 16, 69, 105, 258
 - looks 258
 - Enter 12, 17, 31, 32, 35, 38, 47, 50, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 66, 69, 73, 76, 77, 78, 82, 85, 86, 89, 90, 93, 103, 105, 115, 125, 131, 142, 144, 149, 161, 162, 171, 176, 177, 179, 180, 182, 183, 191, 194, 196, 197, 200, 212, 216, 217, 219, 220, 225, 226, 239, 250, 251, 263, 266, 275, 280, 285, 288, 290, 294, 296, 297, 299, 301, 302, 303, 305, 307, 308, 310, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 325, 326, 328, 331, 332, 338, 343, 345, 351, 361, 378, 385, 394, 395, 411, 412, 417, 419, 421, 422, 423, 424, 426, 428, 431, 433
 - 104 288
 - 1234.wav 290
 - Avaya 77
 - Details into 419
 - email 56, 61, 180, 225
 - IMS Licenses 103
 - key 331
 - outcalling 361
 - PAGE 325
 - PIN 308
 - SMTP email 144
 - SQL 412, 419
 - Touch Tones 297
 - VBScript 326, 385
 - voicemail 53, 59, 179, 180, 216, 225
 - Voicemail Pro SMTP email 50
 - XML Tags 90
 - Enter Command 82
 - Enter DCOMCNFG 115
 - enter greeting 361
 - Enter greeting number 361
 - Enter outcalling 361
 - Enter outcalling number 361
 - Enter SMTPLogging 66
 - Enter VBScript 326, 385
 - entering matching digits 331
 - Entering Touch Tones 297
 - Enterprise List Administration 78
 - Entry 78, 81, 82, 115, 125, 131, 137, 144, 158, 182, 210, 214, 231, 238, 250, 251, 260, 261, 263, 266, 277, 280, 282, 285, 289, 290, 294, 297, 300, 313, 317, 318, 320, 323, 326, 329, 331, 332, 336, 337, 338, 343, 349, 361, 378, 385, 412, 419, 421
 - entry press 361
 - Entry Prompts 214, 231, 250, 251, 260, 261, 263, 266, 282, 285, 289, 290, 294, 297, 323, 329, 331, 336, 337, 338
 - Record 261, 263
 - Select 231, 251
 - use 297
 - Entry Prompts list 289
 - Entry Prompts Tab 289
 - Entry Prompts window 231, 251
 - enu 16, 258
 - enu/custom/getmail.wav 261
 - EOC_1 378
 - EOC_2 378
 - equating 29, 98
 - Exchange User 29, 98
 - Equisys Zetafax 187, 191
 - errormessages.htm 179
 - es 16, 258
 - ESMPT
 - Authentication 66
 - ESMTP
 - Authentication 66
 - eso 16, 258
 - Estimated 234, 336, 378, 387, 403
 - Estimated Time 234, 336, 378, 387, 403
 - Answer 234
 - EstimatedAnswer 387
 - EstimatedAnswer Property 387
 - ETA 224, 234, 336, 337, 338, 351, 403
 - returns 234
 - Event Viewer 134, 137, 144, 174, 356
 - view 356
 - Event Viewer application 134, 144, 174
 - Everyone 115
 - Add 115
 - Everyone Group 115
 - EXACTLY 144
 - Example 9, 12, 16, 20, 42, 55, 56, 57, 58, 62, 65, 68, 77, 82, 85, 89, 90, 101, 131, 156, 158, 161, 162, 170, 176, 179, 180, 183, 189, 191, 192, 195, 197, 204, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 219, 220, 225, 226, 228, 234, 239, 242, 250, 251, 256, 258, 260, 261, 263, 266, 268, 270, 277, 280, 282, 284, 288, 290, 291, 292, 294, 296, 297, 300, 301, 302, 303, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 316, 318, 320, 328, 329, 330, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 340, 343, 344, 345, 348, 349, 350, 351, 361, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 394, 396, 400, 401, 403, 406, 407, 411, 412, 417, 419, 422, 423, 424
 - Customizing 256
 - example Basic Actions 282
 - Example Call Flow 214, 263, 302, 328, 422
 - Mobile 263
 - Example Exercises 9
 - example Integrated Messaging 42
 - Example SAPI XML Tags 90
 - example Save 338
 - example Touch 291
 - example transferring 340
 - Exchange 20, 29, 35, 38, 47, 51, 52, 55, 58, 69, 77, 93, 94, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 105, 113, 130, 136,

- 142, 187, 191, 194, 195
 - access 142
 - account 105
 - check 100
- Exchange
 - Administration Manager 130
 - open 130
- Exchange Administrator 52, 58, 100
- Exchange and/or 69
- Exchange Connector 187, 195
 - install 195
- Exchange Server 20, 35, 38, 47, 51, 52, 55, 58, 69, 93, 94, 96, 99, 100, 105, 113, 130, 142, 187
 - connect 58
 - Outlook 58
- Exchange Server Knowledge 94
- Exchange Server PC 142
- Exchange User 29, 98
 - equating 29, 98
- excluding 10
 - Vista 10
- Executables 35, 38, 43, 144
- Execute 43, 110, 138, 157, 334, 357, 419
- Execute Action 419
- Execute Permissions 43
 - set 43
- existing 20, 131, 148, 160, 161, 203, 204, 205
 - data/telephony 20
 - email Accounts 148
 - PC 20
 - voicemail 131, 160
 - Voicemail Lite 20
 - Voicemail Pro 131, 161, 203, 204, 205
- Existing Campaign 426
 - Delete 426
- exit 160, 201, 202, 268, 316, 361
 - Get Mail 268
- Exit - Select 201
- Expand 113, 130, 194, 277, 326, 385
 - Server Name 130
- expandable/collapsible list 272
 - contains 272
- expiry 419
- Export 131, 149, 161, 275
- Export Call Flows window 131, 161
- Exporting Call Flows 275
- ext 394
- extension 203 263
 - mobile twinning 263
- Extension Name 43
- extension press 361, 378
- Extension.dll file 150
 - disabling 150
- Extensions 10, 14, 17, 20, 43, 44, 52, 56, 57, 58, 73, 76, 77, 84, 85, 86, 112, 125, 138, 144, 147, 164, 171, 179, 180, 182, 187, 189, 192, 193, 197, 209, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 222, 225, 228, 233, 236, 239, 251, 263, 266, 268, 277, 280, 285, 289, 290, 294, 301, 313, 314, 315, 325, 353, 354, 357, 361, 378, 391, 392, 394, 402, 403, 422, 423, 424
- extension.dll 150
- External 10, 62, 177, 180, 182, 183, 184, 216, 220, 225, 258, 266, 277, 280, 285, 312, 324, 343, 361, 378, 422
- External Call Access 62
- External Location 220, 265
- external twinning 262
- Extn 193
 - View 193
- Extn201 210, 219
- Extn205 213
- Extn205.Callback 213
- Extn205.Collect 213
- Extn205.Leave 213
- Extn247/MSG00004 396, 407
- F**
- F6 345
 - pressing 345
- F8 340
- F9 207
- FAIL 332
- FAILED 389
- Failed Msg 78
- Failed result 10
- Failure 82, 137, 151, 183, 214, 302, 317, 332, 333, 334, 335, 356
 - follow 302
 - mailbox follow 302
 - the mailbox follow 302
- False 248, 284, 285, 310, 316, 328, 330, 331, 338, 340, 344, 396, 405, 406
- Fax 9, 10, 14, 20, 31, 87, 164, 187, 189, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 297, 361
 - Transfer 14
- fax board 164, 186, 187, 189, 193
- Fax Calls 164, 186, 189, 297
- Fax Calls Using 192
 - Routing 192
- Fax Configuration 87
- Fax Forwarding 191
- Fax Server Configuration 187
- Fax Sub-Addressing 164, 189
- Fax Transport Support 195
- Fax Use 193
- faxnumber>@faxination.com 191
- faxnumber>@faxmaker.com 191
- faxnumber>@rightfax.com 191
- faxnumber>@zfconnector.com 191
- FaxPress 194
- Feature - Select Dial 197
- Feature Key 12, 20, 84, 85, 86, 99, 103
 - match 99
 - type 103
- Feature Key Serial Number 20, 99, 103
- Feature Key Server 20, 85, 86, 103
 - PC 20
 - require 103
- Feature Key Server PC 85, 86
- Feature Key Type 20
- Feature Options 78
- Features 9, 10, 12, 14, 20, 31, 42, 54, 60, 69, 73, 78, 84, 85, 86, 93, 99, 103, 105, 131, 160, 162, 164, 171, 179, 180, 182, 183, 189, 191, 197, 207, 210, 211, 213, 214, 217, 219, 222, 225, 228, 233, 234, 238, 239, 263, 266, 277, 280, 294, 301, 303, 336, 337, 343, 361, 378, 422, 423
 - Voicemail Pro 14
- February 361, 378
- Fenestrae Faxination 187, 191
- fi 16, 258
- FIFO 10, 168
- Fifty-nine 378
- figure 20, 30
 - 7.2MB 30
- file 14, 27, 35, 38, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52, 57, 58, 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 99, 105, 126, 131, 136, 138, 149, 160, 161, 166, 176, 179, 180, 182, 196, 200, 201, 202, 208, 231, 237, 239, 260, 261, 274, 275, 276, 277, 281, 289, 290, 304, 306, 308, 322, 325, 327, 338, 353, 357, 361, 378, 391, 392, 402, 403, 405, 406, 409, 411, 433
 - pathname 392
- file As String 391, 392
- file includes 308
- File menu 131, 161, 200, 201, 202, 208, 275, 276
- file routing 433
- files/avaya/ims client/extension.dll 150
- find 9, 62, 76, 105, 144, 189, 222, 258, 274, 277, 361
 - email 144
 - IMS 105
- Finish 35, 38, 45, 47, 52, 56, 57, 69, 77, 100, 105, 125, 131, 160, 161, 162, 202, 239, 275, 282, 290, 317, 361, 378, 426
- finished working 202

Finnish 16, 20, 258	ForwardMsg 391	G0063 361	G0156 361
FireEventTracing	ForwardMsg Method	G0064 361	G0157 361
138, 357	391	G0065 361	G0158 361
Firewall 126, 151	ForwardMsgToMailb	G0071 361	G0159 361
Opening 126	ox 392	G0072 361	G0160 361
uses 126	ForwardMsgToMailb	G0073 361	G0161 361
Firewall Port Settings	ox Method 392	G0074 361	G0162 361
151	fr 16, 258, 388	G0075 361	G0163 361
First In-First 10, 168	Français 260	G0076 361	G0185 361
order 10	frc 16, 258	G0080 361	G0186 361
five 401	French 16, 20, 258,	G0081 361	G0187 361
Floppy 154	261	G0082 361	G0188 361
clicking 154	French Canadian 16,	G0083 361	G0191 361
flows 9, 10, 31, 112,	258, 261	G0084 361	G0192 361
131, 149, 161, 231,	prompt 261	G0085 361	G0193 361
234, 254, 256, 262,	set 16, 258	G0086 361	G0194 361
275, 277, 281, 282,	Friday 349, 350, 361,	G0087 361	G0195 361
285, 289, 327, 329,	378	G0088 361	G0200 361
338, 340, 386, 387,	Monday 349, 350	G0089 361	G0201 361
389, 410	Full 12, 20, 27, 28,	G0090 361	G0202 361
Generic 262	29, 35, 38, 69, 73,	G0091 361	G0203 361
Queued 231	98, 99, 100, 101,	G0092 361	G0204 361
Follow Me 262, 308,	105, 115, 152, 171,	G0099 361	G0205 361
361, 378	176, 179, 196, 197,	G0100 361	G0206 361
following 19, 31, 53,	222, 361, 391, 392,	G0101 361	G0207 361
59, 65, 98, 115, 302,	402, 403, 405, 421,	G0102 361	G0208 361
314, 315, 318, 320,	424	G0103 361	G0209 361
430	Full Control 115	G0104 361	G0210 361
DCOM 115	Full Name 20, 73,	G0105 361	G0211 361
DTMF Data 320	171, 179, 421, 424	G0106 361	G0212 361
Failure 302	Changing 424	G0107 361	G0213 361
IP Office 19	FullFilename 392	G0108 361	G0214 361
License Keys 31	FullFilename Method	G0109 361	G0215 361
No Answer 314,	392	G0110 361	G0216 361
315, 318, 430	Func 239	G0111 361	G0217 361
SMTP 53, 59	FWD 294	G0112 361	G0218 361
Voice Question		G0113 361	G0219 361
65	G	G0120 361	G0220 361
Windows 98	G Server PC Details	G0121 361	G0221 361
For help 180, 225,	20	G0122 361	G0222 361
332, 361, 378	G.711 ALAW 64K	G0123 361	G0223 361
For help press 361	195	G0124 361	G0224 361
Force Account Code	G0000 361	G0125 361	G0225 361
197, 210, 211, 214,	G0009 361	G0126 361	G0226 361
219, 228, 239, 263,	G0010 361	G0127 361	G0227 361
422, 423	G0019 361	G0128 361	G0228 361
Form 16, 20, 77, 78,	G0020 361	G0129 361	G0229 361
81, 85, 94, 127, 131,	G0029 361	G0130 361	G0230 361
144, 256, 258, 327,	G0031 361	G0131 361	G0231 361
378, 431	G0032 361	G0140 361	G0232 361
Manually Install	G0040 361	G0141 361	G0233 361
127	G0041 361	G0142 361	G0234 361
Forward 20, 62, 63,	G0042 361	G0143 361	G0235 361
64, 68, 82, 93, 95,	G0043 361	G0144 361	G0236 361
164, 180, 189, 191,	G0044 361	G0145 361	G0237 361
195, 196, 197, 223,	G0045 361	G0147 361	G0238 361
225, 227, 268, 294,	G0046 361	G0148 361	G0240 361
308, 361, 378, 391,	G0047 361	G0149 361	G0241 361
392, 431	G0051 361	G0150 361	G0242 361
201@faxmaker.c	G0052 361	G0151 361	G0243 361
om 191	G0053 361	G0152 361	G0244 361
C3000 195	G0054 361	G0153 361	G0245 361
email 164, 189,	G0055 361	G0154 361	G0251 361
378	G0061 361	G0155 361	G0252 361
	G0062 361		

G0253 361	G0411 361	m Preferences 170,	GetMessagePriority
G0254 361	G0412 361	270	396
G0255 361	G0413 361	General Parameters	GetMessagePriority
G0260 361	G0414 361	78	Method 396
G0261 361	G0415 361	General Screen 100	GetMessagePrivate
G0262 361	G0416 361	General System	396
G0263 361	G0417 361	Preferences 164	GetMessagePrivate
G0264 361	G0418 361	Changing 164	Method 396
G0265 361	G0419 361	General Tab 52, 56,	GetMessageStatus
G0272 361	G0421 361	160, 189, 206, 207,	396
G0273 361	G0422 361	288, 300, 308, 423,	GetMessageStatus
G0274 361	G0423 361	424	Method 396
G0275 361	G0424 361	Generic 12, 20, 31,	GetName 397
G0278 361	G0425 361	88, 89, 227, 263,	GetName Method
G0279 361	G0426 361	285, 294, 338, 419	397
G0280 361	G0427 361	add 294	GetNewMsgs 397
G0281 361	G0428 361	flow 262	GetNewMsgs
G0282 361	G0429 361	Generic Action 227,	Method 397
G0283 361	G0430 361	262, 285, 294, 338	GetOldMsgs 397
G0284 361	G0450 361	includes 227	GetOldMsgs Method
G0285 361	G0451 361	Generic Text 12, 89	397
G0286 361	G0452 361	Installing 89	GetPositionInQueue
G0287 361	G0453 361	Speech 12, 89	397
G0288 361	G0460 361	generic Text To	GetPositionInQueue
G0289 361	G0461 361	Speech 12, 89	Method 397
G0290 361	G0462 361	Generic TTS 20, 89	GetRegister 398
G0301 361	G0463 361	German 16, 20, 88,	GetRegister Method
G0306 361	G0501 361	258	398
G0307 361	G0502 361	Germany 195	GetResult 398
G0308 361	G0503 361	Get Mail 256, 260,	GetResult Method
G0309 361	G0504 361	261, 266, 268, 279,	398
G0310 361	G0505 361	285, 301, 316	GetSavedMsgs 398
G0311 361	G0551 361	add 266, 301	GetSavedMsgs
G0312 361	G0552 361	exit 268	Method 398
G0313 361	G0553 361	Get Mail Action 256,	GetSavedResult 398
G0314 361	G0554 361	260, 261, 266, 279,	GetSavedResult
G0315 361	G0555 361	285, 301	Method 398
G0316 361	G0680 361	GetCallingParty 393	GetVariable 399
G0317 361	G0681 361	GetCallingParty	GetVariable Method
G0318 361	G0682 361	Method 393	399
G0319 361	G0683 361	GetDTMF 393	Gfi FAXMaker 187,
G0320 361	G150 47	GetDTMF Method	191
G0321 361	GA 255	393	Give Error Messages
G0322 361	Gateway IP Address	GetEstimatedAnswer	179
G0350 361	78, 195	393	Using Voicemail
G0351 361	Gateway Service 12	GetEstimatedAnswer	179
G0352 361	Gather 317	Method 393	Giving 217, 219, 220
G0353 361	General 9, 10, 20,	GetExtension 394	Users Access 219
G0360 361	27, 52, 54, 56, 60,	GetExtension	Users Button
G0361 361	73, 78, 82, 97, 100,	Method 394	Access 217
G0362 361	160, 163, 166, 167,	GetLocale 394	Users Voicemail
G0363 361	168, 169, 170, 171,	GetLocale Method	Access 220
G0364 361	189, 206, 207, 223,	394	Goodbye 361
G0365 361	237, 238, 270, 282,	GetMailbox 395	Goto 285, 299, 424
G0366 361	288, 300, 308, 338,	GetMailbox Method	Add 299, 424
G0367 361	423, 424	395	Goto Action 285,
G0400 361	Select 207	GetMailboxMessage	299, 424
G0401 361	General - For 163	395	Granting 431
G0402 361	General	GetMailboxMessage	Access 431
G0403 361	Configuration/system	Method 395	Greek 16, 20, 258
G0404 361	73, 170, 171, 270	GetMailboxMessage	GREETINGS 391,
G0405 361	General	s 395	392, 402, 403, 405
G0406 361	Configuration/Syste	GetMailboxMessage	Greetings Folders
G0410 361		s Method 395	149

Group Broadcast 14, 227
 Configuring 227
 Group Broadcast Messaging 14
 Group Id 210, 211, 214, 228, 239, 422, 423
 Group Mailbox Names 32
 Group Pane 197
 Group Policy 115
 Select 115
 Group Start Points 213
 Groups 9, 10, 20, 32, 51, 55, 58, 62, 63, 64, 73, 84, 100, 101, 105, 115, 171, 182, 193, 195, 196, 197, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 231, 234, 236, 239, 272, 277, 280, 285, 292, 299, 313, 315, 316, 325, 337, 343, 378, 421, 422, 423
 Personal Distribution List 227
 Transfer 315
 Voicemail Email 62
 Guide 9, 10, 68, 170, 184, 217, 220, 270

H

H<Group Name 182
 H450 195
 H450 Support list 195
 Hard Disk Size 20
 having 143
 Problems 143
 HD 28, 97, 114
 Hear 9, 10, 16, 93, 131, 160, 161, 162, 164, 180, 209, 225, 230, 231, 234, 237, 239, 251, 256, 258, 289, 294, 304, 313, 316, 318, 320, 336, 337, 361, 378, 425, 428
 Helo 82
 Help 20, 35, 38, 42, 62, 86, 101, 178, 180, 184, 186, 214, 220, 225, 248, 254, 332, 361, 378
 Help button 332
 clicking 332
 help identify 38
 accounts 38

help press 361
 Help>About
 Microsoft Office Outlook 127
 hh 403
 Highlight Addin 150
 Highlight Integrated Messaging Associations 113
 Highlight Microsoft Exchange Server 52, 58, 100
 Highlight Voicemail Pro 35, 38, 45, 69, 205
 HKCU/SOFTWARE/Avaya/Integrated Messaging/Client 138, 357
 HKEY_CURRENT_USER 138, 357
 HKEY_CURRENT_USER/Software/Avaya/Integrated Messaging/Client 138, 357
 HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE 138, 142, 357
 HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE/SOFTWARE/AVAYA/Integrated Messaging 138, 357
 HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE/SOFTWARE/AVAYA/Integrated Messaging/Gateway 138, 357
 HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE/SOFTWARE/AVAYA/Integrated Messaging/Voicemail 138, 357
 HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE/SOFTWARE/Network
 Alchemy/Voicemail/Directories 66
 HKLM/SOFTWARE/Avaya/Integrated Messaging/VoiceMail 138, 357
 HMain 182, 226
 Holds 230, 234, 236, 239, 251, 338, 361, 378
 CLI 338
 Holidays 344, 348, 350, 378
 Home 10, 28, 38, 43, 77, 220, 269, 285, 300, 361
 add 300
 Home Action 285, 300

Home Directory 43
 Select 43
 Host Server PC 135, 175
 IMS 135, 175
 hosting 84, 135, 175
 IMS Voice Service 135, 175
 Voicemail Pro 84
 Hours 12, 20, 27, 30, 31, 85, 103, 153, 154, 168, 170, 205, 209, 223, 229, 236, 238, 243, 270, 312, 325, 344, 349, 350, 361, 378, 403
 Out 229, 312
 Hours Fallback Group 229
 Out 229
 Hours Greeting 229, 378
 Out 229
 hours greeting press 378
 Hours Operation 229
 Housekeeping 20, 168, 223
 Select 223
 Settings 20
 Housekeeping tab 10, 168, 223
 However, If 131, 162, 182, 280
 HTML 93
 hu 16, 258
 Hungarian 16, 20, 258
 Hunt Group 10, 32, 62, 63, 85, 182, 192, 212, 214, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 233, 234, 243, 244, 248, 250, 277, 279, 284, 285, 294, 302, 308, 312, 313, 318, 338, 343, 378
 Hunt Group Call Flow 234
 Customizing 234
 Hunt Group Configuration 225
 Hunt Group Mailbox Owners 233
 Hunt Group Queuing 233, 302
 Hunt Group Voicemail Indication 182
 HuntGroup 225, 227, 230, 233, 244
 huntgroupconfiguration.htm 225

I
 ICLID 266
 Icons 38, 47, 94, 113, 125, 154, 192, 263, 272, 273, 282, 284, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 345, 348, 349, 354, 385, 389, 412
 I'd 56
 ID 137, 205, 212, 220, 285, 317, 361, 378, 393, 394, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409
 ID 200 212
 I'd like 56
 use 56
 ident 391, 392
 ident As String 391, 392
 Identifying 78, 178
 Avaya Voicemail Pro 78
 Voicemail Server PC 178
 Identity 137, 144
 Idle 78, 168, 223
 ie 10, 313, 318
 If used 234
 IIS 38, 43, 69
 including 38
 IIS Manager 43
 illustrates 12, 68, 260
 Voicemail Pro 12
 Impersonate 115
 Import 131, 149, 161, 223, 275
 Import Call Flows 131, 161
 Important - Do 160
 Important - If 42
 IMPORTANT THINGS TO REMEMBER 144
 IMS 10, 12, 14, 20, 28, 29, 31, 42, 54, 60, 69, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 113, 114, 115, 125, 126, 127, 130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 138, 142, 143, 144, 147, 149,

- 150, 152, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 167, 168, 174, 175, 176, 177, 223, 354, 357
 - connecting 144
 - Connection 143
 - contain 142
 - find 105
 - Host Server PC 135, 175
 - Installing 54, 60, 105, 144
 - locate 130
 - Password 105
 - PC 135, 175
 - running 100
 - see 136
 - start 100, 101, 144
 - support 115
 - Voicemail Pro/IMS 125
- IMS Account 54, 60, 69, 100, 101, 105, 110, 130, 131, 136, 149
 - Configured 101
 - Configuring 100
 - Creating 100
 - Transferring 149
- IMS Account Has Admin Rights 101
 - IMS Server 101
- IMS Admin Tool 144, 149
 - Run 144
 - VMPRO.arf 149
- IMS Administration 12, 96, 105, 113, 138, 155, 357
- IMS Administration Tool 12, 96, 105, 113, 155
 - Close 113
- IMS Client
 - application 97, 126
 - IMS Client
 - Installing 127
 - Testing 127
 - IMS Client Installer 114, 125
 - IMS Client Keys 138, 357
 - IMS Client Not 150
 - IMS Client Not Showing 150
 - IMS Client Package 12, 105
 - requires 12
 - IMS Client PC 97, 114
 - IMS Client PC Requirements 97
- IMS Client Requirements 114
- IMS Client Software 125
 - Installing 125
- IMS Client's Outlook 113, 155
 - delegates 113, 155
- IMS Clients 12, 96, 97, 99, 105, 113, 114, 115, 125, 126, 127, 138, 144, 147, 150, 155, 156, 357
 - Copy 125
 - install 114, 125
 - installed 127
 - installing 115
 - PC 114
- IMS Clients Not Connecting When Outlook Opened 156
- IMS Components 96
- IMS Connection 29, 125, 127
- IMS Connection Information window 125
 - see 125
- IMS Database Service 105
- IMS email 136, 168, 223
- IMS Email Settings 136
 - Configuring 136
- IMS Exchange Mailbox Operation 130
 - Observing 130
- IMS Gateway 96, 105, 134, 142, 144, 174
 - run 144
- IMS Gateway Server 134, 144, 174
 - logging 134, 174
- IMS Gateway Service 96, 105, 142
- IMS Installation 99, 142
- IMS Installation Alternatives 142
- IMS Licenses 103
 - Entering 103
- IMS Limitations 95
- IMS Messages Past Housekeeping 154
 - Saving 154
- IMS Playback Parameters 125
- IMS Playback Parameters window 125
- IMS Restart Services 144
- IMS Server 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 113, 114, 115, 125, 138, 142, 144, 357
 - connect 125, 144
 - IMS Account Has Admin Rights 101
- IMS Server MUST 101
- IMS Server PC Requirements 98
- IMS Server Preparation 101
- IMS Service Logging 134, 174
- IMS Services 110, 134, 174
 - Check 110
- IMS Tracing 138, 357
- IMS User 12, 149, 150, 155
- IMS user's 130, 149
 - restore 149
- IMS Voice 12, 96, 105, 134, 135, 142, 144, 174, 175
- IMS Voice Server 134, 174
- IMS Voice Service 12, 96, 105, 135, 142, 175
 - hosting 135, 175
- IMS/VoiceMail Pro 101
- IMS/Voicemail Pro Server 97, 114, 125
 - name 125
- IMSAdmin 29
- IMSCClient 114, 127, 144
- IMSCClient.exe 114, 125
- IMSCClient.exe file 125
- IMSGATEWAY.arf 149
- In 9, 10, 12, 16, 17, 20, 27, 28, 29, 32, 35, 38, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62, 63, 65, 66, 68, 69, 73, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 84, 85, 86, 87, 89, 90, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 112, 113, 114, 115, 125, 126, 127, 130, 131, 134, 136, 137, 138, 142, 144, 148, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 160, 161, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 174, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 189, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 199, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 233, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 242, 244, 248, 250, 251, 254, 255, 256, 258, 260, 261, 263, 266, 268, 270, 274, 275, 276, 277, 279, 280, 282, 284, 285, 289, 291, 292, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 343, 344, 345, 348, 349, 350, 353, 354, 356, 357, 361, 378, 385, 387, 389, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 417, 419, 422, 423, 424, 426, 428, 430, 431, 433
 - System Fax Number 189
 - in beginning 194
 - in diagnosing problems 354
 - In Entry 214
 - in matching 410
 - in Misc Troubleshooting 144
 - in order 16, 110, 157, 194, 258, 361, 423
 - use 423
 - in Outcalling 184
 - in Public Folders 95
 - in Sent Items 52, 57, 58

Inactive 164, 203, 204, 205, 206, 361, 378	Inetpub/mailroot/Dro p 76	47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 68, 69, 73, 81, 85, 86, 89, 93, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 113, 114, 115, 125, 126, 127, 131, 134, 135, 136, 142, 143, 144, 149, 151, 152, 153, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 166, 171, 174, 175, 176, 177, 187, 189, 195, 199, 201, 222, 223, 237, 241, 244, 254, 256, 258, 285, 296, 309, 317, 318, 338, 353, 354, 417	Voicemail Pro
Inactivity Timeout 164, 206	inetpub/scripts 38, 69		Campaign Web
Changing 206	InetPub/scripts/camp aign.exe 43		Component 105
inactivity timeout 206	inetpub/wwwroot 38, 69		Voicemail Pro
inbox 95, 113	InetPub/wwwroot/scri pts/campaign.exe 43		Client 45
Including 29, 38, 88, 98, 138, 227, 276, 357	inform 14, 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105, 183, 187, 189, 191, 197, 204, 277, 279, 297, 430		Voicemail Pro
Generic Action 227	IP Office 14		Client Only 45
IIS 38	Information Required 99		Voicemail Pro
Other Files 276	Initialize 44, 112, 353		Server 33, 35, 38, 69
TTS 88	Initializing 44, 112, 353	ACM Gateway 47	Voicemail Pro
voicemail 19	Call Flow 112	Avaya Text 89	Software 53, 59
Voicemail Pro	Voicemail Pro	Centralized	Voicemail Pro
138, 357	Call Flow 44, 112, 353	Voicemail 84	TTY 254
VPNM 29, 98	input 285, 320, 326, 361, 385, 393, 405, 406, 428	Centralized	VPNM 68
Incoming 56, 57, 82, 193, 212, 236, 243	outcalling 361	Voicemail Pro 86	Web 42
address 56	Insert 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 89, 90, 105, 131, 147, 161, 162, 213, 260, 261, 378, 419	Client 29	Web Campaign
Call Route 243	IP Office	Compact	Component 69
Call Routing 212	Voicemail Pro CD	Voicemail Pro	installed during 20
DDI 193	35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105	Server 35	Installing Networked
match 212	Voicemail Pro CD	ContactStore 12	Messaging 73, 171
VPNM 82	131, 161	Custom Voicemail	Installing VoiceMail
Incoming Call Route	Install SMTP 20	Pro Server 42	Pro 131
196, 212, 216, 220, 234, 243, 244, 250, 277, 280, 336, 337, 422	Install Voicemail Pro	Exchange	Installshield 160
match 212	9, 27, 47, 50, 51, 55, 69, 86, 152, 160, 163, 254, 258	Connector 195	InstallShield Wizard
Voicemail 220	Voicemail Server	Generic Text 89	131, 160, 162
Incoming Mail Server	PC 86	IMS 54, 60, 105, 144	Welcome 160
56, 57	install Voicemail Pro	IMS Client 114, 115, 125, 127	int_na 378
Incoming Number	Software 69, 152	IMS Client	Integrated 9, 12, 20, 28, 29, 31, 42, 50, 69, 99, 105, 113, 114, 125, 127, 144, 147, 148, 150, 151, 154, 155, 158
196	install_email 54, 60	Software 125	connect 151
IncomingCallRoute	Installation Checks 99	Integrated	Integrated Message
343	Installation Process	Messaging	Voice Server 105
incorporates 431	16, 33, 42, 47, 53, 54, 59, 60, 69, 86, 89, 105, 115, 142, 258	Service 19	Integrated
BLF 431	Installation Summary 20	New Software	Messaging Pro 28
increase/decrease	Installation/Service	131, 160, 161	Integrated
138, 357	Account 20	Path Settings	Messaging Server
want 138, 357	installed 9, 12, 16, 20, 27, 29, 30, 31, 35, 38, 42, 44, 45,	135, 175	114
increase/decrease	35, 38, 42, 44, 45,	Phone Manager	Integrated
reporting 138, 357		12	Messaging Service
indicate 16, 93, 131, 138, 147, 154, 162, 182, 197, 210, 211, 214, 258, 260, 266, 272, 288, 297, 315, 331, 340, 348, 349, 357, 361, 406, 421, 433		SMTP 20	9, 12, 20, 29, 50, 105, 151
DTMF 297		Systems Settings	connect 151
Provide tracing		134, 174	install 19
138, 357		Typical Voicemail	Integrated
Individual Users 180, 182, 216, 219, 220, 226, 227, 239, 241, 255		Pro Server 38	Messaging System
		Voicemail Pro 12, 33, 35, 38, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 69, 149, 152, 160	12, 14
		Voicemail Pro	Integrated
		ACM Gateway 47	Messaging Tab 147, 150
			intend 32, 35, 38, 131, 160, 161, 164, 186, 189, 196

- Voicemail Pro 35, 38
- Interact 96, 144, 187, 354, 410
- Interchange 35, 47, 68, 77, 78, 82
 - connecting 77
 - Intuity Audix 78 refer 78
- Interchange
 - Administration 78
 - Interchange Basic Tests 82
 - Interchange Dial Plan 78
 - Intuity Audix Dial Plan 78
 - Interchange General Parameters 78
 - Set 78
 - Interchange Intuity 78
 - Interchange Main Menu 78, 82
 - Interchange VPIM 68, 78
 - Interchange VPIM Interface 78
 - Voicemail Pro 78
 - Interchange-based 78
 - Interface 12, 17, 50, 78, 81, 82, 96, 154, 207, 222, 272, 433
 - Voicemail Pro 78
 - Internal 10, 20, 138, 179, 183, 184, 216, 258, 277, 279, 280, 285, 312, 313, 318, 357, 361, 378, 386
 - Internal Calls Error Message 179
 - Internal Only 14
 - Internal Variables 386
 - International 179, 195, 361
 - International Calls 179
 - create 179
 - internet 20, 29, 55, 56, 57, 69, 81, 433
 - Configure Outlook 55
 - Internet Information Server 4.0 29
 - Internet Information Service 69
 - Internet Mail 55, 56, 57
 - Configure Outlook Express 55
 - Outlook 57
 - Outlook Express 56
 - Internet Only 57
 - interruptables 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 409
 - interruptables As String 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 409
 - into/from 31
 - Voicemail Pro 31
 - intranet 433
 - Introduction/Serverl 44, 353
 - Intuity 9, 10, 20, 78, 93, 160, 164, 170, 182, 183, 187, 189, 191, 197, 207, 217, 220, 222, 223, 225, 228, 268, 270, 272, 301, 302, 361, 421, 423
 - changing 222
 - IP Office 160
 - Support 14
 - Intuity Audix 68, 77, 78
 - corresponding 78
 - Interchange 78
 - networking 78
 - Intuity Audix Command Line
 - Interface 82
 - Intuity Audix Dial Plan 78
 - Interchange Dial Plan 78
 - Intuity Emulation Mode 20, 222
 - Intuity Mailbox 9, 10, 160, 164, 170, 189, 191, 197, 220, 222, 223, 224, 270, 361, 423
 - see 170, 270
 - Intuity Mailbox Mode 160, 421, 423
 - Intuity Mailbox User Guide 9, 164, 189, 221, 223
 - read 164, 189
 - refer 223
 - see 221
 - Intuity Mode 93, 182, 183, 186, 207, 217, 223, 228, 268, 301, 302
 - Intuity Prompt 361
 - Invalid 66, 214, 313, 317, 318, 361, 378
 - call follows 313, 318
 - Invalid Conference 317
 - IP 9, 10, 12, 16, 17, 20, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 35, 38, 44, 45, 47, 56, 57, 62, 63, 64, 69, 77, 78, 81, 82, 84, 85, 86, 87, 89, 93, 95, 96, 98, 99, 101, 103, 105, 112, 113, 125, 131, 134, 135, 136, 144, 148, 154, 155, 157, 160, 162, 164, 169, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 187, 191, 193, 195, 197, 199, 200, 207, 209, 212, 216, 217, 220, 222, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 244, 250, 251, 254, 255, 258, 260, 263, 266, 272, 277, 280, 285, 289, 290, 301, 302, 313, 318, 323, 326, 327, 336, 337, 338, 343, 353, 354, 356, 361, 378, 385, 387, 410, 417, 422, 423, 431
 - default 200
 - names 81
 - set 103
 - type 195
 - IP 406 V2 20
 - IP 500 20, 103
 - IP 500 Office 103
 - IP Addresses 20, 28, 56, 57, 69, 77, 78, 82, 84, 98, 103, 178, 195, 200, 356
 - IP Line 87, 195
 - select 87
 - IP Network 68, 69
 - IP Networking Gateway Line 195
 - IP Office 9, 10, 12, 16, 17, 20, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 35, 38, 44, 45, 47, 62, 63, 64, 68, 69, 78, 84, 85, 86, 87, 89, 93, 95, 96, 98, 99, 101, 103, 105, 112, 113, 125, 131, 134, 135, 136, 144, 148, 154, 155, 157, 160, 162, 164, 169, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 187, 191, 193, 195, 197, 199, 207, 209, 212, 216, 217, 220, 222, 225, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231, 233, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 244, 245, 250, 251, 254, 255, 258, 259, 260, 263, 266, 272, 277, 278, 280, 285, 289, 290, 299, 301, 302, 313, 318, 323, 326, 327, 336, 337, 338, 343, 353, 354, 356, 361, 378, 385, 387, 410, 417, 422, 423, 431
 - access 99
 - back 93, 103, 197, 217, 220, 226, 227, 230, 237, 241, 244, 251, 255, 266, 431
 - connect 27
 - ContactStore 14
 - following 19
 - inform 14
 - Intuity 160
 - match 28, 98, 101
 - provides 221
 - receive 217
 - Set 78
 - setting 338
 - support 16, 258
 - tell 169
 - type 31
 - voicemail 14
 - IP Office 4.0 10, 103
 - IP Office 4.0. 131, 162
 - IP Office VoiceMail Pro 3.2 131, 162
 - IP Office 500 19, 31, 98, 99, 101, 103
 - IP Office 500 running 19
 - IP Office 500 Smart Card Feature Key 103
 - IP Office Admin Suite window 160
 - IP Office
 - Administration Applications CD 99
 - IP Office application 99, 226
 - IP Office Application Firewall Batch File 99
 - IP Office Conferencing Center 285
 - IP Office ContactStore 30, 238

-
- IP Office Control Unit
 - 12, 28, 31, 38, 69, 98, 101, 103, 323
 - IP Office
 - Documentation CD 20, 221
 - IP Office Feature
 - Key 12, 20, 27, 99, 103
 - number 103
 - IP Office Feature
 - Key Dongle Serial Number 99
 - IP Office Feature
 - Key Server 12, 20, 27, 103
 - running 103
 - IP Office Feature
 - Key Server
 - application 12, 103
 - IP Office IMS 113, 148
 - IP Office Integrated
 - 113, 154, 155
 - IP Office Integrated
 - Messaging Pro 113, 154, 155
 - IP Office Intuity 14, 191, 222
 - IP Office Intuity
 - Mailbox User Guide 14, 191, 222
 - see 14
 - IP Office LAN 28
 - IP Office Licenses 99
 - IP Office Mailbox
 - Mode 160, 231, 421, 423
 - IP Office Mailbox
 - User Guide 9, 62, 221, 233
 - see 221
 - IP Office Manager 9, 10, 16, 17, 20, 27, 31, 32, 35, 38, 62, 63, 86, 87, 89, 101, 103, 144, 164, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 193, 209, 216, 220, 222, 225, 230, 233, 241, 244, 250, 251, 254, 255, 258, 263, 266, 277, 280, 285, 336, 337, 343, 421, 422, 423, 431
 - refer 254
 - see 62, 86, 101, 186, 220
 - IP Office Manager
 - application 32, 277, 280, 343
 - IP Office Manager
 - Settings 63
 - IP Office Manager
 - User 16, 84, 178, 258
 - IP Office Manager
 - User Guide 84, 178
 - see 84
 - IP Office Mode 20, 62, 183, 207, 209, 225, 228, 301, 302, 378
 - IP Office No Answer
 - Time 224
 - IP Office Phone
 - Manager application 209
 - IP Office Remote
 - Access 20
 - IP Office Services
 - Using 157
 - Starting 157
 - IP Office Small
 - Community Network 84, 86
 - IP Office Standard
 - Edition 19
 - IP Office System
 - Details 99
 - IP Office System
 - Type 20
 - IP Office Technical
 - Bulletins 99
 - Read 99
 - IP Office TUI 387
 - IP Office User Guide
 - 221
 - IP Office User Profile
 - Screen 125, 144
 - IP Office Voice
 - Recording Library 12, 30
 - IP Office Voicemail
 - 10, 12, 27, 35, 38, 44, 45, 47, 64, 69, 85, 99, 101, 105, 112, 131, 134, 135, 136, 144, 162, 174, 175, 176, 177, 199, 353
 - IP Office Voicemail
 - Pro 10, 12, 27, 35, 38, 44, 45, 47, 69, 99, 105, 112, 131, 134, 135, 136, 144, 162, 174, 175, 176, 177, 199, 353
 - IP Office VoiceMail
 - Pro 3.2 131, 162
 - IP Office 4.0. 131, 162
 - IP Office Voicemail
 - Pro CD 27, 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 99, 105, 131, 162
 - Insert 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105
 - IP Office Voicemail
 - Pro Control Panel
 - Applet 131, 144
 - run 144
 - IP Office Voicemail
 - Pro SMTP Email
 - Settings window 35, 47
 - IP Office Voicemail
 - Pro window 131, 134, 135, 136, 162, 174, 175, 176, 177
 - Upgrading 131, 162
 - IP Office Wizard 327
 - IP Office's TDM 17
 - IP Trunks 236
 - IP406 17, 19, 28, 98, 101
 - IP406 V2 17, 19, 98, 101
 - IP412 17, 19, 20, 28, 98, 101
 - IP500 17, 19, 28, 31, 99, 103
 - IP500 Upgrade
 - Standard 19, 31, 99, 103
 - Professional 19, 31, 99
 - require 103
 - ipconfig 82
 - is 403
 - ISBN 411, 412, 417, 419
 - caller matches 412
 - capture 412
 - matches 412
 - matching 417
 - store 419
 - Issue 12, 28, 77, 82, 103, 137, 147
 - telnet 77
 - IT 105, 136
 - Italian 16, 20, 88, 258
 - Its Status 44, 353
 - ITU 316, 320, 421
 - IVR 28, 334, 378, 410
 - according 378
 - IVR Database
 - Connection 334
 - ivr_01 378
 - ivr_02 378
 - ivr_03 378
 - ivr_04 378
 - ivr_05 378
 - ivr_06 378
 - ivr_07 378
 - ivr_08 378
 - ivr_09 378
 - ivr_10 378
 - ivr_11 378
 - ivr_12 378
 - ivr_13 378
 - ivr_15 378
 - ivr_16 378
 - ivr_17 378
 - ivr_18 378
 - ivr_19 378
 - ivr_20 378
 - ivr_21 378
 - ivr_22 378
 - ivr_23 378
 - ivr_24 378
 - ivr_25 378
 - ivr_26 378
 - ivr_27 378
 - ivr_28 378
 - ivr_29 378
 - ivr_30 378
 - ivr_31 378
 - ivr_32 378

J

 - January 361, 378
 - Japanese 20
 - Job Aid 86
 - Refer 86
 - John Smith 183
 - July 361, 378
 - June 361, 378

K

 - KB 277
 - KEY 89, 214, 262, 313, 316, 318, 320, 338, 403, 422
 - Enter 331
 - Wait 214, 297, 320
 - key press 214, 260, 266, 297, 320, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 409, 428
 - option 214
 - record 428
 - up 297, 320
 - Key Server 110, 157
 - key SMTPLogging 66
 - Keys 12, 17, 20, 31, 35, 38, 51, 66, 84, 103, 110, 138, 142, 157, 187, 195, 209, 214, 239, 260, 289, 297, 299, 320, 331, 357, 361, 378, 393, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 409, 421, 424, 428, 430, 431
 - PC hosting 103
 - Knowledge 9, 86, 94
 - ko 16, 258

- Korean 16, 20, 88, 258
- L**
- LAN 17, 28, 57, 81, 98, 101, 164, 178, 208
- check 101
 - running 164, 178
- LAN1 98, 101
- Language 9, 16, 20, 33, 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 69, 89, 98, 105, 125, 131, 162, 222, 237, 254, 256, 258, 260, 261, 285, 309, 361, 433
- Changing 260, 261, 309
- Language Select 260, 261
- Language Setting 256
- Changing 256
- Language Support Required 20
- Large Fonts 28, 98
- Use 28, 98
- Large Fonts setting 28, 98
- Last In-First Out 10, 168
- Last Update 82
- Status 82
- LastAccessedMsg 386, 387
- LastAccessedMsg Property 386, 387
- Latin 16, 20, 88, 258, 261
- Latin Spanish 16, 88, 258, 261
- launch 115, 142, 406
- VB 406
- leave 28, 38, 65, 69, 84, 85, 98, 113, 130, 164, 167, 178, 183, 189, 195, 196, 197, 209, 210, 211, 213, 214, 219, 228, 229, 234, 238, 239, 256, 263, 277, 279, 280, 285, 302, 303, 305, 316, 322, 361, 378, 422, 423
- MAPI Password 167
 - voicemail 130
 - Voicemail Destination 178
- Leave - Used 277, 279
- Leave Mail 65, 183, 214, 234, 238, 256, 279, 285, 302, 316, 322, 422
- add 302
 - Mailbox Actions 422
 - preceding 322
- Leave Mail Action 65, 183, 214, 234, 238, 256, 279, 285, 302, 322, 422
- Leave Messages 213, 285
- Length 14, 77, 78, 164, 170, 234, 236, 238, 266, 270, 294, 304, 338, 343, 361, 378, 400, 405, 406, 428
- Level 90, 105, 134, 138, 169, 174, 204, 357, 378
- Specifying 134, 174
- Level Tone 378
- Licences 9, 12, 20, 31, 88
- License Keys 20, 31, 66
- following 31
- License Server IP Address 85, 86, 103
- Set 86
- licenses 12, 14, 17, 20, 27, 31, 35, 38, 47, 66, 69, 73, 77, 85, 86, 89, 93, 99, 103, 171, 195, 238, 241, 244, 285, 296, 326, 385, 403, 409, 417
- Checking 103
 - TTS 93
 - Voicemail Pro 27, 35, 38, 69, 99, 103
- licenses exist 88
- licenses match 99
- LIFO 10, 168
- limit 14, 115, 233, 236, 294, 343
- Voicemail Lite 14
- limit restricts 294
- Line 82, 84, 86, 87, 110, 144, 179, 184, 193, 195, 196, 197, 210, 211, 214, 217, 219, 228, 239, 243, 263, 322, 343, 378, 422, 423
- email 322
 - Voicemail Type 84
- Line Group ID 179, 196, 197, 210, 211, 214, 219, 228, 239, 263, 343, 422, 423
- Line Settings 195
 - list 14, 20, 27, 28, 29, 35, 38, 69, 73, 77, 78, 82, 97, 98, 99, 103, 105, 110, 114, 127, 136, 138, 150, 157, 171, 176, 182, 197, 223, 234, 244, 251, 266, 277, 289, 290, 299, 304, 309, 310, 313, 315, 316, 318, 327, 334, 338, 350, 357, 361, 378, 386, 394, 395, 426, 433
 - tab gives 182
- List Definition 78
- list equating 29, 98
- list press 361, 378
- Listen 14, 209, 216, 217, 242, 248, 279, 285, 290, 303, 314, 316, 361, 378
- add 303
 - Email 14
- Listen Action 242, 248, 279, 285, 303, 314
- Listing linking 99
- Live 149, 201, 202, 214, 423
- lmhosts 144
- LOC 260, 261, 338, 386, 388, 394, 403, 407
- LOC voicemail 388
- LOC/custom/getmail.wav 261
- Local Machine Administration 77, 78
- Local PC 20, 35, 38
- Local Policies 115, 137
- Local Security Policy 137
- Local Security Policy window 137
- Close 137
- Local Server 112
- Connecting 112
- Local System Account 354
- Local Users 51, 137
- Locale 16, 35, 197, 210, 211, 214, 219, 222, 228, 239, 255, 258, 263, 338, 388, 392, 402, 405, 407, 422, 423
- match 258
- Locale - Leave 197
- locale As String 407
- Locale Property 388
- locate 35, 38, 47, 51, 66, 69, 84, 85, 105, 125, 130, 131, 142, 160, 161, 162, 237, 354
- IMS 130
 - voicemail 84
 - Voicemail Pro Service 354
- Location 20, 38, 43, 69, 99, 105, 166, 191, 216, 236, 237, 249, 274, 276, 297, 299, 361, 412, 431
- Setting 166
- Locked Administrator Login 205
- Releasing 205
- Log On 35, 38, 47, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 69, 97, 100, 101, 114, 115, 125, 130, 137, 201, 354
- Log Out 100, 164, 201, 202, 206
- Log Preferences 138, 357
- Logging 134, 174, 201
- IMS Gateway Server 134, 174
 - Out 201
- Logging Level 134, 144, 174
- Logic icon 345, 349
- login 77, 194, 200, 205, 361
- logins 361, 378
- logon 55, 58
- long 138, 170, 203, 238, 270, 314, 315, 318, 357, 361, 387, 395, 397, 398, 400, 430
- voicemail 315, 318, 430
- long distance 361
- long outcalling 170, 270
- Look In list 51, 100
- looks 16, 51, 64, 82, 100, 258, 277, 340, 411
- English US 258
- Loop Until Len 394
- M**
- MacAfee Personal Firewall 151
- Machine Administration 78
- Machine Name 77, 78, 82, 127

Machine Type 78	mailbox matching	316, 324, 325, 345,	MAPI email 50, 54,
machine001 156	301, 302, 303, 307,	353, 361, 412, 421	60, 93, 136, 167,
machine-001 156	308	Making them Live	176, 354
Mail 20, 35, 38, 47,	Mailbox Mode 160,	274	run 50
52, 56, 57, 58, 66,	187, 189, 225, 301,	Manage Forms 127	MAPI Email
68, 69, 82, 100, 113,	302	Manager 88, 105,	Preferences 167
125, 127, 148, 177,	Select 160	127, 136, 137, 144,	Setting 167
212, 213, 214, 223,	Mailbox Operation	209, 212, 229, 277,	MAPI Password 167
361	Mode 20, 207, 222	280, 316	leave 167
Mail Account 57, 100	Changing 207	change 209	MAPI Profile 54, 60,
Mail Drop 47, 177	mailbox press 361	Manager application	167
Mail Properties 100	Mailbox Store 130	280, 316	MAPI Voicemail
Mail Server 35, 38,	Mailbox Users	Manager Incoming	Email 20, 50, 51, 55
47, 56, 57, 66, 69,	Owners Using 255	Call Route 212	Voicemail Pro 51
82, 177	Advice 255	Managing 426	MAPI-based
mail transfers 50	mailbox/message	Campaigns 426	Voicemail Email 93
Mailbox 9, 10, 16,	391, 392, 396, 402,	Mandatory	Voicemail Pro 93
20, 30, 32, 51, 52,	403, 405, 407	Announcement	MAPI-compliant
58, 62, 63, 65, 68,	mailboxes As String	Example 250	email 29
73, 77, 78, 86, 93,	391, 400, 407	Manual 110, 157,	MAPIEventTracing
96, 100, 101, 113,	MailboxEvtSinkTraci	184, 239, 241, 242	138, 357
127, 130, 131, 138,	ng 138, 357	Manual Call	Mark 10, 14, 73, 95,
144, 158, 160, 161,	mailing lists 361	Recording 239	171, 179, 210, 211,
162, 164, 170, 171,	Main 9, 12, 44, 77,	Starting 239	223, 316, 320, 343,
179, 180, 182, 183,	78, 163, 164, 166,	Manual Recording	378, 431
184, 187, 189, 191,	167, 168, 169, 170,	242	voicemail 95
196, 197, 207, 209,	199, 200, 205, 207,	Customizing 242	Mary 88, 89
211, 212, 213, 214,	211, 212, 213, 214,	Manual Recording	matching 10, 28, 98,
216, 217, 219, 220,	226, 228, 268, 270,	Mailbox 241	99, 101, 164, 212,
222, 223, 225, 226,	272, 280, 289, 290,	Manual Recording	258, 318, 412, 417
227, 231, 236, 238,	353, 361, 421, 433	Options 241	Feature Key 99
239, 241, 242, 244,	set 214	Setting 241	Incoming 212
248, 254, 255, 256,	Main Menu 78	Manually Install 127	Incoming Call
258, 260, 266, 268,	Main Voicemail Pro	Form 127	Route's 212
270, 273, 277, 279,	Window 164, 166,	Map ID 170, 203,	IP Office 28, 98,
285, 289, 294, 301,	167, 168, 169, 170,	204, 270	101
302, 303, 304, 305,	205, 207, 270, 272,	MAP ID 114 281	ISBN 412, 417
306, 307, 308, 313,	280	MAP ID 20 274	Locale 258
316, 318, 338, 340,	Main.Collect 213	MAP ID 400 208	MS-CRM 318
357, 361, 378, 386,	Main.Leave 213	MAP ID 410 276	Voicemail
388, 389, 390, 391,	Maintenance Menu	MAP ID 430 DO	Password 164
392, 395, 396, 397,	82	NOT DELETE 201	Windows 19
398, 399, 400, 402,	Make Live 44, 54,	MAP ID 440 200	Matching Short Code
403, 405, 407, 422,	60, 112, 131, 149,	MAP ID 450 201	214, 277, 280
423, 424, 433	160, 164, 166, 167,	Map ID 460 203	Creating 214
access works 164	168, 169, 170, 189,	Map ID 480 204	Materials Required
Mailbox Actions 273,	203, 204, 205, 208,	MAP ID 490 208	99
285, 422	223, 231, 237, 238,	MAPI 20, 29, 51, 53,	MattR 262
Leave Mail 422	251, 266, 270, 274,	54, 55, 59, 60, 88,	Max 14, 20, 164, 238
Mailbox Actions icon	275, 353	93, 98, 105, 136,	Maximum Number
301, 302, 303, 304,	Make Live icon 44,	138, 144, 163, 167,	17, 20, 31, 78, 85,
305	112, 353	176, 194, 354, 357	393, 428
mailbox As String	Makes 10, 35, 38,	Allow tracing 138,	Digital Nodes 78
391, 392, 395, 396,	44, 45, 47, 51, 54,	357	maxtime 405, 406
399, 400, 407	60, 69, 77, 78, 82,	specify 167	maxtime As 405, 406
mailbox follow 302	86, 100, 105, 112,	tracing 138, 357	maxtime As Long
Failure 302	113, 131, 144, 149,	voicemail email	405, 406
mailbox greeting 183	160, 164, 166, 167,	167	MB 20, 169
Mailbox ID Length 78	168, 169, 170, 178,	Voicemail Pro 54,	mc_00 378
Mailbox Main 211,	179, 195, 201, 202,	60	mc_01 378
212	203, 204, 205, 208,	MAPI Client 20, 50,	mc_02 378
Access 211	223, 231, 244, 250,	55	mdb 131, 161, 275
	251, 266, 270, 274,		mdb file 275
	280, 289, 303, 308,		

- Member 14, 51, 55, 58, 97, 100, 101, 105, 114, 225, 226, 227, 228, 294, 315, 361
 - Domain 101
- Member Of 51, 55, 58, 97, 100, 101, 105, 114, 225, 226, 228, 294
 - Select 55
- Menu 66, 113, 186, 187, 189, 192, 214, 216, 217, 226, 234, 239, 251, 260, 263, 266, 268, 272, 285, 288, 291, 292, 297, 308, 318, 329, 361, 378, 412, 424, 426, 430, 433
 - add 297
 - back 214
 - contains 260
 - preceding 318
 - Touch Tones 291
- Menu Action 186, 187, 189, 192, 214, 234, 251, 260, 263, 285, 291, 297, 318, 412
 - Specific 297
- Menu action Touch 192
- menu bar 66, 113
 - Synchronize 113
- Menu button 226
- Menu key 239, 424
- menu press 361, 378
- menu provides 216, 217
 - user 216, 217
- Merge Config 266
- message archiving 30
- message As String 396, 399, 400, 407
- message counts 395
- Message Deletion Times 168
 - Setting 168
- message direct 52, 56, 57, 58
- Message Exchange Test 82
- message following 53, 59
- message housekeeping 168
- Message Housekeeping Preferences 168
- Message Length 20, 164
- Message Parameters 136, 176
- Message Parameters options 136, 176
 - message press 361, 378
- Message Storage Required 20
- message Test Connection Succeeded 332
- Message Waiting 148
- Message Waiting Indication 224, 226
 - Configuring 226
- Message Waiting Indicators Not Clearing 158
- message!Response 82
- MessageCLI 399
- MessageCLI Method 399
- MessageDisplay 399
- MessageDisplay Method 399
- MessageEvtSinkTracing 138, 357
- MessageLength 400
- MessageLength Method 400
- MessageProcessing Tracing 138, 357
- messages 403
- Messages 9, 10, 12, 20, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 52, 53, 56, 57, 58, 59, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 73, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 85, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 105, 113, 114, 125, 127, 130, 131, 136, 137, 138, 144, 147, 148, 150, 151, 152, 154, 155, 158, 160, 161, 164, 168, 170, 171, 176, 177, 179, 180, 182, 183, 189, 191, 196, 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 233, 234, 236, 237, 238, 251, 255, 256, 260, 268, 270, 277, 279, 285, 290, 292, 294, 297, 301, 302, 303, 305, 323, 329, 332, 336, 337, 354, 357, 361, 378, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 405, 407, 422, 431, 433
 - Sending 82
 - Stop processing 431
- Messages button 182, 216
 - use 182
- messages consume 29
- Messages Past Housekeeping 154
- Messages Through 12, 94, 433
 - Playing 94
- messages/recording s 164
- MessageTime 400
- MessageTime Method 400
- Messaging Associations 113
- Messaging Components 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105
- Messaging Components window 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105
- Microsoft 12, 20, 27, 29, 35, 38, 45, 47, 58, 81, 88, 89, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 113, 114, 115, 144, 148, 150, 151, 155, 333, 361, 378, 411, 412, 433
- Microsoft 3rd 89
- Microsoft Access 333, 411, 412
- Microsoft Access Database 333, 411, 412
 - uses 412
- Microsoft Exchange 12, 29, 50, 58, 81, 95, 96, 98, 100, 144, 148
- Microsoft Exchange 5.5 29, 98
 - Access 98
- Microsoft Exchange checkbox 100
 - Check 100
- Microsoft Exchange Client 96
- Microsoft Exchange Server 58, 81, 95, 96, 144, 148
- Select 148
- Microsoft IIS Web 12, 19, 20, 29
- Microsoft IIS Web Server 12, 19, 20, 29
 - require 20
- Microsoft IIS Web Server application 12
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 12, 433
- Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 433
- Microsoft Management Console 115
- Microsoft Outlook 94, 97, 113, 114, 148, 150, 151, 155
 - opening 150
- Microsoft Outlook 2000 50
- Microsoft Outlook 2000/2003 97, 114
- Microsoft Outlook Express 5.5. 50
- Microsoft Sam 88, 89
- Microsoft SAPI 88, 90
- Microsoft Speech SDK 88
- Microsoft Speech SDK 5.1 88
 - use 88
- Microsoft TTS 88, 89
- Microsoft WAVE file 361, 378
- Microsoft Windows 88
 - part 88
- Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional 50
- Microsoft Windows Messaging Application Program Interface 50
- Microsoft Word 20
- Mike 88, 89
- Minimum PC 28, 97, 114
- Minimum PC Requirements 28
- mins 164
- MINUTE 400
- minutes 403
- Misc Troubleshooting 144
- misc_24 378
- misc_25 378
- misc_26 378
- misc_27 378
- misc_28 378
- misc_29 378
- misc_30 378
- misc_31 378

- misc_32 378
- Miscellaneous 273, 285, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 385
- Miscellaneous Actions 273, 285
- Miscellaneous Actions icon 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 385
- misconfiguration 147
- mnu_1 378
- MNU_10 378
- mnu_2 378
- mnu_2a 378
- mnu_3 378
- mnu_4 378
- mnu_5 378
- mnu_6 378
- mnu_7 378
- mnu_8 378
- mnu_9 378
- mo_01 378
- mo_02 378
- mo_03 378
- mo_04 378
- mo_05 378
- mo_06 378
- mo_07 378
- mo_08 378
- mo_09 378
- mo_10 378
- mo_11 378
- mo_12 378
- Mobile 180, 183, 220, 262, 263, 361
 - Example Call Flow 263
 - turn 262
- Mobile Twinning 262, 263
 - extension 203
 - 263
- mobile twinning feature 361
- Mobile Twinning No 263
- mobile twinning number 262, 263
- Mobile Twinning on 263
- mobile twinning options 361
- Models 144
- Modify 66, 69, 73, 126, 127, 160, 171, 204, 205, 208, 296, 361, 407, 426
 - prompted 69
 - Ready 160
 - SAPI XML tags 296
- Modify Administrator window 204, 205
- modify existing campaigns 426
- Modular 19, 35, 47
- Modular Messaging 19, 35, 47
- Modular Messaging.1. 47
- Module 84, 138, 192, 212, 213, 214, 242, 248, 250, 260, 261, 263, 272, 275, 277, 281, 282, 284, 285, 288, 299, 300, 342, 343, 357, 412, 417, 419, 422, 423, 424
 - Accessing 212
 - Running 343
- Module Return 260, 284, 285, 300, 342
 - add 300
 - result 300
 - use 342
- Module Return Action 284, 285, 300, 342
- Module Start Points 213, 214
- Modules Navigation 272, 342
- Modules Navigation Pane 272, 342
- Monday 344, 349, 350, 361, 378
 - Friday 349, 350
- Most 50, 85, 97, 105, 114, 134, 144, 164, 174, 189, 282, 284, 309
 - set 144
- Move 20, 160, 234, 275, 276, 289, 304, 310, 320, 332, 336, 337, 361, 412, 426, 430
- Voicemail Lite Folders 160
- Voicemail Pro 20
- Move Prompt 289
- MS Exchange 52, 58, 96, 97, 100, 114
- MS Exchange 2000 97, 114
- MS Exchange Settings 52, 58, 100
- MS Windows 153
- MS-CRM 10, 313, 318
 - matching 318
- MS-CRM Call Data Tagging 318
- MSCRM-ACT 318
- msec 90
- MSExchangeIS 142
- MSExchangeMTA 142
- Msg ID 78
- MSGN 403
- MSGO 403
- msgs 226, 403
- msgtype 395, 407
- msgtype As String 395, 407
- MSRM-ACT 318
- MTS 137
- Multiple Language TTS Support 88
- Music 230, 251, 318
- Music on Hold 230, 251, 318
- MUST 73, 171
- MWI 226
- My Computer 35, 38, 47, 69, 115, 131, 160, 161
- mywavs/hello.wav 325
- N**
- NAM 290, 338, 386, 388, 397, 403
- Name 20, 29, 32, 35, 38, 45, 47, 51, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 64, 65, 66, 69, 73, 77, 78, 81, 82, 84, 85, 98, 99, 100, 101, 105, 113, 125, 130, 131, 135, 136, 144, 149, 156, 158, 160, 161, 167, 171, 175, 176, 177, 179, 182, 194, 195, 200, 203, 204, 205, 209, 211, 212, 213, 214, 226, 233, 242, 248, 250, 261, 263, 266, 272, 274, 275, 276, 277, 280, 285, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 299, 301, 302, 303, 304, 307, 308, 313, 315, 316, 325, 329, 330, 332, 333, 338, 340, 343, 345, 348, 349, 356, 361, 378, 386, 387, 388, 391, 392, 396, 402, 403, 405, 407, 411, 412, 417, 421, 422, 423, 424, 428, 431, 433
 - Campaign 431
 - Changing 421
 - Collect New Mobile Twinning No 263
 - Disable Mobile Twinning 263
- Enable Mobile Twinning 263
- IMS/Voicemail Pro Server 125
- IP 81
 - selecting 332
- Set Mobile No 263
- SMTP 69
- Specifying 135, 175
- Type 212
- use 424
- VMPPro/IMS 144
- Voicemail 214
- Voicemail Pro 82, 156
 - Name Action 285, 316, 421, 422
 - Name Determination 82
 - Name Directory 85
 - name greeting 221
 - name includes 66
 - name matches 343, 361
 - Name Property 388
 - Name Table 424
 - Using 424
 - Name window 51, 100, 280, 304
 - Names 29, 135, 149, 175, 274, 318
 - NameWavsTable 424
 - Navigate 142, 149
 - SYSTEM/Current ControlSet/Services/IMS 142
 - Navigation 87, 112, 180, 182, 184, 195, 196, 197, 203, 204, 205, 220, 225, 226, 227, 230, 231, 233, 237, 239, 241, 244, 251, 255, 272, 277, 280, 342
 - Navigation Pane 87, 180, 182, 184, 195, 196, 197, 203, 204, 205, 220, 225, 226, 227, 230, 231, 233, 237, 239, 241, 244, 251, 255, 272, 277, 280, 342
 - needed 9, 20, 27, 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 51, 55, 57, 68, 69, 73, 78, 81, 85, 89, 100, 105, 113, 114, 125, 131, 135, 142, 151, 160, 161, 162, 171, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 187, 189, 195,

- 196, 197, 199, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 225, 227, 250, 251, 254, 260, 261, 263, 266, 275, 276, 282, 285, 288, 296, 297, 299, 304, 305, 310, 312, 315, 318, 322, 323, 332, 340, 349, 350, 389, 419, 430
- Nest Tags 90
- NET 1.1 Framework 35, 38, 45, 47
- NET Framework 27, 101
- NET Framework 1.1. 27, 101
- NET Framework 2.0 27, 101
- NETALY.arf 149
- Netscape 12, 433
- Network Address 78
- Network Administration Access 99
- Network Card 28, 98, 101
- Network Card including 101
- Network Card Power Saving 101
- Network Channel Administration 77, 78
- Network Identification 51, 100
 - Select 51
- Network Identification Tab 51, 100
 - select 100
- Network Requirements 28, 98
- Network Settings 332
- Network Snapshot 82
- Network Turnaround 77, 78
- Networked Messaging 9, 20, 31, 42, 69
- networking 78
 - Intuity Audix 78
- Networking Administration 78, 99
- New 10, 20, 28, 32, 35, 38, 43, 45, 47, 55, 56, 58, 63, 66, 69, 73, 89, 93, 95, 105, 113, 131, 144, 149, 160, 161, 162, 170, 171, 179, 180, 182, 183, 195, 196, 197, 203, 204, 205, 208, 209, 212, 214, 216, 220, 225, 226, 231, 236, 251, 263, 266, 270, 276, 277, 280, 282, 289, 290, 304, 310, 313, 332, 340, 345, 348, 349, 361, 378, 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 395, 396, 397, 403, 407, 408, 421, 422, 423, 424, 426, 428, 430, 431
- New Account 55
- New Condition icon 348, 349
- New Condition window 345, 348, 349
- new greeting 183
- New Include File 276
- New Installation 20
- New Integrated 113
- New Integrated Messaging Server window 113
- New Password 203, 205, 208, 361
- New PC 20, 35, 38, 47, 149
- New Record 195, 196, 197
 - Create 197
- New Software 131, 160, 161
 - Install 131, 160, 161
- new VoiceMail Pro 131
- NewMsgs 386, 388
- NewMsgs Property 386, 388
- Next 20, 35, 38, 45, 47, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 69, 100, 105, 125, 127, 131, 144, 160, 161, 162, 168, 189, 191, 193, 195, 197, 201, 209, 214, 234, 248, 260, 268, 275, 282, 284, 294, 296, 301, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 332, 334, 336, 337, 361, 378, 410, 412, 426, 428, 431
 - results 284
 - routed 301
- Next Logon 55, 58
- Next run 144
- NIC 101
 - adjust 101
- Night Service 229, 312, 378
- nl 16, 258
- No 10, 16, 20, 32, 53, 59, 62, 66, 68, 89, 90, 98, 130, 137, 144, 164, 168, 170, 178, 184, 200, 202, 203, 204, 207, 208, 209, 214, 223, 226, 233, 251, 254, 258, 263, 266, 270, 277, 280, 282, 284, 290, 297, 300, 304, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 320, 327, 334, 335, 345, 361, 378, 403, 422, 428, 430
 - Set 315, 318
- No Answer 209, 214, 249, 251, 282, 284, 312, 314, 315, 318, 361, 422, 430
 - following 314, 315, 318, 430
- No Answer Time 209, 249, 251
 - amend 251
 - setting 251
- No Match result 310
- no Remote 200, 203
- no_00.wav 378
- no_24p 378
- no_59.wav 378
- non-administered 77
 - Send 77
- non-Administered Recipients 77
 - Send 77
- non-centralized voicemail 86
- NONE 115
- None - No 134, 174
- None - No logging recorded 134, 174
- Non-Intuity Prompt 378
- non-IP 17
- Normal Business Hours 20
- Normalize Queue Length 233
- Normally IMS 94
- Norwegian 16, 20, 88, 258
- NOT 344, 345, 350
 - select 350
- Notepad window 281
- Notification Priority 78
- Notify 153, 201, 289, 313, 317, 318
- Notify Me 153
- noun 90
- November 361, 378
- NT login 144
- number 10, 12, 17, 20, 31, 35, 38, 47, 64, 68, 69, 73, 84, 85, 90, 93, 99, 103, 125, 138, 144, 147, 163, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 177, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 187, 189, 191, 192, 193, 195, 196, 197, 206, 209, 212, 213, 214, 217, 219, 220, 223, 226, 229, 233, 234, 239, 251, 263, 266, 270, 273, 275, 277, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 340, 345, 348, 349, 350, 351, 354, 357, 361, 378, 385, 386, 388, 389, 390, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 403, 411, 412, 419, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430, 431
 - DTMF 393
 - IP Office Feature Key 103
 - required depending 99
 - Retries 170, 270
 - Simultaneous Voicemail Users 17
 - Type 212
 - voicemail 184
 - Voicemail Pro 163
 - Voicemail provides 224, 229
 - VPNM 68
- number beginning 310
- Number Field 195, 213, 318, 333

O

Observing 130

IMS Exchange	100, 101, 103, 105,	184, 189, 197, 199,	Operating 20, 98
Mailbox	113, 114, 115, 125,	200, 201, 203, 204,	System 20
Operation 130	126, 127, 130, 131,	205, 207, 208, 219,	System Support
obtain 20, 50, 90, 99,	135, 136, 137, 138,	220, 225, 226, 227,	98
296, 332, 393, 394,	142, 143, 144, 148,	230, 231, 233, 237,	Operating System
395, 396, 397, 398,	149, 150, 152, 153,	239, 241, 244, 251,	CD 81
399, 400	158, 160, 161, 162,	255, 266, 270, 275,	Options 10, 12, 14,
CLI 399	164, 170, 175, 176,	276, 277, 280, 281,	28, 35, 38, 43, 45,
O'Clock 378	177, 178, 180, 182,	282, 285, 297, 304,	47, 52, 54, 56, 57,
October 361, 378	183, 184, 187, 189,	306, 310, 314, 323,	58, 60, 62, 69, 73,
ODBC 410	194, 195, 199, 200,	332, 333, 335, 340,	78, 93, 98, 101, 105,
Off 27, 53, 59, 62,	201, 207, 208, 209,	345, 348, 349, 350,	113, 115, 125, 127,
63, 96, 97, 101, 105,	214, 216, 217, 220,	353, 354, 356, 357,	131, 136, 137, 142,
110, 114, 144, 157,	222, 223, 225, 226,	410, 412, 424, 426,	144, 147, 150, 160,
180, 209, 222, 225,	233, 234, 236, 237,	428, 431, 433	161, 163, 164, 166,
236, 237, 255, 262,	238, 239, 244, 251,	Campaign Web	167, 168, 170, 171,
263, 361, 422	255, 258, 263, 266,	Campaign 433	176, 177, 180, 183,
Office 9, 16, 17, 47,	270, 277, 280, 281,	Condition Editor	189, 192, 195, 201,
148, 191, 216, 220,	282, 285, 289, 290,	345	208, 212, 213, 214,
226, 258, 378	294, 301, 302, 306,	connection string	216, 217, 220, 225,
Office's TDM 17	308, 309, 310, 313,	332	227, 230, 231, 233,
Offline 54, 60, 200,	314, 315, 316, 318,	DependOnService 142	234, 236, 237, 241,
201, 203, 208, 272,	320, 323, 324, 326,	Exchange	244, 251, 254, 255,
274	327, 331, 332, 333,	Administration	263, 268, 270, 272,
working 54, 60,	336, 337, 338, 340,	Manager 130	280, 282, 285, 289,
208, 272	343, 349, 350, 354,	Firewall 126	292, 294, 296, 297,
OK 35, 38, 45, 47,	357, 361, 378, 385,	Microsoft Outlook	299, 300, 301, 302,
51, 52, 54, 55, 56,	389, 403, 412, 424,	150	303, 308, 313, 315,
57, 58, 60, 61, 69,	426, 428, 431	System Status	316, 317, 318, 320,
73, 93, 100, 103,	Queuing 233	Application 184	323, 325, 336, 337,
105, 113, 115, 125,	on Component	VPN window 73,	340, 350, 361, 378,
127, 131, 134, 135,	Services 115	171	410, 412, 419, 424,
136, 137, 138, 148,	on configuring	Wave Editor	426, 428, 430, 433
160, 162, 164, 166,	outcalling 361	window 231, 251	key press 214
167, 168, 169, 170,	on identifying 426	Windows Control	TCP/IP 78
171, 174, 175, 176,	campaign 426	Panel 43, 44, 61,	Options key 78
177, 178, 179, 180,	on Incoming 234,	110, 131, 134,	Select 78
182, 183, 189, 195,	336, 337	135, 136, 160,	OR 344, 345, 348,
196, 197, 200, 203,	on incoming	161, 163, 174,	349
204, 205, 206, 212,	message 378	175, 176, 177,	selected 348, 349
217, 220, 223, 225,	on matching 10	353, 354	order 10, 110, 142,
226, 227, 230, 231,	on outgoing calls 184	XML 90	157, 168, 243, 289,
237, 238, 239, 241,	on Transfer actions	Open and/or 285	361, 411, 417
244, 251, 255, 263,	10	Open Database	First In-First 10
266, 270, 280, 282,	on Vista 10	Connectivity 410	Other 9, 12, 20, 30,
297, 303, 304, 306,	on/off 180, 225	Open Door 285, 323	31, 38, 45, 62, 63,
332, 340, 342, 345,	online 54, 60, 201,	add 323	68, 69, 76, 78, 89,
348, 349, 350, 354,	208, 221, 272	Open Door Action	90, 98, 103, 105,
357, 389, 424, 426	working 54, 60,	285, 323	125, 126, 127, 138,
OldMsgs 386, 389	272	Open IP Office	144, 149, 160, 167,
OldMsgs Property	Online Mode 201,	Manager 87, 180,	180, 195, 196, 199,
386, 389	208	182, 184, 197, 219,	203, 204, 205, 206,
OLE DB Provider	Open 35, 38, 42, 43,	220, 225, 226, 227,	216, 217, 223, 234,
332	44, 45, 47, 50, 52,	230, 233, 237, 239,	244, 251, 260, 266,
Select 332	56, 57, 58, 61, 66,	241, 244, 251, 255	274, 276, 277, 281,
On 9, 10, 12, 16, 17,	69, 73, 87, 90, 93,	Open Outlook 52,	282, 284, 288, 297,
20, 27, 28, 29, 30,	100, 105, 110, 113,	56, 57, 58, 100, 125,	303, 306, 316, 318,
32, 35, 38, 43, 45,	115, 125, 126, 130,	147, 148, 150	320, 327, 329, 330,
47, 51, 52, 53, 54,	131, 134, 135, 136,	Open Outlook	332, 336, 337, 338,
55, 57, 58, 59, 60,	138, 142, 147, 148,	Express 56	340, 350, 351, 357,
61, 62, 63, 66, 68,	150, 151, 156, 160,	Open Voicemail Pro	361, 378, 391, 424
69, 76, 77, 78, 82,	161, 162, 163, 164,	35, 38, 45, 47, 105,	Select 127
84, 85, 86, 89, 90,	170, 171, 174, 175,	251	Other Files 276
93, 96, 97, 98, 99,	176, 177, 180, 182,		Including 276

- Other Firewalls 126
- Other Licenses 31
- other operating systems 98
- Other Phone Types 62
- Our IP Office 214
- Out 10, 62, 66, 82, 90, 93, 138, 168, 179, 189, 191, 203, 222, 224, 229, 236, 273, 274, 293, 312, 325, 357, 361, 378, 402, 403, 409
 - Hours 229, 312
 - Hours Fallback Group 229
 - Hours Greeting 229
 - Logging 201
 - Service 229
 - Service Fallback Group 229
- out according 273
- out_01 378
- out_02 378
- out_03 378
- out_04 378
- out_05 378
- out_06 378
- out_07 378
- out_08 378
- out_09 378
- out_10 378
- outb_01 378
- outb_04 378
- Outcalling 10, 14, 131, 162, 163, 170, 184, 216, 270, 361
 - authorised 361
 - configuring 361
 - enter 361
 - input 361
 - return 361
- outcalling
 - administration 361
 - outcalling destination 361
 - Outcalling feature 269
 - OutCalling features 265
 - outcalling number 361
 - outcalling option 361
 - outcalling options 170, 270, 361
 - Outcalling Preferences 131, 162, 170, 270
 - Setting 170, 270
 - Outcalling tab 170, 270
- Outcalling window 170, 270
 - return 170, 270
- outcalls 361
- Outgoing 47, 50, 56, 57, 177
 - emails 47, 50, 177
- Outgoing Group ID 86
- Outlook 20, 50, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 93, 96, 97, 100, 101, 105, 114, 125, 127, 136, 144, 147, 148, 150, 151, 152, 155, 156, 378
 - administering 378
 - Configuring 52, 55, 57, 58
 - Exchange Server 58
 - Internet Mail 57
 - starting 125, 127
 - Voicemail Pro email 52
- Outlook 2003 96, 100, 148
- Outlook 2003
 - uncheck Cache Mode 100
- Outlook 97 96
- Outlook Cached Exchange Mode 148
- Outlook Delegates Cause IMS 155
 - Slow 155
- outlook disabling 150
- Outlook email 101
- Outlook Express 20, 56, 57, 58
 - Configuring 56
 - Internet Mail 56
- Outlook Express icon 56
- Outlook icon 52, 57, 58, 100
- Outlook Menu Bar 125
- Outlook Tools 127, 150
- Outlook's 150, 152
- Outlook's Tool 150
- Output 138, 147, 357, 361
- Overview 12, 27, 68, 131, 195, 209, 216, 236, 273, 277, 282, 285, 344, 386
 - Voicemail Pro 12
- P**
- P<Telephone Number 182
- P4 2.8GHz 28
- P901923555456 266
- P917325559876 182
- PAGE 325
 - entering 325
- Page Calls 325
- Pager 265, 266, 318
- Pager>\$KEY 318
- Parallel Port Feature Key 12, 103
- Parallel Port Key 20
- Park Slot 431
- part 20, 31, 54, 55, 60, 63, 69, 88, 90, 105, 131, 160, 161, 234, 239, 272, 316, 338, 361, 424, 433
 - C3000 31
 - Microsoft Windows 88
 - TTS 63
 - Voicemail Pro 20
 - Voicemail Pro Client window 272
- Partofsp 90
- passing 251
 - voicemail 251
- Password 20, 27, 35, 38, 47, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 69, 77, 99, 100, 105, 125, 127, 164, 167, 177, 179, 200, 203, 204, 205, 208, 216, 217, 317, 361, 421
 - IMS 105
 - Resetting 205
 - Voicemail Pro 53, 59
- Password Never Expires 51, 58, 100
- Path 38, 57, 69, 105, 126, 131, 135, 161, 163, 166, 175, 209, 214, 236, 254, 260, 261, 325, 391, 392, 402, 403, 405
- path during calls 254
- Path Setting 163
- Path Settings 135, 175
 - installed 135, 175
- Path Settings window 105
- path/file 391, 392, 402, 403, 405
- pathname 391, 392, 403, 405
 - file 392
- PC 9, 12, 20, 27, 28, 29, 30, 35, 38, 47, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 69, 73, 77, 81, 82, 86, 88, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 114, 115, 125, 126, 131, 135, 138, 143, 144, 149, 157, 160, 164, 171, 175, 178, 187, 189, 191, 193, 238, 289, 290, 306, 357
 - according 28
 - address 86
 - done according 28
 - existing 20
 - Feature Key Server 20
 - IMS 135, 175
 - IMS Client 114
 - recognize 178
 - Start menu 81
 - Voicemail Pro 69
- PC acting 86
- PC Control Panel 82
- PC hosting 103
 - key 103
- PC Multimedia 290
- PC Physical Location 20
- PC running 12, 81, 115, 143
- PC Specification 9, 20, 28
- PC User 20, 29
- PCs 38, 96, 115, 149
- PC's 20, 94
- PCs Window's Temp 149
- PC's Windows Control Panel 163
- PDF 221
- Peak Times 170, 270, 361
- Pentium 28, 97, 114
- performs 10, 82, 93, 94, 115, 131, 162, 164, 168, 189, 200, 203, 223, 242, 248, 285, 289, 290, 310, 333, 338
 - SQL 333
- Permissions 43, 51, 78, 100, 113, 115, 137, 147, 155, 332, 410
- Permitted 179
- Personal & Hunt Group Announcements 10
- Personal Announcements 10, 131, 162, 249, 251
 - points 131, 162

Personal Distribution List 14, 223, 227, 294	Play Configuration 62, 266, 268, 279, 285, 308	Personal Announcements 131, 162	pre-installation 35, 38, 105
creating 294	Play Configuration Menu 62, 266, 268, 279, 285, 308	User 280	Completing 35, 38
group 227	access 266	point Still Queued 231	presents 31, 45, 47, 69, 103, 105, 192, 220, 224, 234, 338, 340, 351, 361, 431
Personal Distribution Lists 14, 223, 227	add 308	Policies menu 137	CLI 220
personalised 251	uses 62	accessing 137	Press 14, 43, 90, 142, 179, 180, 183, 207, 214, 216, 225, 226, 231, 239, 255, 256, 260, 263, 268, 284, 289, 297, 301, 302, 314, 316, 320, 326, 331, 340, 345, 361, 378, 385, 393, 424, 426, 428, 430, 431
pg_0001 378	Play Configuration Menu Action 62, 266, 268, 285, 308	por Español 260	Press Actions 239
pg_0002 378	Using 268	Port Number 20, 35, 38, 47, 69, 177	Press Delete 284
pg_0003 378	Play Help 320	Portuguese 16, 20, 258	Press Exit 424
pg_0004 378	playbeep 405, 406	Portuguese Brazilian 20	Press F5 239
pg_0005 378	playbeep As 405, 406	POS 234, 302, 328, 338, 351, 403	Press F7 426
pg_0006 378	playbeep As Boolean 405, 406	position 403	Press Menu 226, 239, 424
pg_0007 378	PlayDigits 401	PositionInQueue 389	Press OK 43
Phone Manager 12, 209, 210, 212, 221, 223, 226, 239, 431	PlayDigits Method 401	PositionInQueue 389	press1 378
changes 262	PlayLocaleWav 402	Property 389	pressed during 239
installing 12	PlayLocaleWav Method 402	Post 230, 251, 285, 325	call 239
Phone Manager application 221	Plays 10, 20, 62, 94, 96, 125, 147, 150, 151, 164, 168, 179, 223, 225, 229, 230, 231, 233, 236, 237, 250, 251, 266, 268, 279, 285, 289, 290, 294, 304, 305, 308, 309, 310, 314, 316, 320, 324, 325, 336, 337, 338, 361, 378, 387, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 409, 424, 426, 428, 430, 433	Post Dial 285, 325	PressHash 378
Phone Manager Pro 12, 14, 223, 239	Advice 236	add 325	pressing 216, 255, 260, 314, 326, 345, 361, 385
Phone Manager User Guide 221	Messages	Post Dial Action 285, 325	F6 345
see 221	Through 94	POT 187, 193, 254	Speaker button 216
Pick Up	PlayWav 403	PRC/Mandarin 20	Syntax Check button 326, 385
Automatically 125	PlayWav Method 403	PRE 144	Previous login 361
PIN 285, 288, 300, 308, 317, 378, 423, 424	Please 20, 100, 101, 127, 131, 217, 230, 251, 299, 305, 361, 378, 424, 426, 428, 430	preceding 65, 294, 318, 322, 333, 410	Primary NT Account 113
enter 308	Please contact 361	Database	Prime Times 170, 270, 361
set 423	administrator 361	Execute 410	Priority 10, 82, 95, 234, 243, 336, 337, 361, 396
pin_01 378	Please Edit 426, 428	Database Open 333	Privacy 82, 396
pin_02 378	Campaign 426	Leave Mail 322	Pro 10, 28, 73, 97, 101, 113, 114, 131, 136, 150, 153, 154, 155, 171, 213
pin_03 378	PM 361, 378	Menu 318	problem initiating 66
pin_04 378	point 10, 32, 82, 131, 137, 156, 162, 203, 204, 205, 211, 213, 231, 234, 251, 260, 261, 266, 272, 277, 279, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285, 299, 300, 302, 303, 338, 340, 342	Voice Question 65, 294	problem transferring 378
pin_05 378		preference press 361	problem trying 334
pin_06 378		Preferences 9, 10, 52, 54, 57, 58, 60, 73, 76, 131, 138, 160, 162, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 189, 206, 207, 223, 237, 238, 270, 271, 273, 357, 361, 433	Problems 66, 82, 84, 85, 134, 137, 142, 143, 144, 147, 148, 151, 156, 158, 164, 174, 184, 333, 334, 354, 378
pin_07 378		Changing 163	having 143
Ping Test 82		Choose 58	
Pitch - Change 90		Preferences icon 160, 163, 223	
pl 16, 258		Prefix 73, 90, 99, 164, 171, 182, 186, 187, 189, 195, 197, 266, 343	
place 27, 35, 38, 44, 45, 47, 69, 95, 103, 105, 184, 201, 226, 231, 234, 236, 238, 241, 242, 243, 244, 256, 261, 276, 282, 304, 322, 327, 338, 345, 348, 349, 350, 353, 361, 410, 433		Prefixed Numbers 197	
wav file 338		Routing Faxes 197	
Plain Text 56			
Planning 84			
Requirements 84			
Play Advice 20, 164, 237			
check 164			
Play Advice on Call Recording 237			

- Problems
Connecting
to/Synchronizing 144
produce 88, 292, 426
WAV file 88
Professional 9, 19,
31, 99, 103
IP500 Upgrade
Standard 19, 31,
99
ProgA 424
Program
Files/Avaya/IMS
Client/UMSForm.CF
G 127
Program
Files/Avaya/IP
Office/Voicemail Pro
149
Program
Files/Avaya/IP
Office/Voicemail
Pro/IMS/Client 114
Program
Files/Avaya/IP
Office/Voicemail
Pro/Logs 66
Program
Files/Avaya/IP
Office/Voicemail
Pro/VM 160
Program
Files/Avaya/IP
Office/Voicemail
Pro/VM/Accounts
143
Program
Files/Avaya/IP
Office/Voicemail
Server 160
Program
Files/Avaya/IP
Office/Voicemail
Server/WAVS 237
Program Folders 35,
38, 45, 47, 69
Program
Maintenance window
160
program provides
354
Program window 160
ProgramFiles 126
ProgramFiles/Avaya/
IMS
Client/UMSForm.exe
126
Programs 35, 38, 44,
45, 47, 66, 69, 81,
96, 112, 113, 114,
127, 131, 137, 138,
143, 144, 149, 150,
160, 161, 166, 199,
209, 237, 271, 277,
353, 354, 357
prompt 9, 10, 16, 27,
29, 35, 38, 42, 45,
47, 69, 77, 78, 82,
89, 98, 101, 105,
125, 131, 134, 135,
148, 161, 166, 174,
175, 176, 177, 180,
213, 214, 216, 219,
220, 222, 225, 231,
233, 234, 236, 237,
251, 254, 255, 256,
258, 260, 261, 263,
274, 275, 282, 285,
289, 290, 294, 297,
301, 304, 306, 309,
310, 313, 314, 315,
316, 318, 323, 336,
337, 338, 361, 378,
426, 428, 430
Add 304
Check 315
French Canadian
261
Modify 69
Restart 125
voicemail PIN 213
Properties 43, 51,
52, 55, 57, 58, 66,
81, 100, 101, 113,
115, 127, 214, 228,
231, 251, 261, 282,
300, 326, 332, 345,
350, 354, 385, 386,
387, 388, 389, 390,
412, 422, 423, 424,
431
Properties window
282, 332, 345
Provide 42, 68, 138,
187, 357
Provide Local
Mapped Addresses
78
Provide tracing 138,
357
indicate 138, 357
Provide tracing about
138, 357
Provider Tab 332
provides everything
42
Provides voicemail 9,
96, 271
providing 9, 12, 16,
35, 38, 42, 47, 51,
69, 77, 78, 96, 100,
105, 138, 147, 148,
177, 195, 206, 214,
216, 217, 222, 226,
229, 231, 234, 236,
237, 238, 255, 256,
258, 260, 271, 272,
277, 285, 292, 317,
323, 354, 357, 403,
409, 431
IP Office 221
voicemail 96, 271
ptb 16, 258
Public Folders 95
- Q**
QPOS 386, 389,
397, 403
QPOS voicemail 389
QTIM 386, 387, 393,
403
QTIM voicemail 387
que_01 378
que_02 378
que_03 378
que_04 378
que_05 378
queue 403
Queue Actions 273,
285
Queue Actions icon
336, 337
Queue ETA 234,
285, 336, 337
add 336, 337
Queue ETA Action
285, 336, 337
queue greeting 378
queue greeting press
378
Queue Length 233
Queue Position 224,
234, 285, 336, 337,
378
Queue Position
Action 234, 285, 337
Queued 10, 82, 85,
184, 213, 230, 231,
233, 234, 249, 251,
273, 277, 279, 280,
284, 285, 302, 336,
337, 338, 378, 386,
387, 389, 403
flows 231
On 233
Select 251
use 234
View 233
Queued - Used 277,
279
Queued & Still
Queued 277
Queued Callers
Estimated Time 234
Answer 234
Queued Callers
Queue Position 234
Queued Start Point
231, 251
Queued start point
giving 251
- Queued start point
replaces 231
Quit 82, 378, 430
Campaign 430
- R**
RAID 30
use 30
RAM 20, 28, 97, 114
Rate - Change 90
Read 20, 63, 66, 68,
93, 99, 143, 154,
164, 180, 189, 285,
410
Documentation
99
Intuity Mailbox
User Guide 164,
189
IP Office
Technical
Bulletins 99
Read Email 93
read matching
records 410
Ready 51, 55, 82,
86, 113, 160, 193,
201, 202
Modify 160
REC 237
rec_01 378
Receive 9, 10, 14,
35, 38, 47, 52, 56,
57, 58, 69, 77, 78,
82, 86, 93, 100, 101,
103, 105, 125, 127,
130, 138, 144, 147,
150, 164, 177, 180,
182, 189, 191, 192,
194, 195, 206, 209,
211, 214, 216, 217,
225, 226, 233, 234,
256, 277, 318, 343,
349, 350, 357, 361,
431
emails 144
IP Office 217
receive Test Packets
82
Reception 180, 183,
214, 251, 308, 340,
361, 378
Reception/Breakout
180, 183
ReceptionClosed
340
ReceptionOpen 340
RECNAME_01 378
RECNAME_02 378
RECNAME_03 378
recognised 103
recognize 10, 178,
194, 254, 255, 279
PC 178
Recor 239

Record 9, 10, 12, 20, 29, 30, 31, 65, 76, 85, 98, 134, 164, 169, 174, 179, 180, 183, 184, 209, 214, 230, 231, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 242, 244, 248, 251, 260, 261, 263, 266, 279, 285, 289, 290, 292, 294, 297, 302, 304, 306, 307, 314, 316, 318, 322, 323, 325, 334, 338, 361, 378, 386, 387, 403, 405, 406, 410, 421, 423, 424, 428	RecordRegister 406 RecordRegister Method 406 refer 20, 78, 86, 131, 160, 161, 187, 191, 195, 217, 222, 223, 254, 255, 394, 395	Remote Call Flow 285, 327 add 327 Remote Campaign Directory 166 Remote Connection Test 82 Remote Launch/Activation 115 Remote Machine 77, 78 Remote Machine Administration 77, 78 Remote Machine Name 78 Remote Machine Parameters 78 Remote System Voicemail Settings 86 Configuring 86 Remote Voicemail Notification 9, 308 Remote Voicemail Pro Clients 203 Remove 42, 69, 93, 105, 161, 276 Remove Voicemail Lite 160 Remove Voicemail Pro 131, 161 removing 10, 32, 42, 69, 93, 103, 105, 131, 144, 154, 160, 161, 186, 203, 273, 284, 361 Software 42 Software Features 42 VoiceMail 131 Voicemail Pro 131, 161 removing VoiceMail Pro 131 Rename 276, 280, 345 Repair 69 Repeat 78, 82, 103, 115, 217, 230, 251, 294, 354, 361, 378, 430 Reporting 292 Tab 292 Reporting tab 292 Request ISBN 417 requests 50, 53, 54, 55, 59, 60, 137, 156, 255, 266, 292, 332, 336, 337, 361, 378, 417, 424, 433 User Name 53, 59	require 9, 10, 12, 20, 27, 28, 29, 31, 35, 38, 42, 43, 45, 47, 50, 53, 59, 69, 78, 81, 82, 84, 87, 88, 89, 90, 96, 98, 99, 100, 103, 105, 125, 134, 136, 138, 142, 160, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 174, 176, 177, 180, 182, 184, 189, 192, 193, 204, 209, 212, 213, 216, 217, 220, 223, 225, 226, 227, 231, 234, 238, 239, 244, 250, 251, 254, 255, 256, 260, 261, 266, 275, 277, 280, 282, 285, 290, 296, 297, 301, 303, 310, 316, 320, 325, 326, 331, 332, 338, 345, 354, 357, 361, 378, 385, 410, 412, 424, 426, 431, 433 1MB 105, 136, 176, 180 Feature Key Server 103 IMS Client Package 12 IP500 Upgrade Standard 103 Microsoft IIS Web Server 20 Telephone Number 277 Voicemail Pro 88 required depending 99 number 99 required flag 433 change 433 required logging levels 105 Required Network 94 Required PC Services 82 Check That 82 Requirements 9, 27, 28, 29, 30, 47, 69, 84, 85, 86, 97, 98, 99, 101, 105, 114, 164, 187, 195, 236, 237, 249, 410 Planning 84 VPNM 69 Requires Authentication 35, 38, 47, 69, 177 Requires TTS 285, 296, 338
As String 405 Duration 236 Entry Prompt 261, 263 key presses 428 Response 304 saying 290 user's 405, 406 Record Call 236, 239 record greeting 179 Record Inbound 244 Record key 428 Record Name 10, 221, 279, 285, 307, 403, 423 add 307 Record Name Action 279, 285, 307, 423 Record Name Module 423 Adding 423 Record Outbound 244 record/re-record 423 recorded asking 260 user 260 recorded name greeting 221 recording As String 405 Recording Library 12, 14, 30, 31, 236, 238, 241, 244, 302 Recording Library options 241, 244 recording press 290, 361, 378 Recording Time 164, 169, 238, 244 Changing 238 Recording Time Profile 244 Recording Warning 236, 237, 239 RecordMsg 405 RecordMsg Method 405	REG_DWORD 138, 357 REG_MULTI_SZ 142 Regional 222 Regional Setting 222 Register 52, 57, 58, 100, 398, 406, 407 Register Method 406 Registry 66, 131, 138, 142, 161, 357 Restore 131, 161 Registry Editor 66 Close 66 Start 66 regnum 398, 406, 407 regnum As Long 398, 406, 407 relate 99, 131, 160, 161, 182, 285, 332, 354, 386 Database 332 voicemail 182 Release 10, 138, 205, 244, 357 Locked Administrator Login 205 relogin 361 relogin press 361 Rem NOW SET LOCALE BACK TO WHAT IT WAS 388 Rem NOW SET LOCALE TO FRENCH 388 rem Wait 60 110, 157 Remote 9, 20, 45, 68, 73, 76, 77, 78, 82, 84, 85, 86, 115, 166, 171, 199, 200, 220, 223, 268, 274, 285, 308, 327, 378 Configuring 86 Remote Access 115, 378 Remote Address 78	Remote Machine 77, 78 Remote Machine Administration 77, 78 Remote Machine Name 78 Remote Machine Parameters 78 Remote System Voicemail Settings 86 Configuring 86 Remote Voicemail Notification 9, 308 Remote Voicemail Pro Clients 203 Remove 42, 69, 93, 105, 161, 276 Remove Voicemail Lite 160 Remove Voicemail Pro 131, 161 removing 10, 32, 42, 69, 93, 103, 105, 131, 144, 154, 160, 161, 186, 203, 273, 284, 361 Software 42 Software Features 42 VoiceMail 131 Voicemail Pro 131, 161 removing VoiceMail Pro 131 Rename 276, 280, 345 Repair 69 Repeat 78, 82, 103, 115, 217, 230, 251, 294, 354, 361, 378, 430 Reporting 292 Tab 292 Reporting tab 292 Request ISBN 417 requests 50, 53, 54, 55, 59, 60, 137, 156, 255, 266, 292, 332, 336, 337, 361, 378, 417, 424, 433 User Name 53, 59	require 9, 10, 12, 20, 27, 28, 29, 31, 35, 38, 42, 43, 45, 47, 50, 53, 59, 69, 78, 81, 82, 84, 87, 88, 89, 90, 96, 98, 99, 100, 103, 105, 125, 134, 136, 138, 142, 160, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 174, 176, 177, 180, 182, 184, 189, 192, 193, 204, 209, 212, 213, 216, 217, 220, 223, 225, 226, 227, 231, 234, 238, 239, 244, 250, 251, 254, 255, 256, 260, 261, 266, 275, 277, 280, 282, 285, 290, 296, 297, 301, 303, 310, 316, 320, 325, 326, 331, 332, 338, 345, 354, 357, 361, 378, 385, 410, 412, 424, 426, 431, 433 1MB 105, 136, 176, 180 Feature Key Server 103 IMS Client Package 12 IP500 Upgrade Standard 103 Microsoft IIS Web Server 20 Telephone Number 277 Voicemail Pro 88 required depending 99 number 99 required flag 433 change 433 required logging levels 105 Required Network 94 Required PC Services 82 Check That 82 Requirements 9, 27, 28, 29, 30, 47, 69, 84, 85, 86, 97, 98, 99, 101, 105, 114, 164, 187, 195, 236, 237, 249, 410 Planning 84 VPNM 69 Requires Authentication 35, 38, 47, 69, 177 Requires TTS 285, 296, 338

- RES 290, 338, 386, 389, 398, 408
 RES voicemail 389
 reset 169, 204, 205, 206
 30 169
 60 169
 90 169
 inactivity timeout 206
 Password 205
 Resources 153, 184
 Response 10, 65, 66, 82, 234, 271, 285, 304, 305, 428, 430, 431
 Record 304
 Restart 32, 35, 38, 45, 47, 50, 53, 59, 69, 105, 110, 125, 127, 131, 134, 135, 142, 144, 148, 157, 161, 167, 174, 175, 176, 177, 207, 354, 361, 378, 430, 431
 prompted 125
 restore 131, 149, 161, 361
 Database 131, 161
 IMS user's 149
 Registry 131, 161
 restorereg.bat 131, 161
 Restrict 10, 85, 294, 313, 315, 318, 361
 Restrictions 84, 85, 86, 115, 361
 result 10, 63, 66, 101, 153, 183, 192, 214, 231, 234, 282, 284, 290, 293, 294, 296, 297, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 340, 350, 361, 385, 389, 408, 412, 422, 433
 Assisted Transfer 214
 Module Return 300
 Next 284
 result As String 408
 result occurs 284
 Result Property 389
 results depending on 183, 302
 results includes 310
 results represents 284
 Results Tab 293
 Retries 170, 270, 316
 Number 170, 270
 Retrieving 412
 Data 412
 Retry Interval 170, 270
 return counts 395
 Return Value 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409
 Returns 73, 77, 169, 170, 171, 180, 194, 202, 231, 234, 243, 244, 251, 261, 270, 285, 296, 300, 304, 313, 317, 318, 328, 330, 334, 344, 345, 348, 349, 354, 361, 378, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 412, 417, 426
 Audix 77
 Campaign Wizard Customer Prompts window 426
 Data 417
 ETA 234
 outcalling 361
 Outcalling window 170, 270
 Specific 304
 voicemail 313
 VPNM 73, 171
 Rewind Message 14
 Right-click My Computer 51, 100
 Ringback 226, 265
 Ringing 230, 251
 Root.vmp 44, 166, 274, 276, 353
 Rotat 424
 Route 10, 14, 187, 189, 192, 196, 209, 211, 212, 214, 234, 236, 285, 305, 310, 312, 317, 336, 337, 343, 424, 431
 Route Incoming 285, 312
 Route Incoming Call 312
 add 312
 Route Incoming Call Action 285, 312
 Routing 192, 197, 209, 212, 224, 285, 301, 312
 Calls 209
 Fax Calls Using 192
 Next 301
 voicemail 209, 224, 285, 312
 Routing action 10, 285, 310, 312
 Routing Faxes 192, 197
 Prefixed Numbers 197
 Short Code 197
 ru 16, 258
 Run DbgView.exe 138, 357
 Run regedt32.exe 142
 Run Restorereg.bat file 149
 Running 43, 50, 51, 82, 100, 103, 115, 143, 144, 164, 200, 201, 343, 354
 AvayaFW.bat 144
 Domain Controller 143
 IMS 100
 IMS admin tool 144
 IMS Gateway 144
 IP Office Feature Key Server 103
 IP Office Voicemail Pro Control Panel Applet 144
 LAN 164, 178
 MAPI email 50
 Module 343
 voicemail 51
 Voicemail Pro 354
 Voicemail Pro Client 200, 201
 Windows 2003 43
 Russian 16, 20, 88, 258
S
 S/N 99
 S8100 77, 82
 access 77
 S8100 Ping Test 82
 S8100/G600 77
 S8100/G600 Intuity Audix 77
 sac_01 378
 sac_02 378
 Sales 88, 250, 294, 313
 sample listing 290
 samples 68, 90, 290
 SAPI XML 90
 SAPI 88, 89, 90, 296
 SAPI XML 90, 296
 samples 90
 SAPI XML tags 90, 296
 modify 296
 SAPI5 TTS 88
 SAV 338, 386, 390, 398, 403, 408
 SAV voicemail 390
 Save 10, 20, 27, 33, 42, 44, 54, 60, 73, 78, 101, 105, 110, 112, 125, 131, 149, 152, 154, 157, 160, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 178, 179, 180, 182, 189, 202, 203, 204, 205, 208, 209, 214, 217, 220, 222, 223, 225, 230, 231, 234, 237, 238, 239, 251, 261, 263, 266, 270, 273, 274, 275, 277, 297, 338, 345, 353, 378, 386, 390, 395, 396, 398, 403, 407, 423, 430, 431
 Save & Make Live 160, 166, 189, 202, 237, 238, 273, 275
 SavedMsgs 386, 390
 SavedMsgs Property 386, 390
 SavedResult 390
 SavedResult Property 390
 Saving 44, 54, 60, 78, 112, 131, 154, 160, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 189, 202, 203, 204, 205, 208, 223, 231, 237, 238, 251, 266, 270, 274, 275, 338, 353, 430
 Campaign 430
 Changes 274
 IMS Messages Past Housekeeping 154
 use 208
 Say
 <emph>boo</emph> 90
 saying 90, 290
 3001 90

Record 290	Intuity Mailbox	322, 323, 324, 325,	SMTP Email
ScanSoft 31, 88, 89	170, 270	326, 327, 328, 329,	Settings 61
ScanSoft TTS 88	Intuity Mailbox	330, 331, 332, 333,	Source Numbers
SCN 84, 85, 87	User Guide 221	334, 335, 336, 337,	266
Script 20, 31, 43,	IP Office Intuity	338, 345, 348, 349,	Speak Text 282
105, 285, 326, 385,	Mailbox User	350, 353, 354, 356,	Specific 296, 299,
386, 393, 394, 397,	Guide 14	357, 361, 378, 385,	314, 315, 317,
398, 399, 401, 402,	IP Office Mailbox	410, 412, 417, 419,	318, 320, 322,
403, 405, 406, 407,	User Guide 221	422, 424, 426, 428,	326, 329, 332,
408, 409	IP Office Manager	430, 431, 433	333, 334, 336,
seconds 10, 12, 14,	62, 86, 101, 186,	Audit Policy 137	337, 385
16, 76, 90, 110, 137,	220	Automatic	System
157, 164, 180, 209,	IP Office Manager	Updates 153	Preferences 163
214, 230, 234, 238,	User Guide 84	Button	Timeout 320
251, 256, 258, 266,	Phone Manager	Programming	TTY 42
290, 297, 304, 318,	User Guide 221	239, 431	User 255
320, 338, 361, 378,	System Status	Calendar 350	User Properties
387, 403, 405, 406,	Application 184	Callback 266	113
428	Telephone Icon	COM Security	Voice Recording
timeout 256, 320	127	115	241, 244
Secretary 183, 269,	TTY 254	Connection 57	Voicemail 86, 266
361	see Basic Actions	Database	Voicemail Email
secs 164, 238	273	Execute icon 419	Mode 180, 225
Security Options 115	see Miscellaneous	Database Open	Voicemail Pro 78
Security Settings 115	Actions 273	Icon 412	VPIM 73, 171
see 10, 12, 14, 16,	See Voicemail Pro	Destination 105	VPNM 73, 171
17, 27, 28, 29, 31,	Campaigns 305	Details key 78	WAV file 231
35, 38, 42, 45, 47,	Select 10, 20, 35, 38,	Email Protocol	Web Server 38,
50, 51, 52, 53, 54,	42, 43, 44, 45, 47,	167	69, 105
55, 59, 60, 62, 64,	51, 52, 54, 55, 56,	Entry Prompts	Select Actions 239,
69, 78, 82, 86, 100,	57, 58, 60, 61, 62,	231, 251	282
101, 105, 113, 114,	66, 69, 73, 76, 77,	General 207	Select Add 43, 51,
125, 127, 131, 136,	78, 81, 82, 86, 87,	Group Policy 115	52, 57, 58, 77, 78,
137, 144, 150, 160,	89, 93, 96, 100, 103,	Home Directory	100, 113, 203, 266,
161, 162, 163, 164,	105, 110, 112, 113,	43	280, 342
167, 170, 178, 182,	115, 125, 127, 130,	Housekeeping	Select Add New
184, 187, 189, 191,	131, 134, 135, 136,	223	Machine 77
193, 195, 197, 199,	137, 138, 142, 147,	Integrated	Select Add
200, 201, 202, 203,	148, 150, 152, 153,	Messaging 148	Subscribers 78
204, 208, 211, 213,	155, 160, 161, 162,	IP Line 87	Select Add/Remove
216, 217, 220, 222,	163, 164, 166, 167,	Mailbox Mode	Programs 131, 161
227, 230, 231, 233,	168, 169, 170, 171,	160	Select Administrative
236, 239, 241, 244,	174, 175, 176, 177,	Member Of 55	43, 44, 51, 82, 100,
250, 251, 254, 255,	179, 180, 182, 183,	Microsoft	110, 353, 354, 356
258, 260, 266, 270,	184, 189, 193, 194,	Exchange Server	Select Administrative
272, 273, 274, 277,	195, 196, 197, 199,	148	Tools 43, 44, 110,
279, 282, 289, 290,	200, 201, 202, 203,	Name 332	353
294, 296, 297, 300,	204, 205, 206, 207,	Network	Select Advanced
301, 302, 303, 304,	208, 209, 212, 214,	Identification 51	217, 239, 431
305, 307, 308, 309,	217, 220, 223, 225,	Network	select Any 42, 196
313, 316, 318, 320,	226, 227, 230, 231,	Identification Tab	Select Change 77,
322, 326, 328, 329,	233, 234, 237, 238,	100	113, 148, 208
330, 332, 333, 334,	239, 241, 244, 251,	NOT 350	Select Check 82,
336, 337, 338, 340,	254, 255, 256, 258,	OLE DB Provider	331
344, 345, 348, 349,	260, 263, 266, 270,	332	Select Chg-Keys 78
350, 354, 361, 385,	272, 274, 275, 276,	Options key 78	Select Choices 78,
386, 412, 419, 426,	277, 280, 281, 282,	OR 348, 349	285
428, 430, 431	284, 285, 289, 290,	Other 127	Select Computer
Audit Policy 137	292, 294, 296, 297,	Post 230, 251	Management 51
IMS 136	299, 300, 301, 302,	Queued 251	Select Connect 57
IMS Connection	303, 304, 305, 306,	Send 56	Select Delegates 93
Information	307, 308, 309, 310,	Servers 57	select eMail 322
window 125	312, 313, 314, 315,	SMTP 82	Select Email
	316, 317, 318, 320,		Accounts 148

- Select Embedded Services 194
- Select Emulation 217, 431
- Select Enter 77, 290
- Select Existing 113
- select existing prompts 290
- Select Export 275
- Select F3 77
 - Add 77
- Select Features window 42, 69, 105
- Select File 138, 275, 281, 357
- Select File menu 281
- select GoTo 299
- Select Groups window 55
- Select Help 150
- Select Import 131, 161, 275
- Select Import Call Flows 131, 161
- select Includes 276
- Select Incoming Call Route 196
- Select Interchange Administration 78
- Select Internet Email 57
- Select IP Office Admin Suite 160
- Select IP Office Voicemail Pro 61, 131, 134, 135, 136, 161, 163, 174, 175, 176, 177
- Select Licence 103
- Select Logons 130
- Select Microsoft Exchange Server 52
- Select Mode 201
- Select Modify 66, 69, 105, 160, 204, 205
- Select New 66, 212
- Select Next 57
- Select No 52, 100, 148, 297
- Select Offline 201
- Select OK 113, 125, 127, 266, 297
- Select Program Folder window 35, 38, 47, 69, 105
- Select Prompt 148
- Select Properties 100
- Select Remember 56, 57
- select Remove 131, 161
- Select Save 77, 78
- select ShortCode 197
- Select Start 44, 112, 115, 148, 280, 353
- Select System Prompt 256, 258, 260, 285, 309
 - use 260
- Select System Prompt Language 88, 256, 285, 309
- Select System Prompt Language Action 88, 256, 285, 309
- select This feature 160
- Select Tools 52, 57, 58, 93, 125, 147
- select Transfer 313
- Select Unblock 115
- Select user/group 285
- Select View 138, 148, 357
- Select Voicemail Email Reading 93
- Select Voicemail Pro 105, 201, 203, 204, 205
- Select Voicemail Pro Client Mode window 201
- Select Yes 44, 52, 57, 58, 100, 112, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 223, 266, 270, 353
- selected Basic Actions 282
- selected during 20, 52, 57, 58, 73, 171
- Selecting Mailboxes 88, 113, 130, 277
- SelfSelect 214
 - back 214
- Send 29, 38, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 63, 65, 69, 76, 77, 78, 82, 89, 93, 94, 97, 100, 101, 103, 105, 114, 136, 144, 167, 169, 176, 180, 197, 216, 217, 223, 244, 266, 292, 322, 361, 378
 - email 55, 63
 - Messages 82
 - non-administered 77
 - non-Administered Recipients 77
 - Select 56
 - SMS 101
 - voicemail 94
- Send e-mail 322
- Send Email Notification 14
- Send Message 78, 361, 378
 - Warning 78
- send message press 361
- send outgoing 50
- Send reporting 292
- Sending Format 56
- Sent Items 52, 56, 57, 58
- September 361, 378
- Sequence 214, 233, 271, 277, 279, 282, 284, 292, 297, 299, 304, 331, 338, 412, 426, 428, 430
 - Add 297
 - Digits 297
 - DTMF 331
- Serial Port Feature Key 12, 20, 85, 103
- Serial Port Key 20
- Series 226, 239, 271, 277, 282, 338, 412, 419, 426
- Series Phones 226
- Server – 138, 357
- Server menu 113
- Server Name 38, 69, 100, 130, 200
 - Expand 130
- Server PC 20, 29, 30, 35, 38, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 69, 88, 98, 100, 101, 105, 135, 138, 164, 175, 187, 189, 191, 357
- Server PC Power Saving Mode 101
- server PC's 163
- Server Requires Authentication 35, 38, 47, 69, 177
 - check 35, 38, 47, 69, 177
- Server SMTP 50
- Servers 9, 10, 12, 20, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35, 38, 45, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 66, 69, 73, 96, 98, 100, 101, 105, 113, 114, 130, 131, 135, 136, 137, 138, 142, 143, 144, 148, 150, 153, 156, 160, 163, 164, 171, 175, 176, 177, 180, 187, 189, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 197, 199, 200, 201, 208, 222, 272, 274, 289, 309, 314, 354, 357, 378, 433
 - client connects 138, 357
 - Select 57
- Server's Outlook Client 101
- service according 35
 - Windows 35
- Service Account Name window 35, 38, 47, 69, 105
- Service Fallback Group 229
 - Out 229
- service logging 134, 174
- Service on Windows 2000/2003/XP Professional 33
- service running 30
- Service User 99
- Services 9, 12, 16, 19, 20, 27, 29, 30, 35, 38, 43, 44, 47, 53, 59, 62, 63, 69, 82, 84, 85, 93, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 105, 110, 114, 115, 131, 134, 135, 142, 144, 149, 151, 157, 167, 174, 175, 176, 177, 194, 211, 214, 229, 236, 258, 308, 324, 343, 353, 354, 361, 378, 422, 424, 431
 - Out 229
- services running 30, 131
- session's 386, 397, 398
- Set 10, 12, 16, 20, 27, 28, 31, 35, 38, 43, 44, 47, 55, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 77, 78, 84, 85, 86, 89, 90, 93, 98, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 115, 126, 127, 137, 138, 144, 151, 153, 154, 157, 160, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 176, 177, 180, 182, 183, 184, 187, 189, 191, 193, 195, 196, 197, 203, 206, 209, 211, 213, 214, 216, 219, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 228, 233, 234, 238,

239, 241, 242, 244, 248, 251, 254, 255, 256, 258, 260, 263, 266, 270, 274, 277, 280, 282, 284, 285, 292, 297, 301, 302, 308, 315, 316, 318, 320, 323, 328, 329, 330, 331, 334, 336, 337, 338, 340, 343, 344, 345, 348, 349, 353, 354, 357, 361, 378, 387, 388, 389, 390, 394, 401, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 422, 423, 424, 426, 428, 430, 431, 433 0.0.0.0. 103 10 316 25 78 APIs 50 Automatic 44, 110, 353 Automatic Recording Options 244 Caller's Mailbox 423 CDs 89 Changes 115 Client PC's DCOM Settings 115 Copy 64 DCOM 115 Destination 343 DSS key 239 email 64 Execute Permissions 43 French Canadian 16, 258 Interchange General Parameters 78 IP 103 IP Office 78, 338 License Server IP Address 86 Location 166 Main 214 Manual Recording Options 241 MAPI Email Preferences 167 Message Deletion Times 168 Most 144 No 315, 318 No Answer Time 251	Outcalling Preferences 170, 270 Pin 423 SNMP Alarm 169 TTY 255, 256 Up 191, 197 Up Callback 266 Up Text To Speech 93 Up Voicemail Transfer Options 183 Use Challenge Response Authentication 35, 38, 47, 69, 177 Voicemail Destination 86 Voicemail Email 62, 63 Voicemail Pro 33, 189, 193 Voicemail Pro Service 354 Voicemail Pro System Fax Number 189 Voicemail Type 84, 86 Set 203 mobile_twinning_nu mber_\$KEY 263 Set 203 twinning_type Internal 263 Set 203 twinning_type Mobile 263 Set MattR mobile- twinning-number 262 Set MattR twinning_type Internal 262 Set MattR twinning_type Mobile 262 Set Mobile No 263 name 263 Set User Variable 285, 329, 330, 340 add 329 Set User Variable Action 285, 329, 330, 340 Set Voice 387, 388, 389, 394, 401, 403, 406 Set voicemail email 180, 308, 378 set Voicemail Email Mode 180, 308, 378 Set voicemail on/off 308	SetLocale 407 SetLocale Method 407 SetMailboxMessage 407 SetMailboxMessage Method 407 SetRegister 407 SetRegister Method 407 SetResult 408 SetResult Method 408 SetSavedResult 408 SetSavedResult Method 408 setting tty 255 Setting Up 68, 78, 84, 93, 126, 137, 157, 164, 169, 183, 187, 189, 191, 193, 195, 196, 197, 209, 213, 214, 216, 219, 220, 228, 239, 266, 277, 280, 323, 433 Short Code 197 Setting up Incoming 196 Settings 10, 20, 28, 35, 38, 43, 45, 47, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55, 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 69, 77, 82, 86, 87, 90, 93, 98, 100, 101, 105, 113, 115, 126, 127, 131, 134, 135, 136, 138, 144, 148, 149, 151, 152, 153, 155, 161, 162, 163, 164, 167, 168, 169, 170, 174, 175, 176, 177, 182, 195, 196, 223, 243, 254, 266, 270, 274, 275, 276, 277, 279, 280, 285, 304, 308, 332, 344, 345, 348, 349, 357, 361, 426 Housekeeping 20 settings during 54, 60 settings including 266 Setup 12, 20, 35, 38, 45, 47, 52, 54, 57, 58, 60, 61, 68, 69, 78, 81, 87, 99, 105, 126, 127, 131, 136, 144, 156, 162, 167, 183, 280, 301, 328 Setup Status window 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105	Setup Type window 35, 38, 69, 105 Setup.exe 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105, 131, 162 CD 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 105, 131, 162 SetVariable 408 SetVariable Method 408 Short Code Start Points 211, 213, 280 Short Code.xxx 299 Short Codes 164, 179, 187, 189, 195, 197, 209, 210, 211, 213, 214, 216, 219, 220, 228, 229, 239, 263, 271, 277, 280, 285, 299, 324, 329, 343, 422, 423, 424 Routing Faxes 197 Setting Up 197 Using 228 Short Codes.DVM 213 Shortcode 197, 213, 239, 423 add 423 shows 16, 35, 38, 69, 103, 105, 110, 112, 113, 127, 137, 138, 150, 187, 207, 209, 234, 237, 250, 258, 272, 277, 282, 293, 327, 332, 357, 412, 419 Specific 419 Silence 90, 230, 251, 290, 318, 361, 378 Silence - Add 90 Simple Mail Transfer Protocol 50, 169 Simple Mailbox Call Flow 256 Simple Network Management Protocol 169 Simplified Chinese 20, 88, 89 Simultaneous 14, 17, 20, 31, 85, 99 Simultaneous Voicemail Users 17 Number 17 Skip Message 14 Slow 155 Outlook Delegates Cause IMS 155 Small Community 84, 85, 86, 87, 158

- Small Community Network 84, 85, 86, 87, 158
- Small Community Networking 84, 85, 86
- Small Office Edition 17, 19, 20, 28, 98, 101
- SMS 101, 361
 - send 101
- SMTP 9, 20, 29, 35, 38, 47, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 59, 60, 61, 66, 69, 78, 82, 105, 144, 162, 163, 169, 176, 177, 194
 - Change 51
 - connecting 66
 - emails 55
 - following 53, 59
 - install 20
 - name 69
 - Select 82
 - telnet 78
 - Voicemail Pro 50
- SMTP email 20, 35, 38, 47, 50, 53, 54, 55, 59, 60, 61, 69, 105, 144, 162, 163, 177
 - access 50
 - enter 144
 - validate 105
- SMTP Email Account 54, 55, 60, 61
- SMTP Email Account Settings 61
 - Changing 61
- SMTP Email Servers 50, 177
- SMTP Email Settings 61, 163, 177
 - Configuring 177
 - Select 61
- SMTP Email Settings window 38, 69, 105
- SMTP e-mails 38, 69
- SMTP error logging 66
- SMTP Error Reporting 66
 - Enabling 66
- SMTP Errors 66
- SMTP Server 20, 35, 38, 47, 50, 66, 69, 82, 105, 177
- SMTP Server Address 20, 82
- SMTP server fails 47, 105
- SMTP Server Software 20
- SMTP Service Test 82
- SMTP Voicemail Email 50
 - Voicemail Pro 50
- SMTP/MIME 68
- SMTPLogging 66
- SNMP 14, 163, 169
- SNMP Alarm 163
- SNMP Alarms 14, 163, 169
 - Setting 169
- Socket Timeout 66
- SoftConsole 209, 210, 212, 239, 262, 422
- Software 10, 12, 20, 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 69, 89, 97, 98, 99, 103, 105, 114, 125, 127, 131, 138, 153, 156, 159, 161, 187, 194, 195, 200, 357
 - Removing 42
 - Voicemail Pro CD includes 12
- software attempts 156
- Software Features 42
 - Removing 42
- SOFTWARE/Avaya/Integrated Messaging/Admin 138, 357
- SOFTWARE/Avaya/Integrated Messaging/Client 138, 357
- Sound Prefs
- Continue button 433
- Source 10, 182, 220, 224, 226, 266, 313, 314, 315, 318
- Source Numbers 182, 220, 224, 226, 266
 - Select 266
 - View 182, 220, 226
- SP1 29, 98, 115
- SP2 98
- SP4 29, 98
- Space OK 169
- Space OK Alarm 169
- Spanish 16, 20, 88, 258
- Speak 88, 89, 90, 93, 179, 183, 234, 282, 285, 290, 296, 324, 338, 361, 378, 403, 409, 417, 419
 - Variables 338
 - Speak Action 417
 - use 417
- Speak Book Cost 417
- Speak Book Title 417
- Speak Method 409
- Speak Text 88, 89, 93, 282, 285, 296, 338, 417, 419
 - add 296
 - adding 89
 - selected 282
 - use 296
- Speak Text Action 88, 89, 93, 282, 285, 296, 338, 417, 419
 - Using 89
- Speaker button 216
 - pressing 216
- Speaks AT ELEVEN HOUR FIFTY FIVE 403
- Speaks AT ELEVEN HOUR HUNDRED 403
- Speaks YESTERDAY AT ELEVEN HOUR FIFTY FIVE 403
- Special 94, 276, 277, 343, 361
- Specific 10, 14, 17, 20, 27, 31, 69, 77, 85, 87, 89, 100, 105, 137, 178, 182, 184, 187, 192, 193, 209, 214, 219, 226, 231, 234, 238, 239, 250, 263, 266, 272, 277, 279, 280, 282, 291, 294, 296, 297, 299, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 354, 361, 385, 386, 395, 412, 419, 422, 423, 424
 - contain 291
 - Menu Action 297
 - return 304
 - Select 296, 299, 314, 315, 317, 318, 320, 322, 326, 329, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 385
 - shows 419
- specific reasons 69, 105
 - changing 69, 105
- Specific Start Points 272, 277, 279
- Specific Tab 89, 214, 250, 262, 263, 266, 282, 291, 294, 296, 297, 299, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 385, 412, 419, 422, 423, 424
- Specifying 134, 135, 167, 174, 175
 - Level 134, 174
 - MAPI 167
 - Name 135, 175
- Speech 9, 12, 20, 29, 31, 88, 89, 90, 93, 138, 166, 167, 296, 357, 405, 406, 409, 417
 - Avaya Text 89
 - channel object 138, 357
 - Generic Text 12, 89
 - Support Email Text 88
 - Text 9, 14, 20, 29, 31, 89, 90, 93, 167, 296, 417
- Speech Application Program Interface 90
- Speech SAPI Controls 90
 - Text 90
- Speed 20, 90, 98, 101, 212
- Speed Dials 212
- Spell - Spell 90
- spell>123</spell 89
- spell>555 3468</spell 90
- SQL 333, 410, 412, 419
 - construct 333
 - Defines 410
 - entered 412, 419
 - performs 333
- SQL Function window 412, 419
- SQL query 333, 410
- SQL Wizard 333, 412, 419
- SQL Wizard window 333
- ss 403
- ssb_00 378

ssb_01 378	338, 340, 345, 349,	Start SoftConsole	store 38, 44, 53, 54,
ssb_02 378	353, 354, 361, 378,	212	59, 60, 69, 96, 166,
ssb_03 378	395, 405, 406, 407,	Start Voicemail Pro	208, 209, 238, 274,
ssb_04 378	426, 431	110, 131, 157, 161	304, 316, 338, 353,
ssb_05 378	Client 45	Startup 44, 82, 110,	361, 391, 392, 398,
ssb_06 378	Condition Editor	160, 353	402, 403, 405, 406,
ssb_07 378	345	Startup Type 44, 82,	407, 419, 425
ssb_08 378	IMS 100, 101,	110, 353	ISBN 419
ssb_09 378	144	Status 35, 38, 43,	String 387, 388, 392,
ssb_10 378	IP Office Services	44, 45, 47, 69, 78,	393, 394, 395, 396,
ssb_11 378	Using 157	82, 89, 94, 96, 103,	397, 398, 399, 400,
ssb_12 378	Manual Call	105, 110, 131, 162,	401, 402, 403, 405,
ssb_13 378	Recording 239	184, 203, 204, 205,	406, 409
ssb_14 378	Outlook 125, 127	237, 277, 285, 312,	String Value 66
ssb_15 378	Registry Editor 66	353, 361, 407, 433	Structured Query
ssb_16 378	TTS 89	Last Update 82	Language 410
ssb_17 378	VMPPro 144	status signalling 237	Sub Main 387, 388,
ssb_18 378	Voicemail Pro 53,	Status Test 82	389, 394, 401, 403,
ssb_19 378	59, 144, 149	Status Through 82	406
ssb_20 378	Voicemail Pro	Check 82	Subject 28, 64, 236,
ssb_21 378	Client 54, 60, 73,	Step 35, 38, 42, 47,	322, 361
ssb_22 378	131, 160, 161,	53, 57, 59, 68, 69,	submenu 282
ssb_23 378	171, 199, 238	78, 100, 101, 103,	Submit 424, 433
ssb_29 378	Voicemail Pro	105, 110, 112, 113,	Subnet Mask 20, 78
Standard 9, 12, 89,	GUI 131, 161	114, 115, 125, 126,	Subscriber 77, 78,
196, 200, 203, 204,	Voicemail Pro	127, 130, 131, 142,	82, 361
205, 208, 209, 230,	Server 33	149, 160, 161, 167,	Subscriber
236, 271, 277, 282,	Voicemail Pro	187, 189, 191, 193,	Administration 78,
290, 301, 316, 320,	Service 9	195, 197, 225, 260,	361
344, 378	Voicemail Pro	361, 412, 419	Subscriber Lists 78,
View 196	Wave Editor 289,	steps appropriate	361
Standard Client 203	290	167	Subscriber Updates
standard greeting	start configuring 45	steps follow 78	Type 78
209, 378	Start Copying Files	steve 158	Success 137, 183,
standard greeting	window 45, 47, 69,	STEVE SMITH 158	214, 302, 332, 333,
message 209	105	Steve-Smith 158	334, 335, 389
standard greeting	Start IP Office	Still 10, 63, 131, 162,	success Then 389
press 378	Manager 86, 103,	164, 180, 182, 189,	support 9, 10, 14, 16,
Standard IP Office	195, 196, 214, 217	213, 225, 231, 233,	20, 28, 29, 31, 35,
Mailbox Mode 221	Start menu 81, 113,	234, 249, 251, 277,	38, 66, 69, 82, 84,
standard working	137, 199	279, 280, 336, 337,	85, 90, 93, 95, 97,
hours 344	PC 81	338, 378, 386, 387,	98, 103, 114, 115,
Start 9, 27, 32, 33,	start operating 164	389, 406, 412, 419,	125, 148, 164, 189,
35, 38, 44, 45, 47,	Start Phone	423	193, 194, 217, 220,
51, 53, 54, 55, 56,	Manager 212	Still Queued 10, 213,	222, 231, 234, 237,
59, 60, 66, 69, 73,	Start Point 32, 182,	231, 233, 234, 249,	238, 258, 268, 281,
81, 82, 86, 89, 95,	213, 214, 228, 231,	251, 279, 280, 338	289, 297, 309, 313,
100, 101, 103, 105,	250, 251, 256, 266,	Still Queued Start	326, 331, 333, 336,
110, 112, 113, 125,	277, 280, 281, 282,	Point 231	337, 354, 378, 385,
127, 131, 137, 142,	284, 285, 299, 300,	Stop 66, 85, 103,	386, 410
144, 149, 153, 157,	301, 302, 303, 307,	131, 134, 135, 144,	IMS 115
160, 161, 162, 164,	308, 325, 340, 342,	149, 153, 167, 174,	Intuity 14
171, 182, 194, 195,	431	175, 176, 177, 196,	IP Office 16, 258
196, 197, 199, 201,	Connect 266	197, 239, 290, 354,	Support Email Text
203, 204, 205, 211,	Start Points	361, 378, 431	88
212, 213, 214, 217,	Navigation 203, 204,	Voicemail Pro 66,	Speech 88
228, 231, 234, 238,	205, 231, 251, 277	149	Supported
239, 250, 251, 256,	Start Points	Windows Update	Languages 16, 33,
260, 266, 272, 277,	Navigation Pane 272	Causes Voicemail	258
279, 280, 281, 282,	start processing 431	Pro 153	Supported MAPI 50
284, 285, 289, 290,	Start Recording 239	Stop processing 431	Supported Remote
297, 299, 300, 301,	Start Services 110	message 431	85
302, 303, 305, 307,	Batch File 110	Stop Recording 239	
308, 317, 325, 334,		stop working 153	

- Supported Remote IP Office Voicemail Features 85
 sv 16, 258
 svm_02 378
 svm_03 378
 svm_04 378
 svm_05 378
 svm_06 378
 svm_07 378
 svm_08 378
 svm_09 378
 svm_10 378
 svm_11 378
 svm_12 378
 svm_13 378
 svm_14 378
 svm_15 378
 svm_16 378
 svm_17 378
 svm_18 378
 svm_19 378
 svm_20 378
 svm_21 378
 svm_22 378
 svm_23 378
 svm_24 378
 svm_25 378
 svm_26 378
 svm_27 378
 svm_28 378
 svm_29 378
 Swedish 16, 20, 258
 Switching 53, 54, 59, 60
 Voicemail Pro 53, 54, 59, 60
 Synchronise 285, 336, 337
 synchronization 144, 148, 158
 synchronize 144
 Synchronize 101, 113, 144, 148, 150, 231, 234, 336, 337
 menu bar 113
 Synchronize Calls 231
 Synchronize Mailboxes icon 113
 Syntax Check 326, 385
 Syntax Check button 326, 385
 pressing 326, 385
 System 9, 10, 12, 16, 20, 28, 62, 68, 69, 73, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 84, 85, 86, 89, 90, 93, 95, 97, 98, 99, 103, 105, 110, 114, 131, 134, 137, 142, 144, 153, 157, 158, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 168, 169, 170, 171, 174, 178, 179, 184, 187, 189, 191, 192, 195, 201, 207, 214, 217, 222, 223, 225, 228, 234, 236, 237, 239, 251, 255, 258, 260, 266, 270, 274, 275, 280, 289, 290, 292, 299, 309, 326, 338, 340, 343, 351, 356, 361, 378, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 402, 403, 419, 422, 423
 Operating 20
 System > System 103, 255
 System Administration 82
 system announces 266
 System Configuration window 237
 System Fax Number 164, 186, 187, 189, 191, 192
 In 189
 system greeting 361
 system greeting enter 361
 System greeting used 361
 system hosting 84
 System icon 86
 system outcalling 361
 System Parameters 78, 403
 System Planning Form 20
 System Preferences 163
 Select 163
 System Preferences window 164, 189, 207
 System Prompts 260
 System Resources 184
 System Retry Settings 170, 270
 System Settings 134, 163, 168, 174
 installed 134, 174
 System Settings window 105
 System Status Application 184
 Open 184
 see 184
 System Support 98
 Operating 98
 System Times 170, 270
 System Tool 356
 System Variables 290, 338, 387, 388, 389, 390, 419
 SYSTEM/CurrentControlSet/Services/IMS 142
 Navigate 142
 SYSTEMROOT 110, 157
 systems running 225, 228
T
 Tab 10, 43, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 63, 85, 86, 87, 101, 103, 113, 115, 127, 134, 135, 136, 144, 147, 148, 150, 153, 163, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 212, 214, 217, 220, 223, 225, 226, 227, 230, 231, 233, 237, 239, 241, 244, 251, 255, 266, 270, 282, 285, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 297, 303, 313, 318, 323, 332, 336, 337, 354, 425, 431
 Reporting 292
 tab gives 182
 list 182
 Target Service Date 20
 TCP Port 135 126, 151
 TCP Port 2000 126, 151
 TCP/IP 28, 77, 78, 81, 82, 95, 97, 98, 114
 optioned 78
 TCP/IP Administration 78
 TCP/IP Diagnostics 82
 TCP/IP networking 28, 78, 97, 98, 114
 TCP/IP Properties 81
 Telephone Icon 125, 127
 see 127
 Telephone Number 73, 90, 171, 179, 182, 195, 197, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 219, 220, 228, 239, 263, 266, 269, 277, 280, 343, 361, 419, 422, 423
 require 277
 telephone number including 182
 Telephony 17, 207, 222, 251, 255, 263, 272, 273, 285, 290, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 422
 View 251
 Telephony Actions 273, 285, 422
 Assisted Transfer 422
 Dial 422
 Telephony Actions icon 263, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320
 Telephony Handset 290
 Telephony Operation Mode 222
 Teletype 16, 255, 256, 258
 tell 125, 137, 169, 180, 263, 417
 IP Office 169
 telnet 69, 77, 78, 82
 Issue 77
 SMTP 78
 telnet 172.16.254.197 25 82
 telnet ip-address 25 82
 temp/backup.mdb 131, 161
 test 403
 Test Condition 248, 285, 328, 344, 348, 349
 add 328
 Test Condition Action 248, 285, 328, 344, 348, 349
 Test Connection button 332
 Test Connection Succeeded 332
 Test Email Operation 101
 Test Packets 82
 Test User Variable 285, 329, 330, 340
 add 330
 use 329, 340
 Test User Variable Action 285, 329, 330, 340
 Testing 76, 127

IMS Client	399, 400, 403, 407, 422	179, 180, 225, 270, 292, 353	license 93
Installation 127		Total Items 130	part 63
VPNM 76	the mailbox follow 302	Touch 186, 192, 214, 285, 291, 297	start 89
VPNM Setup 76	Failure 302	Touch Tones 186, 192, 214, 285, 291, 297	TTS Email Reading 20
Text 9, 20, 29, 31, 88, 89, 90, 93, 167, 255, 273, 281, 282, 285, 296, 313, 318, 320, 322, 361, 409, 417, 424	The mailbox matching 301, 302, 303, 307, 308	Entering 297	TTS Generic 20
Speech 9, 14, 20, 29, 31, 89, 90, 93, 167, 296, 417	the Mailbox Mode 160	Menu 291	TTS Scansoft 20
Speech SAPI Controls 90	The Post Dial 325	tracing 138, 357	TTS Usages 20, 31, 88
use 88	The wav file 325	MAPI 138, 357	TTY 16, 42, 254, 255, 256, 258
text As String 409	Their PC 12, 221, 433	Traditional/Cantones e 20	default 256
text matching 424	Their Status 110	Transfer 68, 149, 209, 231, 268, 279, 297, 318	see 254
text This 90, 409	This setup 131, 162	Transfer Action 10, 214, 250, 279, 285, 313, 314	select 42
Text To Speech 9, 12, 14, 20, 29, 31, 89, 90, 93, 167, 296, 417	Through IP Office Manager 14, 17, 62, 209, 229, 244, 266	Transfer action	set 256
Textphone 16, 254, 255, 256, 258	tie-line/cross 197	transfers 313	setting 255
The CLI 266, 308, 310, 338, 391, 392, 393, 399	tim_m00 378	caller 313	use 254
The CLI Routing 310	tim_m01 378	Transferring 10, 14, 31, 77, 149, 180, 183, 192, 210, 213, 214, 230, 231, 234, 236, 238, 250, 251, 255, 284, 285, 289, 292, 299, 302, 313, 314, 315, 340, 361, 378, 422	TTY Device 254, 255, 256
The CLI Routing action 310	tim_m02 378	add 313, 314	TTY Maintenance Patch 256
The condition 248, 344, 345, 348, 349, 350	TIME 403	Calls 210	turn 137, 144, 148, 150, 151, 153, 180, 209, 222, 225, 236, 251, 262, 263, 361, 378
the Condition Editor 248, 345, 348, 349, 350	Time Check 212	Fax 14	Mobile 262
the Condition Editor window 345, 348, 349, 350	TimeAndTrace 138, 357	group 315	Turn Off 144, 150, 151, 153, 180, 225, 251, 262, 361, 378
The Intuity Audix 77, 78, 82	TimeCheck 211, 212	IMS Account 149	turn outcalling 361
The list 16, 35, 38, 45, 47, 69, 77, 78, 105, 144, 160, 180, 200, 217, 225, 241, 254, 258, 277, 282, 310, 316, 334, 340, 361, 378, 391, 394, 395, 412, 419, 430	timeout 110, 157, 164, 170, 206, 214, 256, 270, 297, 314, 315, 318, 320, 331, 393, 430	Transmit Wave Files 105, 136, 176	turn outcalling off 361
The mailbox 10, 32, 52, 58, 62, 63, 78, 100, 127, 131, 144, 160, 161, 162, 164, 179, 180, 183, 191, 196, 207, 211, 212, 214, 216, 220, 223, 225, 241, 242, 243, 244, 248, 260, 266, 277, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307, 308, 313, 316, 318, 338, 361, 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 395, 396,	change 206	check 136, 176	turn outcalling on 361
	default 206	Troubleshooting 82, 137	Turn voicemail 209, 222
	seconds 256, 320	DCOM Issues 137	Turn voicemail ringback 222
	selected 320	True 248, 282, 284, 285, 310, 316, 328, 330, 331, 338, 340, 344, 345, 348, 349, 350, 396, 401, 402, 403, 405, 409, 422	txt file 281
	timeout As Long 393	True, False 282, 284, 331	type 10, 20, 27, 31, 33, 35, 38, 43, 45, 47, 58, 62, 69, 77, 78, 81, 82, 85, 89, 100, 103, 105, 113, 125, 131, 135, 136, 142, 144, 152, 160, 161, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 175, 176, 177, 189, 195, 197, 200, 203, 204, 205, 208, 212, 222, 223, 226, 255, 275, 277, 280, 282, 284, 290, 291, 299, 308, 313, 316, 322, 329, 332, 333, 340, 345, 348, 349, 361, 378, 386, 395, 407, 412, 428, 433
	TimeQueued 10, 234, 338	Trusted Location 216, 220	email 322
	TimeSystem 10, 234, 338	Creating 220	Feature Key 103
	Title 207, 272, 411, 412, 417, 419	Trusted Source 182, 213, 266	IP 195
	Title Bar 207, 272	Try uninstalling 127	IP Office 31
	TOC 170, 270	TTS 12, 20, 28, 31, 63, 88, 89, 90, 93, 296, 338, 403, 409	
	Token Name 263, 288	choose 88	
	Tones 179, 183, 184, 192, 209, 214, 230, 233, 243, 244, 251, 289, 290, 291, 297, 302, 314, 361, 378	employing 89	
	Tools 43, 44, 51, 52, 56, 57, 58, 81, 82, 93, 96, 100, 110, 113, 125, 127, 137, 147, 150, 238, 289, 290, 353, 356	includes 88	
	Tools>Options>Integrated Messaging 127		
	Topic 44, 53, 54, 59, 60, 73, 170, 171,		

- Name 212
- Number 212
- voicemail 85
- Voicemail Pro 33
- type matching 361
- Typical 29, 33, 38, 42, 47, 69, 105
 - Choose 33
- typical during 45, 47
- Typical Installation 29, 33, 38, 42
- Typical Voicemail Pro Server 38, 69, 105
 - Installing 38
- U**
- UDP Port 50791 126, 151
- UDP Port 50799 126, 151
- UDP Port 67 126, 151
- UDP Port 69 126, 151
- UK 20, 88, 378
- UK English 378
- UMSEventTracing 138, 357
- Unable 82
- uncheck 42, 52, 56, 57, 58, 69, 105, 148, 160
- Uncheck Check 56
- Uncheck Save 52, 56, 57, 58
- Uncheck Send 56
- Uncheck Use
- Cached Exchange Mode 148
- Un-check Voicemail On 251
- unchecking 180
 - Voicemail On 180
- un-checking
 - Voicemail On 225
- un-checking 225
- undelete 361
- Under Application Settings 43
- Under Log 354
- Under Mail Sending Format 56
- Under Specific Start Points 266
- Under Web Sites 43
- uninstall Voicemail Pro 105
- uninstalled 42
- Unit Name/IP Address 200
- United States 222
- UNIX 82
- UnPark Call 431
 - use 431
- Unspecified Error 80004005 147
- Unzip AvayaFW.bat 126
 - Up 17, 28, 29, 35, 38, 56, 68, 69, 85, 95, 98, 105, 113, 125, 127, 130, 131, 137, 144, 149, 155, 161, 170, 189, 201, 223, 234, 266, 270, 277, 282, 290, 297, 305, 314, 317, 320, 329, 336, 337, 361, 378, 410, 411
 - key press 297, 320
 - Setting 191, 197
 - Up Callback 266
 - Setting 266
 - Up Text To Speech 93
 - Setting 93
 - Up Voicemail
 - Transfer Options 183
 - Setting 183
 - Update 12, 77, 78, 82, 103, 131, 153, 158, 162, 179, 180, 209, 225, 262, 276, 297, 303, 304, 306, 419, 426
 - Updates In 77, 78, 225
 - Updates Out 77, 78
 - Upgrade 9, 10, 20, 35, 38, 42, 45, 47, 69, 93, 105, 131, 159, 160, 161, 162, 275
 - IP Office
 - VoiceMail Pro window 131, 162
 - Voicemail Pro 159, 160
 - Voicemail Pro Server 131
 - Upgrade Voicemail Lite 20
 - UPS Supply 20
 - US 20, 88, 261, 361, 378
 - Voicemail Pro 378
 - US English 20, 261, 361
 - Voicemail Pro 361
 - US English Intuity Prompts 361
 - USB 12, 20, 103
 - USB Port Key 20
 - Use Challenge Response
 - Authentication 20, 35, 38, 47, 69, 177
 - set 35, 38, 47, 69, 177
 - Use DNS 78
 - Use Email Protocol 54, 60
 - Use existing PC 20
 - Use LAN1 28
 - use Modular Messaging 35
 - Use Port 98, 101
 - Used 9, 10, 12, 16, 17, 20, 27, 28, 30, 31, 35, 38, 44, 45, 47, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62, 63, 65, 69, 73, 77, 78, 81, 82, 85, 89, 90, 93, 95, 96, 101, 103, 105, 110, 125, 126, 131, 137, 138, 162, 163, 166, 167, 168, 169, 171, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 187, 189, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 200, 201, 205, 208, 209, 211, 212, 213, 214, 222, 223, 225, 226, 230, 231, 234, 236, 238, 239, 241, 242, 244, 248, 251, 256, 258, 260, 263, 266, 272, 273, 274, 275, 277, 279, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 296, 297, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 340, 344, 345, 348, 349, 350, 351, 353, 357, 361, 378, 385, 387, 388, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 417, 419, 421, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430, 431
 - us-eng 78
 - User 9, 10, 12, 16, 17, 20, 29, 32, 35, 38, 45, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 62, 63, 64, 68, 69, 73, 85, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 105, 113, 114, 115, 125, 126, 127, 137, 143, 144, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 155, 158, 160, 168, 170, 171, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 187, 191, 193, 200, 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 209, 210, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 228, 231, 236, 238, 239, 241, 242, 244, 248, 251, 254, 255, 256, 258, 260, 261, 263, 266, 268, 270, 272, 273, 277, 279, 280, 285, 288, 289, 290, 292, 299, 301, 302, 308, 312, 313, 315, 316, 318, 320, 323, 324, 329, 330, 331, 338, 340, 343, 354, 356, 361, 378, 389, 422, 423, 424, 431, 433
 - Complete 179
 - Domain Has 101
 - menu provides 216, 217
 - point 280
 - recorded asking 260
 - Select 255
 - voicemail rings 277
 - VPNM Server 73, 171
 - user attempting 213
 - User Cannot Change Password 51, 100
 - Check 51
 - User Defined Fax Number 191
 - User Defined
 - Variable menu 329
 - User Defined
 - Variables 273, 340
 - User Details 99
 - User Guide 16, 62, 221, 222, 254, 255, 258
 - Audix TTY Interface 255
 - User Information 57
 - User Locale 222, 254, 255, 256, 258, 260
 - Changing 255

User Name	200, 203, 208, 209,	Voicemail Pro	Give Error
Recordings 421	210, 211, 213, 222,	Client 164	Messages 179
User Names 20, 32,	228, 231, 234, 236,	wav 42	Using Voicemail Pro
35, 38, 45, 47, 50,	239, 254, 258, 260,	Using 9, 10, 17, 20,	9, 14, 182, 230, 233,
53, 55, 58, 59, 64,	261, 263, 266, 270,	27, 28, 29, 30, 31,	251
69, 105, 125, 127,	276, 277, 279, 282,	35, 38, 51, 52, 53,	Using Windows
144, 179, 200, 203,	285, 290, 292, 296,	56, 57, 58, 59, 62,	Explorer 160
204, 223, 242, 248,	297, 300, 302, 305,	63, 64, 68, 69, 73,	utilisation 184
251, 266, 290, 338,	313, 318, 320, 322,	82, 84, 85, 89, 93,	view 184
421, 433	325, 326, 329, 333,	95, 97, 98, 100, 101,	UUI 242, 248, 338,
requests 53, 59	336, 337, 340, 343,	110, 113, 114, 115,	403
user presses 239	361, 378, 385, 389,	125, 126, 136, 137,	V
User Properties 113	398, 407, 410, 412,	138, 143, 144, 147,	V<Caller's ICLID 182
select 113	417, 423, 424, 430,	148, 151, 157, 158,	V01923 38383 220
User Source	431, 433	160, 167, 171, 176,	V01923555456 266
Numbers 182	3.2 VoiceMail	179, 182, 191, 192,	V2 28
Configuring 182	Client 131, 162	193, 197, 199, 200,	V204 220
User Start Points	administrator	203, 206, 209, 210,	V214 220
213	rights 125	211, 212, 214, 216,	Valid 35, 38, 54, 58,
user/group email 64	Browse button	217, 226, 228, 229,	60, 65, 69, 88, 89,
User@domain.com	131, 161	230, 231, 233, 234,	93, 103, 137, 238,
144	check 164, 189	237, 239, 248, 251,	326, 361, 378, 385,
user's 113, 127, 130,	Database 410	255, 261, 268, 277,	387
144, 158, 277, 387,	DVD 30	280, 282, 285, 290,	validate 12, 35, 38,
389, 393, 405, 406	email 136, 176	294, 301, 302, 307,	47, 69, 85, 105, 134,
record 405, 406	Entry Prompts	308, 309, 310, 313,	135, 136, 162, 174,
user's DTMF 393	297	316, 326, 328, 329,	175, 176, 177, 317,
User's Name 127,	firewall 126	333, 334, 336, 337,	378
144, 158	I'd like 56	338, 340, 343, 345,	email 35, 38, 47,
userconfiguration.ht	in order 423	350, 354, 357, 361,	69
m 180	Large Fonts 28,	378, 385, 386, 417,	SMTP email 105
UserID 356	98	419, 422, 423, 424,	value 10, 43, 53, 59,
Username 125, 144	Messages button	431, 433	66, 77, 78, 89, 90,
Users Access 9, 217,	182	Condition Editor	138, 142, 168, 169,
219, 220, 266	Microsoft Access	345	170, 184, 195, 234,
Giving 219	Database 412	Name Table 424	248, 251, 270, 285,
Users Button Access	Microsoft Speech	Play	310, 313, 315, 318,
217	SDK 5.1 88	Configuration	320, 329, 330, 338,
Giving 217	Module Return	Menu Action 268	340, 344, 350, 351,
users depending 14	342	Short Code 228	357, 386, 387, 388,
users including users	Name 424	Speak Text	389, 390, 391, 393,
226	Play	Action 89	394, 397, 398, 399,
Users Owners 255	Configuration	Wave Editor 290	407, 408, 417, 419
User's PC 12, 29, 96,	Menu 62	Web Campaign	15 251
97, 114, 125, 126	Queued 234	433	VAR 290, 338, 386,
Users Voicemail	RAID 30	Using Cached Mode	390, 399, 403, 408
Access 220	Save 208	148	VAR voicemail 390
Giving 220	Select System	Using DSS Keys 239	variable As String
uses 10, 12, 16, 17,	Prompt 260	Using IP Office	408
20, 27, 28, 29, 30,	Speak Action 417	Manager 69, 89, 93	variable matches
31, 35, 38, 42, 45,	Speak Text 296	Using Short Codes	310, 330
47, 50, 51, 54, 55,	Test User	211, 239	Variable Property
56, 60, 62, 63, 65,	Variable 329, 340	Access Voicemail	390
69, 73, 78, 81, 85,	Text 88	211	Variable Routing 310
86, 88, 90, 95, 97,	TTY 254	Using Start Points	Variable Routing
98, 101, 105, 114,	UnPark Call 431	280	Action 285, 310
125, 126, 131, 134,	VB Scripting 31	Using VB Script 326,	Variables 10, 88, 89,
136, 137, 148, 151,	VBScript 326, 385	385	234, 248, 260, 273,
158, 160, 161, 162,	VCM 17	Using Visual Voice	285, 290, 293, 296,
164, 166, 167, 170,	Voicemail Email	216	299, 310, 316, 326,
171, 174, 176, 177,	63	Using VM 212	329, 330, 334, 338,
178, 179, 182, 183,	Voicemail Pro	Using Voicemail 9,	340, 351, 385, 386,
184, 187, 189, 191,	186	14, 179, 182, 230,	388, 389, 390, 393,
193, 194, 195, 197,		233, 251	394, 397, 398, 399,

- 403, 406, 407, 408, 410
 Speaking 338
 VB 20, 31, 285, 326, 385, 386, 389, 406
 launch 406
 VB Action 389
 VB Script Action 31, 285, 326, 385
 VB Scripting 20, 31, 326, 385, 386
 add 326, 385
 use 31
 VBS 387
 VBScript 326, 385, 388
 enter 326, 385
 Use 326, 385
 VB-Script 389
 VBScripts 386
 VCM 17, 84, 85
 use 17
 verb 90
 Verification 82
 Version 3.2 131, 159, 161, 162
 Version
 5.0.2195.6713 82
 View 38, 78, 82, 87, 130, 137, 180, 182, 184, 193, 195, 196, 208, 220, 223, 225, 226, 230, 233, 251, 281, 326, 342, 356, 385, 412, 433
 Analogue 193
 Announcements 230, 251
 Call Flows 281
 Data Link
 Properties dialog 412
 Event Viewer 356
 Extn 193
 Queueing 233
 Source Numbers 182, 220, 226
 Standard 196
 Telephony 251
 utilisation 184
 Voicemail 180, 225, 251
 VoIP 195
 VoIP Settings 87
 View Packet
 Statistics 82
 Vista 10, 28
 excluding 10
 Vista Home Premium 10, 28
 Visual Voice 217
 access 217
 Visual Voice Button 217
- VM 28, 88, 89, 138, 149, 209, 212, 213, 214, 250, 326, 343, 357, 385, 410
 VM Pro 28, 88, 89, 149, 326, 385, 410
 VM Pro Database Interface 410
 VM Pro Generic TTS 88
 VM Pro ScanSoft TTS 88
 VM Pro TTS 89
 VM Pro VBScript 326, 385
 VM Server Specific 138, 357
 VMCol 217
 Vmdata.mdb 274
 VMLite.exe 160
 vmp file 274, 276, 327
 VMPro 20, 31, 144
 start 144
 VMPro Database Interface 31, 285
 VMPro Error 0x80004005 152
 VMPro Recording Administrators 31
 VMPro Servers 69
 VMPro service 144
 VMPro TTS 31, 89
 VMPro User Log 356
 VMPro VB Script 31
 VMPro.arf 149
 Copy 149
 IMS Admin Tool 149
 VMPro/IMS 144
 NAME 144
 VMProDBService 110, 157
 VMProIMSPC/IMSCli ent 125
 vmprov5.voicescript 387, 388, 389, 390, 394, 401, 403, 406
 VMS API 138, 357
 VmsNotifyTracing 138, 357
 Voice 9, 10, 12, 30, 31, 65, 68, 78, 85, 93, 110, 113, 130, 138, 144, 157, 164, 184, 195, 216, 217, 226, 234, 236, 238, 241, 244, 285, 292, 294, 302, 304, 314, 322, 357, 361, 378, 388, 393, 397, 428
 Voice Mail 292, 314, 378
- Voice Mailboxes 113, 130, 388
 Associating 113
 Voice Messaging 85
 Voice Question 65, 234, 285, 294, 304, 314, 322
 add 304
 follows 65
 preceding 65, 294
 Voice Question Action 65, 285, 304, 314, 322
 Voice Recording 241, 244
 Select 241, 244
 Voice Recording Administrators 238
 Voice Recording Library 14, 31, 236, 238, 241, 244, 302
 Voice.CallingParty 387
 Voice.EstimatedAnswer 387
 Voice.ForwardMsg 391
 Voice.ForwardMsgToMailbox 392
 Voice.FullFilename 392
 Voice.GetCallingParty 393
 Voice.GetDTMF 393
 Voice.GetExtension 394
 Voice.GetLocale 394
 Voice.GetMailbox 395
 Voice.GetMailboxMessage 395
 Voice.GetMailboxMessages 395
 Voice.GetMessagePriority 396
 Voice.GetMessagePrivate 396
 Voice.GetMessageStatus 396
 Voice.GetName 397
 Voice.GetNewMsgs 397
 Voice.GetOldMsgs 397
 Voice.GetRegister 398
 Voice.GetResult 398
 Voice.GetSavedMsgs 398
 Voice.GetSavedResult 398
 Voice.GetVariable 399
- Voice.LastAccessedMsg 387
 Voice.Locale 388
 Voice.MessageCLI 399
 Voice.MessageDisplay 399
 Voice.MessageLength 400
 Voice.MessageTime 400
 Voice.Name 388
 Voice.NewMsgs 388
 Voice.OldMsgs 389
 Voice.PlayDigits 401
 Voice.PlayLocaleWave 402
 Voice.PlayWav 403
 Voice.PositionInQueue 389
 Voice.RecordMsg 405
 Voice.RecordRegister 406
 Voice.Register 387, 388, 389, 394, 401, 403, 406
 Voice.Result 389
 Voice.SavedMsgs 390
 Voice.SavedResult 390
 Voice.SetLocale 407
 Voice.SetMailboxMessage 407
 Voice.SetRegister 407
 Voice.SetResult 408
 Voice.SetSavedResult 408
 Voice.SetVariable 408
 Voice.Speak 409
 Voice.Variable 390
 Voiced Names 78
 Dynamic 78
 voicemail 9, 10, 12, 16, 17, 20, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 35, 38, 42, 44, 45, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 73, 76, 78, 82, 84, 85, 86, 89, 90, 93, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 112, 113, 114, 125, 127, 130, 131, 135, 136, 138, 142, 143, 144, 148, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154, 156, 158, 160, 161, 162, 163,

166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 187, 189, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 231, 233, 234, 236, 237, 238, 242, 244, 248, 250, 251, 254, 255, 256, 258, 260, 263, 266, 268, 270, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 279, 280, 281, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 292, 294, 300, 301, 302, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 331, 338, 343, 344, 351, 353, 354, 356, 357, 361, 378, 385, 386, 387, 388, 393, 394, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 406, 409, 410, 411, 422, 423, 424, 428, 430, 431, 433	providing 271 relate 182 removing 131 returns 313 routed 209, 224, 285, 312 running 51 Select 86, 266 send 94 type 85 View 180, 225, 251 Voicemail Lite 160 want 315 Voicemail Callback 265 Voicemail Channel Reservations 178, 184 Voicemail Code 178, 179, 180, 182, 216, 217, 219, 220, 225, 226, 228, 266, 288, 423 Add 179 voicemail code For 216 Voicemail Collect 179, 209, 210, 211, 214, 216, 217, 219, 228, 263, 343, 422, 423 Voicemail Collect Button 216, 217 Voicemail Console 9, 354 Voicemail Destination 86, 178 Leave 178 Set 86 Voicemail Domain Account 51 Creating 51 Voicemail Email 9, 20, 29, 52, 62, 63, 64, 88, 93, 101, 167, 180, 225, 378 Groups 62 MAPI 167 set 63 Sets 62 use 63 Voicemail Email Connection 29 Voicemail Email Messages Look 64 Voicemail Email Mode 62, 64, 180, 225 Select 180, 225 Voicemail Email on/off 62	Voicemail Email Reading 63, 93, 180 Voicemail Example Exercises 9 voicemail functions 277 call 277 Voicemail Help 178, 180, 225 Voicemail IP Address 178 Voicemail Lite 17, 20, 62, 85, 160, 179, 180, 182, 213, 222, 225, 271, 378 close 160 existing 20 limit 14 Voicemail 160 Voicemail Pro 159, 160 Voicemail Lite Folders 160 Move 160 Voicemail Lite Installation Manual 179, 225 Voicemail Lite Manual 180 Voicemail Lite/Pro 178 Voicemail Mailbox 93, 105, 113, 125, 164, 186, 189, 433 Voicemail Message 63, 64, 127, 130, 154, 180, 225, 266 Voicemail Node 211, 213, 277, 280 Voicemail On 51, 178, 180, 225 unchecking 180 un-checking 225 Voicemail Outcalling 265 Voicemail Password 164 match 164 voicemail PC 56, 58, 144 voicemail PIN 213 prompted 213 Voicemail Pro 9, 10, 12, 16, 17, 20, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 35, 38, 42, 44, 45, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 73, 76, 78, 82, 84, 85, 86, 89, 90, 93, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 105, 110, 112,	113, 114, 127, 131, 135, 138, 142, 143, 144, 148, 149, 150, 152, 153, 156, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 175, 177, 178, 182, 183, 187, 189, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 209, 211, 212, 213, 214, 217, 222, 223, 230, 231, 234, 236, 237, 238, 242, 248, 251, 254, 255, 256, 258, 260, 263, 270, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 281, 285, 289, 290, 292, 301, 302, 305, 307, 309, 310, 313, 316, 318, 326, 327, 331, 338, 351, 353, 354, 356, 357, 361, 378, 385, 386, 410, 411, 422, 423, 424 access 272 allows 50, 238 check/restart 110 connect 148, 156, 203, 204, 410 creates 214, 263 default 20 during 20 enables 88 existing 131, 161, 203, 204, 205 Features 14 hosting 84 illustrates 12 including 138, 357 Install 12, 33, 35, 38, 47, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 69, 149, 152, 160 Installing 50 intend 35, 38 Interchange VPIM Interface 78 interfacing 78 into/from 31 license 27, 35, 38, 69, 103 licenses 99 MAPI 54, 60 MAPI Voicemail Email 51 MAPI-based Voicemail Email 93 Move 20

- name 82, 156
- number 163
- Overview 12
- part 20
- Password 53, 59
- PC 69
- removing 131, 161
- requires 50
- requiring 88
- running 354
- Select 78
- set 33, 189, 193
- SMTP 50
- SMTP Voicemail Email 50
- Start 53, 59, 144, 149
- Stop 66, 149
- switch 53, 59
- Switching 54, 60
- type 33
- Upgrade 160
- Upgrading 159
- US 378
- US English 361
- use 186
- Voicemail Lite 159, 160
- Voicemail Pro 1.2.6 309, 331
- Voicemail Pro 1.4 254
- Voicemail Pro 4.0 10, 19
- VoiceMail Pro 4.0. 131, 162
- Voicemail Pro ACM Gateway 47
 - installing 47
- Voicemail Pro Actions 326, 385
- Voicemail Pro Administrators 203, 204, 205, 272, 277
- Voicemail Pro attempting 152
- Voicemail Pro below version 3.2 161
- Voicemail Pro Call Flow 10, 44, 62, 112, 271, 353
 - Initialize 44, 112, 353
- Voicemail Pro Campaign Web Component 33, 69, 105
 - install 105
- Voicemail Pro CD 12, 131, 161
 - contains 131, 161
 - Insert 131, 161
- Voicemail Pro CD includes 12
 - software 12
- Voicemail Pro Client 9, 10, 12, 16, 35, 38, 44, 45, 54, 60, 69, 73, 105, 112, 131, 160, 161, 163, 164, 171, 192, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 205, 206, 223, 237, 238, 258, 271, 272, 275, 353
 - change 163
 - Close 131, 161, 202, 275
 - install 45
 - run 200, 201
 - Start 54, 60, 73, 131, 160, 161, 171, 199, 238
 - use 164
- Voicemail Pro Client application 19
- Voicemail Pro Client Only 45
 - Installing 45
- Voicemail Pro Client Server 203
- Voicemail Pro Client window 199, 200, 272
 - parts 272
- Voicemail Pro Components 20
- Voicemail Pro comprises 38
- Voicemail Pro Database Operation 410
- Voicemail Pro detects 186
- Voicemail Pro Dial 78, 307, 316
- Voicemail Pro Dial Plan 78
- Voicemail Pro eMail 52, 64, 65
 - Outlook 52
- Voicemail Pro eMail Action 64, 65
- Voicemail Pro Feature Licenses 31
- Voicemail Pro file 276
- Voicemail Pro GUI 131, 161
 - Start 131, 161
- Voicemail Pro housekeeping 168
- Voicemail Pro Installation 20, 27, 29, 42, 47, 54, 60, 66, 89, 98
- Voicemail Pro installation includes 89
- Voicemail Pro installation including VPMN 98
- Voicemail Pro involves 187, 195
- Voicemail Pro Licenses 17, 31, 84, 85
- Voicemail Pro Login window 200, 201
- Voicemail Pro Module 209, 211, 212, 214, 263
 - Access 211
- Voicemail Pro Networked 20, 31
- Voicemail Pro Networked Messaging 12, 20, 31, 68, 177, 223
- Voicemail Pro PC 78
- Voicemail Pro programming 271
- Voicemail Pro ScanSoft TTS 12
- Voicemail Pro SelfSelect 214
- Voicemail Pro Server 9, 10, 12, 16, 20, 27, 28, 29, 31, 35, 38, 42, 44, 45, 47, 52, 53, 56, 57, 58, 59, 69, 73, 76, 82, 85, 86, 96, 98, 103, 105, 112, 113, 131, 135, 148, 149, 152, 156, 163, 169, 171, 175, 194, 200, 201, 203, 204, 206, 222, 237, 242, 248, 255, 258, 272, 289, 290, 301, 302, 327, 353
 - change 163
 - connect 112, 200
 - install 33
 - installing 35, 38, 69
 - Start 33
 - Upgrading 131
- Voicemail Pro server during 255
- Voicemail Pro Server PC 12, 19, 20, 29, 52, 69, 73, 82, 96, 149, 171, 289, 290
- Voicemail Pro server PC's full 20
- Voicemail Pro Server Service 44, 53, 59, 69, 353
- Voicemail Pro Service 9, 12, 35, 38, 44, 47, 50, 53, 54, 55, 59, 60, 61, 66, 69, 82, 105, 110, 142, 157, 162, 167, 353, 354
 - check/restart 44, 353
 - Checking 44, 353
 - Locate 354
 - set 354
 - start 9
- Voicemail Pro SMTP email 50
 - enter 50
- Voicemail Pro SMTP Settings 82
 - Check 82
- Voicemail Pro Software 12, 27, 35, 38, 45, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 69, 88, 99, 100, 101, 105, 149, 160
 - Installing 53, 59
- Voicemail Pro Start Points 209, 212, 213
- Voicemail Pro System Fax Number 189, 193
 - Setting 189
- Voicemail Pro System Variables 89, 318
- Voicemail Pro TTS 88, 90
- Voicemail Pro TTY 254
 - Installing 254
- Voicemail Pro User Log 356
- Voicemail Pro Wave Editor 289, 290
 - starts 289, 290
- Voicemail Pro window 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 205, 207, 270, 280
- Voicemail Pro/IMS 125, 144
 - IMS 125
- Voicemail Pro/IMS Server 125, 144
- Voicemail Professional Server 354
- Voicemail provides 224, 229
 - number 224, 229
- Voicemail Reception 178, 183, 279, 301, 302, 378

voicemail ringback
63, 180, 182, 209,
226, 265
 Check 180
Voicemail Ringback
Number 182
voicemail ringback
on/off 221
voicemail rings 277
 user 277
Voicemail running
178
Voicemail Server 17,
28, 29, 32, 51, 62,
84, 86, 95, 98, 144,
148, 164, 166, 168,
178, 180, 209, 223,
224, 225, 274, 277,
285, 294, 306, 308,
313, 315, 318, 323,
324, 325, 343, 354,
428, 430, 431
 connecting 148
Voicemail Server
Directory 166
Voicemail Server PC
28, 51, 84, 86, 98,
178, 306, 308, 324
 Identifying 178
 Install Voicemail
 Pro 86
Voicemail Server
Speech Directory
166
Voicemail System
16, 35, 38, 42, 154,
166, 231, 258
Voicemail System
Files 166
Voicemail Telephone
Numbers 213
Voicemail Transfer
14, 183, 361
Voicemail Trusted
Source Access 182
Voicemail Type 84,
86, 178
 Line 84
 Set 84, 86
Voicemail User
Account 55, 93
 Creating 55
voicemail works 224
voicemail/emails 144
voicemail/user 101
voicemail@your_do
main_name 56, 57
Voicemail_Pro 156
VoicemailCollect 213
VoicemailPro 156
Voicemails 94, 95
VoIP 17, 84, 85, 87,
195
 View 195

VoIP Settings 87,
195
 View 87
VoIP VCM 17
VoIP/VCM Channels
17
Volume - Change 90
VPIM 68, 73, 78, 171
 Select 73, 171
VPIM Machine
Administration 78
VPIM System 68, 78
 Adding 68
 Avaya
 Interchange
 Release 5.4
 Adding 78
VPN 73, 86, 171
VPN window 73, 171
 open 73, 171
VPNM 9, 12, 20, 29,
68, 69, 73, 76, 78,
82, 98, 163, 171,
177, 223
 add 73, 171
 adding 68
 delete 73, 171
 including 29, 98
 incoming 82
 installing 68
 number 68
 Requirements 69
 return 73, 171
 Select 73, 171
 test 76
VPNM Database
Service 82
VPNM Port Field 78
VPNM Preferences
73, 76, 171
 Configuring 73,
 171
VPNM Receiver 82
VPNM Server 68, 73,
82, 171
 Users 73, 171
VPNM Setup 76
 Testing 76
VPNM Support 69
VPNM window 73,
171
VPNMreceiver
Service 76
VRL 12, 14, 20, 30,
31, 164, 236, 238,
241, 244, 302
VRL application 238,
241, 244
VRL Record Length
164, 238
VRL Recording
Administrators 20

W

Wait 63, 148, 150,
151, 153, 158, 182,
205, 209, 214, 224,
226, 230, 251, 256,
297, 314, 315, 318,
320, 361, 393, 401,
402, 403, 409, 430,
431
 DTMF 393
 key 214, 297, 320
Waiting Indication
63, 182, 224, 226
Waiting Indicators
Not Clearing 158
WAN 200, 208
want 35, 38, 42, 45,
47, 52, 57, 58, 69,
73, 114, 131, 138,
144, 148, 161, 162,
171, 183, 200, 202,
203, 204, 208, 209,
212, 214, 217, 220,
222, 225, 239, 258,
260, 275, 280, 282,
292, 297, 305, 313,
315, 316, 320, 323,
325, 350, 357, 378,
428, 433
 CCC 292
 increase/decreas
 e 138, 357
 voicemail 315
Warning 78
 Send Message 78
wav 35, 38, 42, 52,
57, 58, 63, 64, 65,
94, 105, 136, 176,
180, 277, 290, 325,
338, 361, 378, 391,
392, 402, 403, 411
 use 42
wav As String 402,
403
Wav Editor 338
WAV extension 391,
392, 402, 403
WAV file 14, 52, 57,
58, 63, 64, 65, 105,
136, 176, 180, 231,
290, 325, 338, 361,
378
 attach 65
 place 338
 produce 88
 Select 231
Wave 105, 136, 176,
231, 251, 290, 304,
306, 314, 325, 378,
402, 403, 409, 428,
430
Wave Editor 231,
251, 290, 304, 306,
314, 428, 430

Using 290
Wave Editor window
231, 251, 304, 306,
314, 428, 430
 open 231, 251
WAVS 391, 392,
402, 403, 405
Web 10, 12, 20, 28,
29, 30, 38, 42, 43,
69, 105, 187, 425,
431, 433
 install 42
Web Browser 29, 30,
431, 433
web browsing 12
Web Campaign
Component 42, 69,
425, 433
 install 69
Web Campaigns 20,
28, 38, 42, 43, 69,
105, 425, 433
 Using 433
Web Script Directory
window 38, 69
 Destination 38, 69
Web Server 20, 29,
30, 38, 69, 105, 433
 Select 38, 69, 105
Web Server on VM
Pro 20
Web Server
Operation 29
Web Service
Extensions 43
Web Sites 43, 187
websites 90
Wed 82
Week Planner 344,
345, 349, 350
 add 349
Week Planner icon
349
Week Planner
window 349
Welcome 35, 38, 45,
47, 69, 105, 160, 361
 Installshield
 Wizard 160
Welcome window 35,
38, 45, 47, 69, 105
What's New 10
Which TTS 20
Whisper 279, 285,
314
Whisper Action 279,
285, 314
wildcard 310
wildcards 10
WINDIR 149
WINDIR%/temp 149
Window 2003 20, 33,
38, 42, 43, 98, 115,
153

- Configuring 43
 - running 43
- Window menu 142
- Windows 10, 20, 28, 29, 31, 35, 38, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 51, 55, 61, 69, 73, 90, 98, 105, 110, 113, 114, 115, 125, 126, 127, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 142, 144, 149, 151, 153, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 170, 171, 174, 175, 176, 177, 182, 189, 199, 207, 231, 239, 251, 270, 272, 273, 276, 280, 310, 340, 345, 348, 349, 350, 353, 354, 357, 410, 426, 428, 433
 - according 35
 - following 98
 - match 19
 - service according 35
- Windows 2000 20, 29, 50, 51, 98, 115, 137, 354
- Windows 2000 "
- Windows 2003 20
- Windows 2000 PC 115
 - DCOM Settings 115
- Windows 2000 Server 98, 115
- Windows 2000 Server grant 115
- Windows 2000/XP Professional 50
- Windows 2003 PC's 115
- Windows 2003 Server 38, 43, 98
- Windows 2003 SP1 115
- Windows 2003 SP1 PCs 115
- Windows 64-bit 98
- Windows application 199
- Windows Automatic Update 153
- Windows Control Panel 43, 44, 61, 110, 131, 134, 135, 136, 160, 161, 163, 174, 175, 176, 177, 353, 354
 - Open 43, 44, 61, 110, 131, 134, 135, 136, 160, 161, 163, 174, 175, 176, 177, 353, 354
- Windows DataCenter 98
- Windows Explorer 160
- Windows Firewall 126, 127, 144
- Windows Messaging 144
- Windows SBC 98
- Windows Server 2003 115
- Windows server operating systems 28
- Windows Servers 28, 114, 115, 137
- Windows Settings 115
- Windows TTS 90
- Windows Update Causes 153
- Windows Update Causes Voicemail Pro 153
 - Stop 153
- Windows Updates 153
- Windows Vista 10
- Windows Vista Support 10
- Windows XP 10, 20, 115, 153
- Windows XP Pro SP2 115
- Windows XP Professional 20, 153
- Windows XP Service Pack 115
- Windows XP SP1 115
- windowstemp 149
- WINNT/SYSTEM32 142
- winnt/temp 149
- Within Voicemail Pro 28, 31, 262, 338, 386, 410
- Wizard 45, 56, 57, 131, 160, 161, 333, 426
- Wordpad 138, 357
- Work 42, 43, 57, 105, 170, 187, 270, 271, 274
- Work Group Member 55
- working 9, 38, 43, 45, 54, 55, 58, 60, 82, 95, 100, 105, 115, 144, 153, 164, 189, 195, 199, 201, 202, 207, 208, 224, 228, 239, 272, 299, 344, 349, 350
 - offline 54, 60, 208, 272
 - online 54, 60, 272
- Workstation 125, 127, 137, 200
- www.microsoft.com/speech/download/sdk 51 88
- www.support.avaya.com 78
- X**
- XCAPI 31, 195
 - correspond 195
- XML 89, 90
 - closing 90
 - opening 90
- XML Tags 90
 - Entering 90
- XP 28, 29, 97, 114, 115, 354
- XP Pro 28, 97, 114, 115
 - DCOM Settings 115
- XP Pro SP2 115
 - DCOM Settings 115
- xx 244
- xxx 197, 299
- Y**
- YEAR/MONTH/DAY HOUR 400
- Yes 20, 35, 38, 45, 47, 52, 58, 77, 100, 131, 150, 161, 162, 164, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 201, 202, 204, 223, 266, 270, 280, 361
- Yes - Select 201
- Your call 209, 361, 378
- Your estimated 234
- Your Network 68, 78
- Your Password 208, 361
 - Changing 208
- Your Web window 105
- yy 403
- Z**
- Zero 90, 361, 378
- zzh 16, 258

Performance figures and data quoted in this document are typical, and must be specifically confirmed in writing by Avaya before they become applicable to any particular order or contract.

The company reserves the right to make alterations or amendments to the detailed specifications at its discretion. The publication of information in this document does not imply freedom from patent or other protective rights of Avaya or others.

Intellectual property related to this product (including trademarks) and registered to Lucent Technologies have been transferred or licensed to Avaya.

All trademarks identified by the ® or ™ are registered trademarks or trademarks, respectively, of Avaya Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

This document contains proprietary information of Avaya and is not to be disclosed or used except in accordance with applicable agreements.

Any comments or suggestions regarding this document should be sent to "wgctechpubs@avaya.com".

© 2007 Avaya Inc. All rights reserved.

Avaya
Unit 1, Sterling Court
15 - 21 Mundells
Welwyn Garden City
Hertfordshire
AL7 1LZ
United Kingdom

Tel: +44 (0) 1707 392200
Fax: +44 (0) 1707 376933

Web: <http://www.avaya.com/ipoffice/knowledgebase>